



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

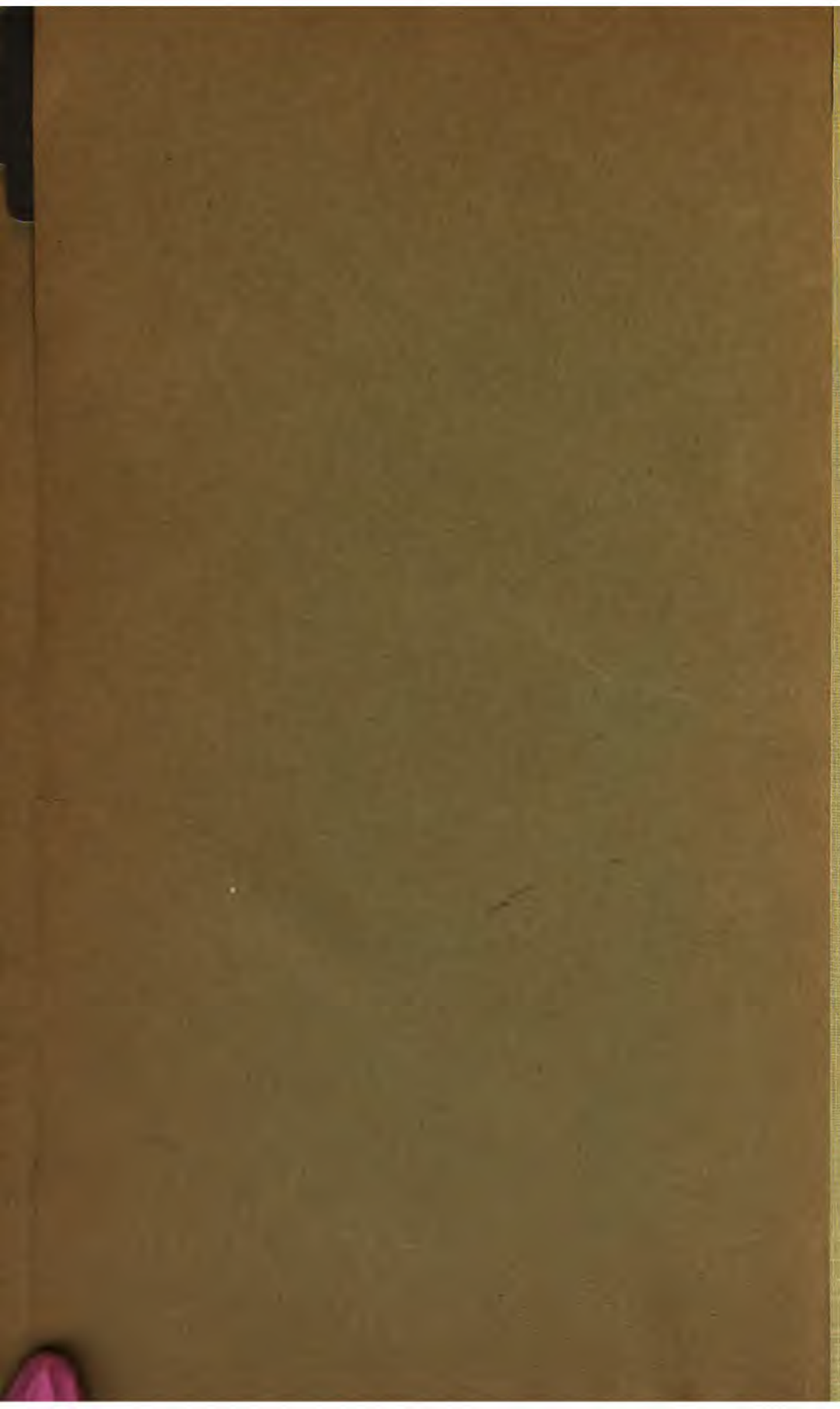
We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

C.
ST. BELTAIN
RECORD



PROCEEDINGS AND ORDINANCES

OF THE

PRIVY COUNCIL OF ENGLAND.

VOLUME I.

10 RICHARD II. MCCCLXXXVI.

TO

11 HENRY IV. MCCCCX.

EDITED BY

SIR HARRIS NICOLAS.

**CHANCELLOR AND KNIGHT COMMANDER OF THE ORDER OF
SAINT MICHAEL AND SAINT GEORGE; ETC.**

PRINTED BY COMMAND

OF

HIS MAJESTY KING WILLIAM IV.

IN PURSUANCE OF AN ADDRESS OF

THE HOUSE OF COMMONS OF GREAT BRITAIN;

AND UNDER THE DIRECTION OF

**THE COMMISSIONERS ON THE PUBLIC RECORDS
OF THE KINGDOM.**

1834.

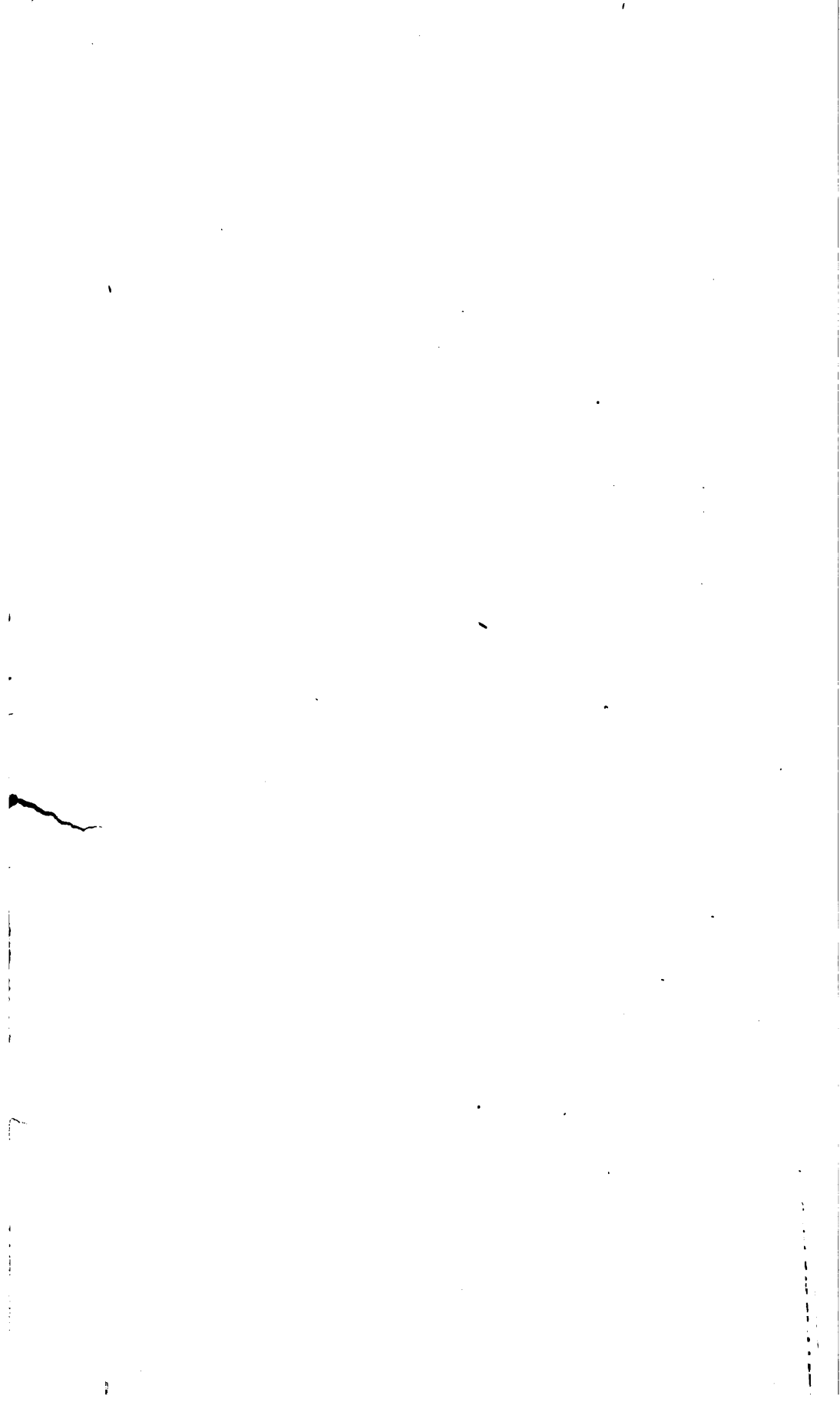
2166

LIBRARY
PUBLIC
NEW YORK

COMMISSIONERS
ON
THE PUBLIC RECORDS OF THE KINGDOM,
APPOINTED BY
HIS MAJESTY'S COMMISSION
OF THE
12th of March 1831.

HIS GRACE THE ARCHBISHOP OF CANTERBURY.
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE LORD CHANCELLOR.
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE SECRETARY OF STATE FOR THE HOME
DEPARTMENT.
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE SPEAKER OF THE HOUSE OF COMMONS.
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE CHANCELLOR OF THE EXCHEQUER.
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE LORD CLERK REGISTER OF SCOTLAND.
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE EARL SPENCER, K. G.
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THE EARL OF ABERDEEN, K. T.
THE RIGHT REVEREND THE LORD BISHOP OF ILLANDAFF.
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE THOMAS GRENVILLE.
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE CHARLES WATKIN WILLIAMS WYNN, M. P.
~~THE RIGHT HONOURABLE SIR JAMES ASHCROFT.~~
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE HENRY HOBHOUSE.
~~THE RIGHT HONOURABLE LORD BOVER.~~
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE MR. JUSTICE PARKE.
THE RIGHT HONOURABLE MR. JUSTICE BOSANQUET.
SIR ROBERT HARRY INGLIS BART., M. P.
LOUIS HAYES PETT ESQUIRE.
HENRY BELLENDEN KER ESQUIRE.
HENRY HALLAM ESQUIRE.
JOHN ALLEN ESQUIRE.
EDWARD PROTHEROE ESQUIRE.
EDWARD VERNON UTTERSON ESQUIRE.
WILLIAM BROUGHAM ESQUIRE, M. P.

CHARLES FURTON COOPER ESQUIRE, SECRETARY.



PREFACE.

IT would be difficult to name any class of the muniments of this country which, in authenticity, variety, or general importance, afford such valuable illustrations of every branch of the History and Constitution of England, and of her relations with Foreign States, as the PROCEEDINGS AND ACTS OF THE KING'S COUNCIL.

The writers on the Constitution have not been able either to define the limits of the authority of the Council, or to bring the duties which it performed, within any general principle. Until the royal prerogative became restrained by the gradual increase of power on the part of the two other estates of the realm, and the jurisdiction of the Courts of Law and Equity was clearly marked out, there was scarcely a department of the state which was not in a greater or less degree subject to its immediate controul. No rank was too exalted or too humble to be exempt from its vigilance; nor was

any matter considered too insignificant for its interference. Its decision was the ultimate remedy for every grievance for which the Common Law Courts could not provide; and its proceedings exhibit an extraordinary combination of the executive and legislative functions of the Government. As might be expected from its great and irresponsible power, the Commons watched its proceedings with considerable jealousy, and on several occasions, from the reign of Edward the Third to that of Henry the Sixth, they made vigorous efforts to prevent the Council from interfering with matters which belonged to the Courts of Law, and from illegally infringing upon the property and liberties of the people.¹

At an early period Parliament evinced much anxiety respecting the appointments of the Members of the Council; and though their nomination and removal were vested in the Crown², the Sovereign seems to have been careful to select those who were acceptable to the Lords and Commons. They were frequently appointed and sworn in Parliament; and the regulations by which the Council was governed were often the subject of Parliamentary discussion.³ Besides the five great Officers of state, the Chancellor, the Lord Trea-

¹ *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. ii. p. 228. vol. iii. pp. 6, 44, 73^a, 266, 267, 471, 587. vol. iv. pp. 189, 403.

² *Ibid.* vol. iii. pp. 258, 349.

³ *Ibid.* p. lxii. *postea*, and Rot. Parl. vol. ii. p. 322^b, vol. iii. pp. 16, 634, &c.

surer, the Keeper of the Privy Seal, the Chamberlain, and the Steward of the Household, who were members *virtute officii*¹, the Council usually consisted of the Archbishops of Canterbury and York, and from ten to fifteen other spiritual or temporal lords, or other individuals of inferior rank, who were distinguished by their talents, and who possessed the confidence of the King and of Parliament.

The King's permanent, or what would now be termed, the Privy Council, was called in the records of Parliament his "Continual or Permanent Council,"² in contradistinction to "the Great Councils," which met only in consequence of special writs of summons; whereas the "Continual Council" sat daily for the dispatch of business. Little is known of the exact nature of the "Great Councils:" they appear to have been summoned whenever affairs of greater moment occurred than the "Continual Council" thought proper to determine, but which were not of such a nature or such a degree of importance as to render it advisable to bring them before Parliament. The "Great Council" consisted of all the members of the "Continual Council," and

¹ *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 73, and this work *passim*. In the 10th Ric. II. the Archbishop of Canterbury delivered to Parliament a solemn protest, claiming for himself and his successors the right of being present at all the King's Councils, whether General, or Special or Secret. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 223.

² "Son continuel Conseil." *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 16. 349, *et passim*.

of the spiritual and temporal Peers, as well as of those individuals who from their abilities, or local or professional information, were most competent to advise on the matters in debate.¹ Thus a "Great Council" in the second year of Richard the Second, 1379, is said to have contained nearly all the prelates, as well "abbots as "others, dukes, earls, barons, bannerets, 'et autres "sages' of the realm."²

Although the members of the "Continual Council" were sworn to secrecy, the term "Privy" or "Secret Council" is of rare occurrence; nor is the title of "President of the Council" to be found until a recent period. That office, however, existed; but it is not certain whether it was always borne by one of the members of the "Continual Council," or was created in favor of particular individuals. William of Wykeham, Bishop of Winchester, is said in a patent of the first year of Richard the Second, 1377, to have held the offices of Clerk of the Privy Seal "et Capitalis Secreti Consilii ac Gubernatoris Magni Consilii," in the reign of Edward the Third.³ The Duke of Bedford was

¹ One of the charges against the Archbishop of York, the Duke of Ireland, and the Earl of Suffolk, in the 11th Ric. II. was, that they had often induced the King to assemble Councils composed of certain lords, justices, and others, without the assent or presence of the "Lords of the Great Council." *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 232. See also the Lists of persons summoned to attend Great Councils in the Appendix to the Reports of the Lords Committees on the Dignity of a Peer of the Realm; and vol. ii. pp. 85-89, 98, 99, &c. of this work.

² *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 55.

³ *Ibid.* vol. iii. p. 388.

appointed Principal Councillor of the King, or "Chief of the King's Council," in the first year of Henry the Sixth; and in his absence the Duke of Gloucester was to hold that situation¹, with the casting votes in Council in cases of equality of opinion. The same designation was granted to the Duke of York, when, in consequence of the incapacity of Henry the Sixth, he was made Protector of the Realm in 1454²; and the same title was to be borne by the Prince of Wales when he arrived at years of discretion.³ The members of the "Continual Council" in the reign of Richard the Second, and apparently in that of Henry the Fourth, if not afterwards, were appointed for one year only⁴; at the expiration of which they were again usually chosen, unless any charges of malversation were produced against them, or their frequent requests to be allowed to retire were complied with.⁴ They were paid fixed salaries for their services, according to their rank, and were fined, in proportion to their salaries, for every day they failed to attend, unless they could satisfactorily account for their absence.⁵

This is not, however, the place in which even a sketch of the History of the King's Council can

¹ *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iv. pp. 174, 326, 337. ² *Ibid.* vol. v. p. 242.

³ *Ibid.* vol. iii. p. 349, and the Lists of the Council in this and the second volume. The Council appointed in the 1st Ric. II. were declared ineligible for two years. *Ibid.* vol. iii. p. 16.

⁴ *Ibid.* vol. iii. p. 258. ⁵ *Vide* vol. iii. p. 157, &c. of this work.

be written, and the Editor will not presume to offer any theories on the original constitution of that assembly. Its History can only be traced in its proceedings; and until those proceedings are collected and printed, he is persuaded that any thing which could be written, would be unworthy of attention, because it must be formed of speculations founded upon most imperfect premises. There is nothing more disadvantageous to historical truth than, instead of waiting until even the most obvious sources of information have been explored, and time and opportunity afforded for a careful examination of evidence upon any obscure point in the annals or constitution of England, to erect a hasty and untenable fabric, which can only endure until a more judicious architect shall have formed, of the proper materials, a perfect and permanent structure.

It must not be understood that more is intended by these observations than to explain why the Editor has not prefixed to this volume a History of the King's Council. He has long felt deeply interested in the subject, and he trusts, that when this work is completed, the opportunity of doing so will be afforded him.

Having briefly stated the reasons which prevent the Editor from entering into a History of the King's Council, he will proceed to the usual object of a Preface, namely, to explain the contents of the volume.

The records of the Acts and Proceedings of the Council which are preserved in the British Museum, to which this work is confined, commence with the tenth year of the reign of King Richard the Second, 1386, and, with few exceptions, terminate with the close of the reign of King Henry the Sixth, in 1461. They consist principally of,—

1. Notes of matters to be submitted to the Council :
2. Minutes of business transacted :
3. Correspondence between the King and the Council :
4. Instructions issued to Ambassadors and other persons :
5. Letters to the King or Council, on which evidence exists that they must have been brought before the Council :
6. Petitions to the King and Council, with the Answers or Orders thereon :
7. A general incorporation of the Original Minutes or Ordinances of the Council into what was termed “the Book of the Council,” or Register of all Acts and Ordinances of the Council; of which the MS. now extant does not commence until the ninth year of the reign of King Henry the Fifth.

The MSS. are of four descriptions,—

1. The Originals :
2. The Original Draughts :
3. Contemporary Transcripts :
4. Modern Transcripts, nearly the whole of which were made by Rymer, and, with few exceptions, are copies of petitions.

All the documents are written in French, in Latin, or in English. The greater part of those which are printed in this Volume are preserved in the Cottonian MS. Cleopatra, F. III., and were collected by Sir Robert Cotton ; but from what repositories they were taken has not been discovered. That they must originally have been deposited among the public archives, scarcely admits of a doubt ; and if an opinion can be formed from their present appearance, it is not unreasonable to conjecture that they were dispersed in consequence of one of the many political convulsions to which this country has been exposed. The MSS. are now pasted into volumes ; and though the order was intended to be chronological, the person who was intrusted with the task has often committed egregious mistakes in classing the undated documents. His errors in this respect are no otherwise material than in having imposed great labour upon the Editor, because, many of the papers being indorsed, it was inferred that the date assigned to them was taken from the indorsement which cannot

now be read in consequence of being pasted down ; whereas it often happened that they were attributed to a wrong year, and sometimes even to a wrong reign, a circumstance which produced the interpolations in the early part of this volume. The documents introduced from the other Cottonian and Harleian MSS. which are referred to, are generally taken from volumes appropriated to instruments and letters belonging to the affairs of Foreign Countries, many of which are originals. In selecting them much difficulty was felt, because it was not easy to distinguish what were actually Proceedings of the Council ; and it is possible that some ought to have been inserted which the Editor's fear of exceeding the plan of the work induced him to reject. Every document taken from the original or from a contemporary MS. is printed *verbatim et literatim*, except in following the capital letters, which often occur without any reference to the import of the word to which they are prefixed. The contractions are in every instance preserved, and every erasure or interlineation is carefully pointed out, the object being to afford the reader as perfect an idea as was practicable, of the character and appearance of the MSS. References and dates, the latter reduced to the present mode of computation, occur wherever they are necessary. In the instances where Rymer's Transcripts have been used, it has occasionally been requisite to correct the obvious blunders of the transcriber, but as few alterations as possible have

been made. Some of the transcriber's errors are, perhaps, retained, from the fear of altering what actually occurs in the originals, because neither grammatical construction nor orthography afford any certain guide in the case of Petitions, which probably were often written by very illiterate persons. No trouble has been spared in repeatedly collating the transcripts and proofs; and it is hoped that the text will be found as accurate as, from the imperfect state of most of the documents, can be expected; many of them being obliterated in various places, whilst others are merely rough minutes, written hastily and imperfectly, so that it was occasionally necessary to guess at letters or words; but every thing which has been supplied is printed in italics. It was highly desirable that the articles which have been printed from Rymer's transcripts should have been collated with the originals, could access have been obtained to them; but it is very seldom that the repository in which the MSS. are preserved is referred to; and in the few cases where references to the originals do occur, they are mentioned in a very unsatisfactory manner; for example, "Ex origine," "E papyro," and sometimes, though rarely, "Infra Turrim," a search in which repository for a few unsorted documents would have delayed the work to an indefinite period, with uncertain success, and without proportionate advantage.

The Notes have been formed with a view

of directing the reader to such Chronicles and Records as illustrate the Minutes and other Proceedings of the Council, so that those who consult the work, may at once know where additional information can be found. To have introduced those comments which the various entries might have justified, would have been in numerous instances to write three pages of notes to one of text; and the Editor felt that in a work printed by command of His Majesty and at the public expence, he should have mistaken his duty had he not, as much as was practicable, refrained from expressing his own conjectures or opinions upon doubtful historical or constitutional questions. In his opinion, an Editor of a work of this description ought to confine himself to the humbler duties of rendering it useful and accurate, to assist the reader with references to additional information, and to introduce no other comments than short remarks on the peculiarity, date, or authenticity of any particular document: his essays, theories, and criticisms ought to be reserved for private works, which involve no other responsibility than his own. The Editor may, he hopes, nevertheless flatter himself, that the Notes prove that no research has been wanting to impart to them all the utility of which they are susceptible.

The plan upon which the contents of the Work have been arranged is strictly *Chronological*, and the local order in which the MSS. occur in the volumes whence they have been copied has there-

fore been disregarded. In a great part of the documents the date of the year is not stated; and those who have ever ascertained the dates of instruments from internal evidence only, will need no assurance that the labour of assigning them to the proper year has been very great. Of the importance of the utmost accuracy in this respect the Editor is fully aware; and it is not without much hesitation that he has in some cases ventured to attribute a positive date to documents. This remark more particularly applies to part of the Minutes and Letters of the early years of the reign of Henry the Fourth; for as that monarch was engaged for two or three consecutive years in subduing the rebels in Wales and in the North, it not unfrequently happens that nearly the same facts are mentioned in letters written in each of those years. Though the greatest trouble has been taken to ensure accuracy in fixing the dates of the articles alluded to,—and the Editor trusts he has seldom been wrong in the period to which he has assigned them,—he, nevertheless, suggests that no date should be *implicitly relied upon* which does not occur in the letter or article itself. The mistakes of this nature in the “*Fœdera*,” the errors to which they have led, and the extreme difficulty of being correct, afford a warning which cannot be too strongly impressed on antiquaries and historians.

Whenever the internal evidence is not sufficient to afford a fair presumption of the date of documents, they are placed at the end of the articles of

the reign to which they belong ; but in the Chronological Catalogue prefixed to the volume, they are inserted under the year in which it is most probable that they were written. The " Chronological Catalogue " presents the date of each article, with an abstract of its contents, and is, to some extent, a *précis* of the substance and purport of the several articles in the volume. The utility of this, for reference, is obvious, whilst it will assist those who find themselves embarrassed by the contractions of the originals. An explanation of those contractions, and of the mode by which erasures, omissions, and interlineations are shown, will be found at the end of the Preface. " Indices Nominum et Locorum " are appended ; but an " Index Rerum " is reserved until the completion of the work.

As a general rule, every thing which had been before printed is excluded from this publication ; and the only exceptions are of documents which occur in the Cottonian MSS., Cleopatra, F. III. IV. and V. ; because the Editor undertook to publish all the Proceedings of the Council which those volumes contain, and because they belong to the general series. Very few articles have, however, been before printed, and where this has been done, references to the works containing them are always inserted, which are usually Rymer's *Fœdera*, or Ellis' " Original Letters Illustrative of English History," in which collection some *Petitions* to the King in Council are introduced,

and erroneously termed *Letters*.¹ Neither Rymer nor Sir Henry Ellis have however printed the articles alluded to, exactly as they were written, and they are now for the first time given *literatim*.

It is proper to point out an instance in which the original draught of a Minute of the Council is erroneous, lest more reliance should be placed on those draughts than on records. A grant was made on the 13th November, in the thirteenth year of Richard the Second, 1389, to Anne, the *daughter* of William de Gomenys, and to Sir John Golafre who had married the *widow* of Lord Fitz Walter; but in the rough Minutes of the Council, Lady Golafre is improperly called the *daughter* of Lord Fitz Walter, and Anne Gomenys is called the *wife*, instead of the *daughter* of William de Gomenys.²

Although it be impossible, in the limited space of a preface, to point out the invaluable illustrations which the work affords to the History of this kingdom and of other countries, in presenting new facts, in corroborating what was before imperfectly known, and in correcting long-received errors, it is, nevertheless, desirable that a general idea should be conveyed of its contents, and that the more striking and interesting features should be adverted to.

¹ *Vide* the second series, vol. i. pp. 95, 97, 102, 104, &c.

² *Vide* pp. 13, 14.

The earliest article consists of Minutes of the Council in November, 10 Ric. II., 1386, which contain memoranda of inquiries to be made by commissioners respecting the general state and revenues of the realm. ^{10 Ric. II. 1386.}

No other Proceeding of the Council has been discovered until the 13 Ric. II., August 1389, the Minutes for which year are numerous and important, in relation both to foreign and to domestic affairs. Among the most interesting articles of that year is the account of the dispute between the King and the Council, about renewing the indentures with the Earl of Northumberland respecting the custody of Berwick and of the East March towards Scotland. The Minute proves that the young Monarch not only entered more deeply into public business, but that he possessed a more irascible temper, than has been supposed; and thus some support is afforded to the charge brought against him on his deposition, that he was accustomed, at Councils, to reprimand and interrupt the members in so sharp and sudden a manner as to prevent them from expressing their sentiments.¹ It likewise establishes the fact that the Council acted under a consciousness of being responsible to Parliament for their conduct; and that they maintained their opinions, in opposition to those of the King, with a degree of firmness of which no ^{13 Ric. II. 1389.}

¹ *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 420 ^b.

similar evidence can, perhaps, be adduced in the fourteenth century.¹

13 Ric. II.
1390.

The measures adopted respecting the recall of the Duke of Lancaster from Bordeaux², are curious, from the apprehension which he evinced lest his conduct should excite the suspicion of the people. As materials for a History of the Council, the Ordinance made on the 8th March 1390, for regulating its proceedings, is extremely deserving of attention.³ The Council was to assemble between eight and nine o'clock at the latest: the business of the King and of the Realm was to be dispatched before any other matters. Whatever related to the Common Law was to be sent for the determination of the Judges; whatever related to the office of the Chancellor was to be referred to him, to be settled in the Chancery; and whatever related to the office of the Treasurer was to be decided before him in the Exchequer, the proceedings of which court were then and for some time afterwards confined to the revenues of the kingdom and the private property of the Sovereign. Every thing which could not be expedited without the especial leave and grace of the King was to be submitted for his opinion and pleasure. No grant which might affect the King's rights or property could pass without the assent of the Dukes of Guienne, (Lancaster,) York, and Gloucester, and the Chancellor, or of two of them.

¹ *Vide* p. 12*b*.

² *Vide* p. 14*c*.

³ *Vide* p. 18*a*.

No steward or justice was thenceforward to be appointed for term of life ; and the Members of the Council were ordered to be paid for their labours¹, an ordinance which was frequently repeated. As an example of the mode by which the Acts of the Council were authenticated, it is desirable to notice the original minute of the instructions issued in this year to the ambassadors who were about to proceed to Calais to treat for a peace with France, every article of which is signed by John Prophete, who, it is presumed, then held the office of Clerk of the Council.² His name also occurs to various other Proceedings of the Council³, and several of the articles appear to be in his handwriting.⁴ At a subsequent period the Minutes were signed by the Members of the Council present ; and when afterwards entered into a general register, or as it was called " Book

13 Ric. II.
1390.

¹ *Vide* p. 18 a.

² *Vide* p. 19. Although no earlier notice of the office of Clerk of the Council has been discovered than in the ordinances made for the government of the Council in the 1st Hen. VI. 1422, (*vide* vol. iii. p. 18, and Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 176,) thirty-three years after the period referred to in the text, it is certain, from the manner in which the office is mentioned in that ordinance, that it was not then newly created. That Prophete was Clerk of the Council in the 13th Ric. II. is to be presumed from the documents which he drew up and signed. He was then Canon of the church, and afterwards Dean, of Hereford ; he was made a Member of the Council on the accession of Henry the Fourth ; and in 1402 became Secretary to that monarch. *Vide* Rot. Patent. 13 Ric. II. p^ti. m. 16, this volume *passim*, and vol. ii. p. 78.

³ *Vide* pp. 12 b, 14 b, 19, 20, 35-41.

⁴ *Vide* pp. 12 d, 14, 14 a, 14 b.

13 Ric. II.
1390. of the Council¹," which will be described in the preface to the second volume of this work, the names of the members who approved of the ordinances are recorded; but as early as the reign of Richard the Second, the names of the members of the Council present at its proceedings, are uniformly mentioned; and the notification of the King's pleasure on the letter or petition submitted to him was always signed, and often written, by some member of the Council, probably by the individual who received His Majesty's commands on the subject.²

14, 15, 16 Ric. II.
1390-3. Only two documents of the 14th, three of the 15th, and five of the 16th Ric. II., 1390-1393, have been discovered in the British Museum. Most of them relate to the claim of the Duke of Brittany to the Earldom of Richmond, the surrender of Brest, and other affairs of that duchy.

18 Ric. II.
1394. No documents of the 17th Ric. II. have been found, and there are only six of the 18th Ric. II., 1394-5; but these are of much interest, from containing the correspondence between the King, who was then in Ireland, and the Council. This correspondence affords much information on the state of Ireland, and the policy pursued towards Mac Morough, O'Neale, and the other rebels, whom the King had succeeded in subduing,

¹ *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. v. p. 283.

² *Vide* pp. 24, 35.

as well as respecting the events which took place in England during his absence. Richard stated, that there were in Ireland three classes of persons, viz, the wild Irish, Irish rebels, and English subjects ; and there is much candour and justice in the admission, that, as the rebels had been driven to revolt by injuries done to them by the English, and by the want of attention to their complaints, it would be proper to grant a general pardon, and to receive them into the King's protection.¹ Although the Council had previously advised that harsh measures should be adopted towards the rebels, they became convinced, by these reasons, of the expediency of a contrary course.² Richard's return to England was urgently pressed by the Council, principally on account of the hostile intentions of the Scots³; and it appears that the expences of his expedition were partly defrayed by a loan from the Members of his Council.⁴

18 Ric. II.
1394.

The Minutes of the 20th Ric. II. relate to the affairs of Brittany, upon which subject many new facts will be found.

20 Ric. II.
1397.

In the 21st Ric. II. the proceedings are of great interest and importance. One document is supposed to contain the answers of the Duke of

21 Ric. II.
1397.

¹ *Vide* p. 56.

² *Vide* p. 63.

³ *Vide* p. 58.

⁴ *Vide* p. 60.

21 Ric. II. Gloucester to certain interrogatories, shortly before his arrest, and not long before his decease. 1397. After expressing his intention of giving his advice about the siege of Cherburgh, when he met the other peers, and stating what he thought ought to be done respecting the fleet then about to return from Bordeaux, he said that he was willing to go to the King wherever His Majesty would appoint, provided it were not in London, or in its vicinity; and he declared that it would afford him satisfaction if the Londoners would loyally perform their duty "to the King, "to himself, to his brothers, and to all the "others;" but he added, that he had often heard that they "talked well, and performed little." A proposition had been made for the removal of the Chancery; and the Duke's sentiments being asked, he replied, that he dared not and would not give any advice in opposition to what had been agreed to in the King's presence at Gloucester, unless the greater part of the lords who were then at that place were present.¹

The opposition which the Commons frequently directed against the practice of summoning persons before the Council, without specifying for what reasons their attendance was required², seems fully justified by the Minutes in September or October 1397, as it is evident that the object of the mea-

¹ *Vide* p. 93.

² *Vide* p. ii. *antea*.

sure on that occasion was to raise money in a manner as oppressive as it was illegal. It was then ordered that writs under the great seal should be issued to certain persons who were exempt from attending before the Council, so that they might treat with its members, and that the result should be communicated to the King; but that if they could not agree with the Council, the individuals should be committed to prison. The fines received from the persons excused from attendance, were to be paid to the Treasurer of England, and placed in a bag: but what gives a colour to this proceeding which cannot possibly be mistaken, and fully establishes that the summonses and fines were instruments of tyranny and extortion, is the fact, that when the amount of the fines to be paid by these persons was fixed, no Member of the Council was permitted to be present, excepting the Chancellor, the Treasurer, the Keeper of the Privy Seal, and the King's three favourites, Bussy, Green, and Bagot.¹ One of the writs issued on those occasions occurs in the same page with the minutes, whence it appears that the individuals to whom they were addressed, were commanded in the most imperative terms, to appear, upon pain of forfeiting life and limb, and all which they possessed; that no cause was assigned for their attendance; and that no excuse would be received.² The only document of the reign of Richard the Second

²¹ Ric. II.
1397.

¹ *Vide* pp. 75, 76.

² *Vide* pp. 76, 77.

Ric. II. after September 1398, which is inserted, does not merit much notice. Particular attention must, however, be directed to the first of the articles to which the exact dates cannot be assigned, as it contains the "Advice of the Lords touching the good government of the King and of the Realm."¹ The soundness of the advice thus given to the young Monarch, and the subjects to which it relates, are equally remarkable, as the former proves the talents and sagacity of those by whom the document was prepared ; and the latter throw much light on the state of the Realm, and on the character and conduct of the King ; because, what is sought to be guarded against in future, is usually indicated by experience of the past. This interesting paper seems to have been drawn up about the time when Richard attained his majority. The King was entreated to give credence to the statements of his Council, to permit them to execute their respective duties in the way which might appear to them most advantageous for his service, and not to issue any verbal or written command to the contrary. If any one gave information to, or induced the King to interfere personally in any matter connected with the law, or with suitors, he was entreated to send the informers with their informations and suggestions to the Council, without giving credence or audience to them ; and to allow the Council to act in conformity with law and in

¹ *Vide* p. 84.

accordance with his own honor and dignity. His Majesty was besought not to accept any gift which might be offered to him to favor or support a cause or suitor, so that he might always be impartial and disposed to shew full and equal justice. He was solicited to give ready audience to his Council whenever they desired to communicate with him on the affairs of the Realm; to cause the offices of Chamberlain, Steward of the Household and Keeper of the Privy Seal to be filled by proper persons; to allow those officers to act as reporters of his commands between him and the Council; and to employ no other reporters in matters of importance. A saving was, however, added, of the rights claimed by the Earl of Oxford, in reference to his office as hereditary chamberlain. The King was likewise advised not to appoint any justice, sheriff, escheator, steward of lands, receiver, customer, comptroller, or searcher, or to grant any farms, without first having the advice of the Council and of his principal officers. He was recommended to cause the state of his Exchequer to be examined and reformed, so that his dignity might be supported, and his people paid for the provisions taken for the use of the household, agreeably to the statute. A similar investigation of the royal household was suggested, so that unfit or useless persons might be dismissed, and that those most likely to redound to his honour and advantage should be retained. He was ad-

Ric. II. vided not to make grants of any issues of revenue which were then in his hands, or which might fall to the Crown, but to appropriate them to the support of his estate and expences, and the payment of his debts; and not to grant charters of pardon for murders, robberies, or other crimes, nor charters of exemptions, without consideration, lest he might find it difficult to obtain sheriffs, or persons to hold inquests, or other officers. The Lords entreated him to attach to his person, men of rank, property, and honour, and to associate with them, to the exclusion of others; for, "by so doing," it is emphatically observed, "he would gain much honour
" and advantage, and also draw to him the hearts
" and love of his people; but that, by pursuing
" a contrary course, a different result would ensue,
" to the great peril of himself and of the realm." The Lords concluded, rather as an ordinance of their own than in the terms of a request to the King, that no one about His Majesty should countenance or support any quarrel or suit, or attempt to influence him in the matter by *brocage*, openly or in private, upon pain of being dishonoured and held disloyal, and of being dismissed from the household without ever being restored to it.¹

Of the Petitions presented to Richard the Second, the most curious is that from John

¹ *Vide* pp. 84, 86.

Framysden, whom the Pope had appointed Bishop of Glasgow, but whom the Scots refused to admit, because of the schismatics. The Bishop stated that he could not receive his dues from such of the King's lieges as dwelt within his diocese on account of the truce, nor could they seize the things belonging to his Bishoprick without the King's Patent: and he therefore prayed His Majesty to command the Wardens of the Marches and his other subjects to put him in possession of his See, or to grant him an allowance suitable to his rank, until he recovered it; "so that such a member of Holy Church might not want¹, under so powerful a lord and son of Holy Church as you are." The King answered, by desiring his Council to order what was reasonable.²

During the reign of Richard the Second, the commands of the King on the Petitions submitted to him were generally said to be "with the advice of his Council"³ or "by advice of the Treasurer⁴;" but in one instance the words "the King has granted"⁵ occur, without any allusion to the Council. Petitions were sometimes addressed to the Council only, who answered them without reference to, or using the name of, the King⁶; and on other occasions, Petitions to the King were referred by him to the Council, with directions

¹ "Ne defaille." ² *Vide* pp. 95, 96.

³ *Vide* pp. 77, 89, 94, 95; and Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 572^b.

⁴ *Vide* p. 35.

⁵ *Vide* p. 78.

⁶ *Vide* pp. 40, 41.

Ric. II. to examine them, and to do what law and reason required.¹ Petitions to the King, for the objects of which the authority of Parliament was necessary, were answered "by the King and the Lords in Parliament."²

1 Hen. IV.
1400.

All the articles relating to the first year of the reign of HENRY THE FOURTH, 1400, are of great historical value. The violent interruption of the descent of the Crown by the accession of the house of Lancaster, to the exclusion of the next heir; the political division of society into three parties, namely, those who supported the new monarch, those who adhered to the cause of the deposed prince, and those who secretly recognized the rights of the Earl of March³, together with the uncertainty which hung over the minds of many as to Richard's fate, and the indignation with which the treatment he experienced was resented by the King of France, rendered Henry's situation at once painful and precarious. The Minutes of Councils held in February 1400, which are the earliest of his reign now extant, exhibit the unsettled state of affairs in vivid colours, and tend to remove the mystery which surrounds the death of Richard the Second, so far at least as relates to

¹ *Vide* pp. 69, 89, 95.

² *Vide* pp. 72, 73.

³ It is singular that the young Earl is no where called "Earl of March" in the Proceedings of the Council, or in the King's letters, but simply "Edmond Mortimer."

his supposed murder by Henry's commands, or ^{1 Hen. IV.} with his cognizance or approval. 1400.

A Great Council was summoned to meet at Westminster on the 9th February 1400, about four months after the King's accession, when the unfavourable result of the embassy which he sent to France in the preceding November with the hope of effecting an alliance with that country, was communicated to the Peers. They were informed that war seemed more probable than peace, for that the French Monarch had not only declined to listen to Henry's propositions, but refused to receive his ambassadors or to grant them a passport, and had forcibly detained the herald who was sent for it. The Council were also told that the Scotch had lately broken the truce, by invading and devastating the country near the Marches, and that they meditated farther aggressions, in which they were to be assisted by the French. Under these circumstances, measures were absolutely requisite for the defence of the Kingdom, and for the safeguard of Calais and the sea; and considering the King's necessity for money, the advice of each of the Lords present was asked, in what manner an aid should be granted, and whether they themselves would provide one? It was resolved, "in order to avoid a Parliament being summoned for the purpose of imposing a tax or taillage, or a more speedy imposition on the common people," that the Lords Spiritual and Temporal should assist the King in the following

¹ Hen. IV. 1400. manner. Each of the Lords Spiritual consented that a tenth should be immediately levied on him, on certain conditions ; and Letters of Privy Seal were to be sent to all Abbots, stating what had been then agreed upon, and advising them to follow their example. The Temporal Lords promised to support, at their own expence, a certain number of soldiers by land or at sea, to provide ships properly manned and armed, or to serve the King in their own persons, without wages or reward.¹

Shortly after the attempt of the Earls of Kent, Salisbury, and Huntingdon to restore Richard to the throne, a Great Council was held for the consideration of divers important matters. The first point was, "that if Richard the late King be alive, " as some suppose he is, it be ordered that he be " well and surely guarded for the salvation of the " state of the King and of his Kingdom²;" on which subject the Council resolved that "it was " necessary to speak to the King, that in case " Richard the late King, &c. be still living he " be placed in surety agreeable to the Lords of " the Realm ; but if he be dead, that then he be " openly shewn to the people, that they might " have knowledge thereof."³ These Minutes appear to exonerate Henry from the generally received charge of having sent Sir Piers Exon to Pomfret for the purpose of murdering his

¹ *Vide* p. 102.

² *Vide* p. 107.

³ *Vide* p. 111.

prisoner ; and they disprove the statement that that event took place on the 14th of February, because, had such been the fact, it is impossible to believe that one of Henry's ministers would have gone through the farce of submitting the above question to the Council, or that the Council would, with still greater absurdity, have deliberated on the subject, and gravely expressed the opinion which they offered to the King. A corpse, which was said to be that of Richard, was publicly exhibited at St. Paul's by Henry's directions, and he has been accused of substituting the body of some other person ; but these Minutes prove that the idea of such an exhibition emanated from the Council, and that, at the moment when it was suggested, they actually did not know whether Richard was living or dead, because they provided for either contingency. It is also deserving of remark, that so far from any violence or ill-treatment being meditated in case he were living, the Council merely recommended that he should be placed in such security as might be approved of by the Peers of the Realm, which request probably referred to the proceeding of the Peers on the 23rd of the preceding October. On that day, the Lords being assembled in Parliament, the Archbishop of Canterbury charged them, on the part of the King, that what might be stated to them should not be repeated to any living person. The Earl of Northumberland then asked, for the safety of the King and of all the estates of the Realm, what their

¹ Hen. IV.
1400.

1 Hen. IV. 1400. opinions were as to the measures which should be taken for placing Richard the late King in security, saving his life, which the King willed should, under all circumstances, be preserved ; to which it was answered by all the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, who were severally questioned, that they thought he should be placed in safe and secret custody, and in some place where there was no concourse of people ; that he should be guarded by trustworthy and able persons ; that none who had been a servant of the late King should on any account be about his person ; and that this should be done in the most secret manner possible.¹ On the 27th October, the King came to Parliament, and, by assent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, Richard was condemned to perpetual imprisonment, and to remain secretly in custody in the manner above stated.² The date of the Minutes

¹ " Joefdy le xxiii^e jour d'Octobre l'Ercevesq' de Cantirbirs chargea de par le Roy toutz les seign'rs espirituelx et temporelx et toutz autres y esteantz sur leur ligeance q' ceo q' lors serroit monstrez ou parlez illeques serroit tenuz conseil et q'il ne serroit ascunement descouvert a nully vivant Et puis apres demandez feust par le Cont de Northumbr', pur la seurete du Roy et des toutz l'estatz du roialme, coment leur semble q' serroit ordeignez de Richard nadgairs Roy, pur luy mettre en saufe garde ; sauvant sa vie, quele le Roy voet q' luy soit sauvez en toutes maneres ? Sur quoy responduz feust par toutz les seign'rs espirituelx et temporelx ent severalment examinez, dont les nouns ci ensuent, Qe leur semble q'il serroit mys en saufe et secre garde, et en tiel lieu ou nul concours des gentz y ad ; et q'il soit gardez par seures et sufficientz persones ; et q' nul q'ad este familier du dit nadgaires Roy, soit ascunement entour sa persone ; et qe ceo soit fait en le plus secre manere q' faire se purra." *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 426.

² *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 427.

of the Council relating to Richard does not appear ; ¹ Hen. IV. 1400. and as much depends thereon, it is desirable to give the evidence upon which they are assigned to the month of February. It is manifest, from the answer to the second of the articles proposed for the consideration of the Council, that the resolutions were formed between the Feast of the Purification, the 2nd February, and the 1st of March¹; and as the writs recommended to be issued to the Justices of Peace, Sheriffs, &c.² are dated on the 24th February³, the Council must have been held between the 2nd and 24th of that month; but as Richard is nowhere stated to have died before the 14th February, the date is still more closely fixed to a very few days before the 24th, because some days must be allowed for intelligence of his decease, and for the subsequent rumour of his being still in existence, to have reached London.

It is impossible, in this place, to enter into an elaborate discussion of the question of Richard's death. Nearly every thing which has appeared on the subject is referred to in the notes⁴; but it must be observed that this new piece of evidence, coupled with the fact that a corpse, said to be the body of Richard, was exhibited shortly after the meeting of this Council, strongly supports the

¹ *Vide* p. 112. ² *Vide* p. 109. ³ *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 124.

⁴ See also, the *Gentleman's Magazine*, vol. xciii. part ii. pp. 195, 314, 589; vol. xciv. part i. pp. 220, 420; and Tytler's *History of Scotland*, vol. iii. p. 325, *et seq.*

¹ Hen. IV. 1400. belief that he died about the 14th February 1400, and that Henry and his Council were innocent of having, by unfair means, produced or accelerated his decease.

A faithful picture of the state of the country is presented by the Minutes just referred to, which likewise prove the necessity of providing for Henry's personal safety. The Commissions issued to inquire who were connected with the then recent rebellion of the Earls of Kent, Salisbury, and Huntingdon, and Lord Despenser, were attended with an injurious effect, as they enabled a malicious person to bring down upon an innocent neighbour the fearful penalties of high treason. "Every neighbour," to use the words of the original, "from malice can accuse his neighbour, as is done from day to day;" and it was therefore recommended, "for the tranquillity of the realm and surety of the people, particularly in this new world," that, with the exception of the principal conspirators and the inhabitants of Cheshire, a general pardon of all treasons and other offences should be proclaimed. The late traitorous attempt of the Lords having rendered the common people so insolent¹ that they destroyed the King's subjects without any process of law, and threatened to continue the practice to the great danger of the realm and derogation of the royal authority, it was proposed that future offenders should be

¹ "fiers."

summoned before the King or his Council, to answer for their behaviour, and be placed in custody until their conduct was investigated; and that if convicted, they should undergo the punishment of the law, as an example to others. This measure was recommended because the justices were prevented from providing a remedy for these offences in consequence of the turbulence and audacity¹ of the populace, who were not disposed to yield to subjection.

¹ Hen. IV.
1400.

The care which was shewn by the Council on the 9th of February² not to increase the pecuniary burthens of the middle and lower orders by a new tax, lest the imposition might augment the general discontent and commotion, is also apparent in the Minutes under consideration. Certain measures were suggested for the defence of the realm against the threatened invasion of the French and Scotch; yet, even for this indispensable object, the Government was unwilling, perhaps afraid, to apply to Parliament for aid. In consequence the necessary supplies were raised by the voluntary contributions of the Peers, and by the King's retaining all forfeited estates in his own hands; for the Council observed, in case he was obliged to apply to Parliament for money, the Commons might reply, that ample resources were provided by the revenues of the kingdom, and by the large estates which had fallen to the Crown;

¹ "destourbance et fiertée."

² See p. xxvii. *antea*.

- 1 Hen. IV. 1400. an allusion to the immense property forfeited by the attainders of the Earls of Kent, Salisbury, and Huntingdon, Lord Despencer, and their adherents.

Every thing which the exigencies of the time required was suggested, and in all cases, the same anxiety was shewn to avoid expence to the people. It was proposed by the Council to place the royal household in proper order ; to provide for the charges of defending the Marches ; to assemble the navy at Sandwich ; to prevent large levies and assemblies in the provinces ; and to organize, with annual salaries, the most respectable and influential persons in each county, in support of the King and his Government, and for the repression of thieves and other disturbers of the peace. The Council wished that a proper person should be appointed to convey communications between the King and themselves, as well for their own protection as for the advantage of the public service. Letters of thanks were written to all who had distinguished themselves in opposing the recent rebellion ; and it was recommended that certain armed esquires and archers should be selected from each county, to serve for a time at the King's expence, as his body guard, keeping daily and nightly watch ; and that all the household servants should arm and equip themselves for the King's protection : but lest the conduct of these bodies of individuals should be offensive to the people, strict regula-

tions were formed that every thing they required should be paid for, and that all complaints against them should be immediately redressed.¹ These Minutes amply prove that nothing was neglected which could strengthen the Government; and that whilst it was resolved to put down rebellion with a strong hand, all proper leniency was shewn, and every effort used to reconcile the nation to the new sovereign.

¹ Hen. IV.
1400.

With the view of weakening the King of Scotland, and of gaining a powerful ally, the offer of George Dunbar Earl of March to quit the service of his own sovereign for that of England, was eagerly embraced by Henry; and the original draught of the instructions issued to the Earl of Westmoreland and the Abbot of Alnwick, who were sent to make terms with Dunbar, form part of the Proceedings of the Council.²

Several pages are filled with the Minutes of Councils held in the first and second years of the reign of Henry the Fourth, respecting the restitution of Isabel, the widow of Richard the Second, and daughter of Charles the Sixth of France, who had insisted upon her being sent back to him, agreeably to the treaty at her marriage. The French Monarch's indignation against Henry for having deposed, if not murdered, his son in law, knew no bounds; and every effort to conciliate

¹ *Vide* p. 110.

² *Vide* p. 114.

¹ Hen. IV. 1400. him proved unavailing. Henry being extremely reluctant to allow Isabel to return, proposed that she should marry his son, the Prince of Wales; and when the Council gave their opinion that he was bound to restore her, with her jewels and property, after the obligation should be regularly notified to him, they added, "in case that mitigation cannot be obtained by way of marriage or otherwise;" but they denied her right, under the articles of marriage, to any dower, because she was not then of the age of twelve years.¹ The preparations made for the journey of the young Queen, and the respect ordered to be shewn to her, prove that it was Henry's desire to give as little cause of offence to the French Monarch as possible; and though it seems that her jewels had been distributed among the King's children, they were recovered before she left England.² Henry's wish to marry Isabel to his son, has not been adduced with sufficient force in support of the fact of Richard the Second being, in Henry's belief at least, as well as in that of Charles the Sixth, then actually dead; for if the slightest doubt had existed on the subject in the mind of either monarch, it is impossible to believe that a proposition would have been made by Henry for marrying Isabel to the Prince of Wales. It is true that if Richard were living, a divorce might have been obtained from the Pontiff, because her marriage had not been consummated;

¹ *Vide* p. 118.

² *Vide* p. 134.

but as it must have been solicited on the express ground of Richard's being alive, Henry would have been obliged to admit the existence of a dangerous rival ; so that under any circumstances, excepting the positive demise of her husband, the proposition of marrying her to a member of Henry's family would have been attended with difficulties which he must, at any cost, have desired to avoid. 1 Hen. IV.
1400.

The other events of importance in the first year of the reign of Henry the Fourth, upon which the Minutes contain information, are the King's expedition against the Scots, which he led in person, and the measures adopted for the defence and tranquillity of the realm.

The interest and extent of the Minutes of the Council and other documents illustrative of public affairs in the second year of Henry the Fourth, 1401, are commensurate with the momentous objects which demanded the King's attention. Menaced as he was with a war by France, disturbed by the well-conducted rebellion of Owen Glendower in Wales, and his relations with Scotland by no means settled, the utmost activity was necessary to meet the pressing demands upon his mental and physical energies. 2 Hen. IV.
1401.

Early in June 1401, Henry proceeded in person against the Welsh, but finding on his arrival at Worcester that his presence was not

² Hen. IV. necessary he returned to Westminster¹, where a
1401. Great Council was held towards the end of June, on the subject of a war with France. The sentiments of each of the Peers present are recorded; and it is deserving of remark, that they were divided in opinion, as to whether a war should be declared with or without the assent of Parliament; but they seem to have been unanimous that so decided a measure ought not to be taken until an answer was received to the propositions submitted to the French Government; and that Queen Isabel should be restored according to the treaty concluded at Lenlyngham in the preceding month. She accordingly soon afterwards returned to France, with a retinue suitable to her rank.²

Much information respecting the state of affairs in Wales is afforded by the correspondence of Sir Henry Percy, the renowned Hotspur, five letters from whom are now for the first time brought to light. Besides their historical value, these letters derive great interest from being the only relics of Hotspur which are known to be preserved, from throwing some light on the cause of his discontent and subsequent rebellion, and, still more, from being in strict accordance with the supposed haughty, captious, and uncompromising character of that eminent

¹ *Vide* pp. 133, 135.

² *Vide* pp. 136, 143, 145.

soldier. Hotspur was then warden of the East ² Hen. IV. March towards Scotland, and justice of North 1401. Wales and Chester, as well as constable of the castles of Chester, Flint, Conway, and Caernarvon. In the first of these letters, dated at Denbigh on the 10th April 1401, he replied to the injunction of the Council, that he should properly execute his duties, upon pain of forfeiture, in a manner which shews that he was hurt by the menace, and by having his loyalty suspected.¹ His second letter, from Caernarvon, on the 4th May, described his proceedings; and he therein pressed for the payment of the King's soldiers at Berwick, who were greatly distressed for want of their wages, in the manner which had been agreed upon between the Treasurer and himself, if a better mode could not be obtained.² On the 17th of that month, he dispatched a letter from Denbigh by one of his confidential followers, reporting the state of the Marches and the movements of the rebels to the Council, and acquainted that body with his plans, as well as with the heavy labour and expences which his situation caused him. The latter, he said, "were in truth so "unbearable that he could support them no "longer than the end of the month, or for three "or four days afterwards;" and he therefore requested the Council to arrange accordingly: but he added, that "he would in the mean time exert

¹ *Vide* p. 149.

² *Vide* p. 150.

2 Hen. IV. 1401. “ himself to the utmost of his power, by land and
“ sea, in his person and property, to render as good
“ service as he could, relying that they would con-
“ sider his trouble and expences, and adopt the
“ necessary measures for the country, so that no
“ mischief might ensue.”¹ Circumstances occurred
which induced him to write again to the Coun-
cil on the 4th of June, stating, that since his
former letter, events had taken place which re-
quired immediate attention, both by sea and land ;
that the country would undoubtedly be destroyed
by the rebels, if he quitted it without being super-
seded ; but that he should be compelled to leave his
post, from being unable to support the expences en-
tailed upon him. Percy then detailed the particu-
lars of his action with the rebels at Cadyr Idrys
on the 30th of May, and acquainted the Council
with the defeat of Glendower by Lord Powis,
and with the capture of a Scottish ship of war
by his own soldiers.² Hotspur’s fifth letter, which
was dated at Swyneshed on the 3rd of July, and
apparently in the second or third year of Henry
the Fourth, is more characteristic than any of
the others. He commenced with reminding the
Council of his repeated applications for payment
of the money due to him as Warden of the East
March ; and then alluded to the other sums owing
to his father and himself, and to the promise made
by the Treasurer when he was last in London,

¹ *Vide* p. 152.

² *Vide* p. 153.

that if it were agreeable to the Council, 2,000 marks should be paid him before the preceding February. He said he had heard, that at the late Parliament, when the necessities of the realm were explained by the Lords of the Great Council to the Barons and Commons, the war allowance was demanded for all the Marches, Calais, Guienne, and Scotland, the sea and Ireland; that the proposition for the Scotch Marches was limited to £37,000, and that as the payment for the Marches in time of truce due to his father and to him did not exceed £5,000 per annum, it excited his astonishment that it could not be paid in good faith; that it appeared to him either that the Council attached too little consideration to the said Marches, where the most formidable enemies which they had would be found, or that they were not satisfied with his and his father's services therein; but that if they made proper inquiry he hoped that the greatest neglect they would discover in the Marches was the neglect of payment, without which they would find no one who could render such service. On this subject he had, he said, written to the King, entreating him that, if any injury occurred to the town, castle, or march in his charge from default of payment he might not be blamed, but that the censure should rest on those who would not pay him, agreeably to His Majesty's honorable command and desire. He begged the Council not to be displeased that he wrote ignorantly in his rude

2 Hen. IV.
1401.

2 Hen. IV. and feeble manner¹ on this matter, because he was
1401. compelled to do so by the necessities not merely of himself but of his soldiers, who were in such distress, that without providing a remedy he neither could nor dared to go to the Marches; and he concluded by requesting the Council to take such measures as they might think proper.² Neither these letters, nor the signatures, appear to be in Hotspur's autograph.

Sir Henry Percy seems to have left Wales about July or August 1401, as on the 1st of September in that year he was one of the Commissioners sent to negotiate a peace with Scotland; the instructions issued to whom are now printed for the first time. The points agreed upon between the King and the Scots, when Henry and his army were at the Cross between Edinburgh and Leith in the autumn of the preceding year, (principally as to his claim to the sovereignty of Scotland and the homage of its monarch,) were to form the basis of the negotiation.³ In reference to the affairs of Scotland, it is proper to notice the communication made in this year by the Earl of Northumberland and the other ambassadors to the Council, which con-

¹ It is scarcely possible to convey the literal meaning of this line; the original, "*Tresreverentz piers en Dieux et mez treshonorez seigneurs ne vous displease qe jescrive nounsachantment en ma royde et feble manere,*" seems to be an apology for his want of elegance and literary skill in expressing himself.

² *Vide* vol. ii. pp. 57-59.

³ *Vide* pp. 168, 173.

tain much information on the disposition of the 2 Hen. IV.
King of Scotland and Duke of Rothsay towards 1401.
this country. Those personages, the Duke of Albany, and many influential lords, were desirous of concluding a peace with England before the arrival of the French ambassadors in Scotland; but the Earl of Douglas and most of the young Scottish noblemen were opposed to any other than hostile measures.¹

The attention of the Council was directed 3 Hen. IV.
early in the third year of Henry the Fourth to 1401.
the defence of Wales against the rebels.² At the same time they took into their consideration the scarcity of wheat throughout the realm, and proposed that corn might be imported until the 24th June next following, both by foreign and denizen merchants, without payment of the subsidy of eight-pence, or of the custom of three-pence in the pound, to the King.³ Among other business then discussed, the Council wished to ascertain the King's intention respecting a treaty with Owen Glendower, to bring him to obedience, considering his "favourable disposition" at the time. This disposition towards Henry was probably ascertained from the Report made by the persons whom the Earl of Northumberland had, with the King's permission, sent to Edmond Mortimer on a mission to Owen Glen-

¹ *Vide* vol. ii. p. 52.

² *Vide* p. 173.

³ *Vide* p. 175.

3 Hen. IV.
1401.

dower.¹ Glendower is stated to have said, that he wished to have the negotiation conducted by the Earl of Northumberland, for whom he professed much attachment; that he was not the cause of the devastations and loss of life which had occurred, and that he was very desirous of peace; that, with respect to the inheritance which he claimed, he had had part, but not so much as of right belonged to him; and that he was willing to proceed to the Marches of England to treat with any lords, unless a general rumour should prevail there that he was desirous of destroying the English nation²; a caution dictated, no doubt, by his apprehension of falling a victim to popular clamour. The Council also desired that His Majesty's commands might be taken on the affairs of Scotland, Ireland, and France, especially as to what should be done with the object of resisting the aggressions of the French in case they should not keep the truce; upon which subjects Henry's decision is stated.³

It appears from the Minutes of a Council held in the beginning of May 1402, that the French had placed spies about the King's person, who transmitted their information to Cherburgh⁴; to which circumstance the rigour with which aliens were treated, may partly be attributed. On the 15th of May, the Prince of Wales informed the

¹ *Vide* vol. ii. pp. 59, 60.

³ *Vide* pp. 173, 179.

² *Vide* vol. ii. pp. 59, 60.

⁴ *Vide* p. 182.

Council of a successful attack which he had made on the rebels; that he had burnt Owen Glendower's principal residence, and taken and put to death one of his chieftains, notwithstanding his having offered £500 for his life; that he had entered and ravaged Merionethshire; and that he had proceeded from thence into Powisland.¹ In a second letter, dated on the 30th of the same month, the Prince gave a gloomy account of his situation, in consequence of his soldiers not being paid their wages, who absolutely refused to remain unless their arrears were discharged. The young Prince pressed upon the Council that if they carried this threat into execution, he must either return to England or be disgraced for ever, because every one must be aware that his rank did not enable him to do more without troops than a person of inferior condition. He had, he said, pawned his jewels to meet his expenses, because Hardlagh and Lampadern Castles were besieged, and must surrender unless relieved within ten days; but notwithstanding these circumstances there was never, he added, a fairer prospect of bringing the war to a successful issue, if it could be continued.²

Towards the end of June in this year, the rebels collected in such force as to induce the King to proceed to Wales in person. He signified this intention to the Council in a letter from Berkhamstead, dated on the 25th of that month,

9 Hen. IV.
1402.

¹ *Vide* vol. ii. p. 61.

² *Vide* vol. ii. p. 62.

3 Hen. IV. 1402. wherein he said that he had just heard that the rebels had lately seized the young Edmond Mortimer, and divers other knights and esquires of his retinue; he commanded the Council to order his military retainers to meet him at Lichfield, in all possible haste, properly equipped, and desired them to take other measures for assembling a powerful army.¹ On his journey Henry received intelligence of the victory gained at Nesbit Moor over the Scots, the particulars of which, and of a Scottish army having invaded the realm with the intention of seeking a battle, he communicated to the Council in a letter dated at Harborough on the 30th of June, wherein he desired them to assist the Earl of Northumberland and his son Hotspur in resisting the Scots and defending the Marches.² Among the documents which seem to belong to the same year, and which are deserving of being here alluded to, is an ordinance forbidding the King's officers to permit aliens to bring any bulls or other letters into England calculated to injure His Majesty or his realm, without information being first given to him or to the Council.³

4 Hen. IV. 1402. The earliest article of the fourth year of Henry the Fourth, relates to Henry's second marriage with Joan of Navarre, Duchess of Brittany; and as very little is recorded by English chroniclers⁴

¹ *Vide* pp. 185, 186.

² *Vide* pp. 187, 188.

³ *Vide* vol. ii. p. 60.

⁴ *Vide* pp. 188, 189.

upon that subject, a letter from the Bishop of Lincoln, the Earl of Somerset, and the Earl of Worcester, who were sent to bring the Duchess to this country, is of some interest. This letter, in addition to numerous other documents of the period, proves the low state of the royal exchequer; the difficulty of obtaining the wages of mariners and soldiers; the mutinous manner in which they insisted upon payment; and the impediments to the King's service which arose therefrom. Parliament having in September enacted that all alien priories, excepting conventual priories, should be suppressed, the Council carried the measure into effect in the following January, by receiving evidence of the foundation of numerous religious houses.¹

4 Hen. IV.
1402.

It being found necessary to anticipate the grant made by Parliament for the defence of the sea against an invasion, and to resist the Scotch and the Welsh rebels, by borrowing large sums of money, writs were issued in April 1403 to several persons, whose names and the sums asked from them follow the documents.² Two letters from the Earl of Northumberland, the one to the Council written in May, and the other to the King, dated on the 26th of June, merit attention, from their containing pressing demands for payment of the monies due to him and his son, more particularly as they were about to incur great labour and expence in the wars.

1403.

¹ *Vide* pp. 190-199.

² *Vide* pp. 199-203.

4 Hen. IV.
1403.

The last of these letters is extremely curious. Northumberland commenced by acknowledging the receipt of a letter from the King, wherein Henry had expressed his expectation that the Earl would be at Ormeston Castle on the day appointed, and in sufficient force, without creating any additional expence to His Majesty; but that, on consideration, the King thought that this would not be the case, unless charges were imposed upon the Earl and his son Hotspur, and he had therefore ordered some money to be speedily sent to them. Of that money, the Earl said he knew not the amount, nor the day of payment; that his honour as well as the state of the kingdom were in question; and that the day on which he was to be at Ormeston was so near, that if payment was not soon ordered, it was very probable that the fair renown of the chivalry of the realm would not be maintained at that place, to the utter dishonour and grief of him and of his son, who were the King's loyal subjects, which they believed could not be his wish, nor had they deserved it. "If," the Earl sarcastically observed, "we had both been paid the £60,000 since your coronation, as I have heard you were informed by those who do not wish to tell you the truth, then we could better support such a charge; but to this day there is clearly due to us, as can be fully proved, £20,000 and more." He then entreated the King to order his Council and Treasurer to pay him and his son a large sum, conformably to the

grant made in the last Parliament and to their indentures, so that no injury might arise to the realm by the nonpayment of what was due to them. To this letter he signed himself, "Your
 " Matathias, who supplicates you to take his state
 " and labour to heart in this affair."¹

⁴ Hen. IV.
1403.

This letter preceded the rebellion of the Percies by less than four weeks², and that event may, it is presumed, be mainly attributed to the inattention shewn to their requests of payment of the large sums which they had expended in the King's service. They were not only harassed by debts, and destitute of means to pay their followers, but their honour, as the Earl expressly told the King, was involved in the fulfilment of their engagements; a breach of which not only exposed them to the greatest difficulties, but, in the opinion of their chivalrous contemporaries, perhaps affected their reputation. That, under these circumstances, and goaded by a sense of injuries and injustice, the fiery Hotspur should throw off his allegiance, and revolt, is not surprising; but it is matter of astonishment that Henry should have hazarded such a result. To the house of Percy he was chiefly indebted for the crown; and it is scarcely credible that, at the moment of their defection, it could have been his

¹ *Vide* p. 204. The Earl adopted the same signature in another letter to the King, but the reason of his doing so can only be conjectured. *Vide* vol. ii. p. 104.

² *Vide* p. li. *postea*.

4 Hen. IV. policy to offend them. The country was at war
1403. with France and Scotland, Wales was then in open rebellion, and Henry was far from satisfied of the general loyalty of his subjects. Can it be believed that he desired to increase his enemies by adding the most powerful family in the kingdom to the number? Nor can Henry's constant efforts to prevent the people from becoming disaffected, be reconciled with the wish to excite discontent in two of the most influential and distinguished personages in the realm. It is shewn in another part of this volume that the King had not the slightest suspicion of Hotspur's revolt until it took place; and it appears that, when he heard of it, he was actually on his route to join that chieftain, and, to use his own words to his Council, "to give aid
" and support to his very dear and loyal cousins,
" the Earl of Northumberland and his son Henry,
" in the expedition which they had honourably
" commenced for him and his realm against his
" enemies the Scotch."¹ Instead of refusing to pay to the Percies the money which they claimed, from the desire to lessen their power, or to inflict upon them any species of mortification, all which is known of the state of this country justifies the inference that Henry had the strongest motives for conciliating that family. The neglect of their repeated demands seems, therefore, to have arisen solely from his being unable to com-

¹ *Vide* p. 207.

ply with them; and the King's pecuniary embarrassments are shewn by the documents in this work to have been of so pressing and so permanent a nature, that there is no difficulty in believing such to have been the case. It is deserving of observation, however, that the discontent which is visible in the letters of Hotspur and his father is as much at the conduct of the Council as at that of the King; and jealousy of their superior influence with Henry, and possibly a suspicion that they endeavoured to injure them in his estimation, as well as to impede their exertions in his service by withholding the necessary resources, may have combined with other causes in producing their disaffection.

4 Hen. IV.
1403.

The letter from the King to his Council, dated at Higham Ferrers on the 10th of July, and it is presumed in this year, together with the one dated at Burton-on-Trent, on the 17th of that month, prove that he was not aware of Hotspur's rebellion until between the 10th and 17th of July; and, as has just been remarked, that the information reached him when he was on his journey to assist the Percies in opposing the Scotch.¹ As soon as the King received this intelligence, he abandoned his intention of going to Scotland, and instantly proceeded against Hotspur, who had joined his uncle, the Earl of Worcester, on the borders of Wales.

¹ *Vide* p. 207.

4 Hen. IV. 1403. Henry added that he had just heard that Percy had styled him simply "Henry of Lancaster," and had proclaimed that Richard the Second was still alive; and he commanded all the Council to repair immediately to him, wherever he might be, excepting the Treasurer, who was to remain for the purpose of raising as much money as possible, in consequence of this urgent affair.¹ On the 23rd of July, only six days after the date of this letter, Henry fought, to use the language of a chronicler of that century, "the sorry battle of Shrewsbury²," wherein Hotspur was slain, and the young Prince of Wales was wounded in the head with an arrow. A very interesting document, which has not before been printed, shewing the exact spot where the battle was fought, will be found in the note.³ Soon after the battle of Shrewsbury the Earl of

¹ *Vide* pp. 207, 208.

² Chronicle of London, 4to. p. 88. It is there said, that "forasmuch as some people said that Sir Harry Percy was alive, he was taken up again out of his grave, and bound upright between two mill-stones, that all men might see that he was dead." The cause of Hotspur's exhumation is therefore satisfactorily explained; and as it must have been very desirable to remove all doubt as to the fact of his death, the charge of needless barbarity which has been brought against Henry for disinterring him is without foundation.

³ The account of the battle in Owen and Blakeway's History of Shrewsbury (vol. i. pp. 185-195,) is remarkable for ability and research; and the locality, of which a map is given, has been examined with much care. It is there proved that the battle is called in some records, the "battle of Bulfield," and in others, the "battle of Husseyfield," from the ancient family who possessed the site on which it was fought; and it is said that Hotspur marched by Harlescot and Albright

Northumberland was arrested ; but his retainers, ^{4 Hen. IV. 1403.} having spread reports in the North that he was at large, and that the King was dead, assembled in great force, and held the castles of Berwick, Alnwick, and Warkworth, and other of the Earl's fortresses, against the King. The Earl of Westmoreland, who had just been appointed warden of the West March ¹, requested, therefore, to be supplied with cannon and other things necessary for an assault, and suggested that a Parliament should be summoned.² Some trouble was necessary to induce the governors of the Earl of

Hussey to Hateley field, where the battle commenced. The following document proves that the battle was fought in Hateley-field :

" *Ista billa est concessa p' Regem ⁊ t'dita Cancellor' exequend'.*

" Pleise a n're t'sexcellent ⁊ t'sredoute f'r le Roi de sa g'ce esp'ale g'ntier a Richard Huse esquier licence qil puisse doner ⁊ assigner a Rog' Ive chapelain ⁊ a John Gilberd chapelain deux acres de t're ove lez app'tenances en Adbrighton' Huse el counte de Salop' gisantz en un champe appelle HAYTELEYFELD en le quel estoit le bataill' p'entre vous et Henry Percy qi mort est nadgairs v're adv'saire ⁊ sez adherentz qi ne sont tenuz de vous en chief a avoir ⁊ tenir a eux ⁊ lour successo's a toutz jo's en pure et p'petuele almoigne p' chaunt' divinez chescun jo' en un chapelle p' eux de novell' affaire edifier ⁊ construer en la sole du dite t're p' le bell' estate de vous tantcome vous viv'es ⁊ p' v're alme ap's v're deces ⁊ lez almez de voz nobles p'genito's ⁊ diceux qen le dit bataill' furent occis ⁊ illeq's ent'rez ⁊ les almes de toutz cristiens solonc l'ordinance du dit Rog' ou de ses heirs ou ses assignez affaire en celle p'tie lestatut des t'res ⁊ tent'z nient mettre a mort mayn nient contristeant sanz fyne ou g'nde fee ent paier en celle p'tie ⁊ enoutre g'ntier as ditz chapelains v're g'ciousse almoigne en eide del edificacon de mesme le chapell' p' Dieux ⁊ en oev'e de charite."

This was granted by Patent, 10 Hen. IV. p. 1. m. 2.

¹ *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 164.

² *Vide* pp. 209, 210.

4 Hen. IV. Northumberland's castles to surrender them, the
1403. proceedings on which subject are fully described.¹
Henry remained in or near Wales until November,
when he returned to London, leaving the Prince
of Wales to oppose the rebels.

5 Hen. IV. The Minutes and other documents of the fifth
1404. year of Henry the Fourth contain many facts re-
specting the Welsh rebellion, and the efforts made to
subdue it, including letters from the Prince of Wales,
reporting his proceedings and those of the rebels ;
and though numerous illustrations of other public
events, both foreign and domestic, occur, there
is little which requires particular notice in this
place. Henry was at Nottingham in June², and
at Lichfield on the 29th of August 1404³, where a
Council was held, at which it was stated that the
French had equipped a fleet of sixty vessels at
Harfleur, full of soldiers, to assist the Welsh ; but
as the King could not soon raise an army propor-
tionate to his dignity, to proceed into Wales, he was
advised to remain at Tutbury until the meeting of
Parliament at Coventry in October following, and
in the meantime, proclamations were ordered to be
issued, directing all able-bodied men to be ready to
attend the King ; and messengers were sent to the
Admiral, to the sons of the Earl of Devonshire,
and to others, acquainting them with the prepara-

¹ *Vide* pp. 211-217, & vol. ii. p. 79.

² *Vide* p. 227.

³ *Vide* p. 233.

tions made by the French.¹ It is deserving of observation, as additional evidence of Henry's regard for popular opinion and of his desire to avoid exciting discontent, that in the account of expenditure of this year, one item was for a purpose which is obscurely stated, the object being, however, "to avoid the clamour of the people."² 6 Hen. IV.
1404.

The most memorable event in the sixth year of Henry the Fourth, was the revolt in May 1405 of the Earl Marshal, Lord Bardolf, and the Earl of Northumberland, who had been partially restored to the King's confidence after the death of his son and brother in 1403. Henry was at that moment at Worcester, and the earliest notice of the rebellion is contained in a letter from the Council to the King, which, after treating of various matters, concluded by stating that they were then just informed by his Majesty's son, John of Lancaster, that Lord Bardolf had privately withdrawn himself to the North, at which they were much astonished, because the King had ordered him to proceed into Wales. To guard against any ill consequences which might arise from this suspicious circumstance, the Council instantly dispatched Lord Roos and Sir William Gascoigne, the Chief Justice, as the individuals in whom the King placed most confidence, in the same direction; and thinking that Henry might be in want of money, the 6 Hen. IV.
1405.

¹ *Vide* pp. 233, 234.

² *Vide* vol. ii. p. 97.

6 Hen. IV. Council borrowed and sent him 1,000 marks.¹
1405. With his accustomed promptitude and activity, the King lost not a moment in setting off for the North to meet the rebellious Lords in person ; and on the 28th of May he wrote to his Council from Derby, acquainting them with the revolt, and desiring them to hasten to him at Pomfret, with as many followers as possible.²

Before the end of the next month Henry was engaged in besieging the Earl of Northumberland's castles ; and in a letter to the Council, dated at Warkworth on the 2nd July, he informed them that Prudhoe Castle had immediately surrendered ; but that the castle of Warkworth, being well garrisoned and provisioned, refused to obey his summons, the captain having declared, as his final answer, that he would defend it for the Earl. The King had therefore, he said, ordered his artillery to be brought against it, which were so ably served that at the seventh discharge, the besieged implored his mercy, and the fortress was delivered into his hands on the 1st of July. All the other castles belonging to the Earl had, he added, imitated the example of that of Prudhoe, excepting Alnwick, which he was then about to attack.³ The greater part of the other documents of the 6th Hen. IV. relate to the affairs of Wales, and present much information of the proceedings in the principality. Many interesting facts on other subjects are also to be

¹ *Vide* p. 262.

² *Vide* pp. 264, 265.

³ *Vide* p. 275.

found in the letters from the Council, particularly in the one in reply to the King's directions to send money to the Prince, in Wales, as it minutely details in what manner the revenue about to be received, was to be appropriated.¹ Some of the miscellaneous matters mentioned in the Minutes of Councils in this year are deserving of attention. The instructions issued to ambassadors elucidate the relations with foreign countries; and the notice of the Earl of Somerset's expedition and that of Thomas of Lancaster for the relief of Guienne, and the preparations against invasion in the west of England, for the defence of the marches, and for the suppression of the rebellion in Wales, form important data for the history of the period. But the most interesting of these documents is the letter from the Prince of Wales to the King, dated at Hereford on the 11th March 1405, giving an account of his having, with a small force, defeated a very superior army of the Welsh, and slain between 800 and 1000 men. One passage in this letter cannot be passed over without comment. After alluding to the paucity of his followers, the Prince observed, "But it is well shown that victory is not in a multitude of people, and as it was there fully proved, but in the power of God." The lesson thus taught him of what may be effected by courage and discipline against an enemy infinitely superior in numbers was

6 Hen. IV.
1405.

¹ *Vide* pp. 266-270.

6 Hen. IV. probably not forgotten ten years afterwards, at
1405. Agincourt. At a Council held in March in this year, a question of precedency, which is the earliest on record of a dispute on that subject between Barons, was decided; after which the King requested the advice of the lords then present as to the manner in which the young Earl of March, the heir of the Duke of Clarence, and consequently the lawful heir to the Crown, and his brother, should thenceforward be safely and properly guarded, for security of his Majesty's estate. The lords proposed that the two children should be continually in the King's presence, under the government of such loyal persons as he could most rely upon. But if His Majesty went to Wales, then they were to be placed in some castle or fortress near the Marches, there to be safely kept until his return.¹ It is presumed that this is the strongest evidence which has been discovered of Henry's jealousy of the young Mortimers; who appear to have been justly dreaded by him in consequence of their hereditary pretensions to the throne, which were not forgotten by a large part of the nation, and which were more particularly remembered in Wales.

The exhausted state of the King's pecuniary resources, and the distress endured by the soldiers and others engaged in his service, are forcibly shewn by the letters of the Prince of Wales², of the Duke of York³, of Richard of York, after-

¹ *Vide* vol. ii. pp. 104-106. ² *Vide* vol. ii. p. 62. ³ *Vide* pp. 271, 272.

wards Earl of Cambridge¹, of Thomas of Lancaster, the admiral of the fleet destined for Guienne², and of Hotspur.³ The Duke of York and his brother Richard described their retinues in Wales as being in a state of mutiny for want of their wages; and the Duke had evidently made every personal sacrifice to satisfy them. He entreated them to continue there a few weeks longer, authorized them to mortgage his lands in Yorkshire, pledged himself, "on his truth, and as he is a true gentleman," not to receive any part of the revenues until they were paid, and promised that he would not ask them to continue longer than the time specified. The Duke concluded his letter in these words: "I write at Clarendon, of my own hand, for the more surety to you, and the more bond to me."⁴ Every source of revenue seems to have been anticipated, and it is scarcely possible to imagine a government in greater distress for money than that of Henry the Fourth at that moment. Nothing but the wisdom and indomitable energy for which that monarch was distinguished, could have enabled him to surmount the difficulties of his position; and the facts detailed in this volume, entitle Henry to a high rank among the most distinguished of European sovereigns, both as a soldier and as a statesman. No sooner had he suppressed rebellion in one place than it

6 Hen. IV,
1405.

¹ *Vide* vol. ii. p. 69.

² *Vide* pp. 263, 264.

³ *Vide* pp. xxxviii.-xlii. *antea*.

⁴ *Vide* p. 273.

6 Hen. IV. shewed itself in another ; and for many years the
1405. Welsh could barely be kept in check by the presence of the Prince of Wales and a large army. By France he was constantly annoyed ; and if he was not at actual war with the Scotch, it was necessary to watch their conduct with great anxiety and suspicion. To add to his embarrassment, the great mass of his own subjects were tempted to revolt, by the distracted condition of the country, by the existence of the true heir to the throne, and by reports that their former sovereign was still alive. Henry's treatment of them was necessarily firm but conciliatory. He dared not recruit his exhausted finances by heavy impositions on the people, and the generous sacrifices made by the Peers to avoid so dangerous an expedient, had reduced them to poverty.

7 Hen. IV. Such was the state of affairs at the com-
1405. mencement of the seventh year of Henry's reign, and history affords few instances where energy and talents on the part of the monarch were more necessary, or where the demand for them was more fully met. In December 1405, the King applied to his brother-in-law, the King of Portugal, for the assistance of his galleys against the French, who were doing all the injury in their power to Guienne, the principal of the English provinces in France, notwithstanding the existing truce.¹ The Minutes of a Council held in that

¹ *Vide* p. 281.

month¹, contain interesting memoranda respecting the expected invasion of the Scotch, and on the condition of Berwick, which had been lately sacked and burnt. The regulations which were adopted at another Council about the same time, exhibit much anxiety to prevent information from being sent abroad; as all aliens were ordered to quit the realm before any ordinance against the enemy should be published, to avoid its being discovered²; all grants made to them were to be revoked by the Parliament then sitting; and the Lombards, who conducted exchanges of monies, were directed thenceforward to write their letters to their partners abroad, in such language as might be understood by others, and not in cyphers or obscure figures; they were permitted to export goods from the large ports only; and neither they nor any other foreigners were to enter the realm without the King's passport, which the bearer was to exhibit on his arrival.³

At a Council held in April 1406, it was proposed to grant a general pardon for treasons, and to receive the Welsh rebels to grace upon certain conditions.⁴ The King's intention to proceed to London towards the end of that month, was prevented by a sudden disease in his leg, accompanied by an ague; he therefore wrote to desire that Parliament would proceed with public business, and that

7 Hen. IV.
1405.

1406.

¹ *Vide* vol. ii. p. 91.
Vide p. 289.

² *Vide* p. 289.

⁴ *Vide* pp. 287, 288.

7 Hen. IV. measures should be adopted for the protection
1406. of Guienne, and for the voyage of his daughter Philippa to Denmark¹, to the King of which realm she had been contracted some time before.

8 Hen. IV. Of the eighth year of Henry the Fourth, very
1406. few Minutes are preserved. The attention of the Council was directed, in December 1406, to reforming the royal household; and the King was requested to remove, after Christmas, to some place where it would be most convenient to make such Ordinances for its governance, as might tend to the pleasure of God and of the people.²

Parliament was at this time occupied in forming regulations for the Council; and thirty-one articles on the subject were proposed by the Commons to be made into a statute. The Speaker requested that all the Lords of the Council should be sworn to observe them; but they refused to comply, unless the King, "of his own motion," specially commanded them to take the oath. His Majesty having, "of his own will and motion," done so, they were accordingly sworn; and the oath was afterwards administered to the Judges, Clerk of the Rolls, and other inferior officers.³ Some memoranda on the subject are preserved, containing the alterations and modifications proposed to be made in the articles alluded to.⁴

¹ *Vide* pp. 290, 291, 295.

² *Vide* pp. 296, 297.

³ *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 583-589.

⁴ *Vide* p. 296.

This proceeding respecting the Council, forms a very important feature in its history, as it proves the extensive manner in which the Commons interested themselves in its measures and constitution. The opinion of the Peers who were then members of the Council, that the proposition to take the oath suggested by the Commons, was an infringement of the royal prerogative, and the readiness—possibly from the want of power to resist—with which Henry acceded to their wishes, are deserving of attention.

8 Hen. IV.
1406.

Six articles of the ninth year of Henry's reign are all which have been discovered; and the only one of them of much interest, is a letter from the King to the Keeper of the Privy Seal, commanding him, by the advice of the Lords and other estates then sitting in Parliament, to cause an error on the Rolls of the Parliament which met at Coventry in October, 6 Hen. IV. 1404, to be rectified. The entry is said to have been made by the Clerk of the Parliament, and the mistake was to be corrected by letters of Privy Seal being issued to the Chancellor, to form Letters Patent under the Great Seal, for erasing the mistake.¹ It is remarkable that there is no trace of any alteration having been made on the original Rolls of that Parliament where the entry alluded to occurs; and if, as is highly probable, this circumstance arose from the Parlia-

9 Hen. IV.
1407.

¹ *Vide* pp. 300, 301.

9 Hen. IV. mentary Rolls being sometimes not fairly transcribed
1407. in their present state, until three or more years after the meetings of Parliament, the fact would tend to explain various anomalies in those records.

10 Hen. IV. The solitary article belonging to the tenth
1409. year of the reign of Henry the Fourth, contains the Minutes of a Council held on the 18th of August 1409, principally about the restitution of merchandize belonging to some Prussians, which had been seized by the King's clerk of the works ; the appointment of ambassadors to the King of Castile ; the nomination of Sir John Stanley as lieutenant of Ireland ; the state of the Scotch Marches ; the naturalization of a Scotchman ; and about granting charters of pardon for murders.

11 Hen. IV. In the eleventh year of Henry the Fourth, the
1409-10. Council seem to have been principally engaged in matters of revenue, and in providing for the expences of the Navy and Army. The Minutes relate almost exclusively to these points, and afford copious information on the finances and expenditure of this country, as well as on the military establishments. An idea may be formed of the exhausted state of the exchequer, and of the urgent necessity of raising money, by the means adopted for the purpose. Peers and other eminent persons were sent into the counties where they possessed the most local influence, to borrow specified sums. Thus, the Chancellor, the Bishop of Norwich, and

Sir Thomas Erpingham, were to go into Norfolk to borrow £1,000. The Treasurer of England, the Archbishop of York, and the Bishop of Durham, appear to have been sent to York. The Archbishop of Canterbury, the Bishop of Chichester, and the Earl of Arundel, were to raise 1,000 marks in the counties of Kent, Sussex, and Surrey. Even a Peeress was employed on this duty; for the Countess of Hereford was associated with the Bishops of London and Ely, and Lord Burnell, in borrowing £1,000 in Hertfordshire, Cambridgeshire, and Huntingdonshire.¹ The sum contributed by each of the counties and cities, of the first half of the fifteenth and tenth granted to the King, shows their relative wealth and importance²; and so great was the want of money, that the members of the Council borrowed it for the use of the State, on their own personal security.³ Some notices occur in this and the preceding year, of Ambassadors being sent to France, Flanders, and Scotland; and the instructions issued to them, throw much light on the relations between those countries and England; whilst the instructions given to Edmond Bugge, esquire, on his mission to the Duke of Albany, then Regent of Scotland, are of much interest, as they prove Henry's desire to conclude a permanent peace with that kingdom. The Earl of Douglas, who was taken prisoner at the battle of

11 Hen. IV.
1410.

¹ *Vide* pp. 343, 344.

² *Vide* pp. 344, 345.

³ *Vide* p. 347.

11 Hen. IV.
1410.

Hamildon Hill; in September 1402, had been permitted to go into Scotland upon his private affairs, having solemnly sworn to surrender himself at Durham on a certain day. As he had not fulfilled his engagement, the King, "wishing the order of knighthood to be kept on all sides," required the Duke of Albany not to prevent Douglas's return, but to urge him to surrender himself as a true prisoner ought. Albany had requested the release of Mordak of Fife, his eldest son, who was also captured at Hamildon Hill, and Bugge was to state that if the King accepted money for his enlargement, his ransom was fixed at 50,000 marks; but in case Albany was unwilling to pay that sum, that Henry was ready to listen to any other proposition, provided it tended to the advantage of England and Scotland. If Bugge found the Duke disposed to conclude a peace or a long truce with England, he was to inform the King thereof; but if Albany "will hold him coy" respecting a peace or truce, Bugge was instructed to allude cautiously to the subject himself; and if the Duke evinced an earnest wish for it, he was to hint that if such a peace or truce were concluded as would tend to the advantage of the two kingdoms, the King would be the more disposed to release Mordak of Fife for little or no ransom, provided that the Duke of Albany caused the Earl of Douglas to return into captivity. The Duke's herald having, when in England, alluded to a marriage between the King's son, John of Lan-

caster, and a daughter of Albany, Bugge was ordered to ascertain whether the proposal was made by the Duke's desire, whom he was to acquaint with what the herald had said; and if this was the fact, he was to request Albany to write to the King on that subject, and such an answer would probably be returned as would satisfy him.¹

11 Hen. IV.
1410.

This imperfect summary of the more important of the Historical facts and materials contained in this volume, must be sufficient to prove that there is not a subject connected with the internal or external policy or condition of this country, her revenues, commerce, military establishments, laws, arts, or manufactures; or the descent of property; or the character and conduct of her monarchs, statesmen, and warriors, that does not receive illustration from the interesting documents which are now, for the first time, given to the world.

It is a remarkable fact, that although the MSS. here printed, form part of the Cottonian and Harleian Collections in the British Museum, and, consequently, have long been accessible to the public, no Historian has hitherto consulted them. To foreign writers this circumstance will scarcely appear credible, and it can only be explained by the extreme difficulty which attends the effort to apply documents in the condition in which these exist, to the purposes

¹ *Vide* pp. 323-327.

of History. Even when series of records are arranged and printed, like the "Fœdera," for example, it requires considerable critical acumen and sagacity to select and embody the principal facts ; whilst the labour necessary to reconcile some statements with the information derived from other sources, can only be understood by those whose pursuits oblige them to make the attempt. What then can be done by the general Historian of England, or of any other country, with masses of MSS. written in two or three different languages, the words contracted, the writing scarcely capable of being decyphered, and the document in many places rendered illegible, by damp or other injury ? For all practical purposes they are nearly useless ; and he pursues his labours under the disheartening impression, that though the most authentic sources of original information are within his reach, they are wholly unavailable to him. The little which he can transcribe he scarcely dares to use, because the date is not always ascertained ; and he knows that it is very unsafe to adopt what may be found in a fragment.

Mr. Sharon Turner has truly observed, that
" to dig below the ordinary surface of events, and
" give more just and original views of the conduct
" and fortunes of our continually improving and
" picturesque ancestors, from unexamined sources,
" a time, an attention, a strength, and a degree of
" labour are required, which make it almost, if not

“ quite impossible for one individual to give to the public a complete History of England on this plan.”¹ To write History without consulting such materials as are contained in this Work, would be to do little more than to repeat the errors, the misconceptions, and often the absurd deductions of preceding historians ; but unless the MSS. be printed, it is nearly impracticable for an author, be his industry what it may, to explore the richest mines of historical knowledge, and it becomes wholly impossible for him to separate the ore from the dross which they contain. This must be done by other hands ; and when he commences his arduous task, all his materials ought to be ready for his use, and placed before him in the most convenient form, or he will find his efforts to produce a complete history of any period or of any event in the English Annals, almost fruitless. Even if all the public repositories be thrown open, and permission be given him to use the MSS. which they contain, he would be appalled by the prospect before him. Thousands of Rolls, and piles of miscellaneous documents, without arrangement or catalogues, together with immense Volumes of Letters, without an index or a clue to their contents, would present themselves to his view, tantalizing him with the sight of treasures of which it would be hopeless to attempt to possess himself ; for to read, much less to copy and reflect

¹ *Vide* Preface to History of England, 4to. vol. iii. p. 5.

upon, what is indispensable for his purpose, would require a much longer life than is allotted to humanity, together with the uninterrupted enjoyment of corporeal and intellectual powers. He is consequently compelled, by their very magnitude, to turn away from the inexhaustible stores which he is unable to gather in; and he either abandons his object in despair, or is contented to tread the beaten and nearly worn-out paths of his predecessors. To this circumstance the imperfection of the present histories of England may be attributed; and although each succeeding historian, as one of the latest and most industrious of them¹ has remarked, has “added some truth, removed some mistake, and opened some new views,” it is equally certain that the most genuine, most abundant, and most important materials have never yet been applied to the History of England.

The Government has long been sensible of this fact, and, besides other works containing materials for future historians, the public are indebted for these volumes to its liberality. No one who is intimately acquainted with the value of such illustrations of our Annals, will hesitate to admit that their publication is extremely desirable; and the Editor thinks it right to state, as evidence of the absolute necessity of the aid of Government for printing Historical Manuscripts, that, notwithstanding he

¹ Mr. Sharon Turner.

obtained the permission of the Trustees of the British Museum to print the Proceedings of the Privy Council in April 1831, and that his attention was, for a long time before, constantly directed to the publication of these invaluable documents, he found it wholly impracticable to induce a private publisher to print the work upon any terms; and he ventures to add, from his own experience, that there is not a publisher in London who would, at this moment, undertake to print an Historical MS., be its intrinsic value what it might, even if he had nothing to pay for copyright, or for editorial labour.

In addition to the proofs which have been stated of the necessity of printing the most valuable inedited Historical Manuscripts, and as further evidence that access to them in their present chaotic condition, however useful, is not sufficient for all literary purposes, it is important to advert to the immense difference between possessing materials of which a work is to be composed, in the author's own library, and being obliged to consult them in a public office. Every author must at once be struck with the force of the following remark, by a celebrated writer of the present day, and there are few who have not experienced its justice: "No
" studious man can collate authorities, and draw
" his inferences satisfactorily, except in his own
" chamber. No man can adequately judge what
" it is that may be necessary to his purpose, till
" after repeated essays and comparisons. Add to

“ which, he who studies at home chooses his
“ seasons of study, while he who resorts to a
“ public library, has them measured out to him
“ by others.”¹ This observation applies strongly
to an editor of a work of which the original is
not in his possession; which is to be printed
literatim, and which is to represent, as nearly as
typography will allow, the minutest peculiarity of
the manuscript. Even after repeated collations of
the proofs, some doubt as to a contraction or a
letter arises, which renders it desirable to look
again to the original; and when, as is the case
with the contents of this volume, the various
articles are bound together in the most confused
manner, their relative position and their exact cha-
racter, (whether the original draught, a modern
or contemporary transcript, or the original instru-
ment, &c.) become points of importance, creating
much additional labour and delay, from its not
being possible to refer instantly to the Manu-
scripts. Every facility which a public library
allows was, however, afforded him in the most
obliging manner by the Reverend J. Forshall,
the keeper of the MSS. in the British Museum;
and he gladly offers his best thanks to that
gentleman for his attention to him.

As an objection may possibly be made to the
title of this work, namely “ The Proceedings and
Ordinances of the *Privy Council*,” it is proper to

¹ Godwin's preface to the Life of Chaucer.

remark that, although the term *Privy* Council does not appear to have been generally used until after the reign of Henry the Sixth, and that the Council to which the greater part of the Documents relates was the King's permanent Council, or, as it was then usually called, "Continual Council," yet the Editor considered that the nature of the work would be much better understood by the title assigned to it, than if it had been simply, but perhaps more accurately called, "The Acts of the King's Council." The History of the three Councils—the General Council; the Ordinary, or Continual, or Privy Council; and the Cabinet Council—belongs to the Supplementary volume, which, as he has before observed, the Editor trusts he may be permitted to add to the work, when the materials, of which alone it can be properly formed, are printed.

The Editor's particular thanks are due to Mr. Cooper, the Secretary to the Commission, for the interest which he has manifested in the publication of this Work; and for having, by his prompt compliance with every request made to him, materially facilitated its progress, and lightened his labours.

For much valuable assistance, the Editor offers his best acknowledgments to his friend Mr. Hardy of the Record Office in the Tower, from whose extensive historical information he has on this, as on many other occasions, derived great advantage.

It would be unjust were the Editor to pass over without commendation the skill and assiduity of His Majesty's Printers. In no department of literature is an Editor more dependant on the ability and attention of the printer, than in a work abounding in such typographical niceties as signs of contraction, of interlineation, and of erasure ; and he may say, with truth, that to the vigilance and talent exercised in the final revision of these sheets, much of their correctness is to be attributed.

10th March 1834.

ABBREVIATIONS, &c.

It is necessary that the general reader should be furnished with an explanation of the contractions which occur in a work of this description; and great part of the following list, and the remarks on the subject, are taken from the preface to the first volume of the Close Rolls, lately edited by Thomas Duffus Hardy Esq., F.S.A. :

“ ABBREVIATIONS.—Without some explanation of the Abbreviations used in this work, Readers in general would find great difficulty in understanding many of the entries; especially as the ancient style of punctuation rather obscures than elucidates the construction. A few general rules are therefore indispensable for the assistance of those who wish to acquire a knowledge of this peculiar species of literature. A Table will also be given of the Abbreviations of such words as invariably occur in one form.

The most usual mode of abbreviating words is to retain some of the letters of which such words consist, and to substitute certain marks or symbols in place of those left out.

The most common Abbreviations are a right line, thus (—), and a curve, approaching the form of the Greek circumflex accent, thus (˘), placed horizontally

over a letter. The *first* of these marks, over a vowel, in the middle or at the end of a word, denotes that *one letter* is wanting, as in vēdāt for *vendant*, bonū for *bonum*, terrā for *terram*, &c.; and the *latter*, when seen above or through a letter, either in the middle or at the end of a word, signifies the omission of *more than one letter*; but the number of letters wanted is left to be ascertained by the Reader, as in aīa for *anima*, aīr for *aliter*, aīa for *animalia*, ablačo for *ablatio*, Wintoñ for *Wintonia*, noḃ for *nobis*, manđ for *mandatum*, &c. A straight line through a consonant also denotes the omission of one or more letters, as in voḃ for *vobis*, qđ for *quod*, &c.

Several symbols have positive and fixed significations. Thus, the character } always stands for *er* or *re*, as the sense requires, as ?ra for *terra*, p̃dictus for *prædictus*.¹

A straight or a curved line through the letter *p* thus, p p, stands for *per*, *por*, and *par*. The curved line through the same letter p denotes *pro*.

This character 3, at the end of a word, signifies *us*, as omnib3 for *omnibus*, and likewise *et*, as deb3 for *debet*.

The figure 3 represents *rum*, *ras*, *res*, *ris*, and *ram*, as eo3 for *eorum*, lib3 for *libras* or *libris*, Windeso3 for *Windesores*, Alieno3 for *Alienoram*, añcesso3 for *antecessorum* and *antecessoris*.

Etiam is thus denoted, & ; and *que*, *quia*, and *quod* thus, q̃.

¹ The diphthong was not in use at this period, but sometimes at the end of a word is represented by a character similar to the French ç; thus, terre ç for *terra*.

The character represented in type by the figure of 9 is sometimes called the *c* cursive, or *c* reversed. When found at the commencement of a word this character signifies *com* or *con*, as *gmitto* for *committo*, *gvicto* for *convicto*; but placed in the middle or at the end of a word, a little out of the line, it signifies *us*, as *De^o* for *Deus*, *reb^o* for *rebus*, *Aug^oti* for *Augusti*. It also occasionally stands for *ost* and *os*, as *p^o p^ot* for *post*, and *p^oquam* for *postquam*.

The word *est* is abridged either by a horizontal line or by the Greek circumflex accent between two points thus, †, †.

Points or Dots placed after letters, are also signs of abbreviations, as *di. et fi.* for *dilectus et fidelis*, *e.* for *est*, *plurib.* for *pluribus*.¹

Two points, (· ·) or ("), serve as marks of transposition, as " *Magnus* " *Albertus*, for *Albertus Magnus*.

For the word *et* is substituted a character thus, ⁊.²

A small superior letter denotes an omission, of which such letter forms a part, as over *pⁱus* for *prius*, *tⁱ* for *tibi*, *q^os* for *quos*, *qⁱ* for *qui*, &c.

Xps, *Xpc*, *Xpo*, *Xpi*, all stand for *Christus*, and its different cases.³

¹ A point placed under a letter shows that such letter is redundant. It was a very common mode of making a deletion of a letter or of a word, instead of disfiguring the face of the document with obliterations.

² In very early times it was represented by a figure something resembling the numeral 7, thus, 7.

³ In sacred words the Latins retained the Greek letters. *Jesus* is generally written *IHS* or *Ἰς*, abbreviations of *Ἰησους*; *is*, *ἰς*, for *Christus*, &c.

The Abbreviations following have defined and explicit significations :

ā ā *an, am.* āte *ante.* āimus
animus.
 ā. a. *annus and its cases.*
 a^m *annum.*
 a^o *anno.*
 a' aū *autem.*
 ā *aut.*
 a' *aut.*
 advōe *advocate.*
 aū *ante.*
 aūa *antea.*
 aīa aīe aī aīo *anima, animæ,*
animi, animo.
 aīal *animal.*
 aīal *animalis.*
 aīlia *animalia.*
 aīo *animo.*
 aīals *amerals, (admirals.)*
 a^z *aliarum, aliquarum.*
 am^o *amodo.*
 aūq^l *antequam.*
 ā aī aīd *apud.*
 aī *aqua and its cases.*
 aī *alias, alius and its cases.*
 aīr *aliter.*
 abīia *absentia.*
 aīne *absolutione.*
 ar^{li} *articuli.*
 appp^laī *appropriare.*
 asū *assensu.*
 a'd *aliquid.*
 aīp^{lo} *apostolorum.*
 ap^{lic} *apostolici.*
 āpli^o *amplius.*
 Aīrēpē Aīrēps *archiepiscopus.*

apīne *appellatione.*
 adh *adhuc.*
 ag^r *agitur.*
 aūcte *auctoritate.*
 b b *ber, bis, as libtate libertate,*
Merlebgē Merleberge, nob
nobis, vob vobis.
 b' b'e bte *beatæ.*
 bi *beati.*
 bapī *baptiste.*
 bū *bene, bien.*
 būs *biens.*
 bo. *bonus and its cases.*
 bī *breve and its cases.*
 bīe bīi bīia *breve, brevi, brevia.*
 c *cer, cre.*
 c *cum.*
 c'io *crastino.*
 ch *chere.*
 Canē *cancellarius and its cases.*
 chun *chacun.*
 cari^{mo} *carissimo.*
 cap^{us} *capitaneus.*
 chre *chartre.*
 chīr *chevalier.*
 cestasē *cestassavoir.*
 chres *chartres.*
 c' *cui.*
 c' *cur.*
 c'a *cura.*
 cca *circa.*
 capītm *capitulum.*
 c' c'a *causa.*
 cās *causas.*

coll *collector and its cases.*

cōa cōe cōam *communa, communæ, communam.*

cōi 9ⁱ *communi.*

cōit^r *communiter.*

cōer *comuner.*

cōe cōis *commune, communis.*

con^s *consilium.*

con^c *concessus and its cases.*

con^dcōe *contradictione.*

ċ cō cont^a 9^a 9^a *contra.*

9^aio *contrario.*

cont^u 9^u *contemptu, conventu.*

cō 9^p *compute, computabitur, comparendum, &c.*

con^{ble} *constable.*

9^fvet *conserve.*

9^l *conseil.*

cōf *consilium.*

con^a 9^a *concessa.*

c^o ċj^o *cujus.*

9p3 *comparet.*

9^br 9^tb^r 9^bre 9^bria *contra-breve, controbreve, contra-brevia.*

c'a cit^a *citra.*

c^ol3 *cujuslibet.*

cīt^u *civitas.*

clċs *clericus.*

clico *clerico.*

D Ds *De, Deus.*

di *Dei.*

đ đ *der, de, denarius and its cases.*

d^o *dicimus.*

dar^r *darrain.*

dīr *dicitur.*

Dđ *David.*

đđ *dedit.*

dec^r *decretum.*

defđ *desusdite.*

dīna *divina.*

dīnr *dicuntur, dinoscuntur.*

dċa *dicta.*

dċs *dictus.*

dċo *dicto.*

dñs dñi dño *dominus and its cases.*

dnū *dominium.*

d3 *debet.*

dī đt *dicit or dicunt.*

dċnt *dicunt.*

dot *dolium.*

don^c *donec.*

dre *dicere.*

dilōne *dilatione.*

di. *dilectus and its cases.*

dī *dimidium.*

đte *dite.*

dilċus *dilectus.*

dilċo *dilecto.*

ē ē ‡ ‡ *est.*

ēe *esse.*

ēet *esset.*

ēēt *essent.*

ēendo *essendo.*

ēm *eum, sometimes enim.*

eċ *eciam.*

ecċa *ecclesia.*

ecċiam *ecclesiam.*

ecċia3 *ecclesiarum.*

effċs effċu *effectus, effectu.*

eċa eċia *elemosina.*

eċari^o *elemosinarius.*

eod̃ *eodem.*
 eoꝝð̃ *eorumdem.*
 eșp̃ale *especiale.*
 Eꝑ̃c̃ Eꝑ̃s *Episcopus.*
 Eꝑ̃o Eꝑ̃i *Episcopo, Episcopi.*
 eq̃tr̃ *equaliter.*
 eř̃ *are.*
 esc̃r̃ *escript.*
 exāiař̃ *examinatus and its cases.*
 exp̃nř̃ *expensis.*
 ex^a *extra.*
 excōia *excommunicata.*
 ex^o *exemplo, excepto.*
 fir^o *firmiter.*
 fač̃ *faciendo.*
 fi *fieri.*
 faci^o *faciendum.*
 f. fm̃ *festum.*
 fo *festo.*
 fcs̃ fcã fcõ fcm̃ *factus and its cases.*
 fte *faile.*
 ftã ftãs *falsa, falsas.*
 fřẽ *facere and fratre, frere.*
 fr̃ fr̃is fr̃es fr̃e fr̃em fr̃m̃ *frater and its cases.*
 feiã feiẽ feias̃ *femina and its cases.*
 f̃ã f̃iã *feria, figura.*
 fit̃ fs̃ *filius.*
 fr̃m̃ *frumentum.*
 fo *festo.*
 for^a *forma, foresta.*
 garř̃ *garrant.*
 gⁱ *igitur.*

gřã gřas̃ gřm̃ *gratia and its cases.*
 g^a *erga.*
 g^acẽ *grace.*
 g^avař̃ *gravamen.*
 glã *gloria.*
 g^o *ergo.*
 gř̃ial̃ *general.*
 gř̃iatr̃ gř̃ialiř̃ *generaliter.*
 gř̃iã *genera.*
 g^ař̃m̃ *gratum.*
 h̃ *hic, hæc, hoc.*
 h^c *huic, huc, hic, hinc.*
 h^oq̃ *hucusque.*
 h^o *hujus, hujusmodi.*
 hi^o *hujusmodi.*
 hm̃oĩ *hujusmodi.*
 huj^o *hujusmodi.*
 huj^oceōĩ *hujuscemodi.*
 heat̃ *habeat.*
 het̃ *habet.*
 hřẽ *habere.*
 heõ *habeo.*
 huit̃ huistĩ *habuit, habuisti.*
 hř̃nt̃ *habuerunt.*
 hitũ *habitu.*
 ho. *homo and its cases.*
 h̃, h̃t̃ *habet.*
 het̃^r *habetur.*
 hř̃ĩ *haberi.*
 h̃uissẽ *habuisse.*
 h̃ed̃ *hæredes, habendum.*
 hes̃ *hæres, habes.*
 hoř̃m̃ hoř̃ũ hoř̃m̃ *hominum.*
 ĩ *in.*
 i^a *infra, ita, illa.*

ib̄ ibm̄ *ibidem*.
 id̄ *idem, illud, ideo*.
 ig^r *igitur*.
 ill̄ *ille and its cases*.
 ij^b *duobus*.
 j^o *primo*.
 iñ̄ *inde*.
 inf^a *infra*.
 inf^o *inferius*.
 ins̄p̄r *insup̄ insuper*.
 int̄ *intratur*.
 iō idō *ideo*.
 ipē *ipse*.
 ip̄a *ipsa*.
 ip̄m̄ *ipsum*.
 ipō *ipso*.
 ip̄os̄ *ipsos*.
 ip̄ius̄ *ipsius*.
 ir̄ *irrotulatur*.
 iŕ̄ i^a *ita, item*.
 i^{te} *iste*.
 itm̄ im̄ *item*.
 imp̄p̄m̄ *imperpetuum*.
 ic^rrat̄ *incurrat*.
 ime^{te} *immediate*.
 iŕ̄d̄cm̄ *interdictum*.
 iŕ̄dē *interesse*.
 itm̄ *iterum*.
 itm̄ *interim*.
 id̄c̄cō id̄circō.
 jo^r *jour*.
 jus̄q̄s̄ *jusques*.
 jura^a *juramenta*.
 kt̄ *kalendæ*.
 kñē *charissime*.
 kñmō *charissimo*.
 t̄ *vel*.

ŕ̄. tj. *libra and its cases*.
 lēi *legitimi*.
 l'erc̄ *Percevesque*.
 lib̄at̄ *liberatio and its cases*.
 tiā lič̄ liñā liñiā *licentia*.
 tŕ̄tmē tmē *legitime*.
 lo. *locus and its cases*.
 lo^r *lour*.
 tr̄ *libenter*.
 trā *littera*.
 tr̄as̄ *litteras*.
 lŕē *lettre, litteræ*.
 tris̄ *litteris*.
 l̄ *libet and licet*.
 m̄ *mer*.
 m̄ m^a *marca*.
 m̄ch̄ *marchia and its cases*.
 me^o *memorandum*.
 mēf̄ *mensis*.
 m̄iā *miserecordia, miseriū*.
 m̄iō *matrimonio*.
 mat^a *materia*.
 mām̄ *materiam*.
 m̄dī *mundi*.
 Mē̄ *Marie*.
 me. *memorie*.
 med^{te} *medietate*.
 mⁱ *mihi, mei*.
 mⁱ *mille*.
 m̄r̄ *mater, magister, martyr*.
 m̄rē *matre*.
 m̄ris̄ *matris, martyris*.
 m̄tr̄ *mulier*.
 m̄trs̄ *mulieres*.
 m̄ŕ̄m̄ *multum*.
 m̄ltip̄tr̄ *multipliciter*.
 m^o *mod̄ modo*.

mo^r *monemur, movemur, &c.*

m^x *maxima.*

Memo^z *Memorandum.*

ñ *enim, non.*

ñ. n. *nostri.*

nċe *necesse.*

neċċia *necessaria.*

n^c *nec.*

nċ *nunc.*

neq, *neque.*

nⁱ *nisi, nemini.*

nⁱ *nihil.*

nġa *nulla.*

ñm nū^u *numerus.*

n^cñ *necnon.*

nob nobz *nobis.*

nobċ nobzċ *nobiscum.*

nōia *nomina.*

nōie *nomine.*

nōium *nominum.*

nōiatī *nominatim.*

n^o *nilominus.*

no^o *nous.*

nġ *noster.*

nġe *nôtre.*

nġa *nostra.*

nġi *nostri.*

nġo *nostro.*

nġam *nostram.*

nġm *nostrum.*

ño nño *numero.*

neġo *negotio.*

neq^aq^a *nequaquam.*

nūq^m *nunquam.*

ō ob *obolus and its cases.*

ob *obiit.*

obġa *obedientia.*

obedie *obedientiē.*

ocċo *occasio.*

ocċoe ocċone *occasione.*

om omnis *and its cases.*

oe omne.

oes omnes.

os omnes, omnis.

oia omnia.

oim oium *omnium.*

oibz *omnibus.*

oio omio *omnino.*

oioode *omnimode.*

op^t *oportet.*

oppoio *opposito.*

opp^a *opportuna.*

obtonibz *oblationibus.*

ovtemt *overtement.*

p *per, par, por.*

pe *pere.*

pente *parentre.*

p *pro.*

p *pre, præ.*

pⁱ *pri.*

p^{me} *premiere.*

p^{ve} *prive.*

p^e *prie.*

p^a *prima.*

p^a *persona.*

p^{tr} p^{so} *personaliter.*

plemt *parlement.*

psoe *persone.*

pp^o *proprio.*

pp *propter.*

p^{us} p^o *prius, primus.*

p^{bz} *præbet.*

pċi *peccati.*

pċi *prædictus and its cases.*

p̄dca *prædicta*.
 p̄dcas *prædictas*.
 p̄dcm̄ *prædictum*.
 p̄dco *prædicto*.
 p̄dcos *prædictos*.
 p̄tīt *preteritus and its cases*.
 p̄jud̄ *prejudicial*.
 p^r *pour, pur*.
 p^rveio's *purveioirs*.
 p̄r *pater*.
 p̄ri *patri*.
 p̄ris *patris*.
 p̄la *plura*.
 p̄ma *plurima*.
 p̄les *plures*.
 p̄lia *placita*.
 p̄nt *possint and possunt*.
 p̄n^c *presentia and its cases*.
 p^o p^ot *post*.
 p^om̄ p^otmod̄ *postmodum*.
 p^o *primo*.
 po. *posito*.
 posf^{em} *possessionem*.
 p^oea *postea*.
 p̄p̄ p^ap̄ *papa*.
 p̄pli *populi*.
 p̄po *populo*.
 p̄riam *patriam*.
 p̄ronat^o *patronatus*.
 p̄z pⁱ *patet, potest*.
 p̄nt *present*.
 p̄state p̄^otate *potestate*.
 p̄hre *prohibere*.
 p̄sbr *presbiter*.
 p̄iñ *proinde*.
 p̄ch̄ *prochain*.
 pu^{ce} *publice*.

puisf̄ *puissant*.
 px^o px^a *proximo, proxima*.
 q̄ *que, qui, quæ, quod, quem*.
 qⁱ *qui*.
 q̄ *que, quia, quod*.
 q̄ *quod, quem*.
 q^asi *quasi*.
 q^a *qua, quadrans*.
 q^ant *quant*.
 q^atr̄cūq̄ *qualitercumque*.
 q^ar̄t̄ *quarter*.
 q^acūq̄ *quacumque*.
 q^a *quam*.
 q^as *quas*.
 qⁱs *quis*.
 q^o *quo*.
 q^os *quos*.
 q̄ñ *quando, quoniam*.
 q̄m̄ *quoniam, quem, quomodo*.
 q^om^o *quomodo*.
 q^om^ol̄z *quomodolibet*.
 q^ond̄ *quondam*.
 q^ol̄z *quolibet*.
 q^oq̄ *quodque, quiconque*.
 q^oq̄ *quoque*.
 q^ol̄z *quilibet*.
 q^ol̄z *quibus*.
 q^ol̄z *quibuscumque*.
 q̄d̄ *quid, quod*.
 q̄dd̄m̄ *quoddam*.
 q̄dl̄z *quodlibet*.
 q^ai *quasi*.
 q̄le q^ale *quale*.
 q^oz̄ *quorum*.
 qⁱsq^am̄ *quisquam*.
 q̄ux̄ *neux*.

q̃a quia.
 q'cūq̃ quicumque.
 q'cūq̃d quicquid.
 q^aten^o quatenus.
 q^app^t quapropter.

 R^x Rex and its cases.
 r̃ regni, remembre.
 r^o responsio.
 rece^r recevoir.
 rem̃ remanet.
 re^{ta}m receptam.
 rōe rōne ratione.
 rel̃q̃ reliqua.
 r̃na regina.
 rev^m reverendissimus.
 rōi rationi.
 ro^o rotulo.
 rōnabili^t rōabit^r rationabiliter.
 roy^{me} royaume.
 r̃r rex rerum.
 r̃spcū respectu.
 ret^o retro.
 rūd; respondet.
 r̃ndeat^r respondeatur.
 r̃nsio responsio.
 r̃nsum responsum.
 r̃ns^{us} responsurus.

 S Sanctus and its cases.
 .s. scilicet.
 s. sunt.
 s̃. solidus and its cases.
 s^a supra, secunda.
 fra serra.
 f salutem.
 f^m secundum.
 Sb̃bi Sabbati.

S̃s Sanctus.
 S̃i Sancti.
 S̃is Sanctis.
 S̃os Sanctos.
 S̃te Sainte.
 s̃c̃dm secundum.
 sciit scilicet.
 sat sat̃ sat̃m salutem.
 sac̃m sacramentum.
 sc̃cio scaccario.
 f̃dit susdit.
 sibn sibien.
 sb̃ sub.
 sb̃t^o subtus.
 s^c sic.
 f̃eint serement.
 s̃c̃de seconde.
 sig̃ sigillum and its cases.
 sen^{al} seneschal.
 seqū sequens and its cases.
 sic^t sicut.
 sĩc sicut.
 f̃vĩc servicia.
 s̃ili^t similiter.
 s^c sicut.
 s̃imp̃tr simpliciter.
 sing̃la singula.
 s̃n sine.
 s̃i sive.
 s̃nia sententia.
 sm^a summa.
 sol; solet.
 sp̃ale speciale.
 sp̃tr specialiter.
 sp̃s spiritus.
 sr̃ super, sur.
 sub̃s subsidium and its cases.

sup *super*.
 sem^l *semel*.
 seq^r *sequitur*.
 sⁱ *sibi*.
 sil^{tr} *similiter*.
 sign^{icas} *significas*.
 sig^{sti} *significasti*.
 s^t *sunt*.
 f f^r *seigneur*.
 f^{rie} *seigneurie*.
 suff^{is} *suffisant*.
 s^v *sive*.
 s₃ *set pro sed*.
 s₃ *scilicet*.
 T. *teste and its cases*.
 TT. *tituli or titulo*.
 thes *thesaurarius*.
 t^{er} *ter*.
 t^a *tria*.
 tal^{is} *taliter*.
 tal^{tr} *taliter*.
 tⁿ *tamen, tantum*.
 t^m *tantum*.
 t^m t^m *terminum*.
 t^c *tunc*.
 t^c *tunc*.
 t^{uc} *tunc*.
 t^{pre} *tempore*.
 t^{pe} *tempore*.
 t^{pre} *tempore*.
 t^{pi}₃ *temporibus*.
 t^{ec} *tecum*.
 testio^m *testimonium*.
 tes^{to} *testamento*.
 ten^{mentum} *tenementum and its cases*.
 ten³ *tenements*.
 t₃ *tenet*.

ten^t *tenet*.
 tⁱ *tibi*.
 t^m *tantummodo*.
 to^l *totalis*.
 t^{nsgr} *transgressio*.
 touch *touchant*.
 t^r *terra and its cases*.
 t^r *turris and its cases*.
 tⁱ *turri*.
 t^{io} *termino*.
 t^{sb}n *tresbien*.
 u. *ut*.
 uⁱ *ubi*.
 u^b *ubi*.
 uⁿ *unde*.
 ut^{usq} *utriusque*.
 veⁿ *venant*.
 va^c *vacatio and its cases*.
 va^d *vadia*.
 v^{ba} *verba*.
 va^l₃ *valet*.
 v^l *vel*.
 vⁱ *vel*.
 v^f *versus*.
 v^o *vero*.
 v^o *quinto*.
 vo^o *vous*.
 vi^c *vicecomes and its cases*.
 v^r *videtur*.
 v^r *vester*.
 v^{ra} *vestra*.
 v^{re} *vestræ*.
 v^{ri} *vestri*.
 v^{ro} *vestro*.
 v^{rm} *vestrum*.
 ul^t *ultimus and its cases*.
 v₃ vⁱ₃ *videlicet*.

ult ⁱ <i>ulterius.</i>	Xp̄iani <i>Christiani.</i>
utr <i>uter, utrum.</i>	xl ^a . <i>quadragesima.</i>
utrq̄ <i>uterque and its cases.</i>	zo ^r <i>your.</i>
ux <i>uxor.</i>	ꝛ <i>et.</i>
uxē <i>uxore.</i>	& <i>etiam.</i>
uxis <i>uxoris.</i>	ꝛ <i>us, sometimes et.</i>
w ^t <i>with.</i>	þ <i>th, Saxon.</i>
x. <i>decem.</i>	ē <i>eis, es, is.</i>
x ^a . <i>decima.</i>	ꝛ <i>rum.</i>
xv ^{mc} <i>quinzisme.</i>	ꝛ <i>est.</i>
X ^c X ^c X ^s Xp̄s <i>Christus.</i>	ꝛ <i>er or re.</i>
Xp̄i <i>Christi.</i>	ꝛ. <i>et cetera.</i>
Xp̄o <i>Christo.</i>	þ <i>th, Saxon.</i>

Where a word or sentence is interlined in the original, it is inserted within brackets, [].

Where a word or sentence cannot be decyphered, or where the page has been torn off, the parts omitted are shown by dotted lines corresponding in space with the quantity omitted or lost.

Where a blank occurs in the manuscript it is shown in the same manner.

Where a word, or any part of a word, has been supplied, it is printed in *Italics*.

ERRATA.

- p. 149. l. 31. *for ferra read serra.*
151. l. 19. *for iij. read iiij., one of the letters having dropped.*
173. l. 18. *for 2 Hen. IV. 1401 read 3 Hen. IV. 1401.*
193. l. 32. *for Oudeby read Ondeby.*
243. *delete the double line in this page.*
288. l. 22. *for 1406 read 1405.*

CHRONOLOGICAL CATALOGUE

OF THE

ARTICLES RELATING TO THE REIGN

OF

KING RICHARD THE SECOND.

[From November, 10 Ric. II. 1386, to September, 23 Ric. II. 1399.]

*In this Catalogue many of the Documents which occur at the end of the articles of the reign of Richard the Second or Henry the Fourth, because the exact dates of them have not been ascertained, are introduced into what is presumed to be their proper places; but, to prevent mistakes, they are distinguished by an asterisk (*)*

10 Ric. II. 1386-7.

November, 10 Ric. II. 1386.—Minutes of the Council, containing memoranda of inquiries to be made by Commissioners, relative to the government of the King's courts and household, of the realm, and of the revenues of the kingdom;—of all gifts, grants, or confirmations of lands, tenements, &c. made by the King, to what persons, for what cause, and in what manner;—of the revenues and profits of the realm, and of the King's lands, lordships, &c., as well in England as abroad;—of the profits arising from money, bullion, the taking of prisoners, towns, &c., ransoms, benefices of rebel cardinals, and other aliens;—of money conveyed out of the realm;—of the customs and subsidies on wools and cloths;—of the tenths, fifteenths, and other subsidies;—of the receipts and payments in the hanaper in chancery;—of the fees of the King's officers;—of annuities and other rewards, gifts or grants, made by the King, his father or his grandfather;—of lands, rents, &c. sold to the injury of the King or of his crown;—of the sale of tallies and patents, and to whom made;—of the jewels which belonged to the King's grandfather at the time of his death;—of "chevances" made to the King's use, and of the losses

thereby sustained by him;—of charters of pardon:—of the payments made for the King's household, the defence of his realm and possessions at home and abroad, as well to soldiers as to others;—of the maintainers of quarrels, &c. and of officers and ministers made by "brokerage";—and of defaults and misprisions committed as well within the King's household as in his courts and other places p. 3
 * *About 9 or 10 Ric. II. 1385–1387.*—A list of persons to whom the Council granted writs of "liberate" for their fees and annuities p. 88

13 Ric. II. 1389–90.

20th August, 13 Ric. II. 1389.—Minutes of the Council. Negotiation with the Duke of Brittany respecting the restitution of the Earldom of Richmond to him, and the surrender to be made by him to the King of certain castles in Guienne:—Appointment of the Lieutenant of Ireland:—Embassy to France:—Treaty with the Flemings:—Accounts of the Treasurer of Calais to be examined in reference to the payment of the soldiers there:—The number of the garrison, and the wages received by them, to be ascertained:—Inquiry into the payments made by collectors of the customs:—Grants of money to several persons - - - - - p. 6

Ibid.—Minutes of the Council. Regulation respecting the appointment of Customers, Comptrollers, Searchers, the Constable of Bordeaux, and the Treasurer of Calais:—the accounts of Guienne and the Marches of Scotland to be examined:—All future grantees to state what grants they had previously obtained:—Propositions made to the Council by the Treasurer, for the King's benefit, to have precedence of all other business:—Bailiffs and other collectors of money in Wales for the King's use not to be appointed without the advice of the Treasurer and Council:—Duties of the Treasurer, and regulations in case of his decease - - - - - p. 9

13th September, 13 Ric. II. 1389.—Minutes of a Council held at Clarendon. Parliament to meet before Ambassadors were sent to treat for peace with France:—The Earl of Northumberland stated that the Duke of Gloucester and the Earl of Arundel were desirous that a good understanding should be established between the King and the Lords of the Council on the one part, and the Duke of Gloucester and the Earls of Arundel and Warwick on the other part, and that neither party should hold the other in suspicion:—Answer to be given to the Earl of Arundel on his appearance at Westminster, after the feast of Saint Michael:—The Earl Marshal to be paid for his expences whilst Warden of the Scotch Marches:—An annuity granted to the Duchess of York:—Treaty to be entered into with

the Earl Marshal relative to the office of Captain of Calais :—Payment to be made to Sir Nicholas Dagworth for his expences whilst concluding a truce with France :—Various lords and others to be summoned to attend a Council, to deliberate on a dispute between the Earl of Salisbury and his brother Sir John Montague ; and respecting the repeal of a statute being in the custody of the mayor of the staple of London :—An allowance made to the Earl of Pembroke, for his maintenance during his minority - - - - p. 11

6th October, 13 Ric. II. 1389. — Minute of the Council. An annuity granted to the Duchess of Ireland out of the lands forfeited by the Duke of Ireland - - - - p. 12b

15th October, 13 Ric. II. 1389.—Minutes of the Council, wherein the members present were commanded by the King to deliberate upon, and inform him of their opinions relative to Indentures to be made between the King and the Earl Marshal respecting the custody of Berwick, and of the Eastmarch towards Scotland, for five years after the expiration of his previous Indentures. A petition having been read, wherein the said Earl requested 4,000 marks per annum for the custody of the said castle, and 2,000 marks for the custody of the aforesaid march in time of truce and peace, and £12,000 per annum in time of war, with such a retinue as he might consider necessary, the Lords of the Council proceeded to the King, and the Chancellor, in their name, informed him, that it did not seem to them to be expedient to enter into new Indentures with the said Earl until the expiration of the old ones ; for these reasons,—that they might not be charged in the next Parliament with having burthened the King and his realm with a greater charge than was requisite, and that it might be therein seen how such charge could be sustained ; and that in the meantime a treaty might be entered into with the said Earl. The King, after various ineffectual attempts to induce the Council to accede to his wishes, which they all positively declined to do, with “ a very angry look,” departed towards Kennington, saying, “ At your peril be it, if any harm come hereof.” On the following day, the Council, having again unanimously agreed to abide by their previous resolution, went to the King at Kennington, and repeated what they had previously said ; when his Majesty replied, “ Then let the Earl Marshal have the custody for five years beyond the term of his first Indenture, in the same form ;”—and expressed a wish that Sir Henry Percy should have the custody of Carlisle and of the Westmarch in the same manner, to which propositions the Council agreed - - - - p. 12b

12th and 13th November, 13 Ric. II. 1389.—Minutes of the Council. The Chief Baron of the Exchequer to have letters of privy seal for his office, and to receive payment for the time during which he was in Wales like other Justices :—The evidence for and against Hauley having been published, and his case established, he was ordered to

be released, and explanatory letters on the subject to be written to Albert duke of Bavaria :—Sir William Scrope appointed Warden of Brest :—Letters to be sent to the Pope :—The farm due for one year from the city of Cork to be remitted :—Annuities granted to Anne wife [widow] of Sir William Gomeney, and to Sir John Golafre, and his wife the daughter [widow] of Lord Fitz Walter - p. 12 *d*

18th November, 13 Ric. II. 1389.—Minutes of the Council. Terms of the Indentures to be made between the King and Sir William Scrope for the custody of Brest agreed upon :—Commissioners appointed to examine the contents of a petition :—Certain drapers fined - p. 14

20th and 22nd November, 13 Ric. II. 1389.—Minutes of the Council. Licence to be granted for persons to sell their corn at various places in France and Scotland :—Search to be made for cloths forfeited to the King :—Persons summoned to appear before the Council :—The King advised by the Earl of Northumberland not to recognize the newly-elected Pope until he had received the advice of his “grandz” and people thereupon, and not to write to the Court of Rome in the meantime :—An answer given to those who claimed restitution of the fruits of Hornchurch :—Pledges found for Maurice Caernarvan :—The King informed the Council that he would not communicate with the Pope without their advice :—Money prohibited to be exported :—£1,000 to be paid the Earl Marshal - p. 14 *b*

28th November, 13 Ric. II. 1389.—Minutes of Council. A messenger from the Duke of Lancaster informed the Council of the Duke's intention to return to England by sea, according to the King's request, before All Saints Day ; but if he could not do so by that time, he should not return until Candlemas Day, unless the King signified his commands for him to do so. In case the King wished him to return immediately, he solicited letters patent authorizing him to pass through France, that his doing so might not be afterwards alleged against him, whereby suspicion might be excited by the people.—The said letters patent were ordered to be granted - - p. 14 *c*

29th November, 13 Ric. II. 1389.—Examinations taken before members of the Council respecting certain casks of wine said to have been unlawfully seized from some Portuguese merchants by the Constable of Dovor Castle - - - - - p. 14 *d*

10th December, 13 Ric. II. 1389.—Minutes of the Council held at Reading. A Parliament appointed to be holden :—Answer to be given to the Duke of Brittany respecting the Earldom of Richmond :—Ordinance to be made in the business of the Earl of Salisbury and his brother :—Commissioners to be sent into Scotland for the preservation of the truce :—Letters to be sent to the Regent and Council of Guienne, the Barons there, and the cities of Bourdeaux and Bayonne, acquainting them with the return of the Duke of Lancaster into England, that the King had been informed of the temporary provision which he had made there, and would in the next Parliament

- provide for the good government of those parts :—Final answer not to be given to the Duke of Brittany until the next Parliament p. 17
- 8th March, 13 Ric. II. 1390.*—An Ordinance relative to the mode of transacting business in the Council. The members to meet between eight and nine o'clock at the latest :—The business concerning the King and the realm to be transacted before all other matters :—Business relative to the common law to be determined before the justices ;—that which related to the office of Chancellor to be decided before him in Chancery ;—that which related to the office of Treasurer to be determined before him in the Exchequer :—The King's pleasure to be ascertained in all matters which could not be expedited without his especial grace and consent :—No grant to the detriment of the King's revenue to pass without the advice of the Council, and the assent of the Dukes of Guienne, York, Gloucester, and of the Chancellor, or of two of them :—All other important business to be determined by such members of the Council as might be present, with the officers :—All petitions of the people, of less moment, to be examined before the Keeper of the Privy Seal and others of the Council who might be present :—The ordinances formerly made respecting offices to be given by the King, to be observed :—No Stewards or Justices to be from thenceforth appointed for life :—The " batchelors " of the King's Council to have reasonable fees for their services in the Council,—and the Lords of the Council to receive payment according to the determination of the King and his Council :—Answer to be given to the matter first brought before the Council, previously to proceeding to any other business p. 18
- April, 13 Ric. II. 1390.*—Minutes of the Council, containing the Instructions given to Ambassadors proceeding to Calais to treat for a peace with France - - - - - p. 19
- 28th April, 13 Ric. II. 1390.*—Minutes of Council, containing additional Instructions issued to the Ambassadors appointed to treat for peace with France - - - - - p. 22
- 3rd May, 13 Ric. II. 1390.*—A letter (referred to the Council) from the Count of Milan to the King, in reply to a demand made for compensation for the cargo of an English vessel alleged to have been unjustly seized by certain merchants of Placenza - - - p. 24
- 27th May, 13 Ric. II. 1390.*—Minutes of Council, containing the Instructions to the Ambassadors appointed to treat with the Scots relative to the infringement of the truce - - - p. 27

14 Ric. II. 1390.

- December, 14 Ric. II. 1390.*—Minutes of Council, containing the Instructions issued to the Commissioners sent to the King of Scots

- 14 Ric. II. 1390-91.—A Petition to the King from Banderell de Beek, worker of cloth of gold, praying for payment of arrears of wages due to him:—With the Answer - - - - - p. 35

15 Ric. II. 1391-2.

- 12th December, 15 Ric. II. 1391.—Minutes of Council. Thomas Spert, Doctor of Laws, commanded to appear before the Council in the octaves of St. Hilary ensuing - - - - - p. 35
- December, 15 Ric. II. 1391.—Minutes of Council, containing the Instructions issued to the Commissioners sent to the Duke of Brittany to treat concerning an alliance between the said Duke and the King of England, and the restitution of the Earldom of Richmond; and also to examine the state of the castle and town of Brest - p. 36
- 2nd May, 15 Ric. II. 1392.—A Petition to the Council from William Carmynowe, who was Sheriff of Devonshire anno 14 Ric. II., praying an allowance of £60 in his account in the Exchequer, by reason of the impossibility of levying the whole of the farm of that county:—With the Answer - - - - - p. 40

16 Ric. II. 1393.

- About February, 16 Ric. II. 1393.—A document presumed to contain the conditions on which a treaty of peace was proposed to be concluded between England and Brittany - - - - - p. 41
- February, 16 Ric. II. 1393.—Minutes of Council, relating to the Duke of Brittany, in reference to a treaty about to be concluded with France - - - - - p. 45
- Midlent Sunday (17th March, 16 Ric. II.) 1393.—Letter from Sir Thomas Percy to the Council on the same subject p. 46 (*note*)
- Between March & June, 16 Ric. II. 1393.—Petition of the Duke of Brittany to the King and Council:—praying restitution of the Earldom of Richmond:—complaining of being dispossessed of that Earldom for nine years, notwithstanding the admission of his right by Parliament, and that, notwithstanding the agreement made with him, John de Blois had been released;—of being compelled to sustain the cost of keeping the Castle of Brest, which he had exchanged with the King for the lordship of Rising in Norfolk;—of the refusal of English vessels navigating between Bordeaux and Rochelle to receive his writs;—and of his receiver in England not rendering an account of his receipts of the Earldom of Richmond - - - - - p. 47
- * About 16 Ric. II. 1392-1393.—Articles containing many of the demands in the Duke of Brittany's petition to the King and his Council in the 16 Ric. II. - - - - - p. 89

18 Ric. II. 1394-5.

October, 18 Ric. II. 1394.—A Letter from the Council to the King in Ireland, expressing their satisfaction at the intelligence communicated to them by the Chancellor of the King's safe voyage to Ireland, and advising him, for certain reasons therein stated, to appoint some other place for the meeting of the Parliament which he had proposed to convene at Nottingham, in the octaves of St. Hilary next ensuing - - - - - p. 50.

November, 18 Ric. II. 1394.—Another Letter from the Council to the King, acknowledging the receipt of the King's letters, congratulating him on his success against the rebel Mac Morough:—returning thanks to him for having appointed the Parliament to be held at Westminster instead of Nottingham:—referring him to the bearer for information relative to money which was to be sent him:—informing him that a celebrated advocate had arrived from the Pope to remonstrate against a statute lately made in Parliament:—requesting advice on that subject;—and also as to the answers to be given to petitions from South Wales - - - - - p. 52

1st February, 18 Ric. II. 1395.—Letter from the King, dated at Dublin, to the Duke of York and the rest of his Council:—informing them that he intended to hold a Parliament in Dublin on Easter Monday:—describing the state of Ireland, and his measures respecting the rebels, and requesting their opinion as to the expediency of pardoning them - - - - - p. 55

February, 18 Ric. II. 1395.—A letter from the Council to the King:—expressing their satisfaction to hear from the Duke of Gloucester and others, that Mac Morough, the great O'Neil, and other eminent Irish chieftains, had surrendered to him;—suggesting that his object in going to Ireland was sufficiently accomplished, and requesting him to hasten to England, as well on account of their having heard that the Scots would not keep the truce, as for other important reasons - - - - - p. 57

20th February, 18 Ric. II. 1395.—A letter from the Duke of York, Custos of England, to some Prelate, requesting the loan of one thousand pounds for the King's use in Ireland, most of the other Prelates and Lords of the Council having contributed in a similar manner - - - - - p. 60

19th March, 18 Ric. II. 1395.—Letter from the Council to the King, (in reply to his letter of the 1st February,) congratulating him on his success, and stating that, notwithstanding their previous opinions, they deemed it advisable to grant a general pardon to the Irish rebels - - - - - p. 61

20 Ric. II. 1397.

- 6th March, 20 Ric. II. 1397.*—Minutes of the Council. The question relative to the earldom of Richmond to be referred to Parliament:—Letters to be sent to the King of France respecting the Isle of Reyth:—Messengers to proceed to Rennes to receive the money to be paid for the surrender of the castle of Brest, and to deliver it to the Duke of Brittany:—In consequence of divers complaints that the Constable and Marshal of England did not do their duty in appeals of treason, &c., they were commanded to execute the duties of their offices in future, especially in an appeal made by a Scot against an Englishman - - - - - p. 64
- March, 20 Ric. II. 1397.*—Minutes of the Council relating to the castle of Brest, which was surrendered by the King to the Duke of Brittany - - - - - p. 66
- 7th April, 20 Ric. II. 1397.*—Minutes of Council, containing the Instructions issued to John Drax for the delivery of Brest to the Duke of Brittany - - - - - p. 67
- 25th May, 20 Ric. II. 1397.*—A Petition to the King (with the Ordinance of Council thereupon) from John de Melton, Clerk, Lieutenant of the Treasurer of Ireland, complaining of having been ousted by John Taaf from the Prebend of Howth, in the Cathedral Church of Dublin, and imprisoned until he had given security not to sue for the restitution thereof - - - - - p. 69
- 30th May, 20 Ric. II. 1397.*—A Petition to the King from Sir Henry Conway, “votre petit bachiller;” complaining that, although he had the custody of the castle of Rothelan in Wales by patent from the Crown, yet that Sir William Drayton had by virtue of another patent received the profits thereof:—With the proceedings of Council thereupon - - - - - p. 72

21 Ric. II. 1397–8.

- * *About 21 Ric. II. 1397.*—A document presumed to contain the answers of the Duke of Gloucester to certain interrogatories, shortly before his arrest: among other points he expresses his willingness to attend the King any where excepting at London, and stating that he had often heard that the Londoners “talked much but did little” - - - - - p. 93
- September or October, 21 Ric. II. 1397.*—Minutes of Council. Certain persons, who were exempt from attending the Council, ordered to treat with the Council, and in case of not agreeing with the Council to be imprisoned:—Appointment for the sittings of the King's Bench at Coventry and afterwards at Worcester:—Applicants for the lands of the Lord Cobham to be answered that they had been granted to the Abbey of Westminster:—The fee of one of the Barons of the

- Exchequer, as member of the Council, to be refunded :—Appointment of a member of the Council for cases pursuable at law only :—The Archbishops to command their suffragans to excommunicate offenders against any judgment, ordinance, or statute made by the Parliament :—Prayers to be offered in all parish churches for the soul of the Duke of Gloucester, because he confessed and repented of his treason before his death :—The fines of the said persons exempted from attending the Council to be delivered to the Treasurer and placed in a bag, and none to be present in the Council at the taxation of the fines to be paid by the persons so excused, excepting the six persons there named - - - p. 75
- 10th October, 21 Ric. II. 1397.—Summons to Robert Riketon to appear before the Council - - - - - p. 76
- About 21 Ric. II. 1397–8.—Petition to the King from John Cavendish, who had been accused of treason; praying that the proceedings against him might be referred to the Court of the Constable and Marshal, to be there determined :—With the answer of the King thereto - - - - - p. 77
- 21 Ric. II. 1397–8.—A Petition from John Duke of Exeter; praying the King to grant to him the homages, fealties, and services which the Earls of Northumberland had been accustomed to render to the Earls of Arundel for the manor of Petworth and his other lands in Sussex and Surrey; to which the King assented - - - p. 78
- 24th May, 21 Ric. II. 1398.—Copy of an Alliance made between the King and the Duke of Brittany - - - - - p. 79
- 27th May, 21 Ric. II. 1398.—Letter from the King to the Council relative to an assemblage of the Judges to give their advice respecting episcopal translations, and a convocation of the Clergy of the Province of York to deliberate on the same subject :—The Chief Justice of the King's Bench to be summoned to Westminster to hold his sittings :—The day of pardons granted in the last Parliament at Shrewsbury to be prorogued - - - - - p. 80

23 Ric. II. 1399.

- 29 September, 23 Ric. II. 1399.—A Letter from the Lieutenant of Calais to the Council on the proceedings relating to the Emperor of Constantinople - - - - - p. 82

ARTICLES OF THE REIGN OF KING RICHARD THE SECOND, OF WHICH THE EXACT DATES HAVE NOT BEEN ASCERTAINED.

- Uncertain Year.*—The advice of the Lords touching the good government of the King and of the Realm :—The King to permit his Council

to exercise their discretion in the government of the kingdom :—to refer to them all informers, with their informations, and suggestions, without giving credence or audience to them :—not to aid one party to the prejudice of another, or to accept gifts or promises :—to give audience to his Council when they wished to communicate with him :—The Chamberlain, Steward of the Household, and Keeper of the Privy Seal to be the only reporters between the King and the Council, saving the rights claimed by the Earl of Oxford as Chamberlain :—Not to appoint any Justice, Sheriff, Escheator, Customer, &c. without the advice of his Council :—The state of the revenues and charges of the Exchequer to be examined :—The state of his household to be inquired into; and if any unfit persons be found therein, they to be removed, and the people paid for their goods taken for his household according to the statute :—The King advised to make no grants of lands, annuities, marriages, &c. without the assent of the Council, in order that the same might be appropriated to the payment of his debts :—not lightly to grant pardons of murders, rapes, robberies, or other felonies, or charters of exemption :—To draw about his person men of estate and honour, and to associate with them to the exclusion of others, by which he would gain the hearts and love of his people, but otherwise he would incur great peril to himself and the realm :—No person about the King to promote or support any suit on pain of instant dismissal from the household p. 84

After 4 Ric. II. 1380.—A Petition to the King (with the Answer) from Margaret the widow of Sir John Dymmok; praying to have the King's second best war-horse, and suit of armour, or an allowance for the same, as fees due to her late husband in right of his office of Champion at the Coronation - - - - - p. 87

After 12 Ric. II. 1388.—A Petition to the King (with the Answer) from the Countess of Oxford, who had taken the farm of the possessions of the late Duke of Ireland, praying a remission of the farm thereof for one year :—With the King's answer - - - - - p. 89

Uncertain Year.—A Petition to the King (with the Answer) from William Hunt, praying for a reduction of the farm paid by him for the subsidy of alnage in the county of Wilts :—With the King's answer p. 94

Uncertain Year.—A Petition to the King (with the Answer) from William Goderich, praying for a grant of the bailiwick of the hundred of Gertre in Leicestershire :—With the King's answer - - - p. 95

Uncertain Year.—A Petition to the King (with the Answer) from John Framysden, praying the King to command the Wardens of the Marches to put him in possession of the Bishoprick of Glasgow, to which the Scots refused to admit him :—With the King's answer

CHRONOLOGICAL CATALOGUE

OF THE

ARTICLES RELATING TO THE REIGN

OF

KING HENRY THE FOURTH.

[From December, 1 Hen. IV. 1399, to 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

4.

See the Note on page 1, respecting the Documents distinguished by an Asterisk () which occur in the Second Volume.*

1 HEN. IV. 1399, 1400.

4th December, 1 Hen. IV. 1399.—A Petition from Thomas Moubray, a minor, son and heir of the Duke of Norfolk, praying the King to grant to him, for his maintenance, an annual sum out of the Lordships of Gower and Kylvey in Wales, and that he might be permitted to remain about the Queen's person to learn honour and "gentillesse," that he might do better service and pleasure to the King's Highness in time to come:—With directions of Council thereupon - - - - - p. 99

8th December, 1 Hen. IV. 1399.—A Petition from John Skelton Esquire, praying the Council to order the Treasurer and Barons of the Exchequer to account with him for his wages for the time when he was sent into Scotland, in the reign of King Richard the Second, to hear the King of Scotland take an oath according to the form of an agreement made at Haudenstank between John duke of Lancaster and other Commissioners on the one part, and the Duke of Rothsay and other Commissioners on the other part:—With an Ordinance thereupon - - - - - p. 100

9th February, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.—Minutes of Council. Letters from the King's Ambassadors at Calais, read, and answered:—War with France deemed inevitable:—Information given that the Scots had broken the truce, and that, in conjunction with the French, they intended to invade the Marches:—Discussion as to the mode of aiding the King in this exigency:—To avoid the necessity of summoning Parliament,

- for taxing the Commons, it was agreed that the Peers should grant the King an aid, and that Letters of Privy Seal should be sent to all Abbots for the same purpose:—List of the Lords who were then present, and of those who contributed ships and soldiers for the King's service - - - - - p. 102
- February, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.*—Subjects to be submitted for the consideration of the King: “First, if Richard the late King be still alive, as some suppose that he is, that it be ordered that he be strictly guarded:”—that considering the new state of things a general pardon be granted to those who were concerned in the rebellion of the Earl of Kent, inasmuch as persons were from malice daily accusing their neighbours of treason:—Persons taking the law into their own hands to be arrested:—The castles near the sea-coast to be well guarded:—All lordships, &c. which had been forfeited, to be retained in the King's hands, and the expences of the King's household to be paid out of the revenues thereof:—Assignment of the customs to be made for the safeguard of the Marches:—The Navy to assemble immediately at Sandwich:—The King's household to be well regulated:—Commissioners to be appointed in every county to disperse the unlawful meetings caused by the rebellion of the Earls of Kent and Salisbury, and the people of Chester, and to forbid such assemblies:—Certain of the most influential persons to be appointed in each county to support the King's government and the laws against thieves, &c., which persons were to be paid for their services:—A person to be appointed to report to the King the advice of his Council:—Letters of Privy Seal to be issued, thanking those who had aided in suppressing the rebellion of the Earls of Kent and Salisbury:—A body-guard to be selected from the esquires and archers of the different counties for the King's person, keeping nightly watch; and all the servants of the household to be armed and arrayed:—Instructions to be issued to Ambassadors to the Courts of Rome, respecting the Statute of Provisors:—Instructions to be likewise given to the Ambassadors to Portugal, Spain, and Arragon - p. 107
- The opinion of the Council on the said subjects - p. 111
- Ibid.*—Minutes of Council. Proclamation to be made against murders, robberies, &c.; riotous assemblies, &c. to be suppressed by the Justices and Sheriffs, and offenders to be imprisoned until information should be given to the King and his Council - p. 112
- 13th March, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.*—Instructions issued to Commissioners appointed to treat with the Scotch Earl of March, to induce him to renounce his allegiance to the King of Scotland - p. 114
- 15th March, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.*—Letter from the King in Council to the Pontiff, relative to the restoration of Thomas Arundel, Archbishop of Canterbury, who was attainted of high treason in 1397, to his see; and respecting the degradation of the Bishop of Carlisle - p. 115

About March, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.—Minutes of Council. Isabel, widow of Richard II., to return to France, with all her jewels, &c., unless it could be prevented by marriage, or otherwise;—the opinion of the Council respecting her dower, &c.:—An Ordinance to be made against such as disobeyed the laws:—The King advised to hasten towards the Marches of Scotland:—Forces to be sent into Guienne:—Briefs of liberate to be issued:—Provisions taken for the King's use to be paid for:—Treaty with France - - - p. 117

14th June, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.—Letter from the King, dated at Clipstone, to the Council, commanding them to enforce the laws against some merchants of Venice, lately arrived with their galleys at London, who passed coined money for more than its value:—The King having learnt that the enemy's ships were at sea, which prevented vessels from coming to London, he ordered his "new ship," and the best of the other ships then in the port to London, to be forthwith equipped to guard the sea, and oppose the enemy - - - p. 120

15th June, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.—Minutes of Council. Proclamations to be made that all who received annuities or fees from the King, excepting those who belonged to the household of Queen Isabel, should instantly repair to the Marches of Scotland, armed and equipped for war - - - p. 121

* *Apparently about June, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.*—Order for a Proclamation to be made in the county of Chester, to the effect that the King, being about to go into Scotland, would not proceed against those who had recently been in rebellion until the next Parliament, and that his conduct towards them would be regulated by their behaviour during his absence - - - vol. ii. p. 42

4th July, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.—A Letter from the King, dated at York, to the Council, directing them to command the Mayor, Sheriffs, and Aldermen of London, and the Mayors and Bailiffs of various other ports therein named, to provide wine, flour, wheat, and other grain for the King's use in Scotland; acquainting them that Ambassadors had been sent to him from the King of Scots, offering peace on the same conditions as between Edward I. and Robert Bruce, and directing them to send him as soon as possible all documents relating to the said peace, and to all other peaces or truces, &c. concluded between England and Scotland; together with whatever money they could raise on his jewels and other property, or in any other manner - - - p. 123

12th July, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.—Copy of the Writ addressed to the Mayor, Sheriffs, and Aldermen of London, pursuant to the directions contained in the preceding Letter - - - p. 123

About August, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.—An Ordinance relative to the garrisons of the Marches of Scotland, containing the name of the captain, and the number of the men at arms and archers assigned to each castle - - - p. 124

- * *Apparently 1 Hen. IV.* 1399-1400.—Minutes of the Council relative to the estate of Henry Prince of Wales :—Where he shall live and how to be maintained :—his household destitute of all furniture, and other things requisite for a “menage” - - - vol. ii. p. 42

2 HEN. IV. 1401-2.

- March and April, 2 Hen. IV.* 1401.—The names of the members of the Council who assented to the ordinance for the safeguard of the sea, and the ordinance for Guienne :—Minute relating to the collection of the customs :—The dispute between the Abbot and the Inhabitants of Cirencester to be adjourned until Easter :—John Curzon Esquire to proceed to Carlisle to ascertain the terms of the treaty made between England and Scotland, and to report the same to the King and Council :—Names of the Lords appointed to examine into the complaint made against certain malefactors in the counties of Gloucester and Worcester, and the Forest of Dene :—An annual allowance made to the sons of the Earls of Salisbury and Oxford until they attained their majority :—Money to be advanced to the Commissioners about to be sent to treat with the Duke of Gueldres, and with the Ambassadors of the King of the Romans, respecting a marriage between his son and the eldest daughter of the King of England :—The King's pleasure to be taken about sending letters to his retinue, ordering them to be well mounted and equipped for war on receiving convenient notice - - - p. 128
- 5th April, 2 Hen. IV.* 1401.—Letter from the King, dated at Leeds Castle, to the Keeper of the Privy Seal, commanding him and John Prophet to bring thither all evidences concerning treaties made between Richard II. and the Duke of Gueldres respecting the homage rendered by the said Duke to King Richard - p. 128
- 20th May, 2 Hen. IV.* 1401.—Letter from the King, dated at Wallingford, to the Council, in answer to a Letter from them, informing them that he had written to his Ambassadors in France, to the effect that if it were necessary that any one should be present at the sealing of the acquittance for Queen Isabel, before the King of France, he had appointed Lord Say to attend for that purpose ; and commanding the Council to provide for his expences - - - p. 129
- June, 2 Hen. IV.* 1401.—Minutes of Council respecting Queen Isabel. The expence and number of her household to be ascertained :—what servants are to accompany her :—what money will be requisite for the furniture of her chamber, and for horses, chairs, &c. :—what Lords and Ladies should attend her - - - p. 130
- Ibid.*—The Ordinance for the passage of Queen Isabel to France, containing the arrangement respecting her retinue, beds, tents, plate, jewels, the payment of her debts and expences, &c. - p. 132

8th June, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.—Letter from the King, dated at Worcester, (on his route to Wales,) to the Council, respecting the return of Queen Isabel, and stating that he had desired the Prince of Wales and his other children to return whatever jewels were in their possession belonging to her :—On the affairs of Wales, and inclosing a letter from Owen Glendower ;—Desiring them to consult with the Scotch Earl of March, and to send money to the Constable of Loughmaban Castle - - - - - p. 133

About June, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.—A List of the persons appointed to attend Queen Isabel to Calais, and the sums to be allowed to them :—An estimate of the Queen's debts, and of the expences of her journey to, abode at, and return of her attendants from Calais.

p. 136

21st June, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.—A Letter from the King, dated at Wallingford, to the Council, informing them, that, in consequence of his carriage not having met him, his arrival at Westminster would be delayed - - - - - p. 143.

June, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.—Minutes of Council, containing the advice, *seriatim*, of numerous Peers as to the expediency of engaging in a war with France :—The ordinance made at Lenlyngham, for the restoration of Queen Isabel, to be put in execution :—Arrangements for her departure - - - - - p. 143

5th July, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.—Minutes of Council. The agreements contained in the indenture made at the time of the restoration of Conway Castle, between the Prince of Wales and Sir Henry Percy (Hotspur) on the one part, and those who took that castle on the other, ordered to be carried into effect :—Compensation to be made to those who had treacherously seized the said castle, and whose lands had consequently been forfeited - - - - - p. 145

2 Hen. IV. 1401.—A Petition from William ap Tudire, and Rys his brother, to Sir Henry Percy, offering to surrender the Castle of Conway, provided a pardon were granted them and their followers for having taken possession of it, and that a guarantee were given that no ulterior proceedings should be instituted against them for the burning of the town of Conway, or any other offence by them or their followers previously committed - - - - - p. 147

10th April, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.—A Letter from Sir Henry Percy (Hotspur) to the Council, relative to the affairs of Wales, reporting his proceedings and intentions, and soliciting payment of the garrison of Berwick and of the soldiers in the East Marches - p. 150

3rd May, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.—A Letter from Sir Henry Percy to the Council, informing them that the country of North Wales, where he was then holding his sessions, was obedient to the laws in all points, excepting the rebels in the castles of Conway and Rees, who were in the mountains, whom he expected would be subdued by the force

- sent against them by the Prince of Wales, and earnestly requesting that payment might be made to the soldiers of Berwick - p. 150
- 17th May, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.*—A Letter from Sir Henry Percy to the Council, informing them of the dangerous state of the Welch Marches, stating that the expence was so unbearable to him that he should resign his command at the end of the month, or within three or four days afterwards, and requesting them to take the necessary measures in consequence - - - p. 151
- 26th May, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.*—Letter from the King to the Sheriffs of various counties, to some Peers, and to other persons, informing them that he had that day heard of the rebellion of Owen Glendower, who was about to invade England, and destroy the English language and people;—that he (the King) intended to set out the next day towards Worcester; and commanding them, with knights, esquires, men-at-arms, and archers, to meet him, with the utmost expedition, wheresoever he might be - vol. ii. p. 54
- 4th June, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.*—A Letter from Sir Henry Percy to the Council, on the state of Wales, stating his utter inability longer to bear the expences to which he was subject :—informing them of an engagement in which he, with the aid of Sir Hugh Browe and the Earl of Arundel, who were the only Lords Marchers who had assisted him, had been successful against the Welch at Cader Idrys;—of news having reached him that Lord Powis had fought with and beaten Owen Glendower;—that an English vessel had been retaken from the Scots,—and that a Scotch vessel of war had been captured at Milford Haven - - - p. 152
- In or before July, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.*—Minutes of Council, containing estimates of the expences of the Marches of Calais and Guienne, the payment of the Lieutenant of Ireland, for the return of Queen Isabel, for the use of the King, his household and wardrobe, and of the annuities granted by him - - - p. 154
- * *3rd July, apparently in the 2nd (or 3rd) Hen. IV. 1401–1402.*—Letter from Sir Henry Percy (Hotspur) to the Council, reminding them of his numerous applications for payment of what was due to him as Warden of the Marches :—that when he was last in London the King commanded the Treasurer to pay him, which the Treasurer had promised to do if the Council consented :—that such promise had not been kept :—that they appeared to him to estimate the service of keeping the Marches too lightly, so small a sum having been assigned for that purpose :—that they did not seem satisfied with his conduct there; but that if they made inquiry he hoped they would find that the worst fault which existed was want of payment, without which none could render such services :—and stating that he had written to the King, praying that if any evil happened to the town, castle, or march in his government, from default of pay-

ment, not he, but those who refused to pay him, might be blamed :—
He entreated the Council not to be displeased that he wrote care-
lessly, in his rude and feeble manner, on this subject, because he was
compelled to do so by the necessity, not only of himself, but also of
his soldiers, who were in great distress, without remedying which he
dared not go to the said Marches - - - vol. ii. p. 57

20th July, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.—A Letter from the King, dated at Sel-
borne Priory, to the Council, commanding them to summon all the
Prelates, Earls, and Barons of the realm, and from four to eight of the
most sufficient and discreet Knights of each county, to attend a
Council at Westminster on the Feast of the Assumption next en-
suing - - - p. 155.

August, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.—A List of the lords spiritual and temporal,
and also of the prelates, earls, barons, knights, and esquires of divers
counties, summoned, agreeably to the preceding letter, to attend the
Council to be holden at Westminster on the Feast of the Assumption
p. 155

Ibid.—Another List of knights and esquires likewise summoned to at-
tend the said Council - - - p. 159

1st June, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.—Summons to Henry Spencer bishop of
Norwich to attend a Council at Westminster on the morrow of the
Feast of St. John the Baptist - - - p. 165

21st June, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.—Reply of the Bishop of Norwich to the
preceding Summons; praying to be excused, as he was then on his
visitation in Norfolk, and stating that he had sent five persons in his
stead - - - p. 165

24th August, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.—Letter from the King in Council to the
same Bishop, relative to the repair of a “ stathe ” or sea-wall at the
town of Lynn, and commanding him to attend a Council at West-
minster, in the quinzaine of St. Hilary - - - p. 167

20th September, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.—Instructions issued to the Commis-
sioners appointed to negotiate a peace with Scotland - p. 168

* *8th June, apparently 2 Hen. IV. 1401.*—Letter from the King, dated
at Worcester, to the Council, commanding them to cause vessels to
be equipped and supplied with men-at-arms and archers for the de-
fence of the sea - - - vol. ii. p. 56

* *Apparently 2 Hen IV. 1401.*—Credence conveyed from the Earl of
Northumberland and the other Ambassadors appointed to treat for
peace with Scotland, to the Council, informing them that the Duke of
Rothsay wished the Ambassadors to meet him at the Abbey of
Melros, and requesting the King’s pleasure thereupon :—that the
reason why the Duke of Rothsay would not enter the West March
was, that the Earl of Douglas and other young lords did not wish for
peace; but that the King of Scots, his son (Rothsay), the Duke
of Albany, and other Prelates and influential Lords in Scotland,

- were desirous of having peace concluded before the arrival of the French Ambassadors in Scotland - - - vol. ii. p. 52
- * *24th March, apparently 2 Hen. IV. 1401.*—Letter from the Earl of Northumberland to the Council, informing them that the Duke of Rothsay had appointed a day for the meeting of the Commissioners, and requesting them to desire the Clerk of the Rolls to make copies of all rolls, records, and evidences which tended to prove that Scotland belonged to the Crown of England, and to send them to him before the day on which he was to confer with Rothsay; adding, that the Duke did not wish the French to be included in the treaty, but was desirous that Sir Richard Rotherford should be sent there vol. ii. p. 53
- * *Apparently about 2 Hen. IV. 1401.*—A fragment relative to the expenditure of the Crown - - - vol. ii. p. 57

3 HEN. IV. 1401–2.

- November, 3 Hen. IV. 1401.*—Minutes of Council relative to the captains and garrisons of various castles in Wales, and their wages:—The King's pleasure to be taken respecting the importation of grain, on account of scarcity, without payment of the duty:—Whether the terms of the alliance to be made with the Friezelanders should be the same as those before made:—Whether a treaty should be made with Owen Glendower, with the view of inducing him to obedience, considering the good disposition in which he then was:—On the custody of some castles in Wales escheated to the King:—On the state and governance of the Prince of Wales:—Respecting the Marches of Scotland and Roxborough Castle:—On the appointment of Ambassadors to Picardy, and of Admirals for the sea:—Whether the news from Ireland, and the agreement between Sir William Scrope and Maurice O'Connor, should be published:—If the King would acquaint the Council with the communications made by the Envoys from Bayonne:—To mention the provision of money for the voyage of the Princess Blanche into Germany:—In case the French would not keep the truce, what measures should be taken to resist them - - - p. 173
- The advice of the Council on most of the points noticed in the preceding article - - - p. 177
- February, 3 Hen. IV. 1402.*—Minutes of the Council relative to an acquittance to be obtained from France for the person of Queen Isabel; and the day to be fixed for the meeting of the Ambassadors of England and France:—A list of the persons appointed to superintend the assignments and payments to be made out of the subsidies, &c. granted to the King in the last Parliament - - - p. 179

- About May, 3 Hen. IV. 1402.*—Minutes of Council on the subject of Bordeaux :—To speak to the King about the petition from Francis de Court, which he had indorsed with his own hand ; also about the Lieutenancy and Stewardship of Guienne, no native of Gascony having ever filled the latter office :—The custody of the castle of Frounsak :—The payment of tenths, fifteenths, &c. into the Exchequer, and of fees, annuities, &c. due by the King :—To inform the King that information had been received from the Earls of Rutland and Northumberland that French spies were about his person :—To suggest to the King certain measures for the defence of Ireland :—for the repair of the castle of Trym :—To show to the Archbishop of Canterbury what had taken place between the Council and the Earl of March in Scotland :—To speak to the King about the departure of Thomas of Lancaster to Ireland, and the repair of Irish castles :—about Envoys being sent into Sweden :—To propose the sale of wardships, marriages, reversions of lands, for the King's advantage, &c. :—On the restoration of the castle of Oye to Sir William Hoo :—and about the dispute between Sir Richard Scrope and John de Windsor - p. 181
- 15th May, 3 Hen. IV. 1402.*—A Letter from the King, dated at Berkhamstead, to the Council, expressive of his surprise at the non-payment of the marriage portion of his daughter the Princess Blanche, and desiring that it might be immediately paid - p. 184
- 25th June, 3 Hen. IV. 1402.*—A Letter from the King, dated at Berkhamstead, to the Council, informing them of his intention to proceed into Wales against the rebels there, who had seized his cousin Edmund Mortimer and others, and commanding them to summon the Knights, Esquires, and others of various counties, to assemble at Lichfield for the purpose of accompanying him, by the 7th of July following, at the latest - - - - - p. 185
- 30th June, 3 Hen. IV. 1402.*—A Letter from the King, dated at Harborough, to the Council, announcing to them that the Scotch Earl of March, his son, and the soldiers of Berwick had obtained a victory over the Scotch, and had taken prisoners and killed about 140 :—that the latter, to the number of 12,000, had since entered England near Carlisle, and done what mischief they could, which was but little :—that they intended to return in such force that it appeared to be their purpose to seek a battle ;—and commanding the Council to take measures for the safety of the Marches - - - - - p. 187
- * 9th May, probably 3 (or 4) Hen. IV. 1402-1403.*—Letter from Richard of York, afterwards Earl of Cambridge, to the Council, dated at Hereford, informing them that the term of his service and that of his retinue had expired; that they had remained with him on his engagement, without payment, but that they would stay no longer "for all that man could do," unless they were paid; and praying payment for himself and them - - - - - vol. ii. p. 69

- * *15th May, apparently 3 Hen. IV. 1402.*—Letter from the Prince of Wales, dated at Shrewsbury, to the Council, informing them that he had burnt the principal residence of Owen Glendower, called Sagherne, as well as the houses of his tenants in that neighbourhood, and “a beautiful lodge” belonging to him in his park at Glendower; that he had taken prisoner one of Owen’s chieftains, who offered £500 to have his life spared, which was refused, and he was put to death, with many of his companions; that he had entered and ravaged the county of Meryoneth, and had proceeded from thence into Powisland - - - - - vol. ii. p. 61
- * *30th May, apparently 3 Hen. IV. 1402.*—Letter from the Prince of Wales to the Council, dated at Shrewsbury, requesting immediate payment of his retinue, who said they would not remain unless they received their pay; stating, that if they carried their threat into effect, he must either return to England or be disgraced for ever, because all knew that without sufficient force he could do no more than any man of inferior condition; that he had pawned his jewels to support his expences; that the castles of Harlech and Lampadern had long been besieged, and must be relieved within ten days; nevertheless, that if the war could be continued, there could not be a more favourable opportunity for suppressing the rebellion
vol. ii. p. 62
- * *5th August, probably 3 (or 4) Hen. IV. 1402–1403.*—Letter from Lord Powis to the Council, informing them of incursions of the Welch into the Marches, and praying them to send reinforcements
vol. ii. p. 70
- * *5th September, apparently 3 (or 4) Hen. IV. 1402–1403.*—Letter from Thomas of Lancaster, Lieutenant of Ireland, to the Council, requesting them to assist a merchant of London, who had been robbed by the inhabitants of Galway - - - - - vol. ii. p. 71
- * *About 3 Hen. IV. 1401.*—A Communication from the King to the Council, by the Keeper of the Privy Seal, commanding them to prohibit the officers of sea-ports from permitting aliens to bring bulls or other letters into England which might prove prejudicial to himself and to his realm - - - - - vol. ii. p. 60
- * *About 3 Hen. IV. 1401.*—A Report made to the Earl of Northumberland, by a messenger sent by him to Edmund Mortimer, relative to a treaty with Owen Glendower - - - - - vol. ii. p. 59
- * *About 3 (or 4) Hen. IV. 1402–3.*—Ordinances of the Council respecting the fortresses in Wales, containing the names of the Captains and the number of their several retinues - - - - - vol. ii. p. 68
-

4 HEN. IV. 1402-3.

9th December, 4 Hen. IV. 1402.—A Letter from the Bishop of Lincoln and others, who were sent to escort Joan of Navarre, the second wife of Henry the Fourth, to England, addressed to the Council, stating, that in consequence of contrary winds they had been obliged to return from the coast of Brittany to Plymouth, requesting that the seamen who accompanied them might be paid, and informing the Council of their intended proceedings - - - - - p. 189

January, 4 Hen. IV. 1403.—Minutes of Council, containing the evidence adduced by the priors of various alien convents, to prove that their respective houses were of conventual foundation; with a list of the priors and occupiers of alien priories and possessions in numerous counties of England, who were summoned to appear before the Council to enter into treaty for the same - - - p. 190

1st April, 4 Hen. IV. 1403.—Copy of a Letter addressed in the King's name to various bishops, abbots, priors, knights, and others, requesting the loans specified against their names, to enable him to resist the Welch and Scotch - - - - - p. 199

30th May, 4 Hen. IV. 1403.—Letter from the Earl of Northumberland to the Council, reminding them that he and his son (Hotspur) were bound by indenture to be at Ormeston Castle in Scotland on the 1st of August following, and that they had hostages for the surrender of the same to them, if it were not previously rescued:—and entreating, that in consideration of his intended services, and the report that the French were preparing for the aforesaid day, the Council would cause payment to be made of the arrears due to himself and his son. p. 203

26th June, 4 Hen. IV. 1403.—Letter from the Earl of Northumberland, signing himself "Votre Mathathias," to the King, stating that although his Majesty had desired him to be at Ormeston Castle on the day appointed, and had commanded that a sum of money should be forwarded to him, he had nevertheless no knowledge of the amount thereof, or of the time of payment, and that if it were not speedily received it was very probable that "the good renown of chivalry" of this realm would not be maintained; adding, that although the King had been informed by those who did not speak the truth that the Earl and his son had received £60,000 since the Coronation, arrears of upwards of £20,000 were still due to them p. 204

10th July, 4 Hen. IV. 1403.—Letter from the King, dated at Higham Ferrers, on his way to join the Earl of Northumberland against the Scots, to the Council, commanding them to provide money for the payment of the retinue of the Prince of Wales, who was then in that principality, and stating his intention of proceeding there himself as soon as he had fought the Scotch - - - - - p. 206

17th July, 4 Hen. IV. 1403.—Letter from the King, dated at Burton-on-Trent, to the Council, enclosing a copy of a letter to be addressed to the Archbishop of Canterbury, and all the lords spiritual and temporal; and announcing to them the rebellion of Sir Henry Percy (Hotspur), who in his proclamations at Chester had merely styled the King, "Henry of Lancaster," and asserted that Richard II. was still alive - - - - - p. 207

This Letter was opened by the Chancellor on the 18th July, he having, it appears, met the bearer of it on his journey to London.

About July, 4 Hen. IV. 1403.—Subjects submitted for the consideration of the King by the Earl of Westmoreland, through Lord Say, respecting the rebellion of the Percies. He advised the King to repair to the north; stated that retainers in the Percy livery had given out that the King was dead, that the Earl of Northumberland was at large, and that his followers were collecting to meet him; that as the castles of Berwick, Alnwick, and Warkworth, and other fortresses, held out against the King, it was desirable that engines, guns, artillery, and other things necessary for a siege should be sent by sea to the north; that the Constable of Cockermouth Castle should be commanded to surrender it; and recommending that Parliament should meet - - - - - p. 209

July, 4 Hen. IV. 1403.—A List of the persons to whom letters were to be addressed, commanding them to surrender to the King the Earl of Northumberland's castles:—Arrangements to be made for the safeguard of the same, and of the rest of the Earl's lands and lordships - - - - - p. 211

25th September, 4 Hen. IV. and 13th October, 5 Hen. IV. 1403.—Minutes of Councils held at Durham, respecting the surrender of the Earl of Northumberland's castles, communicated to Lord Say by Lord Furnival, for the information of the King - - - - - p. 213

* Between 2 and 4 Hen. IV. 1401–1403.—An Ordinance made by the King and the Council for the safeguard of North Wales, containing the names of the castles, their constables, with the number of their respective retinues, and the amount of their pay;—the wages and fees of the justices and other ministers of the Prince of Wales;—a list of the castles of North Wales, not being in the Prince's hands, and of those which were under his governance.

vol. ii. p. 64

* 26th October, apparently 4 Hen. IV. 1402.—Copy of a Letter from the King, requesting a benevolence for the payment of the garrisons of Wales;—with a list of the persons to whom the letter was addressed

vol. ii. p. 72.

* 21st April, probably 4 Hen. IV. 1403.—Letter from the inhabitants of Shropshire to the King, informing him of the ravages committed in that county by the Welch, who had lately been aided by the French;

that they were unable to repel them; and requesting a reinforcement of men-at-arms and archers until the arrival of the Prince of Wales there - - - - - vol. ii. p. 77

* *3rd May, about 4 Hen. IV. 1403.*—Letter from John Prophet, the King's Secretary, to his nephew, Thomas Felde, and William Plofelde, requesting them to apply to the Treasurer for payment of his salary whilst a member of the King's Council - vol. ii. p. 78

* *Apparently about October, 4 Hen. IV. 1403.*—Conditions demanded by Sir William Clifford for the surrender of Berwick Castle, after Hotspur's rebellion - - - - - vol. ii. p. 79

5 HEN. IV. 1403–4.

8th October, 5 Hen. IV. 1403.—Letter from the Earl of Somerset, the Bishop of Bath, Lord Grey, and Sir Thomas Beaufort, having the custody of the town of Caermarthen, to the Council, desiring them to send thither, before the end of the month, the Duke of York, or some other captain, with men-at-arms and archers, to succeed those whose term of service would then expire, and who had positively refused to serve beyond that period - - - p. 217

8th October, 5 Hen. IV. 1403.—Memorandum of the delivery to the Treasurer and Chamberlain of the Exchequer, of Indentures made at Lenlingham, on the 27th May, 1401, between the Ambassadors of England and France;—of the indenture made on the 3rd October, 5 Hen. IV. 1403, between the Council and the Envoys from Prussia;—and of the Indenture made on the 2nd March, 1402, between the Council and the Envoys from Flanders - - - p. 218

8th November, 5 Hen. IV. 1403.—Letter from the King, dated at Cirencester, to the Council, commanding them to deliver to Lord Berkeley one hundred pounds, for the payment of the garrison of Lampadern in South Wales, which place was then besieged by the Welch rebels, and in great danger - - - p. 219

* *26th December, 5 Hen. IV. 1403.*—Minutes of the Council. Lord Berkeley, the Admiral towards the South and West, Sir William Faryndon, John Hauley, and the owners and masters of the vessels then at Dartmouth and Plymouth, and elsewhere on the coast, to cause some ships and vessels to be armed to proceed to Bourdeaux for wines, and to return to England immediately:—In consequence of Letters from the Duke of Orleans and the Count of St. Pol, it was proposed that letters should be written to the King of Castile:—Commissions and letters to be issued, at the instance of the Duke of Albany, for entering into a truce with Scotland:—The King was advised to proceed to his manor of Sutton, where the Treasurers of England were to represent to him the state of their offices; and other officers were to communicate with him - - - - - vol. ii. p. 81

- 23rd April, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.*—Minutes of Council. Payments to be made to the Admiral of the North,—for the wages of mariners bringing ships from Newcastle-on-Tyne to the Thames, for the safeguard of the sea;—for equipping five vessels with men-at-arms and archers at Bristol, to convey from thence victuals and stores to various castles in Wales, and to compel the French to raise the blockade of Harlech and Caernarvon;—for the wages of the garrisons of castles in Wales;—to the messengers sent to borrow money for the King's use, &c.;—and to the Earl of Arundel, for the wages of his retinue in North Wales - - - p. 220
- 25th April, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.*—Minutes of Council, containing memoranda to be submitted to the King relative to the answer to be given to Ambassadors sent to Portugal to treat respecting a marriage between the King of Denmark and Henry the Fourth's daughter, Philippa, which affair was recommended to be postponed until September ensuing:—The propriety of replying to the Ambassadors from Bourdeaux requesting aid, viz. corn, a general, an army, and money, from England; with which requests it was proposed by the Council that the King should comply:—Instructions to be given to Ambassadors:—A report to be made respecting the Prussian Ambassadors:—Measures relative to the keeping of the sea, and the governance of Wales - - - p. 222
- 10th June, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.*—Letter from the Sheriff, Escheator, and other Gentry of the county of Hereford, to the Council, informing them of an inroad made by the Welch into Herefordshire, who were committing great devastations; and stating, on the information of spies, that the Welch intended to attack the Marches of Wales; that the King's forces were insufficient to repel them; and praying for reinforcements, either led by the King, or by some other eminent person - - - p. 223
- 11th June, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.*—Letter from the King, dated at Nottingham, to the Council, referring to them the Ambassadors from the Count of Cleves, and apprising them of the terms on which they were to be treated with - - - p. 225
- 18th June, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.*—Letter from the King to the Count of Cleves, apparently written by the Council in consequence of his Majesty having in the preceding letter referred to them the Count's Ambassadors - - - p. 227
- 25th June, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.*—Letter from Henry Prince of Wales, dated at Worcester, to the King, thanking him for the news lately sent him from Pomfret, informing his Majesty of his arrival at Worcester, of the movements of the Welch, and of the means adopted by him to check their progress; and stating his urgent want of money - p. 229
- 26th June, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.*—Letter from the Prince of Wales to the Council, dated at Worcester, on the same subject as the preceding letter - - - p. 231

- 30th June, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.—Letter of Credence addressed by the Prince of Wales to the Council, in favour of Raulyn Braylesford, whom he had dispatched with letters and information respecting the state of Wales - - - - - p. 233
- 29th August, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.—Minutes of a Council at Litchfield. In consequence of the Count de la March, of France, having collected sixty ships at Harfleur, equipped with men-at-arms and crossbowmen, ready to invade Wales, the King was advised to remain at or near Tutbury until the meeting of Parliament :—Information of the intended invasion to be given to the King's Admirals and others :—Wine, corn, and victuals to be sent to Caermarthen in part payment of the garrison there :—The Prince of Wales to be thanked for the safeguard of Herefordshire since the 24th of June last, to be requested to continue the guard of the Marches of that county, and of Gloucestershire, and to make an inroad into Wales, for which service money was to be provided for the payment of his soldiers - p. 233
- About 30th August, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.—Minutes of Council. Letters Patent to be issued to the Prince of Wales, for the payment to him of a fine due from the inhabitants of Cheshire, in aid of the conservation of the castles in North Wales :—The county of Salop and the Lord of Powis permitted to make a truce with Wales :—The Prince of Wales to remain on the borders of Herefordshire for a certain period :—Wardens appointed for the castles of Hay and Brecknock :—Messengers sent to the sea-coast in the South :—Fastcastle to be delivered to John duke of Bedford - - - p. 236
- * Apparently 5 Hen. IV. 1403–4.—An account of monies to be paid between the date of this document and the feast of St. Michael next ensuing, for the King's household and chamber; the Queen's annuity; for Calais; Ireland; the Marches of Scotland and Wales; for fees; for debts of the household; to avoid the clamour of the people; to the King of the Romans for the marriage of the Princess Blanche; to the inhabitants of London; and to the Earl of March, of Scotland :—and of the sums to be raised for the payment of the same - - - - - vol. ii. p. 96
- * About 5 Hen. IV. 1404.—A List of the Castles in North and South Wales, which, since the rebellion there, the Prince of Wales had maintained at his own expence - - - - - vol. ii. p. 90
- * 14th December, either in the 5 Hen. IV. 1403–4, or the 7 Hen. IV. 1405–6.—Letter from Lord Grey of Codnor to the Council, desiring them to send speedy aid into South Wales, which would otherwise be in great peril - - - - - vol. ii. p. 89
- * About 5 Hen. IV. 1403.—A List apparently containing the names of peers, knights, and others, summoned to attend a Council. - - - - - vol. ii. p. 85
- * About April, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.—Letter from the Council to Lord Berkeley, Admiral of the Fleet to the westward of the Thames, in-

forming him that in consequence of their suspicions that one David Perot, who had arrayed some ships, intended to aid the Welch rebels, they had written to the inhabitants of Bristol, requesting them to equip three or four vessels to watch the conduct of the said Perot, for the protection of the property of the King's subjects at sea, and to supply various castles on the coast of Wales with corn, wine, &c.; and desiring Lord Berkeley to assure them of ready payment for the provisions sent by them, and to expedite their departure - - - - - vol. ii. p. 83

6 HEN. IV. 1404-5.

6 *Hen. IV.* 1404 or 1405.—A List of the lords and others appointed members of the King's Council - - - - - p. 237

12th *November*, 6 *Hen. IV.* 1404.—Instructions issued to the Commissioners appointed to treat with the Ambassadors of Margaret Duchess of Burgundy and Countess of Flanders - - - p. 238

12th *November*, 6 *Hen. IV.* 1404.—Instructions issued to the Ambassadors sent into Picardy to treat with the Ambassadors of France. p. 240

21st *November*, 6 *Hen. IV.* 1404.—Minute of the Council, containing a draught of a Letter to be addressed to the lords and others summoned to confer with the Council relative to the affairs of the duchy of Guienne:—A List of the lords and others appointed to be of the King's Council - - - - - p. 242

January or February, 6 *Hen. IV.* 1405.—Minutes of the Council relative to the expedition of the Earl of Somerset; the number of his retinue, their wages, place of embarkation, &c. - - - p. 244

7th *February*, 6 *Hen. IV.* 1405.—Letter from the Earl of Arundel to the Council, informing them, that unless he were reinforced he could not possibly maintain the safeguard of the Welch Marches, the rebels having never been more insolent and confident than at that moment p. 246

1st *March*, 6 *Hen. IV.* 1405.—Minutes of the Council. Altercation having occurred between the Earls of Warwick and Marshal, as well as between the Lords Beaumont and Grey, about their places in Parliament and Councils, it was declared by the King and all the Lords that the Earl of Warwick should have precedence of the Earl Marshal, and the Lord Grey of the Lord Beaumont:—It was also ordered that the sons of the Earl of March should be continually about the King's person, in the care of such honourable and loyal individuals as the King would most trust; but that if he proceeded into Wales, they should be placed in some fortress near the Marches, for security, until his Majesty's return - - - vol. ii. p. 104

13th *March*, 6 *Hen. IV.* 1405.—Letter from the King, dated at Berkhamstead, to the Council, transmitting the copy of a Letter from the Prince of Wales, containing gratifying news from the Marches of

- Wales, and desiring them to communicate the same to the citizens of London - - - - - p. 248
- 11th March, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.*—Letter from the Prince of Wales to the King, containing the information alluded to in the preceding letter, namely, that he had on that day, with a very inferior force, defeated the Welch - - - - - p. 248
- 22nd and 24th March, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.*—Minutes of the Council. Letters to be addressed to Robert Waterton;—to the mayor, eschevins, &c. of Bayonne, commanding them not to treat with the Castellans, but to take every measure for the safety of their city;—to the Sire de Duras, ordering him to proceed to Bayonne;—to a monk of Canterbury, then at Rome, requiring him to return immediately to England;—to the persons appointed to survey the muster of Sir John Arundel, ordering them to be at Southampton on the 1st of April;—and to Adam de Olton:—Memorandum of the forces required for the safeguard of the sea towards the north for a quarter of a year; and an assignment of money for the same:—The Bishop of Exeter ordered to array the clergy of his diocese - p. 250
- 6 Hen. IV. 1405.*—Minutes of the Council, containing the names of the wardens and number of the garrisons appointed to keep the castles of South Wales, and of the lords who were to proceed with the King into that principality - - - - - p. 251
- About April, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.*—Memoranda to be submitted to the King relative to Petitions from various persons, requesting grants of possessions forfeited within the duchy of Guienne:—The money to be sent into Gascony:—The substance of the letters to be sent to John of Lancaster and the Earl of Westmoreland, respecting the Marches of Scotland, and the Commissioners appointed to treat with the Flemings, &c. - - - - - p. 253
- 7th April, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.*—Letter to the Council from the Ambassadors at Calais appointed to treat with the Ambassadors of the late Duchess of Burgundy, as Countess of Flanders, stating that in consequence of that event their commission had expired, and requesting authority to treat with her son the Duke of Burgundy - p. 256
- 29th April, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.*—Letter from the Council to the Ambassadors at Calais negotiating with the Ambassadors of the Duchess of Burgundy, renewing their commission in consequence of the Duchess' death - - - - - p. 257
- May, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.*—Letter from the Council to the King, who was then at Worcester, informing him that they had provided money for Thomas of Lancaster his son, Admiral of England, who would be at sea with all his retinue on the Thursday following, and for the town of Calais, and had endeavoured to do the same for Guienne:—that with regard to the King's retinue in Wales, they had received satisfaction for a quarter of a year:—that the retinue of the Prince of Wales, in default of better payment, had accepted an assignment of

- the moiety of the demi-fifteenth payable on the feast of the Nativity of Saint John, and requesting the King to induce the other captains in Wales to accept the same :—that Sir Thomas Picworth had agreed to undertake the government of Jersey, and that they were in treaty with Sir John Lisle respecting Guernsey :—that they had received letters from Sir John Pelham, acquainting them with the dilapidated state of Pevensey Castle :—that they were informed by John of Lancaster that Lord Bardolf, to their great surprise, had secretly proceeded towards the north, and that they had consequently sent Lord Roos and Sir William Gascoigne, the Chief Justice, to the same part :—and that knowing the King's necessities, they had raised and sent him 600 marks - - - - - p. 259
- 6th May, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.—Letter from Thomas of Lancaster, Constable of England and Admiral of the Fleet, dated at Sandwich, to the Council, informing them that he could not leave that port without payment of his wages - - - - - p. 263
- 28th May, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.—Letter from the King, dated at Derby, (on his route to the North against the Earl of Northumberland, the Earl Marshal, and Lord Bardolf, of whose rebellion he had lately heard,) to the Council, desiring them to meet him at Pomfret. p. 264
- 31st May, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.—Letter from the King, dated at Nottingham, to the Council, commanding them to cause payment to be made to the Prince of Wales, warden of the Welch Marches, of all the money assigned for the safeguard of Wales - - - - - p. 265
- 8th or 15th June, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.—Letter from the Council to the King, informing him minutely of the mode in which they had disposed of the sums raised since his departure ; of the payments still to be made ; and the impossibility of complying with the directions in the preceding letter respecting the Prince of Wales - - - p. 266
- 20th June, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.—Letter from the Duke of York to the Council, enclosing the copy of a Letter which he had written to his retinue at Caermarthen, Cardigan, and Newcastle in Emlyn, in Wales, respecting the payment of their wages - - - - - p. 270
- Ibid.*—Copy of the Letter alluded to from the Duke of York to his retinue in Wales, informing them that he had received letters of privy seal authorizing him to borrow money from the Abbot of Glastonbury and others, for their payment ; assuring them “ on his truth ” and as he was “ a true gentleman,” that he would not take any part of his rents in Yorkshire until they were paid. This Letter he said he wrote with “ his own hand, for the more surety to you and the more bond to me ” - - - - - p. 272
- 22nd June, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.—Letter from the Duke of York to the Council, informing them that he had delivered the letters of privy seal to the persons to whom they were addressed, requesting loans of money for the King's use ; that he had been unsuccessful in his

applications; that the collectors of the subsidy due in the county of Somerset had proceeded to London with all they could collect, and that it, as well as the subsidy in Wiltshire and Hampshire, had been assigned to Lord Berkeley for a debt due to him; and that he dared not send the bearer of that letter back to Caermarthen without bringing the garrison there more satisfactory tidings, because, if he did, the knights and esquires would instantly quit the place.

p. 273

2nd July, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.—Letter from the King, dated at Warkworth, to the Council, acquainting them with his success in subduing the rebellion of the Earl of Northumberland, and with the surrender of Prudhoe and Warkworth castles, though the latter held out until his guns had fired on it; but, he added, the castle of Alnwick still resisted - - - - - p. 275

2nd July, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.—Letter from Sir John Lisle, Governor of Guernsey, to the Council, informing them that he could not obtain a vessel to convey him from Lymington to that island, and bring him back, under the sum of £20; requesting their directions on the subject; and suggesting that it would be cheaper to take a vessel on the King's wages, if they would send him the necessary writ for the purpose - - - - - p. 276

* *Apparently 6 Hen. IV. 1405.*—A List of peers, knights and others, apparently summoned to attend a Great Council - vol. ii. p. 98

* *About 6 Hen. IV. 1405.*—Letter from the Chancellor, Treasurer, and Keeper of the Privy Seal, to the King, in reply to a Letter from his Majesty, who had requested them to address letters of privy seal to the Bishops, desiring them to urge the stipendiary clergy to contribute with the other clergy towards the subsidy; stating that they had conferred with the Archbishop of Canterbury and the other Prelates, Members of the Council, who advised that such letters should in future be written under the King's own signet:—and enclosing the copy of a Commission containing the form of a truce which the Flemish desired to conclude with England - vol. ii. p. 100

Ibid.—Copy of the Letter from the Archbishop of Canterbury, the Bishops of Winchester, Worcester, and Bath, Lord Lovel, and the rest of the Council then at London, to the King, which is alluded to in the preceding letter - - - - - vol. ii. p. 101

* *12th January, probably 6 Hen. IV. 1405.*—Letter from the Earl of Northumberland, signed "votre humble Matathyas," to the King, praying that, on account of his great age and debility, his recent arrival in Northumberland, and the bad state of the roads in winter, he might be excused from attending a Council to be held in the octaves of St. Hilary next ensuing - - - - - vol. ii. p. 104

* *30th July, apparently 6 (or 7) Hen. IV. 1405–1406.*—Letter from Sir John Lisle, Governor of Guernsey, to the Council, informing them that Castle Cornet was in a ruinous state, that he could obtain no timber

from Normandy or Brittany, and requesting permission to use the materials of a dilapidated mansion called "The Priory of the Vale," for the repair of the said castle;—he also requested that they would not grant any patent of farm relating to the said island, because the King had been greatly deceived; and desired that one Stephen Sporet might not be released from arrest until his (Lisle's) arrival in England - - - - - vol. ii. p. 106

7 HEN. IV. 1405–6.

- 7 *Hen. IV.* 1405.—Minute of subjects submitted for the consideration of the King and Council by Richard Lord Grey of Codnor, complaining that he could not obtain payment from the receivers of Wales;—that, having pledged his plate and other goods, he could not remove his property or armour from Caermarthen to Brecon;—praying that the receivers might be compelled to pay him, and that, in case he were to remain in Wales, provision might be made for the payment of the wages of his retinue - - - p. 277
- Between October and December, 7 Hen. IV.* 1405.—Minutes of the Council relative to Lord Grey and the government of South Wales. Lord Grey to be appointed Lieutenant and Justice thereof:—Regulations for raising money for payment of his wages, &c.:—That the inhabitants of Pembrokeshire were neglectful of their duty in resisting the rebels - - - p. 278
- 11th *December, apparently 7 Hen. IV.* 1405.—Letter from the King, dated at Hertford, to the Council, desiring them to cause payment to be made to the masters and seamen of the vessels which were arrested for his intended voyage to Guienne; and to write to the King of Portugal, to request the aid of his galleys for the defence of the sea. p. 280
- 2nd *December, 7 Hen. IV.* 1405.—Petition to the King from John Ixworth, Doctor in Civil Law, praying licence to accept certain dignities granted to him by the Pope within the cathedrals of Salisbury and Chichester:—With the King's assent - - - p. 282
- * *About the end of 1405, 7 Hen. IV.*—Memoranda relating to the East Marches of Scotland, and particularly to the state of Berwick, which had lately been burnt by the Scots, stating that it was necessary to victual Berwick and Fastcastle, as the Earl of Marr was at sea with a squadron between Berwick and Newcastle, doing great injury by taking all vessels which came from those ports; that it was desirable to array the inhabitants of the northern counties for the assistance of the Warden of the East March in resisting the invasion of the Scots; and suggesting that no permission should be granted to any one in the Marches, excepting the Warden, to give passports to an

- enemy,—submitted for the consideration of the Council :—With their Resolutions thereupon - - - - - vol. ii. p. 91
- About December, 7 Hen. IV. 1405.*—Minutes of the Council, relative to schismatics within the diocese of Lincoln ;—the castle of Mauleon in Guienne to be kept by the English ;—aliens to be removed from the realm, and grants made to them to be revoked :—The Lombards who make exchanges commanded to write their letters to their partners in such language as could be generally understood, and not in cyphers or obscure figures ;—to import wools in the open ports, and not in creeks, &c. ;—and no Lombard merchant or other foreigner to enter the kingdom without the King's passport - - - - - p. 288
- 9th January, apparently 7 Hen. IV. 1406.*—Letter from Lord Grey to the King, particularly recommending to him Robert Gargrave Esquire, the bearer, who had performed long and good services against the Welch - - - - - p. 282
- March or April, 7 Hen. IV. 1406.*—Minutes of Council, relative to the succession of the Prince, and his power as Lieutenant of Wales to pardon rebels :—The fines and forfeited property of the rebels to be expended on the wars in Wales :—Hostages to be given by such of the gentry of Wales as returned to their allegiance :—Commissioners to be appointed for the execution of ordinances made in Parliament :—Proposed to grant a general pardon for treasons :—Comptrollers of musters to exhibit their rolls to Parliament - - - - - p. 287
- 28th April (before noon), 7 Hen. IV. 1406.*—Letter from the King, dated at his Manor-house in Windsor Park, to the Council, informing them that, in consequence of having suddenly hurt his leg, and been attacked with ague, his physicians would not allow him to travel, and especially not on horseback, so that his arrival in London would be retarded, as the Duke of York would explain to them ; but that he hoped, nevertheless, to be at Staines that night, and thence to proceed to London by water, where he expected to arrive in three or four days - - - - - p. 290
- Ibid. In the afternoon of the same day.*—Another letter from the King, also dated at his Manor in Windsor Park, to the Council, stating, that, since writing the preceding letter, his illness had so much increased as to prevent his travelling, and desiring them to proceed with the public business in his absence ; to make arrangements for the safety of Guienne, and the departure of his daughter Philippa to Denmark - - - - - p. 290
- 3rd July, 7 Hen. IV. 1406.*—Instructions given to the Ambassadors appointed to treat with those of the Duke of Burgundy, as Count of Flanders - - - - - p. 292
- 8th July, 7 Hen. IV. 1406.*—Letter from the King, dated at Hertford Castle, to the Council, relative to a payment to be made, in consideration of his poverty, to Richard of York, (second son of Edmond Duke of York,) who was appointed to accompany the Princess Philippa to Denmark - - - - - p. 294

- Between March, 7 Hen. IV. and December, 8 Hen. IV. 1406.*—Articles apparently relating to certain measures proposed in the Parliament which assembled at Westminster on the 1st March, 7 Hen. IV. 1406, and sat until the end of December, 8 Hen. IV. 1406. A subsidy granted to the King on wools, hides, and cloths; and his Majesty was advised to make no grants of annuities, or pardons of debts, &c. for two years next ensuing:—£10,000 to be paid out of the revenues of the kingdom towards the expences of the King's household, chamber, and wardrobe, in preference to any other payments:—All annuities in fee, however, and the salaries of the Chancellor, Treasurer, the Judges, and other officers of the King's courts, to be paid - - p. 283
- * *Probably 7 or 8 Hen. IV.*—Minutes of the Council respecting the defence of Guienne, Calais, the Marches of Scotland, Ireland, the sea, and the wages of the soldiers in Wales - - - vol. ii. p. 107

8 HEN. IV. 1406-7.

- 27th November, 8 Hen. IV. 1406.*—A List of persons appointed by the King to form his Council - - - p. 295
- 8th December, 8 Hen. IV. 1406.*—Minutes of the Council. Ordinances made for the better regulation of the King's household:—Good and loyal officers to be appointed:—Sir Thomas Bromflete and Sir Arnald Savage proposed to the King for the comptrollership of his household:—the Council not being prepared to suggest persons for the other offices, the Steward and Treasurer were desired to discover eligible persons, and to submit their names to the King and Council:—Money to be provided for the expences of the household by the ensuing Christmas:—After the said feast, it appeared desirable that the King should proceed to some convenient place, where, by the deliberation and advice of his Council and his Officers, such moderate regulations might be established in the household as would thenceforward tend to the pleasure of God and of the people - p. 295
- 8th December, 8 Hen. IV. 1406.*—Minutes of the Council, relating to some of the thirty-one articles proposed by the Commons in Parliament, on the 22nd of that month, respecting the King's Council - p. 296
- 19th February, 8 Hen. IV. 1407.*—Minutes of Council. Numerous persons accused by the Mayor and Aldermen of London of using unlawful nets, kydels, &c., and of impeding the sub-conservator of the rivers Thames and Medway in the exercise of his duty, having been arrested and examined by the Council, they pleaded guilty, and were commanded to surrender their nets, &c. to the said Mayor, and to have new ones made according to the standard of London, before Easter next - - - p. 298

9 HEN. IV. 1407-8.

- 16th November, 9 Hen. IV. 1407.*—A Letter from the King, dated at Gloucester, to Master John Prophet, Keeper of the Privy Seal, commanding him, by the advice of the lords and other estates then sitting in the Parliament at Gloucester, to send a writ of privy seal to the Chancellor, desiring him to issue letters patent under the great seal for correcting an error on the Rolls of Parliament, relative to the customs on wool payable by foreign merchants - p. 300
- 1st December, 9 Hen. IV. 1407.*—Instructions to the Ambassadors appointed to treat for a peace with France - - - p. 302
- About 20th February, 9 Hen. IV. 1408.*—Minutes of the Council respecting the imprisonment of the King of Scots, Owen, late secretary to Owen Glendower, Griffin Glendower, the Master of Fife, and other persons - - - - - p. 304
- 2nd March, 9 Hen. IV. 1408.*—A Petition from the merchants of the staple to the Council, praying that certain measures proposed by them might be adopted for securing the payment of money due to them by the Crown, and maintaining their privileges :—With the answer of the Council - - - - - p. 305
- 5th March, 9 Hen. IV. 1408.*—A Letter from the Ambassadors appointed to treat with the Commissioners of the Duke of Burgundy to the Council, informing them of the progress made in the treaty, and requesting further powers - - - - - p. 310
- July, 9 Hen. IV. 1408.*—An Indenture made between the King and his son the Duke of Clarence, containing the terms on which the latter was to undertake the office of Lieutenant of Ireland, and the mode in which he was to receive payment - - - - - p. 313

10 HEN. IV. 1408-9.

- 18th August, 10 Hen. IV. 1409.*—Memorandum of matters to be debated in the Council; viz. respecting the answer to be given to some Prussians;—Commissioners to be sent to the King of Castile;—the state of Ireland, and the Eastmarch of Scotland;—the late truce between England and Scotland;—the Seneschal of Guienne;—the dispute between the said Seneschal and another person;—the Constable of Bourdeaux and Chancellor of Guienne;—the petition of the Sire de Barde;—the captain of Trawe Castle;—the naturalization of a Scotchman;—Charters of pardon for murder :—With the decision of the Council upon the first three points - - - - - p. 319

11 HEN. IV. 1409-10.

About December, 11 Hen. IV. 1409.—A Letter containing Instructions from the King to the Ambassadors appointed to treat with those of the Duke of Burgundy - - - - - p. 321

25th January, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.—Instructions given by the King to Edmond Bugge Esq., sent to the Duke of Albany, to request the Duke to use his influence in inducing the Earl of Douglas, who had broken his parole, to return to England, "that the honor of the order of knighthood might be kept;"—fixing the ransom of Mordak of Fife, the Duke's son, at 50,000 marks :—Bugge was moreover instructed to sound Albany's inclination towards a truce with England, and, as an inducement thereto, to intimate that a nominal ransom would be accepted for his son; and to inform him that, with respect to a marriage proposed by Albany's herald between a daughter of the Duke and the King of England's son, John of Lancaster, the King was ignorant whether the herald acted by direction of the Duke; but that if he did so, such an answer would be given as would be satisfactory to him
p. 323

Apparently, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.—An account of wages of men-at-arms and archers, and of the expences of barges and balingers, with the distribution of them on the sea - - - - - p. 327

8th February, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.—Minutes of a Council held at Coldharbour in London, containing a memorandum relative to a grant of the lands of the late Lord Fitzwalter, and of the wardship and marriage of his heir to the Earl of Somerset - - - - - p. 329

16th June, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.—Minutes of a Council, wherein it was determined that three parts of the subsidy granted to the King on wools, hides, &c. in the Parliament held in the same year, should be applied to the payment of the garrison of Calais and of the Marches thereof - - - - - p. 331

Ibid. 11 Hen. IV. 1410.—Minutes of the Council, containing an ordinance made for the payment of the garrisons of Berwick and of the Eastmarch of Scotland - - - - - p. 332

18th June, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.—Minutes of a Council. Assignments to be made for the repayment of those who had lent money to the King - - - - - p. 335

Ibid.—A List of sums lent to the King by different companies and persons, for the safeguard of Wales - - - - - vol. ii. p. 114

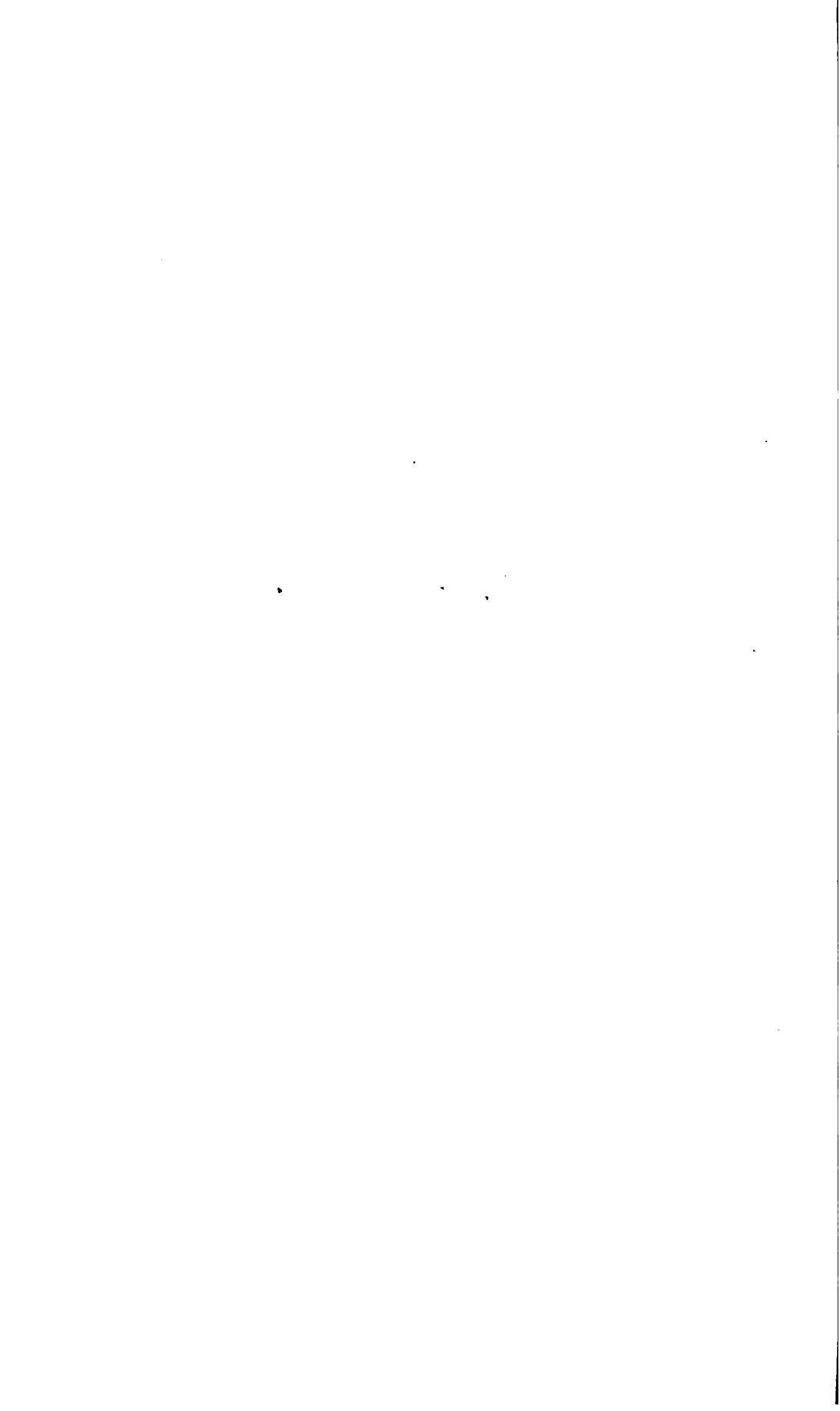
Ibid. 11 Hen. IV. 1410.—Minutes of Council, wherein assignment was made for the payment of the King's son, John of Lancaster; and the custody of the Marches towards Scotland was intrusted to the Earl of Westmoreland and his eldest son - - - - - p. 336

19th June, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.—Minutes of Council. Assignments made for the wages of the soldiers appointed for the safeguard of

- the sea, the Marches of Scotland, the castles of Roxburgh and Frounsak, and Wales:—A warrant issued for the payment of the sum of 800 marks to Thomas Beaufort, the King's brother, and Chancellor - - - - - p. 338
- 19th June, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.—Petition of Thomas of Lancaster to the Council, praying for reformation of divers tallies, whereof he could not obtain payment by reason of the change of the customers at the ports where they were levied, and for payment of or assignment for money due to him as Lieutenant of Ireland and Captain of the Castle at Guisnes:—With the Answers of the Council - p. 339
- July, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.—Minutes of the Council, relative to the payment of the soldiers of Calais, the King's household, chamber, and wardrobe - - - - - p. 341
- 11 Hen. IV. 1410.—A List of the lords and others appointed to proceed into various counties, to raise money for the use of the King and the realm - - - - - p. 343
- 11 Hen. IV. 1410.—A statement of the sums raised by the collectors of the first moiety of a fifteenth and tenth granted to the King by the laity - - - - - p. 344
- 11 Hen. IV. 1410.—Minutes of the Council. Assignments made upon the first moiety of the fifteenth and tenth payable upon wools, for the safeguard of the sea, the Marches of Scotland, Roxburgh Castle, Guienne, the Castle of Frounsak, and Wales - p. 346
- 22nd July, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.—Minutes of the Council, containing a list of the sums which certain Lords of the Council had undertaken to pay - - - - - p. 347
- 29th July, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.—Minutes of the Council. An estimate of the sums necessary for the custody of the castles and towns of Berwick, Carlisle, and Roxburgh, of the Scotch Marches, and for Ireland:—The Captains of all the castles in the Marches of Calais to be summoned before the Council, to explain in what manner their soldiers were retained, and at what wages:—The appointment of Wardens of the Marches of Scotland, and of Captains of the castles there, to be considered:—John of Lancaster, the Earl of Westmoreland, and Sir John Neville to appear before the Council in September following:—Notes respecting sheriffs, and restraint of annuities:—Guienne:—Money - - - - - p. 349
- 30th July, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.—Minutes of a Council held in the house of Robert Lovell. A sum granted as a loan to the Prince of Wales for the safeguard of Calais:—Commissions to be issued for ascertaining all concealments of customs and subsidies by escheators, sheriffs, and other officers - - - - - p. 350
- 30th July, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.—Minutes of the Council held in the house of Robert Lovell Esq., near Old Fish Street in London:—Another sum granted to the Prince of Wales for the safeguard of Calais - p. 351

- 11 *Hen. IV.* 1410.—Memorandum of the expences attending the custody of the Marches of Calais and Scotland, Ireland, and the Castle of Frounsak - - - - - p. 352
- 11 *Hen. IV.* 1410.—Points submitted for the consideration of the Council relating to the affairs of Flanders - - - - - p. 353
-

A C T S
OF
THE PRIVY COUNCIL,
IN THE REIGN OF
KING RICHARD THE SECOND.
1386—1399.



ACTS OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL

OF

KING RICHARD II.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 1. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of Council, November, 10 Ric. II. 1386. A commission was issued on the 19th November, 10 Ric. II. 1386, to inquire into and remedy the abuses noticed in the following document, but in the 21 Ric. II. the whole of the proceedings on that occasion were declared by parliament to be a usurpation of the royal authority, and the parties thereto were pronounced guilty of high treason. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 349, 350.]

PRI^MEMENT de sourveer ⁊ examiner siñn lestat ⁊ gou^vñaille de lostel le Roy ⁊ de touz ses courtz lieux ⁊ places come lestat ⁊ go^vñaille de tout son roiaume ⁊ de touz ses offi^cs ⁊ ministres de queconq^e estat degree ou condicion qils soient siñn deinz son hostel come dehors.

Item denquere ⁊ de p^ondre informacion p toutes les voies q̃ mieulz leur semblera de touz les rentz revenuz ⁊ p^ofitz q̃ au Roi app^ontinent ⁊ sont duz ⁊ deussent app^otenir ⁊ estre duz siñn deinz son roiaume come dehors.

Item de toutes maⁿs de dounes g^ontz alienacions ⁊ confirmacions p le Roy faitz de t^res teñtz rentz annui-

tees pfitz revenus gardes mariages eschetes forfaitures
f'nchises libtees voidances des erceveschees eveschees
abbaties priories fermes des mesons ⁊ possessions des
aliens ⁊ de touz autres possessions sōmes de deniers
bns ⁊ chateux ⁊ de autres choses queconq, ⁊ as queux
psones ⁊ p quele cause ⁊ coment ⁊ en quele manē ⁊
nomement de yceux psones ⁊ lour pris sanz deceit.

Item de les revenues ⁊ pfitz queconq's sibn de son
dit roiaume come des t̃res f̃ries citees villes chasteux
forteresses ⁊ queconq's autres possessions du Roy sibn
decea la meer come dela.

Item des pfitz ⁊ emolumentz des monoys ⁊ billions
⁊ de la prise des prisoñs villes ⁊ lieux niefs carrekkes
bns ranceons de guerre p t̃re ⁊ p meer ⁊ des bñfices
⁊ autres possessions des cardinaux rebeux ⁊ touz autres
aliens.

Item des aportz de monoye hors du royaume.

Item emolumentz pfitz pvenantz ⁊ sourdantz des
coustumes ⁊ subsidies de leyens.

Item de les petitz coustumes ⁊ autres subsidies des
draps.

Item des dismes quinzismes ⁊ des touz autres subsidies
⁊ chargez g̃ntez p le clergie ⁊ le cōmune.

Item de les receitz pfitz ⁊ paiementz del hanap de sa
chancellerie ⁊ queconq's autres receitz du temps de la
coronacion du Roy tanq, encea.

Item des fees gages ⁊ rewardes des officĩs ⁊ ministres
greindres ⁊ meindres.

Item des annuitees ⁊ autres rewardes douns grantz ⁊
faitz as aucunes psones p le Roy ⁊ p son pe ⁊ son aiel
en fee ou a t̃me de vie ou en ascune autre manē ⁊ si
gree ou paiement leur ent soit fait ⁊ p queux ⁊ en quele

mañe ⁊ combn ils ount relessez ou donez as offici's ou autres pur avoir leur paiementz ⁊ as queux psones coment ⁊ en quele mañe.

Item des lres teñtz rentz revenuz ⁊ forfaitures barganisez ⁊ venduz a pjudice ⁊ damage du Roy ou de sa corone ⁊ p queux.

Item de vent ⁊ bargayne des tailles ⁊ patentes p' singuler pfit siñn en temps de son aiel come en son temps ⁊ coment ⁊ p queux psones.

Item de touz les joialx ⁊ bñs q̃ feurent a son dit aiel au temps de son moriant.

Item de touz chevances aucunement faitz a loeps le Roy p queconqes psones.

Item de touz pdz ⁊ damages q̃ le Roy ad euz ⁊ sustenuz p yceñ.

Item de toutes chartres de pdon gen'aux ⁊ especialx.

Item de les somes ⁊ paiementz ⁊ mañe des despenses siñn de lostel le Roy come de la nacion ⁊ defense de ses roiaume lres fies villes chasteux fortesses ⁊ autres lieux decea la meer ⁊ dela faitz ⁊ receux p aucuns psones siñn soldiours come autres ⁊ p queconq voie ⁊ coment ⁊ en quele mañe ⁊ combn ils ont donez pur avoir leur paiementz ⁊ des concellementz¹ des droitures ⁊ pfitz ⁊ p queux coment ⁊ en quele mañe.

Item des maintenours ⁊ empnours des queeles et duxtres des enquestes ⁊ des offici's ⁊ ministres faitz p brogage ⁊ de leur brogours ⁊ de ceux qont pris ⁊ coment ⁊ en quele mañe.

Item de touz les defautz ⁊ mesprisions faitz si bñ en lostel le Roy ⁊ courtz places ⁊ lieux

¹ Partly illegible in the Original,

susditz come en touz autres lieux deinz son royaume p
 queconqs psones pont les pfitz la corone
 ont este empoirez ⁊ amenusez ou la cōmune ley des-
 tourbez ⁊ delay ou autre damage avenuz.

[Bibl. Cotton. Caligula, D. III. f. 154. apparently the *Original*.

Minutes of Council, 20th August, 13 Ric. II. 1389.]

LE vyntisme jour Daugst lan ⁊c. xiii^{me} en presence
 du Roy a Wyndesore presentz lors illoeques Levesq, de
 Wyncestre Chaunceller Levesq, de Saint David Levesq,
 de Duresme le Duc Deverwyk le Comte de Northumb^r
 Monf Johan Devereux Monf Johan Clanevow Monf
 William Neville Monf Nichol Sharnesfeld Monf Lowys
 Clyfford Monf Richard Stury Monf Edward Dalingrugg
 ⁊ le Gardein du prive seal il estoit accordez come
 sensuyt :

En primes y feut accordez q̃ Ires du prive seal soient
 envoieez au Duc de Bretaigne fesantes mencion coment il
 ad receuz les Ires du dit Duc par les queles ⁊ la credence
 a lui exposez sibien par le Confessour de mesme le Duc
 come par Monf Edward Dalingrugg Fodryngay ⁊ autres
 il ad bien entenduz la bone voluntee ⁊ entierre affeccion
 q̃ le dit Duc porte envers le Roy ⁊ son roiaume ⁊ par
 especial coment il desire ⁊ toutesfoiz est prest de par-
 fournir de sa part la traitee faite parentre le Roy ⁊ lui
 touchant la deliverance de ses chastelx en Guyene affaire
 au Roy ⁊ la restitution du Countee de Richemonde¹ affaire
 au dit Duc dount le Roy lui remercie entierrement de

¹ Various proceedings of the Council on this subject will be found
 in subsequent pages.

cuer lui signifiait qil ad este toutesfoiz en bone voluntee de condescendre a mesme le traitee avaunt ces heures combien q̃ la chose nad uncore pris effect selonc les desires dune partie ⁊ de lautre. Et si est le Roy uncore en mesme la voluntee si avant come il ce purra parfournir sauvant lonur de lui ⁊ lestat de son roiaume eiant consideracion q̃ saunz enfreint des trieues prises parentre le Roy ⁊ son advsaire de Fraunce la busoigne ne purra prendre nul effect durantes mesmes les trieues mais au plustost q̃ le Roy purra recevoir les chasteux susditz par vertue du dit traitee sauvant la forme des dites trieues il serra prest daccomplir le desir de mesme le Duc en celle partie ⁊ a ce faire le Roy trovera seuretee de sa part si le dit Duc troeve sufficeante seuretee de faire yce mesme dautre part. Sur quoy le Roy desire destre certefiez au plustost q̃ ce purra bonement estre fait.

Item estoit lors accordez q̃ Monf Johan Stanley avera la garde de la terre Dirlande par trois ans¹ preignaunt chescun an pur lui ⁊ ses soudeours p manere come en les endent'es parentre le Roy ⁊ lui faites est plus plainement contenuz.

Item y feut accordez q̃ Levesq de Duresme le Comte de Northumbꝛ le Comte de Huntyngdon Monf William Beauchamp Monf Johan Devereux Monf Johan Clanevowe Monf Edward Dalingrug̃ ⁊ Mestre Richard Rouhale Clerc serrount envoiez a Caley's pur le traitee du pees parentre la partie Dengleterre ⁊ la ptie de Fraunce.

Item estoit accordez illoeques q̃ Levesq de Duresme Monf William Beauchamp Monf Johan Clanevowe Mestre Richard Rouhale ⁊ le Tresorer de Caley's ser-

¹ *Vide* Rot. Patent. 13 Ric. II. m. 26.

rount envoieiz en message pur le traitee parentre la partie Dengleterre ⁊ les Flemynges si le traitee du pees parentre la partie Dengleterre ⁊ la partie du Fraunce ne se preigne.¹

Item le counsail est assentuz q̃ le Tresorer de Caley's doit clerement enformer le conseil de touz les sommes de deniers qil ad receuz ⁊ des paiementz p lui faitz ⁊ sil purra estre trove qil ad fait aucune paiement countre la charge a lui donez autrefoiz par le conseil cestassavoir de faire paiementz premierement as soudeours de Caley's qil soit constreint dent faire restitution.

Item q̃ Mon^f Richard Stury soit envoieiz a Caley's pur enquere de la nombre des soudeours illoeqes ⁊ queles gages ils ount receuz pur lour temps ⁊ de lour faire paiement a fin qils soient remuez a cause des trieues ⁊ sil purra trover q̃ la nombre des soudeours nad este illoeqes selonc les endentures faites parentre le Roy ⁊ le Capitain de Caley's q̃ les paiementz soient rebatuz selonc lafferant.

Item q̃ le Tresorer enquere des paiementz faitz par les customers ⁊ sils soient arriere de lour paiementz en lour defaute qils soient arestuz tanq̃ ils eient paieiz ce qest arriere.

Item le jour du dit conseil tenuz a Wyndesore le Roy par assent de son counsail ad grauntez a Mon^f Johan Stanley pur son fee cent marcs.

Item q̃ Mon^f Edward Dalingrugg̃ eit pur son fee destre ove le Roy a terme de sa vie cent marcs pur le quel fee il avera la Priorie de Wylmyntoñ durantes les guerres ⁊ en

¹ These persons, with several others, were appointed to treat with Flanders, on the 5th November, 13 Ric. II. 1389. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. vii. p. 648.

cas q̃ le Priorie lui soit tolluz a cause du pees ou autrement adunqes qil avera les centz marcs aillours ou il purra estre prestement paieiz paiant pur la dite ferme outre les centz marcs dys marcs.

Item q̃ Monf Johan Clanevowe eit cent livres de regard outre ses coustages faites en son message es parties de Fraunce ento^r ces p̃sentes trieues.¹

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 4. *contemporary* MS.]

Farther Minutes of the Council, on the 20th August, 13 Ric. II. 1389.]

IN primis q̃ nul custumer du royaume soit de grant custume ou de petite ne contreroullours dycelles ne soient faitz si noun par le tresorer ne ceux q̃ sont a p̃sent ne dem^rgent en lour offices sanz assent du tresorer ⁊ lavys du conseil.

Item q̃ mesme la condicion soit garde des sercho^rs pmy la royaume.

Item si aucuns des ditz officers eit patent a terme de vie de lour offices du grant du Roy en son tendre age q̃ mesme le patent soit repelle ensi come il ad este demande p plement.

Item q̃ mesme la condicion soit gardez du Conestable de Bourdeux ⁊ du Tresorer de Caley.

Item q̃ touz les parcelles des acontes de Gyan ⁊ de la marche Descoce ⁊ dautres marches de guerre soient serchez ⁊ examinez par gentz suffisantz des marches p cōmission.

¹ These Minutes are thus endorsed in another and contemporary hand, "Conseilx tenuz en div'ses lieux lan xiiij. & div'ses actes du Conseil."

Item des douns q̃ n̄re seignur le Roy ferra desore en avant q̃ la demandant face mension en sa supplicacion des graces q̃ le Roy lour ad faite p̄ devant t̄ ce sur peine de forfaire t̄ p̄dre quanq̃ le Roy lui ad done devant.

Item q̃ mesme la condicion soit gardez des chambleins de Gales t̄ touz autres officers q̃ receivent l'argent du Roy.

Item mesme la condicion soit garde des peysours de laynes.

Item q̃ soit comande au conseil quant le tresorer monstra chose q̃ purra estre au p̄fit du Roy t̄ le tresorer ne le poet faire sanz le conseil q̃ le conseil soit tenuz de p̄fourner cela devant aucun autre.

Item q̃ baillifs come ryngelz t̄ regeaulx en Gales t̄ baillifs aillours q̃ ont a lever les deniers du Roy t̄ les paier as chambleins t̄ autres ministres ne soient mys en office t̄ ceux q̃ sont ne dem'gent sanz assent de le tresorer t̄ avys du conseil.

Item q̃ Dieu defende si le tresorer qore est āva doutanse de sa vie ou de destruccion de son estat q̃ alors soit lisible au dit tresorer defaire li mesmes q̃ li semblera pur salvacion de sa psone t̄ de son estat q̃ de maintenant soit descharge alors mes qil soit tenuz defaire bailler les cliefs au Roy de tresorie ensi come il est acustume a faire en tiel descharge t̄ sur ce q̃ le dit tresorer eit t̄res patentés du Roy.

Item sil aveigne q̃ le dit tresorer devie en temps qil fra en dit office q̃ ses b̄ns ne soient arrestes mes ses executo's eient lib̄tee t̄ franc disposicioñ defaire ce q̃ apptenera.

Le vyngtisme jour Daugst lan du regne du dit Roy trespzisme au conseil tenuz a Wyndesore le dit Roy estoit

assentuz q̃ les articles dessus escriptz soient obfvez t̃ mys en execucion en touz pointz, pur p̃fit de lui t̃ de son roiaume. En tesmoignance de ce il ad cōmandez de mettre son signet a ceste bille.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 105 b. 106. *contemporary MS.*

Minutes of a Council held at Clarendon, 13th September, 13 Ric. II. 1389.]

LE xiiij. jour de Septembr lan t̃c. xiiij^e. en p̃sence du Roy a Clarindoñ p̃sentz lors illoeqes Levesq̃ de Wyncest̃r Chaunceller le Duc Deŵyk les Countes de Saŷ Nottingham Mareschaŷ de Huntingdoñ de Derby de Kent t̃ de Northūb̃r le Priour de lospital le Sire Lovel Deŵeux Seneschaff Piers Courtenay Chamblain Sharnesfeld Rič Abbbury Lowys Clyfford, William Nevile E. Dalingrug̃ t̃ le Gardein du prive seal estoit accordez p̃ mañe come sensuyt.

P̃mement purce qil sembla au Roy t̃ a sōn conseil qil ŷroit expedient dattendre le p̃chein plement¹ avant q̃ les messages du Roy soient envoiez p̃ le tretee du pees siŷn p̃ cause de temps dyverne come p̃ avoir alors le greindre nombre des seignurs p̃ appointier les articles du pees t̃ aussi p̃ avoir la p̃sence del Duc de Lancast̃r en mesme lappointement sil aviegne qil retõnera en Engleterre en le mesne temps² a plus greindre seuretee des f̃rs de conseil dessusditz finalement estoit lors accordez q̃ le quinzisme jõr ap̃s Pask l t̃ treter de pees avec lad̃vsair de F̃nce. Et q̃ f̃res du prive seal soient directes a Rič Stury ou a une autre

¹ The parliament alluded to met at Westminster on the 17th January 1390. *Vide Rot. Parl.* vol. iii. p. 257.

² *Vide p. 14c, postea.*

. Conte de Saint Poul de mesme le jour ⁊ les causes de lajoꝛnement del trettee avantdit.

Iſm y feut r le Counte de Northūbꝛ dep le Duc de Glouč ⁊ le Counte Darundell coment ils desirerent gꝛandement q̃ bon amoꝛ unitee ⁊ agree puissent estre establiez pentre le Roy ⁊ les seignurs de son conseil dune pt ⁊ les ditz Duc de Gloucestꝛ le Counte Darundell ⁊ le Counte de Warewyk dautre pt. Et q̃ nulle ptie eit lautre en aucun suspicion ou agait. Et aussi come desirount destre cōtifiez de la volentee du Roy ⁊ de sōn conseil. Sur la quiele maſe estoit lors accordez qal temps q̃ le dit Counte Darundell ſra en sa psone a Westm̃ apꝛs la feste de Saint Michel covenable respounce li enserra donez dep le Roy p les fꝛs de sōn dit conseil.

Iſm y feut accordez q̃ le Counte de Notyngham Mareschal eit mⁱ livres de regard pꝛ ses coustages pꝛ le temps qil avoit la garde des marches Descoce¹ p endenture faite pentre le Roy ⁊ luy ⁊ puis qil avoit receuz ſres de prive seal darreinement pꝛ demorer sur la sauve garde de mesmes les marches.

Iſm estoit lors accordez q̃ la Duchesse Devwyk eit a lme de sa vie les cynk centz marcs de doun du Roy en maintenance de sōn estat apꝛs la decesse del Duc Devwyk p manle come mesme le Duc les ad du gꝛnt du Roy p ses ſres patentes avant ces heures.

Iſm y feut accordez q̃ len tretera avec le dit Counte de Notyngham Mareschal sur loſſice du capitaigne de la ville de Caley pur la sauve garde dicelle.

¹ The Earl of Nottingham, Earl Marshal of England, was appointed custos of the east march of Scotland on the 8th March, 12 Ric. II. 1389. *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 96.

Item estoit accordez q̃ Monf Nichol Dagworth eit centz livres de regard p^r ses coustages faitz entour la jo'nee des trieues p^lses pentre le Roy t̃ sōn advsair de France siñn es pties de dela come Descoce¹ outre les coustages q̃ luy doivent estre alouez p la cause susdite.

Item y feut accordez q̃ les f^rs t̃ psones soutz escⁱptz soient chargez p ĩres du prive seal p^r estre assemblez a Westm̃ a les oeptaves de Seint Michel p^r le busoigne touchant le Counte de Sax t̃ Monf Johan Mountagu son frere. Et qils puissent ordeiner p lour avys coment le busoigne p^rra estre mys en execuciōn touchant lannullaciōn del statut esteant en la garde del maier de lestaple de Loundres. Et en cas q̃ ceux toutz ne vieignent alors qils pignent de ceux qi y sront p^rsentez sanz plus mettre en delay lexecuciōn avantdite. Ces sont les nouns des f^rs t̃ psones dount mencion est faite pdevant. Levesq de Loundres Levesq de Duresme Levesq de Seint David le Dean de Seint Poul Mestre Thom^s Southam Mestr̃ Riç Rouuhale clerks le Duc Devwyk les Countes de Derby de Kent de Arundell de Warewyk t̃ de Northūbr̃ t̃ le Sire de Cobeham Monf John Devieux Monf Johan Roches Monf Nichol Sharnesfeld Monf Richard Lescroff t̃ le Priour de lospital.

Item y estoit accordez q̃ Johan de Hastings Conte de Penbrok en eide del maintenance de sōn estat t̃ de ses hōmes de sōn assignement eit centz li de doun d tz li q̃ feurent allowez a la Contesse de Pe s t̃ teñ en contee de Kent les queux p la mort de Johan de

¹ Vide Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 101.

Hastinges nadgairs Conte de Penbrok
 la dte Contesse fermer des tres ⁊ teñ susditz de la ferme
 de mesmes les tres ⁊ teñ durante la meindre age du dit
 Conte as lmes acustumez.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 65. *contemporary* MS.]

Minute of the Council, 6th October, 13 Ric. II. 1389.]

LE vj. jour Doctobr lan ⁊c. xiiij. le conseil estoit as-
 sentuz q̃ la Duchesse Dirland ~~estoit assentuz~~ eit centz
 marcs en eide de sa sustenance de la ferme des tres ⁊
 tenementz q̃ sont forfaitz p le Duc Dirland durante mesme
 la ferme.

J. PPHETE.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 3. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of Council, 15th October, 13 Ric. II. 1389.]

QUINTODECIMO die Octobr anno r̃ r̃ Ric̃i secundi ꝑcio
 decimo apud Westm̃ idem dñs ñr Rex in cam̃a sua privata
 psonaliꝑ constitutus p̃sentibz tunc ibm dñis de consilio
 suo inferius nominatis mandavit eisdem qđ tractarent in
 ip̃ius absencia aceciam punctuarent sibiꝑ referrent eoꝝ
 vota sup indenturis faciendis int̃ eundem Regem ⁊
 Comitem Marescallum Anglie sup custodia ville de
 Berewyk ⁊ marchie orientalis vsus Scociam p quinquen-
 nium duratuꝝ post completum l̃minũ in suis indenturis
 prioribz expressatum. Exhibita siquidem ⁊ plecta coram
 Rege quadam cedula continente petitiones ip̃ius comitis
 cupientis int̃ cetera qđ tempore treugaꝝ ⁊ pacis pcipet
 annuatim quatuor milia marcaꝝ pro custodia dicte ville ⁊
 duo milia marcaꝝ pro custodia marchie supradc̃e. Et
 tempore guerre pcipet pro p̃dca custodia duodecim milia
 libraꝝ cum num̃o gentiũ armoꝝ ⁊ sagittarioꝝ prout sibi

videbitur expedire: tandem dicti domini de consilio iverunt ad Regem ⁊ dñs cancellarius nomine ⁊ de voluntate oīm alioꝝ dñoꝝ de consilio retulit eidem dño ñro Regi qđ non videbat̃ eis expediens facere in ea parte aliquem tractatum vel finem cum dco comite sup novis indenturis sup hujusmodi custodia faciendis usq; ad finem tmini sui quem servare tenetur eidem domino ñro virtute indenturaꝝ prius sup eadem custodia confectaꝝ videlicet usq; ad primum diem mensis Junii p̃x extunc seqñ. Et hec erant eoꝝ motiva ut in primo parlamento non possit eis imputari qđ gratis ⁊ voluntarie onerabant Regem ⁊ regnum suum in majori summa pecunie q̃m foret necessarium vel honestum. Aceciam ut videat̃ in eodem parlamento subsidium a populo concedendū ⁊ p statū Regis qualiꝝ hujusmodi majus onus absq; injurio regni sui ⁊ p̃pli sui dampno vel gravamine poterit supportari. Et sic in t̃m citra finem dicti tmini posset tractatus h̃ri cum eodem comite de concedendo sibi tmino magis prolixo sup custodia memorata Quibꝫ sic expositis licꝫ dominus ñr Rex q̃mplura motiva fecerat oretenus ĩbm ad finem qđ domini de consilio suo in ea parte cum dco comite concordarent: tamen cancellaꝝ pro parte omniū dñoꝝ ibidem existentium dixit expresse qđ non audebant aliꝝ consentire q̃m prius dixerunt in quo omnes de consilio illo erant unanimes ⁊ videbat̃ eis em qđ illud esset magis honorificum Regi ⁊ utile regno suo juxta suum videre ⁊ ēet magis securum pro salvatione status eoꝝ unde dominus ñr Rex vultu quodammodo indignanti recedens vsus Kenyngtoñ dixit talia verba. Sub piculo ṽro sit si quid inde mali contigerit. In crastino autem h̃ito p eosdem dominos de consilio in ea parte colloquio apud Westm̃ in cañsa stellata a priori propōito nullatenus recesserunt sꝫ unanimiꝝ dixerunt se velle omnes simul stare in illo proposito pro honore ⁊ comodo Regis ⁊ salvacione status eoꝝ. Et sup hoc adiverunt Regem

apud Kenyngton ⁊ finalit^o ad suam p̄senciam veniebant ⁊ canē de consensu omnium verba proferens dixit domino fīro Regi sicut dixerat sibi p̄ prius asserens illud ēe securum ⁊ illos de consilio non audere ex causis primitus allegatis contrarium attemptare verumtamen dominus fīr Rex dixit eis hec verba heat tunc Comes Marescallus p̄ quinquennium ultra terminum sue indenture prioris custodiam illam juxta formam in eisdem indenturis contentam ⁊ dixit ultra qđ non videbatur sibi quin hoc posset fieri satis bene ⁊ illud idem fieri voluit de indenturis domini Henrici Percy filii Comitis North sup custodia castri ⁊ ville Carleſt ⁊ march occidenta p̄ oīm articuloz medietate que in indenturis dicti Comitis Marescaſ continet^r. Et sic finalit^o dictum erat p̄ aliquos de cōsilio aliis minime contradicentibz qđ hoc deberet fieri ex quo Rex illud omnino fieri voluit ⁊ mandavit. Presentibz in p̄missis Wyntonieñ Canē Meneveñ Theſ Dunolmeñ Ep̄is Comite Saꝝ Comite North Johanne Deveux Senescallo Wiffo Neville Lodowico Clifford Nicho Sharnesfeld Johanne Dalingrigg ⁊ Custode privati sigilli.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 64. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 12th and 13th November, 13 Ric. II. 1389.

This article, as well as those in pages 14, 14*a*, and 14*b*, appear to be in the handwriting of John Prophet, the Clerk of the Council, and are in some places extremely difficult to decipher, whilst other parts are quite illegible.]

Le xiiij.

Le xij. jo^r de Novemb^r lan ⁊c. xiiij^{me}. le Conseil estoit assentuz q̄ Cassy¹ le chief justice baron de Leschequer eit

¹ John Cassy was appointed Chief Baron of the Exchequer during the King's pleasure, in the 12 Ric. II., *vide* Calend. Rot. Patent. p. 217; and was re-appointed in the 1st Hen. IV. *Ibid.* p. 237.

İres desouz le prive seal de pⁱmer jo^r de cest İme de Saint Michel de s^on office. Et qil eit p^r le temps qil estoit travaillant en Gales p^r mandement du Roy atant de regard de deniers come aut^s justices doivent avoir puis le temps del date des İres de lo^rs offices tanq^s a la feste de Saint Michel.

İfm mesme le jo^r estoit assentuz q^đ le comi^s eit l. marcs p^r man^e come les İres du Roy font mencion.

Le xiiij. jo^r de Novēb^r lan İc. xiiij. les testmoignes contre Hauley amesnez İt ceux queux il amesne p^r sa ptie feurent publiez İt p^r ce q^đ la ptie de Hauley ad p^rvez sa entent İt nemy la ptie adv^rse. il semble au conseil qil est resonable q^đ le dit Hauley soit dimis İt q^đ İres soient faitz du pⁱvee seal au Duc de Au^bt p^r lui İtifier leffect de mesme le p^rcesse İt qil ne se İnvelle q^đ s^on subgeit nad sa entente.

İfm mesme le jo^r feut accordez q^đ Mon^f William Lescro^p a^va la garde des ville İt chastel de Brest durante les trieues pnant p^r lan an mi^{ll} livres comenceant a la feste de Nowē^{ll} pchein venant.

İt mesme le jour le Chancellor İt le Counte de Northūb^r estoient accordez q^đ İres soient faites au İsseint pe le pape p^r Chaddesdene.

İt mesme les Conte Chancellor İt Conte estoient accordez q^đ la ville de Cor^k eit p^dōn dun an qest arrier p^r man^e come est demandez en sa bille.

[*A tergo.*]

Le xiiij. jour de Novemb^r lan İc. xiiij. le Count de Northūb^r İt Mon^f Johan De^veux Seneschal ount reportez de^pt le Roy qil ad g^antez a Anne Gomeney^s fēme au Sire de Gomeney^s cent marcs [p^r an] a İme de sa

vie a cause de la mariage faite pentre eux a pndre de la custume de Hulle.¹ Et aussi qe ñre dit fr le Roy ad g^{antez} a Monf Johan Golafre ⁊ a la file du Sire de Fitz Waut² a tme de leur vies ⁊ a celui de eux qi survivra cent marcs annuelement a cause de la mariage q se ferra pentre eux a pndre ~~p les mains des~~ de la custume de Lenne. Et outre les ditz Conte ⁊ Seneschal out reportez dep ~~lui~~ q le Roy qil vult q la sōme de eent deux centz marcs soient reß p celle cause rebatuz [anuelement] de les quatre mill livres assignez p^r sa chambre en descharge de les revenues de sōn roialme.

[*Ibid.* f. 64.

Minutes of the Council, 18th November, 13 Ric. II. 1389.]

It' le xviiij. jour de Novēbr lan ⁊c. Monf William Lescroþ fesoit lisre devant le conseil les endent'es faites pentre le Roy ⁊ li sur la sauve garde de Brest ⁊ requera le conseil de li faire droit sur mesmes les endentures issint qil ne soit houste hors de la garde coment qil doit estre devant toutz auts p manie come il p^rroit accorder ove le conseil. Et p^r ce qil est accordez durāt les trieues de garder ⁊c. p^r mⁱ. li. il demāda q ses endentures sur mesme laccord p^rroiēt estre faitz. Et sur ce le Sire de Beaumont monstra les fres du Roy p les queles le Roy voloit qil doit avoir mesme la garde ⁊ q le conseil doit accorder avec li ⁊

¹ *Vide* Rot. Patent. 13 Ric. II. p. 2. m. 35., where she is described as the *widow* of William de Gomnys, as having married him agreeably to the King's wish, during his (Gomnys's) father's lifetime, and as having, by her husband's death, become destitute of the means of support.

² *Vide* Rot. Patent. 13 Ric. II. p. 2. m. 31., where Sir John Golafre is described as a knight of the King's chamber, and his wife as *Philippa* the *widow* of the Lord Fitz Walter who last died.

.....
 de lessier mesme la garde si aucun autre vorroit plus
 d ovesq^z le conseil vorroit accorder
 autre
 le conseil estoit acordez le dit Williā p^r m^l. fi. j. ⁊
 sur ce q̃ le Conte de North̃ doit . . . signifier au Roy ⁊
 de reporter

[*Ibid. a tergo.*]

Soit faite une cōmissiōn a Levesq^z de Duresme ⁊ al
 Capitain de Caley^s ou a sōn lieutenant ⁊ a Mon^f Johan
 Clanvow c̃hr ⁊ au Maier de Caley^s ⁊ a Mestre Richard^f
 Rowuale clerc ⁊ a trois de eux issint q̃ le dit evesq^z ⁊ le
 dit Johan Clanvow soient cōmissioners [ove le tiercz]
 pur enquere ⁊ faire due examinement de toute la ma^te
 comprise en ceste bille. Et qils c̃tifient le conseil de ce
 qils avōnt trevez p^r examinement avantdit.

[*Ibid. f. 65.*]

Farther Minute of the Council, 18th November, 13 Ric. II. 1389.]

LE xvij. jour de Novemb^r lan ⁊c. xij^{me}. le conseil
 estoit assentuz q̃ les draps qi ount forfait lour draps a
 Westm̃ paient p^r la forfaiture de vj^{xx}. draps ensi forfaitz
 quarante livres p^r lour fyn. Et nientmains le conseil
 vult q̃ les auneres soient appellees devant le conseil p^r
 estre puniz resonablement p^r leurs t^rspas en ce cas.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 61. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 20th and 22nd November, 13 Ric. II. 1389.]

LE xxij. jour de Novembre lan ⁊c. xij. le conseil estoit
 assentuz q̃ non obstante le defense fait avant ces heures
 encontre briefs soient faites p^r g^anter licence as liges

du Roy qils puissent vendre leurs blees a Caleys Chirburgh Brest Bayone Burdeaux ⁊ a Rokusburgh Berewyk ⁊ Gedeworth ⁊ noun pas aillours hors du roiaume saunz counge du Roy issint q̃ les apportantz de tiels blees trovent surtee qils nappor^tont as auts lieux. J. P^hETE.

Iīm mesme le jour le conseil estoit assentuz q̃ garrant doit estre faite au chaunceller p^r faire une cōmissionne a Riç Hembrig̃ s^vienti Regis ad arma ⁊ Johⁿi a Johan Draper qils facent serche des draps forfaitz au Roy selonc due forme affaire desouz le g^{ra}nt seal.

Phelipot de la Mare ⁊ Thomas Boneham ~~soient app~~ ⁊ Aberville soient appelez de venir devant le conseil p^r respondre sur c̃teins mat̃es touchant le p̃fit du Roy. Mon^f Avey Trusse^{ll} ⁊ Mon^f Gilles Maloree feurent p̃sentz avec Mon^f Henri Grene avec force ⁊ armes ⁊c.

Le xx. jo^r de Novēb^r lan ⁊c. xij. le Counte de Northūb^r sur ce qil ad oiez de la mort de pape¹ disoit qil est sōn avys q̃ le Roy p^r excitacion de nulli dē^fmine de obeier al novel elit mes qil attende p^r un temps tanq̃ il p^rra avoir lavys de touz les g^{ra}ndz de sōn royaume ⁊ de sōn poeple p^r eschuir le pil q̃ p^rra avenir si b̃n a sōn royaume come as almes du xp̃iene poeple ⁊ q̃ le moesne temps le Roy se abstene descrire au courte de Rome. Et a ce exposer au Roy Dalingrug̃ ⁊ L. Clifford feurent envoie^z dep les f^rs tempeles.

A tergo.

Le xxij. jour de Novemb^r lan ⁊c. xij. response feust donez a ceux qi p^rsuent p^r [la] restitution des frutez de Hornchurch q̃ p^r le temps q̃ ils nulle restitution doit estre faite a eux.

¹ Pope Urban VI. died on the 18th October 1389.

Le xx. jour de Novembꝛ Morice Cairnarvan ad trovez plegges Rez ap Tuder ⁊ Geoffrey Conewey ⁊ Henri de Grendon chescuny en cent li. a William H . . toñ qils ne [li] ferrount damage ⁊tc.

Le xxij. jour de Novēbre Dalingrug ⁊ Clifford envoiez dep le conseil au Roy reporterent dep lui sur la matē deinz cōprise ⁊ disoient q̃ le [Roy] vult abstenir descrire tanq̃ il eit lavys de sōn conseil. Et q̃ defense soit fait q̃ nul moneye p eschange passe la roiaume. Et q̃ le Conte Mareschaſſ eit les miſſ li. a lui donez p voie de regard ⁊ q̃ nul autre eit partie de mesme la sōme.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 3. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of Council, 28th November, 13 Ric. II. 1389. Vessels were ordered to be arrested for the conveyance of the Duke of Lancaster to England from Bordeaux, on the 11th August 1389; and a letter from the King, requesting him to return, either by sea or land, was written to him on the 30th October following. *Vide Fædera*, vol. viii. pp. 641, 648.]

Le xxviij. jour de Novembre lan ⁊tc. xiiij°. as Precheours de Loundres esteantz illoeqes Levesq de Loundres Chancellor Levesq de Saint David Tresorer Levesq de Duresme le Count de Huntynghdon le Comte de Northumbꝛ le Comte Mareschaſſ le Sire de Louveſſ Monf Johan Clanevowe Monf William Nevill venoit illoeqes un Richard Aldrentham depar le Duc de Lancastre ⁊ exposa coment autrefoiz il feut envoiez par le Roy au dit Duc ⁊ comaundez de dire a lui q̃ le Roi desira graundement davoir sa p̄sence en Engleterre pur profit ⁊ honur du Roy ⁊ de son royaume. Et coment sur ce le dit Duc

ordeina pur avoir venuz par meer en Engleterre devant la feste de Touz Sains. Et sil ne purra passer bonement devant mesme la feste il ne purpasa de passer devaunt la Chaundeure sinoun qil purra estre certefiez de la voluntee du Roi. Et sil soit pleisir au Roy quil viegne en haste en le roiaume il desire davoir une fre patente du Roi quil puisse passer par la terre de France issint quil ne purra estre surmys a lui en temps avenir qil passe par mesme la terre parount aucune suspicion soit conceuz par le poeple. Sur la quele matire estoit assentuz q̃ tiele fre patente soit faite.

[Bibl. Cotton. Nero, B. i. f. 19. apparently the *Original*.

Examinations taken before certain members of the Council, 29th November, 13 Ric. II. 1389.]

FACTA fuit sequens examinacio vicesimo nono die Novembris anno regni Regis Ricardi secundi terciodecimo p Magr̃m Edmundum Stafford custodem privati sigilli ac Edwardum Dalingrugg̃ ⁊ Ricardum Stury milites p tunc de Regis consilio existentes p ipsum consilium ad hoc specialiter deputatos super eo videlicet qđ de quadam navi cujusdam commendatoris de Alemannia certis doliis vini ⁊ aliis diversis mercandisis de bonis Valasci Vincencii ⁊ Gunsalvi Johannes mercatoꝝ Portugalie oñata ⁊ in mari p Anglicos de Sandewyco contra ip̃oꝝ mercatoꝝ voluntatem capta ⁊ ad portum de Sandewyco adducta Robertus de Asshtoñ dum vixit Constabularius castri Dovor̃ h̃uit ut dicit̃ quatuordecim dolia vini suis usubꝫ applicata pro quibꝫ nondum erat ut dicitur satisfactum licꝫ ad hoc idem Rob̃tus dum vixit sepius fuerat requisitus.

Thomas Elys quadraginta annoꝝ etatis ⁊ amplius juꝛ ⁊ examinatus ⁊ diligenter requisitus super dicta materia dicit qđ circiter septem annos elapsos apđ Sandewych quatuordecim dolia vini fuerunt capta de navi predicta pro parte Roði Asshton ad usum ipsius sicut tunc temporis audivit ex fama publica in illis partibꝫ laborante. Et de aliis doliis vini captis in eadem navi restitucio facta fuit ut dicit de mandato consilii domini Regis sicut audivit a pluribꝫ ⁊ credit veraciꝫ sicut dicit qđ nondum fuerat satisfactum dictis mercatoribꝫ pro hujusmodi quatuordecim doliis vini.

Johannes Godard juratus examinatus ⁊ diligenter requisitus super materia supradicta dicit qđ audivit ex relatu plurium qđ talis navis fuit capta cum vino in Dominica in Ramis Palmaꝝ circiter septem annos elapsos ⁊ qđ restitucio fuit facta de mandato consilii domini Regis de hujusmodi vino sic ut premittitur capto pꝛqꝛm de quatuordecim doliis que fuerunt predicti constabularii usibꝫ applicata prout audivit a pluribꝫ ⁊ sicut firmiter credit iste juratus ut dicit.

Johannes Conduyt juratus examinatus ⁊ diligenter requisitus super eadem materia dicit qđ audivit a pluribꝫ qđ talis navis fuit capta ⁊ adducta apud Sandewych cum vino et qđ quatuordecim dolia vini existencia in eadem navi fuerunt capta ad usum domini Roði Asshtoñ de quibꝫ nondum erat restitucio facta ut credit ⁊ sicut audivit a pluribꝫ cujus contrarium nunquam audivit. Et qđ restitucio fuit facta de aliis doliis captis in dēa navi bene audivit ut dicit iste juratus.

Petrus Conduyt juratus examinatus ⁊ diligenter requisitus super eadem materia dicit qđ scivit talem navem fuisse captam per patrem suum cum vino ⁊ vidit navem

eandem. Et qđ de mandato consilii Regis restitucio fuit facta de navi ⁊ de vino capto ut prefertur in ea. Et audivit qđ Robertus Asshton hñit aliqua dolia quoꝝ numerum ignorat sꝫ nunquam audivit ut dicit de restitucione illoꝝ dolioꝝ facta mercatoribꝫ antedictis.

Hugo atte Welle juratus examinatus ⁊ diligenter requisitus super antedicta materia dicit qđ audivit ⁊ vidit apud Sandewych talem navem cum vino cujus numerum ignorat. Et audivit ex comuni relatu qđ citra terre motum ultimum restitucio fuit facta de vino residuo. Et qđ Robtus Asshton hñit quatuordecim dolia vini ut audivit sꝫ qđ restitucio fuit facta pro illis non audivit ut dicit.

Robtus Sandewych juratus examinatus ⁊ diligenter requisitus super eadem materia dicit qđ talis navis fuit capta ⁊ adducta ad Sandewych ⁊ vinū fuit venditum de sciencia istius jurati qui custodivit cistam in qua fuit pecunia recepta de hujusmodi vino. Et postquam pars illa venit de Portugalia cum Iris Regis Portugalie de mandato consilii Regis Anglie restitucio fuit facta sibi de illa pecunia ꝑ centum doliis vini ꝑterqꝫ ꝑ xiiij. doliis que Robtus Asshton hñit ad usum suum. Et iste juratus dicit qđ pro summa pecunie inꝑ centum solidos ⁊ quinqꝫ marcas fuerunt singula hujusmodi dolia vendita. Dicit eciam iste juratus qđ iꝑe cum mercatoribꝫ illis instetit penes Robertum Asshton pro solucione hujusmodi quatuordecim dolioꝝ qui quidem Robertus de sciencia ⁊ auditu istius jurati recognovit debitum hujusmodi ⁊ dixit se velle solvere pro eisdem sꝫ dilacionem in ea parte fecit frequencius ⁊ nunquam audivit iste juratus de solucione in ea parte facta. Dicit eciam iste juratus qđ presens fuit in vendicione dolioꝝ vini ut premittitꝫ venditoꝝ.

Et omnes predicti testes singillatim examinati dixerunt qđ estimant singula dolia hujusmodi ad valorem sex marcaꝝ postquam dċa xiiij. dolia fuerunt extracta ⁊ electa p Robm Asshtoñ tanquam meliora.¹

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 62. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council at Reading, 10th December, 13 Ric. II. 1389.]

Le disme jour de Decembre lan ꝑc. treszisme a Redyng en presence du Roy esteauntz illoeqes Lercevesq, Deverwyk Levesq, de Wyncestre Chancellor Levesq, de Saint David Tresorer le Duc de Lanċ le Duc Deverwyk le Duc de Gloucestre le Comte de Kent le Comte Daroundeñ le Comte de Hunċ le Comte de Derby le Comte Mareschall le Comte de Northumbr le Priour de lospital le Sire de Beaumont le Sire de Louvel le Seneschall le Chamberlein Monf William Nevill Monf Lowys Clifford Monf Richard Stury ⁊ Monf Richard Adderbury estoit accordez par manere q̃ sensuyt.

Premierement que le parlement serra tenuz a Loundres Lundy prochein apres la feste de Seint Hillair prochain venaunt.²

Item que les seignurs du counsail se avisent quel respounse serra donnez au confessour du Duc de Bretagne touchaunt le comtee de Richemound.

¹ This article was endorsed with the names of the commissioners, but from its having been pasted on the page of the volume wherein it occurs, the endorsement is illegible.

² The writs summoning this parliament were tested at Reading on the 6th of December. *Vide* Appendix to the Reports of the Lords Committees on the Dignity of a Peer of the Realm, p. 733.

Item quaunt a la busoigne touchannt le Comte de Saresbirs ⁊ son frere le Roy voet q̃ son conseil soi avisent ⁊ ent ordeignent au mieux quils saverount ou purront selonc ley ⁊ reson.

Item depuis mesme le jour le conseil estoit accordez que Mestre Richard Rouuhale¹ serra envoieez as parties Descoce ovesques Mestre Deonis Lopham en une autre tabellion associez a eux Johan Mideford esquier ⁊ q̃ le dit Richard eit une commission desouz le grant seel du Roy pur requere sibien ladversaire Descoce ⁊ les conservateurs ordenez de sa part pur ces presentes trieues come les gentz de mesmes les parties de garder ⁊ parfourrir les trieues feditz selonc la contenue dycelles au fin que le Roi ⁊ son conseil purrount estre apris si la dite partie Descoce veulle garder les dites trieues ou noun.

Item quaunt au gouvernement des parties de Guyene le conseil estoit accordez illoeques que Ires du prive seal soient envoieez as Regent ⁊ Conseil de Guyene ⁊ auxi as barouns illoeques ⁊ as citees de Burdeux ⁊ Baione ⁊ as autres lieux celles parties lour certefiaunt de la revenue du Duc de Lancastre en Engleterre et coment le Roi ad entenduz de lordenance par lui faite en celles parties pur le temps. Et coment aussi le Roy par avys de son counsail en le prochain parlement que serra deinz brief ordeignera pur la bone governance de mesmes les parties au comfort de ses souzgiz illoeques ⁊ a lonur ⁊ profit du Roy ⁊ de soun seignurie de Guyene.

Item le conseil estoit assentuz illoeques que final respounse ne soit donnez touchaunt le Duc de Bretagne

¹ Vide Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 101.

tanq, au prochain parlement par cause q̃ la busoigne est bien chargeaunt t̃ auxi par cause que le Duc de Bretagne nad uncore reenvoiez respounse sur les darreines t̃res a lui envoiees touchaunt mesme la busoigne t̃c.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 1 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of Council, 8th March, 13 Ric. II. 1390.]

**LORDENANCE faite sur le gouvernement a tenir par le
Consail du Roi :**

Premierement que les seignurs du consail se taillent estre au consail parentre oyt t̃ noef de la klokke au plustard.

Item que les busoignes du Roi t̃ du roiaume soient examinez premierement devant toutes autres quant les greindres du consail t̃ autres officers serrount presentz.

Item q̃ les busoignes touchantes la comune ley soient envoiez pur estre determinez devant les justices.

Item q̃ les busoignes touchantes loffice du Chanč soient envoiez pur estre determinez devant lui en la chauncellerie.

Item que les busoignes touchantes loffice du Tresorer soient envoiez pur estre determinez devant lui en leschequer.

Item q̃ toutes autres matires q̃ ne purront estre exploitez saunz especiale grace t̃ coungie du Roi soient exposez a lui pur ent avoir son avys t̃ voluntee.

Item que nul doun ou graunt que purra tournir a disencrees du profit du Roi passe saunz avys du conseil ⁊ lassent des Ducs de Guyene ⁊ Deverwyk de Gloucestre ⁊ du Chancellor ou deux de eux.

Item que toutes autres busoignes mandez au conseil pur avoir lour avys ⁊ autres du grant charge soient determinez par ceux du conseil qi serront presentz avec les officers.

Item que toutes autres billes du poeple du meindre charge soient examinez ⁊ exploitez devant le Gardein du prive seal ⁊ autres du conseil qi serrount presentz pur le temps.

Item que les ordenances touchantes les offices a doner par le Roi faites autrefois par assent de lui ⁊ de son conseil soient tenuz ⁊ gardez.

Item q̃ nuls seneschalx ne justices soient desore enavant ordenez a terme de vie.

Item q̃ les bachilers esteauntz du conseil du Roi eient gages resonables pur le temps quilz front travaillantz entour mesme le conseil.

Item que les seignurs esteauntz de mesme le conseil eient regard pur lour travaux ⁊ coustages par avys du Roi ⁊ de son counsail.

Item puisq̃ une matire soit attamez en le conseil quilz ne passent a nulle autre matire tanq̃ respounse soit done a la matire premierement attamee.

Le oytisme jour de Marz lan ⁊c. treszisme ceste orde-naunce estoit faite a Westmonstier en p̃sence du Roi esteantz illoeqes le Duc de Guyene le Duc Deverwik le Comte de Saresbirs le Comte de Northum̃br le Comte de Huntyndon le Chancellor le Tresorer le Prive Seal le Seneschall Lovell Stury ⁊ Dalingrugg.

[Bibl. Cotton. Caligula, D. III. f. 109. *Original.*

Minutes of the Council, April, 13 Ric. II. 1390. containing the Instruction given to the Ambassadors who were to negotiate a Peace with France. Each article is signed by John Prophet, the Clerk of the Council. On the 8th of the same month, Walter bishop of Durham, Henry earl of Northumberland, Sir John Devereux, Steward of the King's Household, Sir Edward Dalyngrugg, Sir Richard Stury, and Sir Richard Abberbury, Knights, Master Raymond Guiliam and Master Richard Rouhale, Doctors of Law, were constituted ambassadors to treat for peace with France. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. vii. p. 667-670.]

INSTRUCCION donee a Levesq de Duresme le Conte de Northumbꝛ Monf Johan Devereux¹ Monf Edward Dalingrigg Monf Richard Stury Mestre Reymon Guylam ⁊ Mestre Richard Rouhale messages ⁊ ambassatours du Roy envoieꝝ as parties de Caleys pur *treter*¹ avec les ambassatours de France de la pees pentre le Roy nꝛe seignur ⁊ son adversaire de France le mois Daviꝛ lan ⁊c. treszisme. J. PPHETE.

Prinẽment demanderont les ditz messages q̃ la pees faite a Caleys ⁊ solempnement jurez par les deux Roys ⁊ autres nobles de lun ⁊ lautre roiaume soit restabliez ⁊ tenuz en touz pointz ⁊ q̃ il soit bien ⁊ loialment considereꝝ sur queux pointz ou articles la dite pees se rumpist ⁊ quele partie estoit cause de la rupture ⁊ q̃ la partie q̃ serra trovee en defaute q̃ la dte pees ne feust pas tenue ⁊ garde selonc leffect ⁊ la matire dycelle soit tenuz de lamender bn ⁊ loialment sanz fraude ⁊ mal engyne. Et si les Franceoys ne voillent a ce acorder mes entrer en nouvelle tretee sanz avoir regard a la dte pees faite a Caleys deivent les ditz messages entrer en tretee ovesques eux en manie q̃ sensuyt cestassavoir prinẽment q̃ larticle touchante sovainetee ⁊ resort soit mys en tretee. J. PPHETE.

¹ Illegible in the Original.

Iſm q̃ les ditz messages ſafforcent q̃ le dit resort ſoit enſi limitez modifiez ⁊ reſtreintz q̃ la guerre ne puiſſe vray ſemblament ſourdre ne les terres eſtre conſiſques en aucun mañe en temps avenir par celle encheſon, excepte ſoulement en cas de crime de leſe mageſte fait encontre la pſon de Roy de France par le Roy Dengleterre Duc de Guyene. J. PPHETE.

Iſm q̃ le dit crime ſerra clerement ⁊ duement proeve par bon ⁊ juſte proces de ley devant aucun pronuncia-
cion ou declaracion ou autre choſe prejudiciele faire contre le dit Roy ⁊ Duc. J. PPHETE.

Iſm ſi les Franceoys ne veullent grantier ſi bones fortes ⁊ gen̄ales reſtriccions ſur la modificacion du dit resort come buſoigne froit les ditz messages ſafforcent de ſavoir ⁊ trere de les Franceoys les plus grandz ⁊ plus fortz reſtriccions ⁊ limitacions qils purront finalement de eux avoir ⁊ faire report as ſeignurs du conſeil. J. PPHETE.

Iſm les ditz messages demanderont lentierte de Guyene ⁊ des autres terres assignez au Roy en la paiis avantd̄te ⁊ quant eſt del homage ⁊ foialte il pleſt au Roy q̃ tiel homage ſoit fait par le Duc de Guyene qi pur le temps ſerra come ad eſte fait dancien temps nient eiant regard a lomage lige fait par ſon aiel le Roy Edward quant il eſtoit deinz age ⁊ ſanz aſſent ou conſeil de ſon roiaume. J. PPHETE.

Iſm neſt pas lentencion du Roy de faire homag en ſa propre perſone pur la d̄te duchee ne pur nulles terres quelles il tient ⁊ doit avoir dela la meree mez les tenir franchement librement ⁊ quitement a terme de ſa vie. J. PPHETE.

Iſm q̃ null demande ne challange ne nulle ſervice ne ſoit ne puiſſe eſtre demandez ſinon de les perſones

qi tiendront pur le temps les dtes duchee ⁊ terres de lui ⁊ si les Franceoys ne veullent doner lentierte de Guyene ⁊ des autres terres susdtes les ditz messages devient faire report au conseil du Roy. J. PPHETE.

Itm le Roy voet devant q̃ le tretee soit rumpuz q̃ ap̃s son deces ses heirs facent homage pur la dte duchee ⁊ autres services pur les terres de la lameer. J. PPHETE.

Itm sil aveigne q̃ la dte duchee soit en main du Roy ou en main daucun de ses filz le Roy ne voet assenter qil devoit venir a parlementz ne a conseil ne en autre mane a court de France en sa propre persone mes par son pcureur. J. PPHETE.

Itm si pendant tretee de pees les Franceoys veullent parler pur reloigner les dareins trieues autrefois prises a Lenlingham ¹ le Roy voet assenter selonc ce q̃ les parties p̃ront entre acorder. J. PPHETE.

Itm est lentencion du Roy q̃ Caleys ⁊ autres fortresses en les marches de Picardie demoergent de⁹s lui ⁊ si les Franceoys ne veullent lesser hors de leur mains Arde Poyle Oterwyk ⁊ autres fortresses devient les ditz messages faire report. J. PPHETE.

Itm si les Franceoys veullent q̃ les Escotz soient resceuz a treter noz messages ne les receiv⁹ont pas a treter pur aucun chose touchante Escoce. J. PPHETE.

En tesmoignance de queles choses a ceste instruccion nre seignur le Roy ad fait mettre de lassent ⁊ avys de son conseil ses grand ⁊ prive seals ⁊ aussi son signet. Doñ a jour Daviñ lan du regne de nre dit seignur le Roy treszisme.

¹ In June 1389. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. vii. p. 622. *et seq.*

[Bibl. Cotton. Caligula, D. III. f. 110. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of Council, 28th April, 13 Ric. II. 1390, containing additional Instructions issued to the Ambassadors appointed to treat for Peace with France.]

INSTRUCCION donee a Levesque de Duresme le Comte de Northumbꝛ Monf Johan Devereux Monf Edward Dalingrugg Monf Richard Stury Monf Philip de la Vache capitain du chastel de Caley's Mestre Reymon Guilliam Mestre Richard Rouuhale & Roger Walden tresorer de Caley's Mestre Thomas Weston & Thomas Stanley clerks messages & ambassiatours du Roi envoie' as parties de Caley's pur traiter avec les ambassiatours de France de la pees parentre le Roy nꝛe seignur & son adversaire de France le mois Davriſt lan 7c. treszisme outre linstruccion done pardevant en mesme les mois as dit Evesque Comte Johan Edward Richard Reymon & Richard dount la copie a cest pꝛsent instruccioñ est annexe.

j. Pꝛmement q̃ les ditz messages demandent le comtee de Pountif avec ses appurtenances. Et si la dite partie adverse ne veulle a ce accorder q̃ les messages susditz ent facent report au Roi & a son conseil.

ij. Itē q̃ les ditz messages demandent de la partie adverse tout ce qest arriere de la ranceon due au Roy nꝛe fꝛ du temps de Johan jadys Roy de France.

iiij. Item q̃ lomage q̃ serra fait pur la duchee de Guyene soit fait par manere come ad este comunement usez destre fait dauncien temps par autres ducs de mesme la duchee.

iiij. Item q̃ lomage si aucun y serra fait & autres devoirs dues par le Roi nꝛe seignur a la coroune de France soient faites par procureur & nemye en propre psone du Roi / mais ce q̃ serra fait par autres puisse estre fait

en lour propres psones Et les ditz messages de tant come en lour est ne facent mencion en le traitee susdit quant au present de lomage affaire par le Roi n^{re} seignur susdit.

v. Item si les Fraunceois demandent services pur le comtee de Pountif ⁊ autres terres en les frountures de Picardie soit fait report au Roi ⁊ a son consail queles maneres de services ils demandent pur les terres avant-dites.

vj. Item en cas q̃ les Franceois ne veullent assentir de restituer entierement la duchee de Guyene soit fait report come desus.

vij. Item q̃ les Escotz ne ceux despaigne alliez de la partie de Fraunce soient receuz ovec mesme la partie pur traiter de pees' mais si la partie de France ne veulle traiter saunz ce q̃ traitee se preigne parentre la partie Dengleterre ⁊ les alliez susditz apres ce q̃ cest present traitee du pees soit appointez q̃ les ditz messages Dengleterre alors puissent a ce assentir issint q̃ semblablement soit faite a les alliez de la partie Dengleterre.

viii. Item si les Fraunceois veullent amesner ovesques eux lour ditz alliez come lour consaillers saunz parler de la question Despaigne ou Descoce q̃ les ditz messages ne devient a ce accorder.

ix. Item sil soit accordez q̃ traitee se preigne parentre les alliez dune part ⁊ dautre apres lappointement fait en le traitee sur la matire principale q̃ les Rois de Romains ⁊ de Portugale le Duc de Gelre ⁊ les Jenevois soient comprises en le traitee susdit come alliez de la partie Dengleterre.

En tesmoignance des queles choses n^{re} dit seignur le Roi de lassent de lui ⁊ srev^{ent} pe en Dieu lercevesq^e de

Cantirbirs des Ducs de Guyene Deverwyk ⁊ de Glouč des Evesques de Loundres de Wyncestre Chanč de Saint David tresorer de Saresbirs de Cicestre ⁊ de Saint Assaph du Comte de Huntyndon ⁊ du Comte Mareschal du sire de Beaumont ⁊ du sire de Clifford ⁊ de Monf Richard Lescrop ad comandez de faire mettre a ceste instruccion ses graund ⁊ prive sealx ⁊ auxi son signet. Doñ a Westm̃ le xxviij. jour Davriß lan du regne de nre dit seignur le Roy treszisme.

[Bibl. Cotton. Nero, B. vii. f. 2. *Original.*

Letter from the Count of Milan to the King, dated 3rd May, 13 Ric. II. 1390, and referred by him to his Council. Other proceedings relative to the affair noticed in this letter will be found in the *Fœdera*, dated 4th July 1392; 8th March 1393; and 28th June 1393, vol. vii. pp. 727, 740, 750.]

Le Roy vot que son consaylt soyt avese sy sest response est resonable response¹ a le tre que fut envoye a le Count dep le Roy touchant sest mater ⁊ sur . . que bone ⁊ due remayd soyt ordrene a ses leges sy avant com resoñ vot.

T. PERCY.

SERENISSIME princeps ⁊ honorandissime literis ſenitatis vře receptis continentibꝫ sicut quidam Thomax de Copellata et socii sui mercatores subditi nři Placentie circiter tres annos elapsos quandam navim Nicolai Colling de Chepestouue vocatā Latrinite de Chepestouue panis frumento ⁊ farina ad valorem triū milium libraꝝ et ultra monete vře ejusdem Nicolai ⁊ quindecim socioꝝ vřorum utiqꝫ legioꝝ bonis onustam ceperunt injuste et eandem navim bonis hujusmodi spoliarunt propter quod nos re-

¹ Partly illegible in the Original.

quiritis ⁊ rogatis quāts attendentes injuriam hujusmodi subditis v̄ris illatam et q̄ nostratibꝫ fecistis super restitutione bonorum suorum in casu consimili justiciam exhiberi de sūma predicta, necnon de ducentis libris nomine expensarꝫ etiam ⁊ damnorꝫ in quibꝫ dicti n̄ri subditi erant judicialiter condemnati mandemus eisdem subditis v̄ris satisfactionem fieri congruentem. Q'q̄ cupitis quid super his duxerimus exequendum vobis literatorie intimari ⁊c. Disposuimus contemplatione v̄ra quantum nobis fax esset et justicia pateretur velle satisfacere votis v̄ris. Hinc est qđ arcessitis quibusdam mercatoribꝫ Placentinis subditis ⁊ fidelibꝫ n̄ris pro se et aliis mercatoribꝫ quos negocia ista concernunt sibiꝫ predictis et aliis in dictis v̄ris literis contentis ex ordine patefactis iidem nobis multa circa p̄ntem materiam habuerunt exprimere de quibꝫ pauca tantum que relatu digna credidimus decrevimus pro informatione veritatis et s̄enitatis v̄re p̄stringere. Primo siquidem ut reliqua scileamus q̄ memoratus Thomax homo vilis ⁊ abjecte ¹ fortune non erat magister navis nec cuiꝫ preerat navigio ita ut ejus impio et jussui pareretur nec de suo mandato qu . q̄z stetisset, nec se movisset ad predam ad invasionem seu ad raubariam aliquam faciendam. Insuper q̄ solus erat Placentinus in navi. Quequidem navis erat regni Castelle v̄rorum inimicorum ⁊ hostium. Item q̄ mercatores Placentini miserunt dictum Thomam una cum maḡro navis illius super qua fuerat ip̄e Thomax tempore raubarie facte officiali v̄ro in Mudalbergh qu . . us reddit ibidem et q̄ teste Deo, ip̄e Thomax non fuit in partibus istis ab annis sex citra nec cum ullo societatem habet aliquam mercature. Preter hoc q̄ de navibꝫ ⁊ mercimoniis in eis existentibꝫ ablati dictis mercatoribꝫ mandatis alias p

¹ Partly illegible in the Original.

vos debere . . restitui nulla restitucio facta fuit nisi dūtaxat de corporibꝫ navium p̄d̄tarum. Ulterius dicunt attentis verbis his de quibꝫ in dictis v̄ris literis supra fit mentio vꝫ qꝫ subditi n̄ri erant judicialiter condemnati qꝫ re vera Placentini mercatores nec aliquis p̄ eis p̄sona legitima illi sententie nec litigio presens fuit. Preterea si obiciatur qꝫ quidam Gabriel de Lanova civis n̄r Placentinus de quo alias memorate ſenitati scripsisse meminimus fuerit procurator qꝫ verum est sꝫ ad recuperandum tantum eoꝝ bona p̄d̄cta et non ad aliud deputatus. Illud demum preterea non omittunt qꝫ solus Thomax memoratus dicitur expressim in predicta sententia nominatus et sic ubi tangitur Thomax ⁊ socii cum nullus alius nisi Thomax ip̄e sit nominatim ut prefertur expressus Veresimile est qꝫ in navi predicta non essent alii Placentini et eatenus rebꝫ sic se habentibꝫ videretur esse citra condignum qꝫ universitas mercatoꝝ p̄d̄corum aut alter quispiam pro eis ad restitutionem hujusmodi arctaretur. Quare ⁊ his ⁊ aliis ordinatum bꝫ n̄ris de hujꝰmōi negocio eandem ſenitatem affectuose precamur qꝫ de talibꝫ velit ut cupimus īformari et postmodum superinde ita disponere ⁊ mandare qꝫ predictis subditis ⁊ ſvitoribꝫ n̄ris quod non credimus injustitia nulla fiat unde sibi querele rationabilis materia ulla subsit quēadmodum pro vestratibꝫ adveniente casu consimili volueritis nos facturos. Offerentes nos ad queqꝫ v̄ra beneplacita atqꝫ grata ſenitatem ip̄am Altissimus ad votum proprium augeat pariter ⁊ cōſvet. Dat' Papie die tertio . Maii . mcccclxxx°.

Galeaz Vicecomes Comes Virtutum

Mediolani ⁊c Impialis Vicarius gen̄.

GASPARINUS.

(*In dorſ.*) L̄ra Comit̄is Virtutum Mediolani &c.

[Bibl. Cotton. *Vespasian*, F. vii. f. 29. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of Council, 27th May, 13 Ric. II. 1390, containing the Instructions to the Ambassadors appointed to treat with the Scots relative to the infringement of the truce. Most of the persons named in this document, with a few others, were ordered to treat with the Scots on this subject, by Writ tested 28th June following. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. vii. p. 679.—*Rot. Scot.* vol. ii. p. 107.]

INSTRUCCION donee au revent pierre en Dieu
Levesq de Seint David ⁊ Thomas Conte Mareschal Monf
Henri de Percy Gardein de la Westmarche vers Escoce a
Monf Richard Lescroþ Monf Thomas Umfraville Monf
Rauf de Yvere Monf Gerard Heron Johan Mitford
Nicholas Raymes Mestre William Cawode ⁊ a Mestre
Alein Newerk Clercs messages du Roy nre seigneur vers
le marche desce pur treter sur les attemptatz contre ces
psentes trieues p maniere come les articles desouz escritz
font mencion.

Primerement q̃ les ditz commissairs ferront lour peine
de tenir la dite journee en aucuns des lieux acustumez
de treter de auncienetee entre les cōmissairs du Roy
nre seigneur ⁊ ceux Descoce et si les deutez Descoce
ne veullent a ce acorder purront noz ditz cōmissairs
sanz lesser la dite journee treter ovesques eux en un autre
lieu a acorder entre les deutez dune coste ⁊ dautre.

Item eient les ditz cōmissairs une cōmission de veoir
q̃ les trieues soient duement gardees en la nature ⁊ forme
en queles eles estoient prises ⁊ de faire ⁊ pndre redresf
si rien¹ soit attemptee au contraire ove toutes les de-
pendences incidentes ⁊ emgentes touchantes la dite matire
Purveu toutesfoiz qils ne purront p aucune voie changer
ou diminuer la substance des dites trieues ⁊ q̃ en icelle
ils eient poair pur demander le serement des officers de

¹ Illegible in the Original.

guerre Descoce ⁊ de les conservatours ⁊ gardeins des marches Descoce.

Item q̃ le Roy Descoce qi ore est face se de tenir les trieues ⁊ q̃ les comissairs du Roy n̄re seignur eient poair pur demander le serement du dit Roy Descoce.

Item eient les ditz cōmissairs une cōmission souz la forme des trieues dareinement prises a Lenlyngham ¹ pur demander ⁊ recevoir ⁊ faire plein droit ⁊ due restitution de touz les attēptatz ⁊ mesfaitz comys ⁊ ppetrez ⁊ des dictes de occurriz durantes les trieues nadgaires prises ⁊ acordez a Lenlyngham de lan n̄re seignur oytisme ² ⁊c. pentre les Ducs de Lancastre ⁊ de Gloucestre alors Conte de Bukyngham pur la ptie Dengleterre ⁊ les Ducs de Berry ⁊ de Burgoigne pur la partie de France ⁊ q̃ noz ditz messages eient suffissant poair pur eslire ⁊ faire jurer c̄teins ⁊ suffissantes psones a ce faire ⁊ executer pleinement ⁊ duement pur la partie Dengleterre en la forme des d̄tes trieues cessantes tout fraude ⁊ mal engyn. Et en cas q̃ les Escotz ne veullent faire redresf des attemptatz selonc la matire des trieues dareinement prises, deyvent noz cōmissairs devant lour departir demander de eux par vertue du dit poair reformation des attemptatz ⁊ mesprises encontre les d̄tes trieues prises a Lenlyngham pentre le Duc de Lancastre ⁊ le Duc de Gloucestre pur la partie Dengleterre come def est dit ⁊ en especial de la prise du chastel de Berewyk q̃ feut emblez deinz les d̄tes trieues ⁊ de les b̄ns questioient alors pduz. Et celle demande fra fait en noun ⁊ dep le Roy n̄re seignur qestoit ⁊ est seignur direct ⁊ sovaigne

¹ In June 1389. *Fœdera*, vol. vii. p. 622. *et seq.*

² On the 14th September, 8 Ric. II. 1384, at Lenlingham, between Boulogne and Calais. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. vii. p. 438.

de mesme cel chastel et uncore com̃n q̃ les Escotz. veullent de lour part faire ⁊ pfo^rnir tout ce q̃ amont est dit si deyvent nientmoins les ditz cōmissairs une poy avant lour deptir faire requeste as ditz Escotes de reformer les attemptatz ⁊ mesprises des chastel ⁊ bns f^oditz.

Item q̃ les ditz messages eient avec eux les trieues dareinement prises a Lenlyngham ⁊ aussi la confirmacion dicelles fte ore tard p le Roy n^re seign^r as ditz Escotz ⁊ qils leient seale del grant seal de mesme n^re f^r ⁊ aussi la copie des trieues prises au dit lieu de Lenlyngham p les Ducs de Lancastre ⁊ de Glouc^r pur la ptie Dengleterre ⁊ les Ducs de Berry ⁊ de Burgoigne pur la partie de France.

Item qils eient aussi ovesques eux la confirmacion des trieues faite p ceux Descoce a fyn q̃ la d^{te} confirmacion purra estre corrige^e car en la dite confirmacion q̃ nous avons la tenure des trieues nest my comprise ne encorporee de mot en mot come ele deust estre de raison ⁊ come lour d^{tes} l^res font mencion.

Item deyvent les ditz cōmissairs demander q̃ le Roy Descoce ⁊ le Conte de Fyf Gardein Descoce ⁊ aussi q̃ les Gardeins de la marche Descoce le Mareschal ⁊ autres officers de guerre Descoce soient jurez a garder les d^{tes} trieues come ad este jure ⁊ fait pentre les parties Dengleterre ⁊ de France le quel fement le Roy n^re f^r ad pmys ⁊ jure de tenir ⁊ garder dev^s ceux Descoce sils ne veullent semblablement faire ⁊ q̃ cel fement doit de reson estre fait appiert clerement en c^{te}ins articles contenuz qi cōmencent Item est acorde q̃ si aucun ou aucuns ⁊c. en une clause au fyn du dit article qi cōmence Item q̃ touz les alliez ⁊c. ⁊ en un autre article qi cōmence Et avec ce ⁊c. Et en cas q̃ le Conte ne le Mareschal ne les autres.

offi^{cs} de guerre Descoce ne soient p^sentz a la d^{te} journee q^l deux de les ditz cōmissairs voient en Escoce p^r les veoir jurer si ensi poet estre acordez.

Item apres ce les ditz messages deyvent avoir bon regard t^r consideracion a un article encorpore es d^{tes} trieues qⁱ cōmence. Item est acorde q^l si aucun fort^{esse} t^c. le quel article emport q^l durant les d^{tes} trieues en les marches de guerre chescun purra venir t^r cultiver son heritage p^{ppre} en la maniere q^l sensuit, et estoit le dit article ordenez t^r traite p^r la sauve garde des chastelx villes t^r fort^{esses} qⁱ navoient nuls patiz ne ranceons pur les garder en temps de trieues et ceste article contient quatre matieres cestassavoir prin^{ci}ement q^l celx q^l voudroient issint venir t^r cultiver ou p^{ff}itz p^{ndre} de les heritages qⁱ sont plus p^s a noz chasteux villes fermees ou fort^{esses} q^l as fort^{esses} de la p^{tie} adv^{se} soient ils Engloys ou Escotz q^l yceux front tenuz a paier a noz ditz chasteux ou fort^{esses} t^r les garnisons dicelx touz les devoirs duz dancienetee a noz chasteux ou fort^{esses} f^{ditz}. Item secondement q^l nul p^{sone} du monde p^{ra} claymer droit a laborer ne enhabiter les heritages ou possessions ap^{pte}-nantz a la demesne de tiel chastel ou fort^{esse} deinz les metes t^r bondes def^{dt}tes sanz especial congie du f^r chas- tellain ou capitain du dit chastel. Item tiercement q^l nul banyiz ne foringgez de lune p^{tie} ne de lautre p^r bon p^{ces} suppose qil eit heritage deinz mesmes les bondes ne s^{ra} soeffert p^r nulle voye y habiter ne laborer lour ditz heri- tages ne aucuns autres p^{ff}itz p^{ndre} sanz congie ou licence du seigneur ou capitein de mesme cele fort^{esse} a qⁱ tiel h^{ti}itage s^{ra} plus p^s q^l a la fort^{esse} adv^{se} come desus est dit. Item quartement q^l si ceux qⁱ issint en^hiteront ou labore- ront lour ditz heritages come desus font aucuns debatz exces ou malfait es ditz lieux ou metes ils front puniz cor- rige tant q^l . . . seigneur ou capitein du chastel deinz les

metes et bondes de qi il a^{va} t^{spasse} li quel sanz cont^{dic}-
cion a^{va} toute entiere punicion et pleine jurisdiction de
touz malfaitz comys deinz les metes et bondes avan^{des}
mes quant a celx quatre pointz de cest article il covient
q^{il} les ditz messages soient bn avisez en cas q^{il} debat sourde
entre les psones dune coustee et de lautre q^{il} lo^r claymont
estre hiters deinz les metes et bondes f^{des} q^{il} les ditz
messages nentrent celle matire ne se medlent de riens
des questions de droit des ditz hitages tanq^{il} touz les
articles substanciales touchantes les trieues avan^{des}
soient pleinement establiez et assentuz car la question ou
debat des heritages ne touche point la substance de
trieues mes le droit des parties tant soulement li quel
droit les pties dune coustee et dautre p^rront touz jo^rs
pursuire q^{ant} il lo^r semblera expedient.

Item soient noz ditz messages avisez q^{il} la matiere dun
article qi cōmence Et ne soeffrera le Roy n^re dit f^r et c.
le quel article entre autres choses contient q^{il} nuls t^res
ne possessions serront usurpez de novel durantz les
trieues p lune ptie ne p lautre qar p aventure les Escotz
nous surmettront usurpacion de lour t^res la ou nous
claymons p ces trieues de p^{ndre} pfitz duz ancienement
a noz chasteux et fortesses en tous t^res et lieux q^{il} sont
plus p^s a noz d^{tes} fortesses q^{il} a ceux Descoce et p aven-
ture noz ancienes boundes ne se . . . ent point si avant
et p celle cause ils ne surmettront usurpacion.

Mais a ce est response clere en mesme larticle sil soit
entendu car p mesme larticle nulle usurpacion fra faite
de novel en contre le tenour de ces trieues mais en larticle
pamont est contenu p especial q^{il} noz p^{ndront}
tielx pfitz en touz lieux q^{il} sont plus p^s a nous q^{il} as
fortesses de la partie adv^{se} et p^rtant cest acordant a les
trieues et non pas encontre urpacion.

Item quant est des vivres defenduz
 les liges ⁊ subgiz du Roy nre fr^r avient oiez q̃ les
 trieues froient prises pentre lui ⁊ son advsaire de
 France ils envoieront hors du roiaume lour bledz . . .
 les pties a plus en hast qils purroient. Paront
 ⁊ aussi pmy la guerre lors esteante devs les pties du
 North les bledz ⁊ autres vivres estoient trop escheriz
 p seigneur le Roy fist defendre genal-
 ment a touz ses liges ⁊ subgiz q̃ nullui amesneroit hors
 de son roiaume bledz ne autres vittailles en tant q̃ p
 cause de la dte defen ne ose uncore aucuns
 bledz ne autres vittailles amesner ne envoyer hors du
 roiaume devers Caleys Brest Chirburghⁿ ne Guyene q̃ sont
 de sa ppre obeissance ne sanz ent avoir espal
 congie. Nientmoins les ditz Escotz se purront par tiele
 maniere avoir ⁊ porter devs nre fr^r le Roy ⁊ ses subgiz
 en gardant les dtes trieues q̃ nre dit fr^r le Roy se
 prendra pres de lour eider ⁊ eesir des bledz ⁊ dautres
 vittailles en quant qil p'ra bonemt sanz desaise de son
 poeple.

Item eient les ditz commissairs une cōmission pur de-
 mander ce qest aderie de la ranceon de ladvsaire
 Descoce qi mort est qamonte bn a vyngt ⁊ quatre mill
 marcs pur le paiement de quele sōme touz les prelatz
 seignurs ⁊ marchantz Descoce sont assez fortement
 obligez ⁊ q̃ les ditz cōmissaires eient avec eux la tenure
 de la dte obligacion a fyn qils p'ront en la meilloure
 man^{re} ⁊ forme faire ⁊ former la maniere de lour demande
 de la dte dette. Purveu toutesfoiz q̃ un poy avant lour
 deptir en la fyn de lour traitee ils facent la demande
 susdite.

Item purveu toutesfoiz q̃ les ditz messages soient bn
 avisez q̃ les dites trieues ne soient enfreintes ne rumpues

p nulle voie einz q̃ eles soient continuez tanq le Roy ⁊ son conseil soient pleinement avisez.

Item q̃ les messages feditz puissent a lour venue as marches Descoce treter ⁊ acorder sur un ertain lieu deinz la dite terre Descoce ⁊ en nulle maniere deinz la tere Dengleterre p^r la reformacion des attemptatz contre cestes p^rsentes trieues selonc la forme des articles avanditz.

En tesmoignance de quele chose a ceste instruccion n^re dit f^r le Roy ad fait mettre son prive seal. Doñ a Westm^r le xxvij. jo^r de May lan du regne n^re dit f^r le Roy treszisme.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. VII. f. 33. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of Council, containing the Instructions issued to Sir Gerard Heron and John Mitford, on their mission to the King of Scots. December, 14 Ric. II. 1390. *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 108.]

LINSTRUCCION donee a Monf Gerard Heron ⁊ Johan Mitford envoiez a ladversaire Descoce le mois de Decembre lan xiiij^e.

Premierement de p^rsenter lres au dit advsaire ⁊ de lui requerer de tenir ⁊ garder ces p^rsentes trieues en maniere ⁊ forme come eles sount prises.

Item de lui requerer sur certains articles contenuz es dites lres ⁊ q̃ respounse ent soit faite tant par bouche come par escrit.

Item de lui requerer en especial sur les quatre articles gen^ralx contenuz es dites lres.

Item si jour poet estre pris si par temps ⁊ par especial devant Quaresme ou sitost apres q̃ le report de leffect

de mesme le journee purra estre certefiez a la traitee de France q̃ serra devant le Pasq̃.

Item quant as estatz de ceux qi serrount au dit journee si le jour se teigne soient nomez un evesq̃ un comte deux baillietz ⁊ deux clerks.

Item q̃ le notair qest assignez pur aler ovesq̃ les ditz Gerard ⁊ Johan face instrumentz sur les requisicions faites en celle partie.

Item de requerer le dit adversaire ⁊ les conservateurs de sa partie qils facent limiter aucun lieu covenable deinz les bondes Descoce ⁊ assigner auxi un covenable jour au fin q̃ les subgiez Dengleterre y purront venir pur avoir redresse selonc la contenue des dites trieues de les attemptatz faitz coudre eux dount alors ils vorront compleindre.

Item de offer a la partie Descoce de limiter un covenable lieu ⁊ jour deinz les boundes de nre partie pur faire semblablemēt a les subgiez Descoce qi se vorront compleindre sur aucuns attemptatz faitz coudre eux ⁊ les trieues susdites.

Item en cas q̃ les ditz Gerard Heron ⁊ Johan Mitford ne puissent venir a la psence del advsaire Descoce quils eient ovesq̃ eux tres patentes desouz le grant seal contenant le teneur des tres du prive seal directes au dit advsaire ensemblemēt avec les articles de requisicion contenuz en ycelles pur les monstrier en les grandes villes Descoce.

Item q̃ un de les avantditz Gerard ⁊ Johan retourne au Roy ⁊ a son consail en propre psone pur reporter la respounse q̃ serra donez sur les matieres avantdites.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 12. *Original*.—14 Ric. II. 1390-91.]

*Le Roy voet q' gre soyt fet au soplyant dez arryerages
p avys du Tresorer.¹*

A nre tshono'able t tsg^acious fr nre fr le Roy supplie
vre po've svant Bendereit de Beek q come vous de vre
g^ace especiale lan de vre regne neoptisme g^antastez a vre
dit svant loffice del overour de voz draps dore pignant
le jo' en le dit office p' luy t soñ vadlet dusze deniers a
vre eschequer t vre dit svant vous ad svy en le dit office
tanq a ore t il est aderere del paiement de les ditz dusze
deniers p' le jo' bien p synk ans t plus t null denier
ne poet avoir t auxi il nest ocupie en soñ myster sicome
il doit estre, ne null oevre ad affaire issint q il est en
poynt destre mendenant. Pleise a vre tshono'able t
tsg^acieuse fr ie comander a vre tresorer de paier a vre dit
svant ceo q a luy issint est aderere de ses gages av^ant-
ditz p' dieu t en oevre de charite.

LE CÔNTE DE HUNTYNGDON'.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 12. *Original*, in the handwriting of
John Prophet, the Clerk of the Council.

Minutes of Council, 12th December, 15 Ric. II. 1391.]

LE xij. jour de Decemb^r lan &c. xv. le conseil estoit
assentuz q lres du prive seal soient faites a Mestre
Thomas Spt Doctour en loys lui comandant t chargeant
fermement sur sa foye t ligeance t^c. de venir devant le
conseil a les oeptaves de Seint Hillaïr pchein venant p' y
respondre sur cteins mat^es q alors lui sront exposez t
declarez dep le Roy.

J. PPHETE.

¹ This, and the signature, appear to be the same handwriting.

[Bibl. Cotton. Julius, B. vi. f. 12. apparently the *Original* draught.

Minutes of Council, containing the Instructions issued to the Commissioners sent to the Duke of Brittany in December, 15 Ric. II. 1391. Newark, and More, together with John Norbury and John Frome, were appointed Commissioners for the preservation of the truce, and for other purposes relating to Brest, on the 14th December in the same year. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. vii. p. 709.]

LINSTRUCTION DONEE A MESTR' ALAN NEWERK 't A
PHELIPOT MORE TOUCHANT LE FAIT DE BRETAGNE.

Primerement qils eient ovesques eux suffisante 't pleine commission pur treter ovesq le Duc toutes man'es des alliances amiste'es 't confederacies reales 't ppetueles en le noun du Roy n're f'r ses terres roiaumes 't subgiez amys confederez 't alliez 't quils eient plain poair de obligier le Roi n're dit f'r a tenir les dites alliances 't les plainement parfo'nir sealer 't aseurer sibien par serement affaire en l'alme du Roi come par toutes autres manieres obligacions p'messes 't seuretees honestes. Purveu toutesvoies q nulle seuretee ent soit faite tanq ces p'sentes trieues soient finiz.

Item quils puissent deliv'er au dit Duc la copie de mesme la commission en cas de bon appointment des alliances f'dites.

Item sibien en la dite commission du Roy, come en les commissions affaire par les Ducs de Guyene 't de Gloucestre touchant les alliances q se ferront par voie des mariages purparlez soient les commissairs du Roy 't de mesmes les Ducs comprises. Et ce par cause q les matires dambedeux alliances sont connexez 't au fin q len purra le plus honestement comencer le treetee touchant lalliance des mariages susditz avant quils passent plus avant en treetee touchant lalliance affaire pentre le Roy et le Duc susdit.

Item quils entrent en treetee sur le contee de Richemond ⁊ quils dient au dit Duc q̃ le Roi n̄re f̄r ad fait faire ses f̄res patentes sur la restitution du contee de Richemond¹ ⁊ f̄res executoirs ⁊ les ad fait deliverer a levesq̃ de Saint David a Monf Johan De⁹eux ⁊ a Monf Edward Dalingrugg̃ come entiers amys de mesme le Duc ⁊ ils ont en charge depar le Roi de garder les dites f̄res ⁊ de les deliverer a mesme le Duc ou a son depute en cas de bon accord du treetee pentre le Roy et mesme le Duc saunz ce qil ou ses ministres apres le dit accord serront destourbez dentrer la possession du dit contee ⁊ disposer franchement de les p̄f̄itz dicei. Et outre ce madame la Roigne ad f̄res patentes du Roi destre recompensee des terres ⁊ tenementz en Engleterre ⁊ Gales a la value de tant par an come le dit contee fut a ele grantez ⁊ donez par le Roi a avoir a toute sa vie.

It apres q̃ les ditz Evesq̃ Johan De⁹eux ⁊ Edward Dalingrugge ont receuz les f̄res patentes ⁊ autres executoirs susdites chescun de eux c̄tefiera le dit Duc par ses f̄res coment ils ont receuz mesmes les f̄res pur les garder ⁊ deliver come desus ⁊ chescun de eux enduera mesme le Duc a leffect des ditz mariages a mieulx a faire se p̄ra.

Item q̃ sur ce tretent q̃ les enfantz du dit Duc de Bretagne purront estre envoieez en Engleterre pur plus grande seuretee de lour corps ⁊ auxi pur plus grande affermance de la dite alliance ⁊ q̃ les ditz commissairs donent suffissante seuretee au dit Duc de Bretagne q̃ ses ditz enfantz ne s̄ront ja mariez sanz expresse voluntee ⁊ congie de lui.²

¹ *Vide* Rot. Patent. 15 Ric. II. m. 32.

² This paragraph occurs on the back, in another hand, and is referred to in the draught to be inserted where it occurs in the text instead of the cancelled passage.

Touchant . .
point de cest
article q'nt a
soucour degentz
darmes & altres
choses busoigna-
bles p' la guerre
ne soit riens
finalement ac-
cordez ne dep'
le Roy p'mys
mais soit ent fait
report.

It' apres ce quils entrent leur treetee sur les deux mariages p'parlez t' ce en la plus sage man'e qils sav'ont t' q' en cas ¹[daccord des ditz mariages ou de lun deux] ils pmettent au Duc de Bretagne eide favour t' socour en ses p'sentz guerres encontre touz ses subgiez t' lour eidantz t' aherdantz qi lui vorront grever ou rebeller t' ce sibn de gentz darmes t' arch's come dautres choses busoignables pur la guerre as coustages t' depenses du dit Duc de Bretagne t' q' tout ce q' touche ceste matire soit mys en escrit seallez t' assurez en la plus forte man'e q' len purra t' mys en execucion au plustost q' le Duc de Bretagne en busoigna t' aussi continuelm't en temps avenir. Parensi q' le dit Duc face deliv'ance de ses villes t' chasteux busoignables pur recetter t' logger seurement mesmes les gentz lesqueux villes t' chasteux s'ront restitutz a mesme le Duc. Et sur ce purront les ditz commissairs promettre q' en cas q' mesme le Duc envoie en Engleterre aucunes sommes pur la retenue des gentz f'ditz q' mesmes les sommes t' les portours dicelles s'ront desouz la p'rotection du Roy.

Item ap's ce devient les ditz cōmissairs entrer en treetee sur les deux mariages p'parlez t' ce en le plus sage man'e qils sav'ont. Et en cas daccord des ditz mariages ou de lun deux si le dit Duc de Bretagne desire davoir eide favour t' socour en ses guerres de gentz darmes t' arch's t' daut's choses busoignables pur la guerre a ses custages t' depenses ne soit riens finalement accordez ne p'mys dep' le Roy mais ent soit fet report.

Item en cas q' aucun des ditz mariages faille soit par mort ou autrement q' lenfant du dit Duc qi survive de la

¹ The passage thus marked [] is interlined.

mariage ensi faillie serra franchement restitut a mesme le Duc a son plaisir.

Item genapres ils entrent en trettee le plus sagement quils savont sur les alliances affaire parentre les ditz Roi ⁊ Duc lour terres roiaumes ⁊ subgiez amys ⁊ alliez dune part ⁊ dautre ⁊ quils tretent mesmes les alliances si pres de la forme de certains articles autrefois ordenez come ils purront ⁊ p especial touchant les villes ⁊ chasteux q̃ serront delivrez, sanz ce quils mettent aucune chose touchant la dite alliance en escrit einz q̃ sur ce quils purront accorder ils facent report.

It̃ en cas q̃ le dit Duc entre en parlance coment il s̃ra compris en la pees ou trieues si aucuns y soient les commissairs puissent dire q̃ si les mariages pignent effect il est vraisemblable q̃ le dit Duc de Guyene qi serra a le proch trettee du pees serra siavant pur la sauvacion de son neveu qil s̃ra purveu sufficeantment pur lestat du dit Duc. ¹[Par quoi sil semble expedient au dit Duc denvoyer son message au dit trettee par la cause susdite et̃ifiant coment il vorra estre compris en la pees ou trieues avantdites: le dit Duc de Guyene ferra de tant come en lui est de parfournir son desir en celle partie.] Et si par cas le dit Duc ne se veuille agreer saunz ce quil purra savoir coment il s̃ra compris en la pees ou trieues come desus, adonques deyvent les ditz commissairs ent faire report.

It̃ q̃ les ditz commissairs du Roi ⁊ des autres seigneurs eient une commission desouz le grant seal du Roi p^r surveoir lestat des chastel ⁊ ville de Brest siñ en vitaille

¹ The passage within [] has been added at the bottom of the paragraph, and is marked to come in where it is placed in the text.

artillerie ⁊ raunceons veilles ⁊ novelx, come en toutes autres choses touchantz la gou⁠v⁠nance des ditz chastel ⁊ ville. Et p especial si les trieues soient duement gardez selonc leffect dicelles avec suffisant poair de reformer les attemptatz contre mesmes les trieues ⁊ pur demander semblable redresse.

Le¹ xxij. jour de Decembr lan ⁊c. xv. Monf Thomas souzchamblain envia ceste roule au gardein du prive seal veullant q linstruction soit fet selonc la correction du Roy p manie come est escrit dedeinz en la margine. Et sur celle informacion estoit conceuz larticle desus escrit.

[Additional MS. in Brit. Mus. 4594. Art. 72. being part of the transcripts made for the *Fœdera*, but not published in that work.]

Petition to the Council from William Carminowe, who was Sheriff of Devonshire in the 14 Ric. II., with the decision of the Council thereon, dated 2nd May, 15 Ric. II. 1392.]

A l' Ercevesq, D'everwyk Chancellor d'Engleterre et as autres seigneurs de conseil notre seignur le Roy supplie William Carmynowe nadgairs viscont de Deveneshire que come notre seignur le Roy a la supplication del cōme de son roialme ad grante en darrein parlement que son conseil eit poaire et autorite de faire grace a viscontz chargez de outrageouses et importables fermes de lour contees que ne poent duement estre levez de temps en temps selonc lour descretion sanz poursuyt

¹ This paragraph occurs on the back and apparently in the same hand as the passage which is introduced instead of the cancelled one in page 38 *antea*.

faire a Roy mesmes¹ que pleise faire grace a dit suppliant ore charge en son accompt en l'Eschequer de outrageouse et importable ferme de dit contee que ne poet estre duement levez de lxⁱⁱ ou autrement anientez pour touz jours pour Dieu et en oevere de charite.

Lre ent feust fte a Westm̃ selonc l'endosement.

(*Dorſ.*) Le secunde jour de May l'an 7c. xv^{me} le Conseil estoit assentuz que le suppliant eu pardoñ de quarante liveres.

J. PPHETE.

[Bibl. Cotton. Julius, B. vi. f. 16. *contemporary* MS.]

This document is presumed to contain the conditions on which a treaty of peace was proposed to be concluded between England and Brittany, about February, 16 Ric. II. 1393, as some of the points therein are alluded to in the Minutes of Council in the following article, the date of which is not doubtful.]

Ces sont les articles des demandes t̃ offres plez t̃ tretez parentre nre seignur le Roy Dangleterre dune pt t̃ le Duc de Bretaigne son frere dautre part.

Premierement q̃ pleine ppetuele t̃ ferme alliance soit fait parentre nre dit f̃ le Roy ses heirs t̃ son roiaume

¹ Various proceedings took place in Parliament, in the reign of Richard the Second, for the relief of Sheriffs who were unable to levy the sums due for fee-farms. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 116 b. 161 b. 173 a. 174 a. 211 a. 212. 247 b. 266 b. 280 a. 290 b. 305 a. 322. 330. 434. The petitioner appears particularly to allude to the proceedings in the Parliament which met at Westminster on the 12th November, 14 Ric. II. 1390, when, in answer to a petition on the subject from the Commons of several counties, the King granted full power and authority to his Council to pardon any Sheriff his arrears for the fee-farms, at their discretion. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 280 a.

¶ ses subgiez dune part ¶ le dit Duc ses heirs son paiis ¶ ses souzgiz dautre pt. Cestassavoir q̃ le dit Duc ¶ ses heirs sront tenuz ¶ obligiez deider ¶ conforter de tout lo^r poair n^{re} dit f^r le Roy ¶ ses heirs ¶ leur querele ¶ droit maintenir ¶ garder encountre touz lo^r enemys. Et semblablement le Roy n^{re} dit f^r ¶ ses heirs ferront au dit Duc ¶ a ses heirs countre touz lo^r enemys. Resvez toutes voies q̃ en cas q̃ pees se preigne parentre le Roy n^{re} dit f^r ou ses heirs ¶ son advsaire de France ou ses heirs : le dit Duc ¶ ses heirs puissent franchement sanz chalange ou empeschement faire tieux devoirs ¶ obeissances come ils deyvent a ceux as queux ils sront tenuz durant le pees f^{dit}.

Item le dit Duc ferra deliv^rer a n^{re} dit seignur le Roy ou a ses deputez la ville de Nautes ovesq^z le Tour Noef ¶ Pulmyn le chastel de Lille la ville de Vanes le chastel Dermyn le chastel Dorrey la ville ¶ chastel de Conk la ville ¶ chastel de Kempel Corentin la ville ¶ chastel de Morles le chastel de lisle de Baas. Et pur la greindre affermance de mesme lalliance ¶ de la seuretee du dit Duc sa femme ¶ de lo^r enfantz : mesme le Duc ferra deliv^rer en la garde de n^{re} dit seignur le Roy le filz eisne ¶ la fille eisnee du dit Duc pur demorer en Engleterre saunz estre mariez sinoun p assent de mesme le Duc.

Item q̃ le dit Duc ferra mettre deinz mesmes les chasteux ¶ villes pur la garde diceux les gentz qi sront envoiez p n^{re} dit f^r le Roy par celle cause. Et les ditz gentz sront as coustages de n^{re} dit f^r le Roy tanq^z ils soient venuz a mesmes les lieux.

Item q̃ mesmes les gentz avont la so^vaignetee de la garde de mesmes les chasteux ¶ villes ¶ qils soient du greindre poair deinz les ditz chasteux ¶ villes q̃ nulles autres.

It̃ quilz ſront jurez de garder bn̄ t̄ loiaument mesmes les chasteux t̄ villes saunz les liu^{er} a aucuny forsq̄ seulement au dit Duc ou a ses heirs ou a ses deputez par accord du Roy n̄re f^r susdit ou de ses heirs t̄ du dit Duc ou de ses heirs. Et en cas q̄ le dit Duc devie saunz heir de son corps engendrez, adonques les susditz chastelx t̄ villes soient a la voluntee de n̄re f^r le Roy t̄ de ses heirs t̄ quilz puissent faire de ceux: come de lo^r p^{res} b̄ns.

Item q̄ p^r le temps quilz a^uont ensi la garde des chasteux t̄ villes f̄ditz en cas q̄ le dit Duc demoerge illoeques pur maintenir les guerres t̄ veulle p̄ndre t̄ avoir les p̄fitz des guerres les ditz gentz ſront as coustages t̄ soude de mesme le Duc ou de ses heirs. En quel cas mesmes les gentz a^uont lo^r droitz selonc la custume de guerre.

It̄ si le dit Duc ne se veuille plus avant meller des guerres einz venir lui t̄ sa femme p^r demorer en Engle^{te}re il mettra en la garde du Roi n̄re f^r ou de ses heirs ou de lo^r deputez touz les chastelx villes rentz t̄ possessions dont le dit Duc a^ua poair lesqueux delors ſront gardez as coustages de n̄re dit f^r le Roy ou de ses heirs.

Item en cas q̄ n̄re dit f^r le Roy ou ses heirs eient les profitz t̄ revenues des ditz chasteux villes rentz t̄ possessions a lo^r oeps au fin q̄ lesta^t du dit Duc de sa femme t̄ de lo^r enfantz puissent estre honorablement maintenuz, le Roy ou ses heirs dorront en Engle^{te}re a mesme le Duc outre le Contee de Richemont a tant come n̄re dit f^r le Roy ou ses heirs a^uont des profitz t̄ raunceons de la dite Duchee outre les charges quilz support^ont p^r la garde dicelle ou aut̄ment autiele somme en especial come p^ra estre accordez entre les conseaux avantditz.

Item sil aviegne q̄ pees ou longues trieues se p̄ignent parentre n̄re dit f^r le Roy ou ses heirs t̄ son adv^saire

de France ou ses heirs ⁊ alors le dit Duc ou ses heirs veulle reto^rnir a son duchee pur le reavoir en sa main ils a^vont franchement les ditz chasteaux villes rentz ⁊ possessions dicelle duchee. Parensi quil face garnir les gentz de n^re dit f^r le Roy ou de ses heirs qi a^vont la garde come desus au meins p un quartⁱ dun an au fin quilz puissent le moien temps retourner a lo^r paiis. Parensi quilz soient paie^z de lour soude lors esteant arriere ⁊ qⁱ n^re dit f^r le Roi soit seurs de touz les arrestades de lez revenuz susditz saunz fraude ou mal engin.

I^t le dit Duc ferra sauvement ⁊ seurement a son poair sanz fraude ou mal engin conduire les ditz gentz tanq^s ils soient venuz a lo^r paiis as coustages de mesmes les gentz.

I^t qⁱ le Roi n^re f^r ferra bailler au dit Duc ⁊ a ses heirs quitances generalx de toutes man^{es} de dettes de tout temps passez. Et semblablement le dit Duc baillera generalx quitances pur lui ⁊ pur ses heirs a n^re seigneur le Roy ⁊ a ses heirs souz leur sealx.

I^t les dites matires ou articles accordez affermez ⁊ sealez a^va le dit Duc liv^{ee} du dit contee de Richemont saunz desto^rbance ou delay queconq^s.

As queux articles ensi parlez ⁊ tretez le Roy n^re f^r se est accordez pensi qⁱ le dit Duc se veulle accorder a icelles ⁊ qⁱ sur ce le Roy n^re dit f^r soit certefiez de mesme laccord parentre cy ⁊ la Chaundeure prochain venant.

[Bibl. Cotton. Julius, B. vi. f. 22 b. *Original*.

Minutes of Council, relating to the Duke of Brittany, in reference to a treaty about to be concluded with France by the Duke of Lancaster, the Duke of Gloucester, the Earl Marshal, Sir Thomas Percy, Sir Lewis Clifford, and Doctor Bonhall, in February, 16 Ric. II. 1393. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. vii. p. 739.]

FAIT a remembrer de ̃tifier Mon^fr de Lancastre ̃q en les articles envoiez au Duc de Bretaine est contenuz ̃q en cas ̃q lalliance p^rparlee se pigne, mesme le Duc ̃t sa duchee ̃ront comprises en les trieues si aucuns y soient pentre les Roys.

Et p^r induire la p^tie de France de acorder a cella : il semble au conseil du Roy qil est expedient de exposer les causes deinz escritz.

Primement de dire ̃q le Roi ad cause de comp^hndre le dit Duc en les trieues non pas a sa requeste, mes par cause ̃q mesme le Duc est alliez au Roy p voie de mariage la ou le dit Duc esposa la taunte du Roy ̃t puis ap^s la soere de n^re ̃f^r le Roy.¹

I^lm a cause de le Contee de Richemond coment ̃q le dit Duc se ad portez avant ces heures en^vs le Roy : nep^rquant le Roi est toutdys en p^rpos de faire son devoir en^vs mesme le Duc, consideree lanciente alliance affermee pentre eux ̃t ̃q mesme le Duc est son lige ̃home p celle cause.

I^lm aussi bien purra le Roy comp^hndre le dit Duc en les trieues come le Roy Franceois ad compris avant ces heures ceux Descoce, qi sont liges au Roi Dengleterre ̃t autres qi sont comprises come alliez du Roy : cest-

¹ John Duke of Brittany married, first, Mary, daughter of Edward III., and secondly, Joan, daughter of the Earl of Kent, and half sister of Richard II.

assavoir le Roy de Rome le Roy Darragoigne le Duc de Jene. Et autres motives purront estre faitz selonc le sage discrecion de mon dit f^r de Lancastre.

Item quant est de un autre article, en le quel est exp^ssez q^l le dit Duc s^ra tenuz denvoier ses enfantz en Engleterre en cas de trieues, quel article nestoit declarez en la p^sence de mon dit f^r de Lancastre, Mon^s Thomas Percy Seneschal exposera plus au plein a mon dit f^r de Lancastre.¹

En primes si ne feusse faite mencion de la liv^ee des enfantz en temps de trieues, mes tant soulement q^l les enfantz du dit Duc s^roient envoieez en Engle^tre ap^s q^l le dit Duc soit fortifiez par les gentz Dengleterre t^t mesmes les gentz eient la garde des chastelx t^t villes de Bretagne, adonques avoit le dit Duc les p^rfitz du Contee

¹ The following letter from Sir Thomas Percy, afterwards Earl of Worcester, (which appears throughout to be in his own handwriting), to the Council, acquainting them that he had shewn the article in question to the Duke of Lancaster, with the Duke's sentiments on the subject, is too intimately connected with these negociations to be omitted :

"Treverents pers en Dieu & mes t'shon'e s'es je me recomans a vous & vous plese a savoyr que jay montre a mon s^r de Giayne les adysions de les artykles de Bretayne a les quel il ce agre bien mes il vodroyt voluntres savoyr a plus tost que il purroyt sy le Duc ce vodroyt acorder a les dit artequels ou non a cause que sy les Fransoys ne vorroyent comprendre le dit Duk com n're alye quel chose nous dusoms fere en sell' cas car sy le Duc sus dit ne vorroyt acorder a nos artikels & trete & que p^r amour de luy nous ne fesoyoms n're profit ovek les Fransoys ce serroyt grandement n're damage p' coy la volunte de Mons^r serroyt de savoyr la volunte de dit Duc a plus tost que ce purra bonement estre fet Je ne say plus dire a sest foys mes que je prie a luy tout puyant que vous doynt mes t'shon'e s'es bone vie & longe Escrit a Dovre le Dymange de demy Caresme quant est de n're passage le portour de sestés vous en dirra tout.

" Le v^res

" T. PERCY."

de Richemond durantz les trieues : ⁊ la forfaité de mesme le contee sroit pdonez a touz jours, sanz ce q̃ le Roy en temps de trieues ou de pees avoit avantage de la Duchee de Bretagne ou aucun seuretee de ses enfantz p' temps avenir en cas de guerre.

[Bibl. Cotton. Julius, B. vi. f. 15. *contemporary* MS.]

Petition of the Duke of Brittany to the King and his Council, apparently between the end of March and June, 16 Ric. II. 1393, Another document, containing similar requests from the Duke of Brittany, will be found in a subsequent page.]

AU ROI ⁊ son t̃snoble conseil.

Supplie ⁊ requiert le Duc de Bretagne ⁊ Counte de Richemount tant p voie de justice qautment q̃ vous plese de ṽre roiale f̃rie lui faire remede des grevances ⁊ damages q̃ sensuent.

Pr̃mement le dit Duc se compleint come de environ le temps de nef ans drain passez il ad este disseisi de sa Countee de Richemount qest soñ droit heritage ¹ sanz estre appelle ne convoqe p ajornement ne p autre voie de justice solonc q̃ ordre de droit le demande.

Ĩm en ṽre plement tenuz lan de ṽre regne disme ² fuist declare ⁊ assentu en ṽre plein plement le dit Countee a delivrer ⁊ sur ceo fuirent faitz voz f̃res patentes les queles le dit Duc tient ceo noñ obstant le dit plement passe le dit Duc ent fuist autre foit̃ disseisi ⁊ mesme le Countee baille a ñre dame la Roigne q̃ unquore le tient.

¹ In November, 8 Ric. II., 1384. *Vide* Rot. Parl., 14 Ric. II., no. 14. vol. iii. p. 279.

² The Roll of Parliament containing this proceeding is not preserved.

Item ap's la dite disseisine il ad envoie dev's v're roiale f're p' plusors foith di'vses de sez gentz a sez g'undes coustages t' missions t' p' es'pale ad envoie Pierres Adam soñ confessour t' Antoyñ Rys son esquier¹ environ le fest de Seint Joñ de Baptistre drain p' requer deliv'aunce de sa d'te Countee a les queux vous pleust mettre t'me a la Nativitee de n're dame drain. a quele t'me qant ils fuirent dev's vous vous lo' alongastez tanq, a cest v're p'sent plement ou vo⁹ p'mistez q' le dit Duc duist avoir restitucioñ de sa d'te Countee les queles ambassatours ont depuis le dit temps dem're en attendant v're g'cious response t' bone voluntee sur ceo as g'undes coustages t' mises.

Item accorde fuist lan de v're regne disme q' Joñ de Blois q' n're dit f'r le Roi tenoit en hostage ne devoit estre deliv'e² sanz lassentement de dit Duc, ce noñ obstant le dit Joñ fuist deliv'e sanz lassentement de dit Duc au plus g'unde enemy q' le dit Duc avoit a g'nde damage de lui t' de soñ païs.

Item se compleint le dit Duc come c'teine accordance³ ait este fait entre vous t' luy du chastel t' del chastellenye

¹ Anthony Rys, and Pierres Adam, confessor of the Duke of Brittany, were the Duke's envoys to Richard the Second, in June 1392. Their commission, which was dated on the 6th of that month, is preserved in the Cottonian MS. Julius, B. vi. f. 14. Commissioners were also sent by the Duke to England in November 1390, (Carte's Rolles François, tom. ii. p. 163.) and in May 1391. *Fœdera*, vol. vii. p. 699.

² *Vide* Rot. Parl. 11 Ric. II. vol. iii. pp. 232 b. 237 b.

³ By a treaty dated 5th April, 1 Ric. II. 1378, the Duke of Brittany surrendered the castle of Brest to England until the termination of the war, in consideration of receiving a castle in this country of the value of 700 marks per annum. See the treaty in the *Fœdera*, vol. vii. p. 190. Various other articles relating to Brest, which was re-delivered to the Duke of Brittany in March 1397, will be found in subsequent pages, and in the *Fœdera*, vol. vii. pages 553. 578. 851. 852. vol. viii. p. 5 &c.

de Brest qil vous li^{va} p^r vii. centz marcz dest^linges de rente q̃ vous lui avez baille la f^rie de Risyng ove sez app^rtinantz en le Countee de Norff p le quele accordance devez faire garder le dit chastell a voz mesmes coutages durantz les guerres sanz p^{ndre} ne lever forsq les secheries briefs t p^{pres} revenues app^rtinantz as ditz chastel t chastelnye come en les f^res daccordaunce ent faitz pluis au plain est contenuz les queles vous avez p^{mys} a tenir en parole de Roi et auxi voz uncles t aut^s c^{teins} f^rs de v^{re} roiaume le ont p^{mys} t sont obligez p^r eux t lour heirs, ceo non obstant voz offi^{cs} dem^rrantz au Brest ont leve t levont de t sur la paiis du dit Duc chescun an le value denviron de trent mill frankes encontre la forme t effect des f^res du d^{te} accordaunce au g^aunde damage du dit Duc t soⁿ paiis.

It se compleint le dit Duc come lui t sez auncestres Dukes de Bretagne ont de temps dont memoir ne court accustume p voie de droit de lo^r heritage q̃ touz vesseaux q̃ marient as les pties de Bordeaux de Rochel t as pties dep dela devient avoir briefs du dit Duc les queux briefs p^{ndre} les gentz de v^{re} roiaume ont refuse t reffusent.

It se compleint le dit Duc coment Jankyn Fitz Nichol fuist longement soⁿ recevio^r t officer tant de sa d^{te} Countee q̃ de sez autres f^res qil ad en v^{re} roiaume dont il naccompta unqes de sez receptes ne de c^{teins} prestes faitz au dit Duc come vous ditez et ne poet le dit Duc avoir droit des heirs t executo's du dit Jankyn noⁿ obstant q̃ levesq de Seint David alors v^{re} tresorer fist arrest sur les biens du dit Jankyn t auxi noⁿ obstant q̃ p plusors foitz p v^{re} roiale comandement avez comande les ditz heirs t executo's accompter ovesq le dit Duk.

Sur les queles compleintz vous supplie t requer le dit Duk q̃ vous plesse de v^{re} bone g^ace lui p^{veier} de v^{re}

Is^gcious remede & lui faire droit & justice p avisement de v^{re} Isnoble counseill p qei il puisse toutz jours estre & dem^rrer a lono^r s^{vi}ce & plesir de vous & de v^{re} roiaume Considerantz les aunciens alliaunces faitz entre vous voz pgenito^rs & le dit Duc en quei il ne pense riens davoit forfaite les quelles alliances il voet tenir & confermer p^r luy & p^r lez soens.

[Bibl. Cotton. Titus, B. xi. f. 7 b. The *Original* draught.]

The following Letters form part of the correspondence between the King and his Council whilst his Majesty was in Ireland, in 1394 and 1395. The first of them was written by the Council about October, 18 Ric. II. 1394.]

TRESREDOUTE & n^{re} so^vein seignur. Nous voz humbles & foiaux liges nous recommandons treshumblement a v^{re} roiale magestee. A la quele plese savoir nous avoir ouy & entenduz pmy relacion de lui tresre^vent pe en Dieu Lercevesq^z Deverwik v^{re} Chaunceller tresplesantes nouvelles sibn de v^{re} gracieuse passage v^s v^{re} terre Dirlande: come de v^{re} bon estat & santee de corps a grant joie & confort de nous voz ditz liges & coment auxi au deptir de v^{re} dit Chancellor hors de v^{re} tres noble presence il pleust a v^{re} roiale magestee susdite p certaines causes vous moevantz alors que v^{re} plement froit tenuz a Notyngham a les oytaves de Saint Hillair proch^z venant. En accomplissement du quel & de touz autres voz plaisirs & comandementz nous & touz voz autres liges sumes & s^rons toutdis prestz & appilliez a tout n^{re} poair si Dieu plest: Mais Isredoute & so^vain f^r sauve toutdis le tressage & treshaut avis & comandement de v^{re} dite roiale magestee toutes choses considerees & p especial le temps dyverne & coment as plusours grantz de v^{re}

roiaume qi demoergent cy entour lesqueux purroient grandement profiter en ce cas: il froit trop grevous de travailler as pties si loins tant pur infirmitées ⁊ fiebleses daucuns de eux: come pour doute deawes ⁊ chemyns pfoundes q̃ purroient lour mettre en pil ⁊ ṽre poeple en grant disease ⁊ p aventure destourber lour venue a mesme ṽre parlement ⁊ ensi empescher le bn ⁊ profit de vous ⁊ de tout ṽre roiaume q̃ Dieu ne vuille: ¹ [⁊ considere aussi ⁊sredoute f̃r q̃ en le plement ensi a tenir en ṽre absence: nulle autre ma'e serra touchez ou exploitee au pfit ou aise de ṽre people: sinoñ touchant le g̃nt q̃ se ferroit en eide de vous] il nous semble selonc ñre simple ⁊ petit avis qil froit expedient q̃ ṽre dit parlement se teigne en aucun autre lieu competent a limiter par ṽre tressage discrecion que soit plus ease as f̃rs ⁊ grantz de ṽre roiaume ⁊ auxi a ṽre poeple li quel a cause de lour ease froit plus prest ⁊ en meilloure voluntee de vous eider en ṽre busoigne q̃ ne froit en cas de lour grevance ⁊ disease. Sur quoi plesse a ṽre roiale magestee de nous faire assavoir ṽre voloir ⁊ comandement ~~au fin q̃ nous le purrons p̃fermir selonc ñre poair~~ [entre cy ⁊ le Samady p̃chein ap̃s la feste de la Concepcion de ñre Dame p̃chein venant au fin q̃ delors nous p̃rons pfournir ṽre pleisir ⁊ comandement. Entendant ⁊sredoute f̃r q̃ en cas q̃ deinz mesme le temps nulle response ne veigne dep vous a ṽre dit Chancellor: il ferra faire voz briefs p̃r tenir ṽre plement a Notyng-ham selonc ṽre p̃mer desir.] ² Et ne veuillez m̃veiller ⁊sredoute f̃r de ce q̃ ṽre dit Chancellor nad donez avec

¹ The passages thus inclosed [] have been added in the margin of the original draught, and in another hand, apparently that of a superior person by whom the letter was revised.

² The remainder of the letter is in the same hand as the corrections.

no⁹ en celle p^{te}ie son avys : qar a ce qil disoit il nosa
ce faire p cause qil estoit pleinement enformez de v^{re}
voloir touchant les lieu t temps de v^{re} plement selonc
ce qil nous repta dep vous come desus. Tresredoute
t n^{re} so^vaigne f^r la Benoite Tⁿitee &c.

[Bibl. Cotton. Titus, B. xi. f. 10. the *Original* draught.

From the Council to the King : about the middle of November,
18 Ric. II. 1394.]

TRESREDOUTE t n^{re} so^vain f^r. Siavant come aucuns
subgiz p^rront faire a lo^r seignur lige : Nous voz humbles
t foiaux liges nous recōmandons a v^{re} haute roiale ma-
gestee a la quele plese savoir q̃ nous avons veu les gra-
cieuses f^{res} se^valles queles mesme v^{re} roiale magestee ad
pleu denvoier a pleuseurs de nous voz dites liges p le
tenure des queles t aussi pmy la plus pleine declaracioñ
a nous faite p v^{re} bachiler Mon^f Pheli^p la Vache nous
avons pleinement entenduz la manere t forme : si^bn de
voz jo^rnees faites puis les temps q̃ vous pristez les champs
en v^{re} noble viage pmy la poair de v^{re} rebel Makemurgh
vers v^{re} citee de Dyvelyn come de la gracieuse t honor-
able go^vnance de v^{re} noble p^sone p mesme le temps t
de touz les circonstances diceux pont nous avons con-
ceuz greindour joie leesse t confort q̃ ne poons ou savons
a p^sent monstrez p escrit. Et semblablement font touz
voz humbles liges de v^{re} citee de Londres puis q^l ont
oy t entenduz ^{y ce mesme} p~~voz autres f^{res} a eux p^sentees p v^{re} dit~~
~~bachiler t p sa relacion des p^splaisantes nouvelles avantditz~~
et loons p tant t remicions trestouz au Roi de touz Roys
de la grace t p^speritee quil vous ad monstrez puis le

commencement de v^{re} dit viage tanq^z encea aussi come vous lui loez et remerciez devoutement en voz dites f^{res} et ne cessons de lui prier de treshumble cuer q^z lui plese plenteusement continuer en^z vous ycelle mesme grace a lon^r et plaisir de lui et t^zgrand joie et consolacioⁿ de tout v^{re} roiaume. Entendant enoutre t^zredoute f^r q^z de la discrete et gracieuse ordenance quele p bon avis vous avez fait ore tard touchant v^{re} plement a estre tenuz a la quinzeine de Saint Hillaire pchein venant a Westm^z a laise de v^{re} poeple com^bn q^z v^{re} vouloir estoit pavant q^z mesme v^{re} plement p certaines causes vous moevantes alors feusse tenuz a Notyngham sicome v^{re} bachiler susdit nous ad reportez depar v^{re} dite roiale magestee p voie de creance: v^{re} poeple susdit et ~~p espeziale voz humbles liges de mesme v^{re} citee~~ vous reñcient de t^zsentier cuer. Et si sumes p tant en bon espoir q^z en v^{re} dit plement mesme v^{re} poeple s^zra plus prest et de meillo^r volentee a lour poair de vous refressher et conforter de lour b^zns en avancement et exploit de v^{re} noble viage susdit. Et n^{re} souverain f^r quant est a la somme de monie q^z vous s^zroit envoiee a toute la haste q^z faire ce purroit tant pur paiement affaire a voz gentz pur le second quarter, come pur voz hostel et chambre, Plese a v^{re} dite roiale magestee savoir q^z no^s avons fait tiel chevance p celle cause q^z v^{re} commandement s^zra b^zn pfornez si Dieu plest p manere come v^{re} dit bachiler si plaisir vous soit vous sava dire plus au plein a quy vous plese doner ferme foy et creance en celle ptie. Dautre part tresredoute f^r vous plese savoir q^z un vaillant et discret clerc mestre Bartholomewe de Navar^r¹ doctour de . . . et le plus vaillant et famouse advocat en la courte de Rome a ce

¹ Vide "Historia Vitæ et Regni Ricardi II., a Monacho de Evesham," p. 126.

gest dit envoie^z p n^re saint pⁱere le Pape a v^re noble p^resence nous ad p^resentez dep lui ses l^res bullees contenant^{es} creance tant soulement p vertue des queles il no⁹ ad reherce^z coment lestatut nadgaires fait en v^re plement a linstigacion du malveys espirit se tourn si grandement encontre lestat de lapostoil ⁊ la lib^tee de seinte eglise quil ne p^rra esteer sanz grand pil des almes.¹ Par quoi il nous ad priez ⁊ requis q̃ nous vorriens mettre n^re bone mediacion en⁹s v^re roiale magestee au fin q̃ le dit estatut puisse estre repellez ⁊ anullez endesirant q̃ nous vosissiens mettre le bousoigne en p^rance ⁊ co^municacion a leffect de bon conclusion, ou autrement quil p^roit avoir congie de venir a v^re p^resence si^bn p celle cause, come pur au^ts choses secretes a exposer depar lapostoil a v^re roiale magestee. Si nous considerantz la hautesse de mesme le bousoigne q̃ touche lestat del apostoil ⁊ la lib^tee de seinte eglise [a ce qil dit] dune part ⁊ lestat de v^re corone ⁊ v^re regalie da^utre part: nous lui donasmes pur response q̃ p celle cause nous noisasmes meller de mesme le bousoigne ne lui ottoier congie dapprocher a v^re presence sanz v^re especiale congie ⁊ co^mandement. Et sur ce lui conferasmes q̃ v^re dit bachiler maintenant retourneroit a v^re presence p celle cause ⁊ q̃ le moien temps il avoit laise ⁊ confort q̃ len lui p^rra faire. ~~Sur-queles-choses~~
²[Et l^rsredoute f^r vous plese savoir q̃ puis v^re departir hors des pties de Gales grande pursuyte ad este faite dep voz liges de Suthgales pur avoir gracieuse response sur lour billes a v^re roiale magestee baillees au temps q̃ vous estiez es parties susd^tes a les queles billes dont aucunes feurent endosse^z a Hav^rford^r avant v^re departir dilloeqes

¹ Stat. 13 Ric. II. c. 2. Monk of Evesham, p. 121.

² The passages thus inclosed [] have been interlined, or added in the margin, in the same hand.

sur condicion sil plerroit a vře dite roiale magestee: nous nosons doner effectuele response sanz vře especiale comāndement.] P quoy plese a vře haute roiale magestee de nous enfaire assavoir vře voloir t̃ commandement, come a ceux qi sumes t̃ srons toutdis prestz de les accomplir t̃ touz autres voz commandementz a nře simple poair. Et veuillez aussi si plesir vous soit entierement remīcier a vře dit bachiler de ce qil ad bñ t̃ sagement par voie de creance parfoĩm la charge qil avoit de vous t̃ de sa peine t̃ diligence par lui mys de jour en autre entour leffect de la busoigne t̃ meement de lonrable report qil nous fesoit de sa teste ppre touchante la haut corage t̃ la t̃snoble govñance de vře dite roiale magestee come desus est dit. Escrit.

(*In dorso.*) Voz humbles t̃ foialx liges le Duc Devwyk le Chancellor Tresorer t̃ Gardein de vře p've seal t̃ autres de vře Conseil.¹

L'res devs Irland.¹

[Bibl. Cotton. Titus, B. xi. f. 23 b. probably the *Original*.

Letter from the King to the Duke of York, Custos of England, and the Privy Council, dated at Dublin, 1st Feb. 18 Ric. II. 1395. The reply of the Council will be found in page 57.]

TRESCHIER t̃ tresentierement bñ ame uncle tresreverentz pes en Dieu t̃ noz chiers t̃ foialx. Nous vous salvoms tressovent dentier cuer vous en fesantz savoir qa la fesaunce de cestes noz lřes nous estoioims en bone t̃ parfite sauntée nře f̃ ent soit regradiez . et tresentiere-

¹ In another hand than that of the draught of the letter, and resembling the writing of the additions to it.

ment de trestout nre cuer desirroms davoit de vous voz estre ¶ estatz ¶ par especial de la bone governaunce ¶ la prosperitee de nre roialme continuelment bons nouvelles ¶ gracieuses . Dieu nous ent ottoie toudis de sa haute puissance tresbons ¶ plesantz . Et touchant les nouvelles depar decea vuillez savoir que de lavis de nre counseill nous avoms as graundes causes ¶ notables a ce nous moevantes ordeignez davoit nre parlement a nre citee de Develyn Lundi lendemein de les octaves de Pasques prochain avenir ¶ serront fetz en tout haste les briefs du parlement susdit. Pource ensement qen nre terre Dirland sont trois maners des gentz , cestassavoir Irrois savages noz enemis Irroix rebelx ¶ Engleis obeissantz / semble a nous ¶ a nre conseil esteant entour nous que considerez que les ditz Irroix rebelx se sount par cas rebellez pour griefs ¶ tortz a eux faites dune part ¶ par defaute que remedie ne lour ad estez fet dautre part ¶ qe ensement sils ne feussent sagement tretez ¶ mis en bone espoir de grace il se vorroient verisemblablement joindre a noz enemis quoi nous ne vorroms en nre defaute pardoun lour serroit ottoie en general ¶ ce par fin ¶ fee de nre seal a ent estre paiez par chescun qavera la paredun suisdite dount semble a nous ¶ nre dit conseil que par plusours voies graund bien avendreit a nous ¶ nre dite terre . mes par taunt que nous ne pensoms fere nulle tiele ne si chargeaunte chose saunz voz conseil ¶ assent . nous avoms pris generalment toutz les ditz Irroix rebelx en nre proteccioun espale a durer tanqa ^{quinseine de Pasques} ~~la feste de Pentecost~~ prochain avenir au fin qentreci ¶ adunq, ils purront venir ceux de eulx qui vorront monstrier les causes de lour rebelloun ¶ par especial qen le mesne temps . nous p'rons avoir voz plein conseil ¶ avis si la dite pardun soit a estre grauntez ou noun. Si voloms ¶ vous mandoms fermement enchargeantz que

eeu pentre vous comunicacioun de la dite matire a bone delibacioun . vous nous ent envoieez clerement voz conseil ⁊ avis au 'pluis tost qen ascune manere purrez sur la tresentierre affiaunce quele nous avoms de vous , nous certifiantz ensement a toutes les foitz que vous purrez toutz voz nouvelles pour amour de nous , Et nre f vous eit en sa garde. Doñ souz nre signet a nre citee de Develyn le p^mer jour de Feverer.

LINCOLNE.

[Bibl. Cotton. Titus, B. xi. f. 8. The *Original* draught.

From the Council to the King: about the middle of February,
18 Ric. II. 1395.]

TRESREDOUTE ⁊ nre so^vain f^r. Nous voz humbles ⁊ foiaux liges nous recommandons a v^re roiale magestee si treshumblement ⁊ si avant come aucuns subgiz purront faire a lour f^r lige. A la quele plese savoir q̃ ap^s les bones ⁊ tresplesantes nouvelles q̃ nous vindrent de jour en autre puis v^re arrivail^t en v^re terre Dirlande de v^re sage ⁊ haute govⁿance ⁊ de la continuance dicelle . . nous aviens entenduz en partie par relacion de v^re ⁊shonure uncle le Duc de Gloucestre¹ ⁊ dautres qi vindrent a nous ore tard en sa compaignie dep v^re dite roiale magestee ⁊ plus pleinement depuis par declaracion a nous faite par v^re esquier Laurence Dru sibien en la p^sence de touz les f^rs ⁊ grandz de v^re roiaume , come de voz cōmuns assemblez en ceste v^re plement coment voz rebeaux Macmourgh ⁊ le grand Onel ⁊ autres grantz

¹ *Vide* Walsingham, Ed. 1574, p. 388. Rot. Parl. 18 Ric. II. no. 1. vol. iii. p. 329.

capitains illoeqes le plus fortz de la terre pur doute de v^{re} roiale puissance sont venuz humblement a v^{re} obeissance ⁊ soy ont souzmys lour gentz ⁊ lour terres en v^{re} noble disposicion en haut ⁊ en bas ⁊ jurez destre voz foiaux liges desore enavant: pont ove leide de dieu ⁊ parmy v^{re} noble ⁊ haute courage ⁊ sage discrecion ⁊ govⁿnance il est vraisemblable q̃ vous avez conquis la greindre ptie de mesme v^{re} terre dont nous ⁊ touz voz foiaux liges avons conceuz greindre joie ⁊ leessee q̃ ne poons ou savons monst^rer au present par escrit: Pur quele grace a vous ensi ottroiee par lui toutpuissant Roy de touz Roys nous lui loons ⁊ remercions tresdevoutement de tout n^{re} cuer. Et tresredoute f^r quant a v^{re} honorable fait de conquest ⁊ purpos q̃ vous avez pris sur letablissement de v^{re} d^{te} terre queles v^{re} dit esquier nous ad declarez sagement par bouche: toutes choses considerees et par especial q̃ les ditz seignurs ⁊ grantz esteantz entour v^{re} iⁿsnoble psone ⁊ autres de v^{re} dite terre qi ont suffert grandz meschiefs ⁊ disaises a cause de les guerres illoeqes: ont greindre conissance q̃ nous navons ou purrons avoir en celle partie: il semble a n^{re} simple ⁊ petit avys q̃ vous avez bien ⁊ honorablement ⁊ suffissamment fait en v^{re} iⁿsnoble psone: pensi q̃ voz deputez lessez en v^{re} absence p^r la govⁿnance de v^{re} terre susdite mettent lour peine diligence ⁊ devoir de traiter v^{re} poeple illoeqes en bone ⁊ droiturele voie de justice aussi come nous esperons bⁿ qils feront. Si vous supplions iⁿshumblement n^{re} sovain f^r endesirantz par ~~eteines causes touchantes lonur ⁊ bien de vous ⁊ de tout v^{re} royaume~~ come voz ditz comunes aussi desirent

¹ [p cause q̃ les Escotz a ce q̃ nous avons entenduz ne

¹ The passage thus inclosed [] has been added in the margin.

veullent tenir ne garder ces p̄sentes trieues en les nature
 ⁊ forme queles sont prises ⁊ pur plusieurs auts ḡndz
 causes touchantes le b̄n ⁊ hon^r de vous ⁊ de toute v̄re
 roiaume queles] vous purront estre monstrees plus pleine-
 ment a v̄re venue en mesme v̄re roiaume si plesir vous
 soit [~~come vos ditz comuns aussi desirent~~] v̄re dite terre
 Dirlande prin̄ement myse en bone ⁊ sage ordenance en
 v̄re absence : p̄lese a v̄re dite roiale magestee de haster
 v̄re venue pardev̄s v̄re roiaume susdit pur le p̄sgrand
 confort ⁊ aise de nous ⁊ de touz voz liges pardecea qui
 prions a la Benoite Trinitee q̄ vous ottoie grace de bien
 continuer ⁊ accomplir voz bons desirs ⁊ de venir en
 sauvetee a v̄re dit roiaume ovesq̄ grand honur joie ⁊
 prospitee ⁊ bone vie a longe duree. Escrit ⁊c.

Voz humbles ⁊ foiaux liges

Le Duc Deverwyk.	Le Conte Devenshire. ¹
Le Conte de Derby.	Le Sire de Roos.
Le Conte Daroundell.	Le Sire de Burnett.
Le Conte de Warř.	Le Sire de Cromwell.
Le Conte de Saresbirs.	Le Sire de Cobeham.
Le Conte de Northumbř.	Le Sire de Berkeley.
	Moñf William Beauchamp.
et autres fr̄s de v̄re	Moñf Rauf de Cromwell.
du plement.	Moñf Richard Lescroř.
	Moñf Johan Mountagu.

¹ This name and the following names have been added in another but contemporary hand.

[Bibl. Cott. Titus, B. xi. f. 7. apparently the *Original*.

Letter from the Duke of York, Custos of England, to some prelate,
dated 20th February, 18 Ric. II. 1395.]

Le Duc Deŵwyk Gardein Dengleterre.

REVENT pe en Dieu ⁊ nre ȝsch amy. Nous vous faisons savoir q̄ puis le temps q̄ bons ⁊ ȝspleisantes nouvelles de lonurable ⁊ g^ocieuse goŵnance du Roy nre tresredoute f^r en sa ȝre Dirlande vindrent dilloeques a nous ⁊ as autres de son conseil ⁊ q̄ nous estiens enformez des grandes sommes de deniers queles lui busoigneroit avoir pur maintenir honurablement lestat de lui ⁊ de ses gentz pur le temps de sa demore illoeques: la greindre ptie des prelatz ⁊ f^rs ⁊ dautres de son dit conseil de bon voloir ⁊ entiere affeccion lui appresterent ore tard ⁊ ont aussi apprestez a present siŵn de lour propres bns come dautry p voie de chevance ¹[grandes sommes de deniers] pur un covenable temps au quel ils sont bñ sures destre prestement enpaiez sanz nulle defaute. Si nous considerantz q̄ toutes les dites sōmes ne purront en nulle manē suffir pur le temps a le hastive busoigne de lui ⁊ de ses dites gentz en salvacion de lonur de lui ⁊ de son roiaume: vous prions treschēment ⁊ de cuer de lavis ⁊ assent de sōn dit conseil q̄ en monstrant la chieretee ⁊ lentier desir q̄ vous portez especialment a la conŵvacion de lonur du Roy nre f^r susdit, veuillez siŵn a la revēce de lui come pur amour de nous apprester a loeps de mesme nre f^r tanq̄ a la feste de Seint Johan le Baptistre prochain venant miŵ livres par les causes susdites ⁊ envoyer au tresorer Dengleterre la dite sōme p un de voz pentre cy ⁊ la dymy quaresme prochain *avenir*. Siq̄

¹ The passages thus inclosed [] are interlined.

entre autres de ses foiaux liges qi lui monstrent en sa absence bontee ⁊ naturesses a toute lour poair vous puissez deservir ⁊ avoir especialment bon gree. Entendant q̃ a mesme le temps celui qi vendra dep vous p celle cause vous reportera sur le repaiement de la sōme susdite tiele suffissante suretee dont autres f^{rs} se teignent ⁊ vo^s vous [devez de reson] tenir pur content. Revent piere en Dieu ⁊ n^{re} tresch amy n^{re} f^r vous veulle touz jours garder. Escrit ꝑc. le xx. jour de Fev^r.

[Bibl. Cotton. Titus, B. xi. f. 8 b. probably the *Original* draught.]

Letter from the Council to the King, dated 19th March, 18 Ric. II. 1395, in reply to His Majesty's letter of the 1st February.]

TRESREDOUTE ⁊ n^{re} sovain f^r. A v^{re} haute roiale magestee, Nous voz humbles ⁊ foiaux liges nous recommandons si humblement ⁊ si avant come aucuns subgiz purront faire a lour f^r lige en regrant a vous tresredoute f^r de trestout n^{re} coer de les nobles ⁊ gracieuses f^{res} queles v^{re} dite roiale magestee ad pleu de nous envoieer escrites a v^{re} citee de Dyvelin le primⁱ jour de Fev^r darein passez par les queles entre autres signifiez nous avez la contenue de v^{re} bone ⁊ pfit saunttee a tresgrant joie confort ⁊ leessee de nous ⁊ de toutz voz liges desirantz enoutre de v^{re} tresbenigne grace de savoir toutdys bones ⁊ plesantes nouvelles de no^s ⁊ de la bone govⁿance de v^{re} roialme li quel pmy la gracieux eide de Dieu ⁊ v^{re} sage ⁊ haute govⁿance touchant le fait de voz guerres ad este en v^{re} absence ⁊ uncore est en bone pees ⁊ tranquillitee de toute pt ⁊ a la continuance de ce nous mettrons tout n^{re} poair ⁊ diligence si Dieux plect a lon^r

Et pfit de vous nre sovain fr come nous sommes gndement
tenuz et obligez tant pur acomplir nre diutee envs vre
dite roiale magestee, come pur la gracieuse et benigne
fre q no^s trovons de jour en autre en vre haute et noble
psone pur quel il vous rende q bn sciet guerdoner le
desert de ses svantz. Et tresredoute seigneur p voz dtes
ires vous no^s avez enoutre fait assavoir q p cause qen
vre terre Dirlande sont trois manes de gentz, Irroys
savages voz enemys Irroys rebelx et Englois obeissantz
et par consideracion de ce q les ditz Irroys rebelx ont
este par cas rebelx pur griefs et tortz a eux faitz dune
pt et pur defaute q remede ne leur ad este fait dautre pt
et consideree aussi q sils ne feussent sagement tretez et
mys en bon espoire de grace ils se vorrient paventure
joyner a voz enemys quoi ne vorriez en vre defaute. Il
semble a vous nre sovain fr et a vre sage conseil esteant
entour vre noble psone qil sroit chose bn expedient pur
le grant bn qen aviendroit a vo^s et a vre terre susdite p
meintes voies a ce q len dit q vous leur ottroierez pdon
genal et ce p fin et fee de vre seal a estre paieez p chescun
qi avra mesme la pdon, quele grace come il soit chose
treschargeante navez voluz ottroier uncore einz lavez
mys en delay et pris les ditz Irroys rebelx genalment en
vre protection especiale tanq a la quinzeine de Pasq, pch
veñ au fin q le moien temps vous purrez avoir nre avys
et conseil si la dite pdoñ soit a granter ou noun. Si vous
plese savoir nre sovain fr qen accomplissement de vre
comandement a nous donez en celle ptie nous avons eu
pentre nous comunicacion et delibacion de la dite matire.
Et il nous sovient bn coment au temps de vre darrein
plement tenuz a vre paleys de Westm nous donasmes
response a les articles a nous baillees dep vre roiale ma-
gestee p vre uncle de Glouc et alors toutes choses con-
siderees estoit nre avys qil feusse expedient q proces se

ferroit encontre les ditz rebelx selonc ce q̃ nous respon-
dismes a la quinzisme article des articles f̄ditz. Mais
desicome il semble a la sage discrecion de vous ⁊ de v̄re
dit conseil esteant entour v̄re noble p̄sone q̃ p̄ les causes
desus expressees tiele grace s̄roit a ḡnter p̄ man̄e come
avant est dit nous considerantz la variance de temps ⁊
confiantz grandement en le sage avys ⁊ haute discrecion
de vous ⁊ de v̄re dit conseil q̄i avez plus de conoissance
en celle ptie q̃ nous navons ⁊ pur eschuire les pils q̃ en
cas de le contraire purroient avenir a v̄re terre f̄dite
nosons ne ne devons deptir de v̄re dit avys einz con-
descendons a ycell. Purveu toutes voies q̃ selonc le sage
⁊ haut avys de vous ⁊ de v̄re dit consail esteant entour
vous cieux ⁊ si hautes fins ⁊ ranceons soient faites p̄
ceux q̄i enjoieront la p̄doñ f̄dite selonc la quantitee de
leur forfaiture ⁊ trespas come ils purront faire sanz
outrageouse destruccion de eux siq̄ des p̄fitz p̄venantz
de mesmes les fins ⁊ ranceons ⁊ des fees du seal, les
grandes charges queux vous y covendra avoir a cause
de la sauf garde ⁊ gov̄nance de v̄re d̄te t̄re ap̄s v̄re
deptir hors dycele purront bonement estre supportez
sanz charger le poeple de v̄re roialme par celle cause ⁊
q̃ du remenant de mesmes les p̄fitz vo⁹ puissiez en ptie
estre relevez en maintenance de v̄re roial estat sib̄n a
lonur ⁊ p̄fit de vous come au plesir ⁊ aiese de v̄re poeple
susdit. Et q̃ covenable temps soit limitez p̄ v̄re sage dis-
crecion deinz quel les ditz rebelx devient poursuivre pur
leur ch̄res sur peine de p̄dre le benefite dycelle. Tres-
redoute ⁊ n̄re sov̄ain f̄r la Benoitte Trinitee vous veulle
otroier trespone vie a long duree a t̄sbon gov̄nement de
v̄re poeple. Escrit a Londres le xix jour de Marz.

[Bibl. Cotton. Julius, B. vi. f. 23. apparently the *Original* draught.

Minutes of the Council, 6th March, 20 Ric. II. 1397. A communication from the Duke of Brittany to the King, respecting the three points first noticed in these Minutes, is preserved in the Cottonian MS., Julius, B. vi. f. 24.]

LE vj. jour de Marz lan t̃c. vyntisme p̃sent ¹ [as freres preschours] mesf̃rs les Chancellor Conte de Huntyngdoñ [le Tresorer] le Gardein du prive seal Monf̃ Will Lescroḡ le Clerc des Roulles [Mestre] Rauf Selby Doctour t̃ aut̃rs, estoit acordez t̃ plez sur le reportez ^{estoit} faite dep le Roy ñre f̃r p le dit Monf̃ William touchant la liṽee du chastel de Brest au Duc de Bretagne troys choses cestasf̃, la contee de Richemond lisle de Reyth t̃ le chastel de Brest ², coment la volentee du Roy estoit q̃ touchant la contee de Richemond ce qest fait en celle partie estoit ordenez t̃ fait p plement siq̃ sanz plement riens ne p̃ra estre fait en ce cas, quant a lisle de Reyth le Roy voet envoier ses ĩres de prier t̃ requesicon resonables directes au Roy de France pur la d̃te isle. t̃ quant au dit chastel le Roy voet q̃ deux psones de ses liges soient envoiez ¹ [a Pasq̃ p̃ch venant] vers Reynes en Bretagne, lune eiantz povair t̃ auctoritee p les ĩres du Roy de son grand seal de recevoir la s̃me a apaier au Roy p cause de liṽe du dit chastel, t̃ ent faire acquitances t̃ lautre a q̃ ĩra deliṽez le dit chastel en garde, p troys semaignes apres la d̃te s̃me paie t̃ receue a loeps du Roy, receiva les ĩres obligatoires es queles le Roy t̃ autres f̃rs sont obligiez p̃ la restitucon du chastel susdit t̃ autres t̃

¹ The passages thus inclosed [] are contemporary interlineations.

² The castle of Brest was ordered to be delivered to the Duke of Brittany on the 28th March 1397. *Fœdera*, vol. vii. p. 851.

evidences touchantes ycelle matire / et outre recei^va l^res obligatoires du dit Duc '[^t de son filz] tieles q̃ s^ront p un minuyt ent fait / monstres au Roy t̃ p li ent acordez q̃ p mesme le Duc ne p ses heirs ne successors guerre [ne grevance] ne ferrôt ne lev^a [leveront] au Roy ne a ses liges ne alliez en temps avenir [p terre t̃ p meer] t̃ ap^s ces d^tes choses faites / la d^te second p^sone deliv^a au dit Duc le chastel susdit / et quant a les raunceons ap^pte-nantz a mesme le chastel / la voluntee du Roy est q̃ les ranceons dues t̃ q̃ s^ront dues jusques au jour de n^re Dame prochain venant s^ront paⁱees [levees p le con-stable de dit lieu t̃ p ses officers esteantz a p^sent illoe-ques] entiere^ment t̃ alors le dit Duc paiera p^r les dites ranceons selonc lafferant dycelles une s^ome / et sil aviegdra le dit chastel demorer es mains du Roy nient deliv^ez au dit Duc q̃ ranceons s^ront paiez selonc lafferunt du temps / Sur les queles estoit plez t̃ acordez p mes ditz f^rs en maⁿe come desus est dit.

Item ~~accordez est entres~~ [plez t̃ reportez estoit] devant mes ditz f^rs [p le dit Mon^fr Will] q̃ garant soit fait desouz le prive seal directz as Conestable t̃ Mareschal Dengle^re fesant mencion coment a cause de di^vses compleintz faitz p di^vses gentz au Roy q̃ les ditz Cones-table t̃ Mareschal ne veullent faire ce q̃ a leur offices ap^ptient² en appeles de tresons t̃ autres / le voet t̃ cōmande les ditz Conestable t̃ Mareschal de faire leur office en celle p^tie / en toutes choses si avant come a eux ap^ptient t̃ en es^pal touchant un appel fait p un Escoce v^s un Engleis.

¹ The passages thus inclosed [] are contemporary interlineations.

² The jurisdiction of the Constable and Marshal of England was defined by Stat. 13 Ric. II. c. 2. The subject was often discussed in Parliament; *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 65 b. 202 b. 265. 442 b. 473. vol. iv. 349 b.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. III. f. 3. apparently the *Original*.

Minutes of the Council relating to the castle of Brest, which was surrendered by the King to the Duke of Brittany in March 1397.]

MEN^{ce} touchant le fait de Brest.

Primier le paiement des vj^{xx}. mill frans q̃ le Roy doit avoir pur la rendue du dit chastel se fera en la ville de Rennes a Pasques sañ est en franz ou aut^r or en value selon le marc. Et q̃ le Roy y envoie certains cōmis dep luy qui ait povair de rescevoir la dte cheveance t̃ den doner quitance.

It̃ qil envoie que a celuy qui resceivra la dit chev^{ance} psõe qui ait povair de deliv^rer a Monf^r le Duc le dit chasteil t̃ fortesse f^{an}chement iij. semaines apres q̃ le dit paiement sera fet.

Item q̃ le Roy mande cesser les raunceons qui se dovient lever a la nre Dame Mars. Car le Duc serra tenu de paier au rece^r du dit lieu le temps depuis le dit jour de nre Dame jusqs a iij. semaines ap^s q̃ le paie^{me}nt du Roy aura este fait selon lafferant q̃ les dtes ranceons montent. Et silz demeurent p son deffaut en plus large il satisfiera le dit rece^r p au tant a besgart des dtes ranceons. Et q̃ sur ces poins le Roy baill^l ses lres patentes aux messa^g du dt Duc.

It̃m le dit Duc oblig^la luy t̃ son filz t̃ leur heirs t̃ successeurs au Roy q̃ de la dte place de Brest ne serra fet guerre ne grev^{ance} au Roy a soñ roiaume ne a ses subgiez p terre ne p mer si le Roy ne fait guerre au dit Duc ou a son paijs [de Bretayne.] Et baill^la le dit Duc ycell^l obligaçon a celui qui dep le Roy luy rendra la dte fortesse t̃ les obligaçons qil a sur le Roy t̃ sur ceux

de son roiaume. Et q̃ le Roy auxi face rendrẽ lors au dit Duc les f̃res qil a sur ce de lui semblablement si aucuns y a.

le le Roy R. S.¹



[Bibl. Cotton. Julius, B. vi. f. 27. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of Council, containing the Instructions issued to John Drax, 7th April, 20 Ric. II. 1397, for the delivery of Brest to the Duke of Brittany. Further directions were sent to Drax on this subject on the 28th May following, which are printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. vii. p. 852-3.]

INSTRUCCION donee depar ñre tresexcellent seignur le Roi Richard second puis le conquest a Johan Drax son sergeant darmes touchant la delivrance des chastel ville ⁊ bastide de Brest en Bretagne le septisme jo^r Davi^l lan du regne ñre dit seignur le Roy vyntisme.

Primerement le dit Johan demandera ⁊ prendra del Duc de Bretagne confirmacion desouz son seal de l'appointement fait pentre ñre dit f^r le Roy ⁊ les procureurs du dit Duc la copie de quel appointement le dit Johan ad dev^s lui exemplifiez souz le grand seal de ñre dit seignur le Roy.

Item que le dit Johan eit pleine conissance ⁊ notice que le paiement de les vj^{xx} mill frankes soit fait a William Lescro^p souzcham^blein de ñre dit f^r le Roy ⁊ cham^blein Dirlande avant la liv^ee affaire des ditz chastel ville ⁊ bastide ⁊ ce par f̃res patentes du dit William enseallees desouz son seal tesmoignantes le dit paiement estre fait a mesme celui William de la somme avantdite.

¹ These words are said to be the handwriting of Richard the Second.

Item que le dit Duc face serement sur les Saintz Evangilles de Dieu par lui corporelement touchez en presence du dit Johan Drax ⁊ sur lobligation de touz ses bns ⁊ les bns de ses heirs ⁊ ses successours moebles nonmoebles seignuries chasteux forteresses presentz ⁊ avenirs ou quils froyent trouvez que il ses heirs ⁊ ses successours tiendront ⁊ accompliront pfourneront ⁊ garderont ⁊ ferront tenir ⁊ garder pur eux leur heirs ⁊ sucessours ⁊ leur subgiz au Roi nre seigneur ses heirs ⁊ ses soubgiz toutes les cōveiances ⁊ chescun de eux faitz ⁊ appointez entre le Roi nre fr et les procureurs du dit Duc ⁊ a son loial poair il ses heirs ⁊ ses successours les ferront tenir ⁊ garder ⁊ chescun de eux p autres gentz queconqes saunz fraude ou malengyn selonc leffect de lappointement susdit.

Item Johan filz ⁊ heir au dit Duc ferra semblable serement ⁊ en semblable fourme sil poet estre trove avec son pere en Bretagne et en cas que le dit filz soit hors de Bretagne le Duc avantdit jurera qil ferra son loiale diligence avec toute sa puissance devs son dit filz ⁊ heir pur lui faire faire le dit serement en sa ppre psone pur lui ⁊ pur ses heirs ⁊ successours si tost come il purra venir a pnce ou son dit filz le purra faire. Et que le dit filz renouvellera le dit fement ⁊ lobligation faite a nre dit fr le Roi ou son procurour tost apres lage de xiiij. ans cessantz toutes excusacions fraude ⁊ malengyn.

Item le dit Duc sellera la copie de lobligation a lui envoie par le dit Johan Drax souz son seal ⁊ le seal de son filz.

Item que le dit Duc jurera sur les Saintz Evangilles de Dieu p lui corporelement touchez qil ferra son loial poair envs son filz ⁊ heir quant il sra de mure age ⁊ envers chescun autre son heir ou successor qil sellera

desouz son ppre seal de ses armes une obligacion semblable en toutz pointz a loblacion faite p le dit Duc a nre fr le Roi ove serement sur les Saintz Evangelles de Dieu de tenir t garder toutes les covenantes t chescun de eux contenues en lappointement t obligacioñ avantdites. Et enoutre que son dit filz t chescun autre heir ou son successour promettera t renoncera toutz privileges t franchises t chescun de eux en especial en fourme t manere compriez en la dite obligacion faite a nre seignur le Roi.

Item le dit Duc deliverera au dit Johan Drax les tres obligatoires p les queux nre dit fr le Roi Johan Duc de Lancastre Esmon conte de March Richard count Darundell Thomas conte de Warrewyk Hugh conte de Stafford t William counte de Suff sont obligez al dit Duc de Bretagne de faire t accomplir certains articles contenuz en un traite fait pentre nre fr le Roy et le dit Duc de Bretagne touchantz les chastel ville t bastide avantditz.

Item que le dit Johan Drax pfournez les dites choses en maneres come dessus est dit : delivrera les ditz chastel ville t bastide ove les appurtenances au dit Duc de Bretagne ou ses procureurs eiantz a ce suffissant mandement de les recevoir en noun du dit Duc.

[Bibl. Cotton. Titus, B. xi. f. 2. *Original*.— May, 20 Ric. II. 1397.]

*Le Roy voet q' cest bylt soyt duement examynes
devant son' consayl t q' le dyt sopplyant ayt
loy t resoñ sollonc la cōtenue en ycelle.*

A tsexcellent t tsredoute seignr nre fr le Roy : Supplie
vre clerc Johan de Melton lieuten^{ant} en Irlande a revent

piere en Dieu Levesq de Salesbirz v^{re} t^zorer illeoqs q̃
 come Johan Taaf p force dune p^{vi}sion p bulles de Lap-
 postoile a luy faitez prist possession en la p^bende de
 Houth en la eglise cathedrale de Seint Patrik de Dyvelin
 en la d^{te} t^{re} Dirlande qest del patronage Lerchevesq de
 Dyvelin q̃ fuist voide adonqs p la mort Wautⁱ Brugges
 clerc darrein p^{vi}endre de la d^{te} p^bende encont^r v^{re}
 regalie dignite t les estatutz t ordinances p vo^o t voz
 t^{is}nobles p^{ge}nito^rs ent faitz dont title de droit accrust
 a v^{re} regalie de p^{se}ntⁱ al d^{te} p^bende p force de les
 estatutz t ordenances av^{nt}dtes p quei vo^o t^{is}g^acieus f^r
 p voz t^{res} patent^{es} p^{se}ntastez v^{re} dit clerc suppliant al
 d^{te} p^bende p force de quele il fuist admys t institut
 p le dit erchevesq ordinair de lieu t ent mys en plein
 t corporele possession, et out^r vo^o t^{is}g^acieus f^r p avys
 de v^{re} conseil g^auntastez t envoiastez une cōmission
 desouth v^{re} g^and seal Dengleⁱre direct a le Viscont de
 Dyvelin William Ardern un de voz t^{is}geantz darmes t a
 Robt Burnell p^r arestⁱ le dit John Taaf & luy amesne^r
 en v^{re} Chauncelrie Dengleⁱre p^r y respound^r dev^{nt} v^{re}
 t^{is}sage conseil de les mespris t contempts av^{nt}ditz p
 force de quele cōmission le dit John Taaf fuist arestuz
 p le dit William a quel arest le dit John Taaf ne volleit
 estoier ne obeier mes p force t counfort de ses fauto^rs
 illeoqs rebellement lenfreigna t senala. Et ap^s cella
 Levesq de Mid^r v^{re} chaunceller illeoqs esteant de coun-
 seil t covyne le dit John Taaf, a les mesprisions t
 contemptz av^{nt}ditz encont^r v^{re} regalie g^anta t manda
 briefs patentz de supsedeas desoutz v^{re} seal illeoqs
 se^{va}lment directz as ditz Viscont William t Robt atort
 t contre v^{re} cōmission av^{nt}dit et maignten^{nt} ap^s
 le dit supse^d issint non due^{nt} g^antee v^{re} dit chaun-
 celler Thom^s Bathe clerc James Cotenham t le dit
 John Taaf ove pluso^rs aut^s esteantz de lo^r assent p co-

vyne ⁊ compassement pentr̃ eux faitz ymaginerunt pur
 fair̃ ṽre dit clerc suppliant destr̃ arestuz ⁊ tenuz en arest
 au fyn q̃ le dit John Taaf en le mesne temps p̃ndroit
 corporele possession en la d̃te p̃bende ⁊ p̃suerait a vo⁹
 dent avoir ratificacon ⁊ p̃doñ de les mesp̃siones offenses
 ⁊ contemptz suisditz en p̃judice et dishiteson de ṽre
 corone, p force des queux compassem̃t ⁊ ymagacon
 ṽre dit clerc suppliant fuist arestuz en ṽre chastel de
 Dyvelin ⁊ illeoq̃s issint desouth arest detenuz tanq̃ il
 avoit trove seurte de m̃' marz qil nenvoieroit ne passeroit
 outre la meer en Engle^{re} p̃ pursuer ṽre droit ⁊ le soen
 en celle p̃tie en salvacon de ṽre regalie. Et outre geñale
 p̃clamacon fuist fait p mesm̃ la covyne q̃ nully s̃roit si
 hardi p̃ soeffre^{re} ṽre dit clerc suppliant ou les soens avoir
 passage en Engle^{re}, issint q̃ voz oe^{ve}igns busoignes ⁊
 toutes autres choses q̃ al office del t̃zorer appendoient
 furent tariez et distourbez en gnd offense ⁊ damage de
 ṽre roiale mageste. Et en le mesne temps le dit John
 Taaf ove g^{nt} poiar de gentz armez a feer de guer̃ ove
 force ⁊ armes en la d̃te p̃bende entra ⁊ ṽre dit clerc
 suppliant de sa droit^{ele} possession dispoilla ⁊ disseyva-
 ble^{ment} envia en Engle^{re} p covyne ⁊ compassem̃t av^{nt}-
 ditz et p p̃suite faite p̃ luy a vo⁹ t̃sredoute f^r g^{nt}tastez
 a luy chartre de p̃doñ des offenses mesp̃siones ⁊ con-
 temptz av^{nt}ditz ⁊ ratificacon de la d̃te p̃bende nyent
 ap̃ris de ṽre droit en ceste p̃tie ne del p̃sentem̃t faite a
 ṽre d̃te clerc suppliant, ne a la droit^{ele} possession qil
 avoit en la d̃te p̃bende p force de ṽre d̃te p̃sente^{ment},
 q̃ p̃lease a ṽre hautesse considerer les choses susd̃tes ⁊ q̃
 ṽre dit clerc suppliant ad este continuel^{ment} puis ṽre co-
 rone^{ment} en ṽre s̃vice sibn en Engle^{re} ⁊ aillo^{rs} come p
 ṽre cōmandem̃t del assent de ṽre t̃ssage conseil en ṽre
 d̃te t̃re Dirlande p̃ repeller les d̃tes l̃res de ratificacon ⁊

pdon a dit John Taaf faitz et gant q vre dit clerc suppliant soit restitue a sa dite pbenne en salvacon de vre regalie et p^r fair arest le dit John Taaf et luy amesner devant vre tssage conseil en Engleterre pur y respondre a les ditz mesp^sions offenses et contemptz et auts choses qadonq^s luy sront s^rmyses p^r vres droit et pfit devant vre dit conseil p^r Dieu et en eo^ve de charite.

LE CONTE DE HUNTYNGDON.'

(*In dorso.*) Accordez estoit le xxv. jour de May lan 1c. xx^{me} que tres de comission soient faitz pur arester Johan Taf deinz escrit et lui faire venir devant le counsail et auxi briefe pur faire venir le tenur des enditementz faitz sur Johan Melton devant le counsail et auxi autres tres q sront necessairs et expedientz sur la matire comprise en ceste bille selonc ce que le dit Johan Melton ferra declaracion par supplicacion ent affaire en escrit.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 6. apparently the *Original*.

Petition to the Council, and proceedings thereon, 30th May, 20 Ric. II. 1397.]

SUPPLIE tshumblement vre petit bachiller si vo^s plest Henry de Conewey Chr q come graciosment vo^s gⁿ-tastez a dit Henry p voz frez patentes de date del viij^{me} jour de Juyn lan de vre regne oeptisme la garde de vre chastel de Rothelan en Gales a tme de sa vie pignant p^r la dite garde xl. marcz p an des issues et pitez de vre f^rie de Northgales p les maynes de vre chaumblayn ille-ques p le temps esteant et apres ceo vient Monf Willm Drayton Chr a vre hautesse et p^rchacea une altre patente del garde de mesme le chastiel et coment q le dit Henr

avoit la garde ⁊ le charge de dit chastiel nientmaynes le dit Monf Will^m prist les feez a dite garde apptenantz cestassavoir xl. marcz p an p quat^s ans ⁊ demy q̄ amont a cent ⁊ vient livres ⁊ ces p favoure ⁊ cōmandement de Monf Hugh Seg^{ave} alors Tresorer Dengle^{te} q̄ feust uncle a dit Monf Will^m tanq^s p suite fait a vo⁹ ⁊ a v^{re} conseil la patente de dit Monf Will^m feust repelle ⁊ adnulle. Pleise a v^{re} t^hshaut ⁊ roial mageste considerer q̄ le dit Monf Will^m nad rien en Gales dont il p^ra estre destreynt lors il prist la dite paiment ne q̄ le dit Henry ne puisse mainten^{ir} accione dev^s le dit Will^m en Engle^{te} a comune ley si noun en plement g^aciousment comander fair vener le dit Will^m devant vo⁹ en cest p^rsent plement ⁊ luy compeller illeoques fair restitucione a dit Henry des ditz cent ⁊ vint livers ⁊ de ses costages ⁊ damagez eue en mesme la matiere p^r lamour de Dieu ⁊ en oeuvre de charite ⁊c.

Acordez est p le Roy ⁊ les f^rs en plement q̄ brief soit fait de fai^r venir Monf Will^m de Drayton deinz escript en plement a brief jour raisonable p^r y respondre si^bn a Roy come au compleignant s^r la matiere comprise en ceste peticion ⁊ outre p^r faire ⁊ receive^r ce qilleoques s^ra ordeigne s^r la matier comprise en ycelle sur quoy brief fuist fait au dit Will^m quiel Will^m vient en plement ⁊ oie la matire del d^{te} peticion respondi a ycelle ⁊ sur ce la matiere debatee dev^{ant} les f^rs entre les pties feust ap^s monstrez au Roy en plement ⁊ le Roy veullant q̄ la matiere soit bⁿ discusse ⁊ droit fait si^bn al Roy come al ptie ad cōmis la matiere ⁊ la cause a son conseil veullant qils p auctorite du plement facent plein droit ⁊ resoⁿ en celle ptie solonc lour bone discreciōⁿ ⁊ avis.

Le p^m jour de Marz lan 1c. vintisme 1res du prive seal feurent directes a Mon^r William Drayton destre devant le conseil trois semaines ap^s Pasq^r proch^r venant p^r la cause deinz exp^ssee. Au quel quinzeine [jour] si^bn le dit Henri deinz escrite par John Cokein et John Horton ses atto'nez. come le dit William Draiton en sa propre psone vindrent devant le counsail et le dit Henri p ses ditz atto'nez demanderent davoit restitution de les s^omes par le ditz William receuz par force des 1res patent^{es} par lui p^rchacez come dedeinz. Et le dit William demanda davoit son consail et jour lui estre limite pur respoundre a la ma^re deinz comprise. Et par tant les pties feurent garniz destre devant le counsail le Joefdy xvij die Maii proch^r ensuant et q^u alors le dit William ent do^uoit pemp^rtoire respoundre.

Le penultisme jour de May lan 1c. vintisme, comparentz devant le counsail si^bn le dit Will^m Draiton. come la femme de Henri Conewey deinz escrit: accordez est que 1res du p^rve seal soient faites au Chamblain de Cestre denquere de la certainetee du temps q^u le dit William p^rtende quil occupia le chastel de Rothelan. et com^bn des ans et en queux ans et du quel jo^r a il occupia la garde de mesme le chastel et quil face auxi envoyer en le counsail le tenur de linquision faite pur le dit Henri Conewey tesmoignante la c^otainte du temps q^u le dit Henri occupia la garde dicel chastel. et quil auxi c^otifie en mesme linquision queux gages le chamblain illoeques paia en son temps pur la garde du dit chastel. et a qui et pur quel temps coment et en quele ma^re. et que en le moien temps il face garder le pees saunz riot ou destourbance [entre les parties.] Et linquision ent faite 1c. il face envoyer en le counsail pentre cy et la quinzeine de la

Trinitee pch venant / A quel jour les pties feurent garniz
de garder devant le counsail :

q̃ fut fait en ceste matire nadgairs p les offiĉs
et ministres du Duc de Lanĉ qui mort est /
la quele inquisicion demierte en leschequer de
Cestre :

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 8b. probably the *Original*.

Minutes of Council : about the end of September or early in October,
21 Ric. II. 1397.]

FAIT a remembŕ denvoyer p briefs desouz le g^{ant} seal
pur ĉtains psones exemptz de venir devant le consail du
Roy au fin quilz tretent avec mesme le counsail et que
sur le dit tretee report soit fait au Roy et q̃ mesmes les
psones soient cōmys a prisone en cas quilz ne purront
accorder avec le dit counsail : ~~et q̃ les dites psones
soient devant icel consail.~~ Et Et le Roy voet q̃ le banc
du Roy soit a Coventre lendemain des Almes pch veñ et
q̃ mesme le banc soit a Wircestre a les oytaves de Seint
Hiller proĉh ensuant.

It' le Roy voet q̃ si aucune bille viegne touch' les ĩres
et tenementz q̃ feurent au Sire de Cobeh^m q̃ adonques
soit responduz a les pursuantz q̃ le Roy les ad g^{antez} et
assignez a labbacie de Westm.¹

It' le Roy voet q̃ le fee q̃ mestre Rauf Selby un des
Barons de Lescheqr pnt a cause quil feut du consail du
Roy soit rebatuz.

¹ *Vide* Rot. Parl. 21 Ric. II. no. 10. vol. iii. p. 381-2.

It' q̃ Laurence ~~Du Roy~~ Dru soit du consail en cas coursables de la ley ⁊ nonpas aut̃ment.

It' q̃ quilz soient *envoiez* as deux ercevesques quilz donent en mandement a touz lour suffragaines pur doner sentence ou sentences encountre touz ceux qui vieignent au cont̃ire daucun juggement ordenance ou estatut fait en cest p̃nt plement.¹

It' quilz envoient a touz les eglises parochieles ⁊ aut̃s deinz lour provinces pur p̃er pur l'alme du Duc de Glouc̃ a cause quil confessa les traisons par lui faitz au Roy ⁊ en estoit repentant devant sa mort.²

Item q̃ les sommes q̃ s̃ront pris des fins des dites psones exemptz soient deliṽees au Treŝ Dengletr̃e ⁊ mys en une bagge :

Item q̃ nullui soit p̃nt en counsail a la taxacion des fins affaire par les psones exemptz forspris les Chañc Tresorer Gard̃ du prive seel Monf̃ Johan Bussy Monf̃ Henri Grene ⁊ Monf̃ Will Bagot.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 5. apparently the *Original*.

Summons to attend the Council, 10th October, 21 Ric. II. 1997.]

RICARDUS Dei gr̃a Rex Angl̃ ⁊ Frañc ⁊ dñs Hib̃n Rob̃to Rikedoñ' salutem. Quibusdam c̃tis de causis coram nob̃ ⁊ consilio ñro p̃positis tibi sub forisf̃c̃ura vite ⁊ membr̃oz ⁊ om̃n alioz que nob̃ forisface pot̃is p̃cipim⁹ firmit̃

¹ *Vide* Rot. Parl. 21 Ric. II. no. 40-43. vol. iii. p. 356.

² *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 19.

injungentes qđ statim visis p̄sentibz quacumq; excusaçõe cessante ⁊ om̄ibz aliis p̄missis in p̄pria p̄sona tua sis coram nob̄ ⁊ d̄co consilio n̄ro ubicumq; ip̄m consiliū n̄rm fore contiḡit ad faciendū ⁊ recipiendū quod de te tunc contiḡit ordinari. Et hoc sub forisf̄cura anted̄ca nullatenus omittas. Et h̄eas ibi hoc b̄re. T̄. meīpo apud Westm̄ x. die Octobr̄ anno ř. n̄. vicesimo primo.

p̄ ip̄m Regem ⁊ consiliū.

BILLYNGFORD.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 10b. *Original*.

Petition to the King referred to the Council, after September, 21 Ric. II.
1397.]

Le Roy voet q' droyt ly soyt fet p avys de consayl.

A n̄re t̄sexcellent t̄redoute ⁊ t̄sgracious seignur le Roi.

SUPPLIE t̄shumblement vostre poēve liege Johan Cavendiss̄h de Loundres q̄ come le xxvij°. jour de Marcz lan de vostre regne xvij°. un Richard Piryman appela le dit John de tresoun a Westm̄ devaunt v̄re t̄ssage counseill̄ lui quel Richard ad estee dev̄nt certains seignurs trois foitz a respounse et le dit Johan ne poet venir a null̄ respounse pur null̄ seute qil sache fair̄ p̄ deux anz ⁊ pluys les q̄ux Johan ⁊ Richard sount en le prisoun de vostre banc pur lappel av̄ntdit. Qe plese vostre t̄shautisme seignurie charger Sir Riç Waldegrave Ch̄r ⁊ Laurence Drew Esquier denvoir desouth̄ les honorables f̄res de vostre prive

seal touz les matiers ⁊ pcesse qũx le dit Richard ad mys sur le dit Johan devaunt eux pendauntz direct' al Court de Conestable ⁊ Mareschal illoesq̃s p' estre deſminez qar ⁊sredoute f' si la matier ⁊ pcesse de lappel av'ntdit serroit deſmine a la cõe ley le dit John neusse q̃ mort p une enqueste de dousze homes deins la fraunchise du dite citee p pcurement ⁊ brocage des certains psones les qũx psones ne vorroient p' cynk mill livres q̃ la vite du dite appel fusse ovtement conuz.

LE DUC DEXCESTR'.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 11. *Original*.

21 Ric. II. 1397-8.]

Le Roy ad grante.

PLE au tresexcellent ⁊ tresredoute seignur n're f' le Roy de sa grace especial g'untier a v're liege Johan Holand Duc Dexcestre touz les homages foialtees ⁊ svices les queles le Count de Northumb' ⁊ ces auncestres toutdys devant ces oeures renderont ⁊ feseront a Richard jadys Count Darrundell ⁊ a ces auncestres pur la manoir de Petworth ⁊ touz ces autres manoirs ⁊res ⁊ teñentz en les contees de Sussex ⁊ Sur' nient contrestenant ascun ordenance ou mandement fait a contraire devant ces heures ⁊ ceo pur Dieux ⁊ en oeuvre de charitee.'

W. LE SCROP.

[Bibl. Cotton. Julius, B. vi. f. 27. *contemporary* MS.]

24th May, 21 Ric. II. 1398.]

CEST la copie del alliance endentee pentre n^{re} f^r le Roy ⁊ le Duc de Bretagne demorante dev^s loffice du prive seal.

Cest lalliance ⁊ accord faite pentre le haut ⁊ puissant Prince Roy d Richard par la grace de Dieu Roy Dengleterre ⁊ de France ⁊ seigneur Dirlande dune part et Johan Duc de Bretagne dautre pt.

Premierement que le dit Duc ne ferra ne soeffrera estre fait par lui ne autre a son loial poair guerre a nulles terres ne seignuries que le Roy tient ou ad a present en Engleterre ne aucune autre pt p terre ne p meer. Item le dit Duc serra avec le dit Roy encontre touz man^{es} de gens que lui voudront faire guerre ou grever en les dites terres ⁊ seignuries ⁊ lui aider ⁊ conforter ⁊ les siens a toutes ses force ⁊ poair et que le dit Duc en son corps ne serra en nulle part que soit encountre le dit Roy. Et en cas que le Roy voudra envoier aucuns gentz dev^s le dit Duc, le dit Duc serra tenuz de les recevoir ⁊ leur eider ⁊ conforter a son poair. Et le dit Roy ne ferra ne soeffrera estre fait a son loial poair guerre au dit Duc ne as siens dedeinz la terre ⁊ seignurie du dit Duc p terre ne p mier. Et en cas que aucuns des subgiz du dit Duc voudroient guerroyer ou grever le dit Duc, le dit Roy serra tenuz de lui eider ⁊ conforter avecques trois centz hommes darmes ⁊ trois centz arch^s as coustages du dit Roy par le quarter dun an ou demy an, et semblent le dit Duc ferra au dit Roy en cas semblable. En tesmoignance de quele chose la ptie de ceste alliance endentee demorante dev^s le dit Duc, le

dit Roy ad signez de sa main t̃ ycelle fait mettre son signet et lautre ptie demorante deṽs le dit Roy ad signez de sa main t̃ a ycelle fait mettre son signet le Duc desusdit. Donne a la citee de Lichefeld le xxiiij. jour de May lan du regne du dit Roy vynt t̃ primer. Et enoutre a mesme la ptie de ceste alliance endentee demorante deṽs le dit Duc le Roy susdit ad fait mettre son prive seal.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 8. apparently the *Original*.

Letter from the King to the Council, dated 27th May, 21 Ric. II. 1398, and the proceedings thereon on the 4th June following.]

REVERENTZ peres en Dieu t̃ ch̃s t̃ foialx. Nous avons chargez n̄re chier t̃ b̄n amie clerc Mestre William Feriby portour de cestes de vous reporter de n̄re part certaines matires touchans si b̄n lassemblee de tous noz justices devant vous pour dire par bonne delibacioun leur avis de ce quilz sachent ou trouver pour nous purront par la leye de remede contre les translaciones que se ja fount deins n̄re royaume sicomme vous b̄n savez. comme de convocacioun affaire par n̄re treschier clerc Richard Clifford Dean Deverwyk du clergie de la province De^vwyk pour leur semblablement aviser en les matires avantdites. Si volons t̃ vous mandons que au dit Mestre William vous adjoustez foie t̃ creance de ce quil vous ent dirra plus pleinement depar nous. Donne soubz n̄re signet a n̄re citee de Lichefeld le xxvij. jour de May.

Le quart jour de Juyn lan xxi.

Cest le report fait dep le Roy a son counsail, p̄ Mestre William Feriby, primement q̄ le Roy voet, que le dit

counsail face garnir touz les Justices de convenir ensemble pur dire lour avis ⁊ la ley quele p̄rogative le Roy ad de sa regalie en les eglises cathedrales deinz son roiaume ⁊ quele p̄judice lui purra avenir ⁊ a son regalie pmy les translacions ⁊ meesment pmy ceste darreine translacion fait de Levesq de Nicole: ⁊ que sur ce mesmes les justices mettent en escrit la ley ⁊ auxi lour avis au fin q̄ le Roy ent soit c̄tefiez p un de eux a cest p̄ch consail a tenir a Notyngh^m entour la feste de Seint Joñ Bap̄t proch venant. It' q̄ le Gardein du prive seal face f̄res souz le dit seal as prelatz ⁊ notables p̄sones, clercs ~~esp̄ituels ⁊ temporels~~ destre religieuses ⁊ seculers ~~destre devant~~ de la p̄vince Dev̄wyk destre devant ~~le Dean Dev̄wyk et le dit Ga~~ Mestre Rich̄ Clifford Dean Dev̄wyk ⁊ Gard̄ du prive seal a c̄tein jour a limiter sur c̄taines matires a eux ~~⁊ le dit Ga~~ exposer p Monf Joñ Bussy dep le Roy. ~~Et autre-ee~~

It' enoutre q̄ Wau^t Clopton Chief Justice du banc du Roy soit garniz de venir a Westm̄ pur y tenir le dit bank.

It' q̄ le jo^r des p̄dons g^{antez} en le darrein plement a Salop soit progez jusques a la feste de Seint Michel p̄ch venant.¹

SWYFT.

¹ *Vide* Rot. Parl. 21 Ric. II. no. 77. vol. iii. p. 369.

[Additional MS. in Mus. Brit. 4596. art. 145. part of the transcripts made for the *Fœdera*.

The following letter, dated 29th September, 23 Ric. II. 1399, from the Lieutenant of Calais to the Council, refers, it is presumed, to its proceedings relating to the Emperor of Constantinople, (*vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. pp. 82, 174, and Walsyngham, pp. 395, 405,) and to the appointment of Walter bishop of Durham and Thomas earl of Worcester to treat with the French ambassadors, among whom was John de Hangest, Seigneur de Heugueville, mentioned in this letter. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. pp. 98, 108. In the additional MS. 4596, art. 79, is a petition from the Bishop of Durham, stating that he was recalled whilst on his passage to France, in consequence of the arrival of the Seigneur de Heugueville, and praying an allowance from the time he left London until his return.]

A TRESHONNOUREZ et puissanz S^{rs} Mess^{rs} du Conseil du Roy notre souverain Seigneur ez et S^{rs}. Vous plaise savoir que a la venue de voz ïres adrechante a frere Pierres Holt estoit venu pardevers n servant du dit frere Pierrez avec une lettre de l'Emperour la quele je vous envoie enclosee en cez au quel vallet je donnay en charge par lettres de credence de declarer au dit frere Pierrez la matere de quoy voz dictez lettres font mention lez quele je overay a cause que le dit frere Pierrez estoit avec le dit Emperour come il estoit chargi de le faire en tout haste car pour ce quil semble au conseil par decha et a moy qil eust este peril denvoyer voz dictez lettres en France pour doubte destre ouvertiez et la dicte matere cognue as anemys je retienge mesmez lettres et enfourmay le dit vallet de la manere come son dit maistre pourra mieulx delaier le dit Emperour selon l'entente de voz dictez ïres et l'advis du dit conseil pardecha Et d'autre part vous plaise savoir que lez ambassatours de France mont envoie une autre ïre la quele je vous envoie aussi enclose en cez presentiez sur quoy je lour

ay escript que je tienge fermement que la journe de lour assembler se tiendra et que eulx en averont
nouvelx Et vraiment le S^r de Hengueville se taile de venir en Engleterre en toute haste¹ car je luy *envoia*y son sauf conduit en haste comme jestoy chargi Et en oultre vous plaise savoir que a jour de huy jay envoye un esquier a Boloigne pour deliverer lez lettres de Mes^{rs} l'Evesque de Duresme et du Conte de Wurcestre comme *ils* mont escript de le faire Et le Saint Espirit vous ait en sa sainte garde Escript a Caleis le xxix. jour de Septemb^r jour de Saint Michell l'Arch Ange^{ll}.

V^{re} humble recomande William de Farendon
Lieuteⁿ de Monssieur le capitaine de Caleis.

¹ The King's passport for this person and his colleagues was not granted until 31st October, 1 Hen. IV. 1399; (Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 98,) and the Earl of Worcester and the Bishop of Durham were appointed to treat with them on the 29th November following. *Ibid.* p. 108.

ACTS OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF KING
RICHARD II., THE EXACT DATES OF
WHICH ARE NOT ASCERTAINED.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 5. *contemporary MS.*]

LAVIS DES SEIGNURS TOUCHANT LE BON GOUVERNEMENT
DU ROY ⁊ DU ROIAUME.

Primerement qil plese au Roy doner creance a son conseil en les choses q̃ touchent le gouvernement des loys ⁊ du roiaume ⁊ les soeffrir faire ⁊ goṽner duement ce q̃ a cela apptient ensi come mielz leur semblera a son honur ⁊ p̃fit ⁊ de mesme le roiaume ⁊ de non cōmander a son dit conseil p message ne p ĩre rien au contraire.

Item si aucuns volroient enfoʹmer ou exciter le Roy en sa p̃pre psone de meller daucune chose q̃ touche la loy ou p̃tie, qil lui plese cōmettre ⁊ envoyer touz cieux enfoʹmours ovesq̃ leur informacions ⁊ suggestions a son dit conseil ⁊ non doner creance ne audience as ditz enfoʹmours einz en soeffrir son dit conseil faire ce q̃ a la loy ⁊ pur son honur ⁊ estat apptient.

Item si aucuns li volroient aucune chose doner ou p̃mettre pur lui faire favourer eider ou maintenir aucune cause ou querele contre partie ou en p̃judice de p̃tie qil plese a n̄re dit seigneur le Roy non recevoir ne accepter tieux douns ou p̃messes p lui ne par autre einz les refuser outrerment a fin qil soit toutdys le plus indifferent ⁊ le plus enclyns a plein ⁊ owel justice.

Item qil plese au Roy doner covenable temps ⁊ audience a son conseil de temps en temps quant il lui en volront supplier pur cōmuner ovesq, lui pur le bon exploit ⁊ delivance des busoignes touchantes lestat de lui ⁊ de son roiaume car p ce fesant il conoistra ⁊ sava le mielz ce q̃ apptient a gouvance ⁊ a son honur ⁊ estat ⁊ si sront les dites busoignes le mielz ⁊ le plus prestement delivez a grant honur ⁊ pfit de lui ⁊ de tout son roiaume.

Item qil plese au Roy q̃ ceux q̃ occuperont les offices de chamblein seneschal de lostel ⁊ gardein de son prive seal soient psones suffissantes ⁊ covenables ⁊ qils soient reportours de ses volutees entre lui ⁊ son dit conseil ⁊ q̃ nuls autres reportours ne soient usez daucune chose chargeante, sauvant toutdys le droit q̃ le Conte Doxford cleyme touchant le dit office de chamblein.

Item qil plese au Roy non granter aucun office de justice visconte eschetour seneschal de terre ou de seignurie receivour custumer contreroulo^r ne serchour ne aucunes fermes a aucune psonne sanz en avoir primerelement lavis de son conseil ⁊ de ses principalx officers.

Item qil plese au Roy q̃ son estat touchant les revenues ⁊ les charges de son Eschequer soit veuz ⁊ examinez p certains seignurs a fin de mettre bone ordenance coment ⁊ de quoi son estat purra estre sustenuz ⁊ son poeple paieiz pur les vivres q̃ serront pris pur son hostel come lestatut voet.

Item qil plese au Roy q̃ lestat de son hostel soit veuz ⁊ q̃ si aucunes psones meins suffissantz ou nient pfitables y soient trovez, qils soient remuez ⁊ congieiez et si plus de suffissantz y busoignent p lavis de son dit conseil q̃ adonques ils soient retenuz tieux q̃ soient a son honur ⁊ pfit ⁊ q̃ purront estre de poair de lui svoir come gentz suffissantz quant il a^va busoign de eux.

Item qil plese au Roy soi desporter de doner ou granter terres rentes fermes gardes mariages eschetes annuytees ne autres pfitz ne revenues de ceux q̃ lui sont a p̃sent demorez ne dautres quant ils escherront a nulle psone, einz soient gardez ⁊ reservez pur son estat p̃pre ⁊ pur paier ses despenses ⁊ acquiter ses dettes. Et si aucune tiele charge deṽa estre g̃antez adonques soit fait p̃ plein avis ⁊ assent de son conseil ⁊ bone informacion de la vraie value.

Item qil plese au Roy estre avisez de non granter legierement c̃hres de p̃doñ de mort de homme murdre rap̃ de femmes rob̃bies ⁊ dautres felonies sanz bone informacion ⁊ tesmoignance de suffissantz gentz.

Item qil plese au Roy estre aussi avisez du grant de c̃hres dexempcion. Car autrement il ne troṽa a peine nul suffissant hōme a passer en enqueste ne destre visconte ne autre officer.

Item qil plese au Roy attrere a li gentz destat ⁊ de bien ⁊ de hon^r ⁊ cōmuner ovesques eux ⁊ eschuire la compaignie dautres. Car en ce fesant li en purra avenir g̃and bien ⁊ hon^r ⁊ ensi attrera a li les cuers ⁊ amour de son poeple. Et en fesant le contraire li en purroit avenir le contraire a g̃and pil de li ⁊ du roialme q̃ Dieu defende.

Item q̃ chescun q̃ s̃ra entour ñre f̃r le Roy p̃r le temps cesse ⁊ se despoite outrement desore de queconq̃ maintenance faire ou querele daut̃r daucune chose q̃ touche ptie emp̃ndre ⁊ p̃mouvoir deṽs ñre dit f̃r le Roy encontre q̃conq̃ psone ⁊ de q̃conq̃ brocage p̃ndre ou faire a ñre dit f̃r le Roy en tieu cas en privee ne en appert sur peyne destre deshonor̃ez ⁊ tenuz desloial ⁊ destre congiez hors de loustel du Roy sanz iames estre reconcillez a ycell.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, C. xiv. f. 119. *Original.*

Sir John Dymock, mentioned in this petition, died in the 4th Ric. II.
Vide Esch. eod. Ann., no. 20.]

*Le Roy voet q' le consayl trete ovque le soplyant
de cest mater' ⁊ q' yl ayt ce q' reson demande.¹*

A ⁊sexcellent ⁊ ⁊sredoubte f^r n^re f^r le Roy.

Supplie ⁊shumblemēt v^re vief Margarete jadis la femē Monf Joĥn Dymmok chivaler q̃ Dieu assoile q̃ come le dit Monsf Joĥn tenoit de vous mōn ⁊sg^acieuse f^r le manoir de Scryvelby come del droit du dit Margarete p le s^ovce destre arme le jour de v^re corone^mt ⁊ destre prest pour defendre p son corps si ascun vouldra dedire v^re roial mageste pour que^l s^ovce il duissoit avoir c̃tains fees ⁊ regard cestassavoir le melliour destrer ove trappure ⁊ le melliour armure du Roy forspris un . cōme sez auncestres ont eu devant ces hoeurs. Pour queux feez ⁊ regarde le dit Monf^r Joĥn *poursuit* a v^re roial mageste ⁊ v^re ⁊ssage counseill long^t temps en sa vie. Pour quel *poursuyst* ⁊ autres costages qil avoit a v^re corone^mt le dit Monf Joĥn estoit en dette le darrein jour de sa vie plus q̃ cc. marc^s a g^aunde ar^rerise^mt du dite suppliante son executrice si ele ña v^re ⁊sg^acieuse eide. Que plese a v^re roial mageste g^auntⁱ a v^re d^{te} vief ⁊ ppetuele oratrice lez feez suisditz ou pour eulx resonable regarde q̃ le droit de sez heirs ne sont pas blesse p discontinuance de feez suisditz ⁊ ce pour Dieu ⁊ en oevre de charite.

LE CONTE DE HUNTYNGDON'.¹

¹ In the same hand.

[Additional MS. in Brit. Mus. 4596. Art. 128. a modern *transcript*.

This document is presumed to belong to about the 9th or 10th Ric. II. as Sir John Clanvowe, who is mentioned therein, was retained to serve in the King's expedition into Scotland in 1385, and is supposed to have died before April 1390.]

SENSUENT les nouns des personnes as queux le Conseil estoit accordez que briefs de liberte soient grantez par les causes desouz expressees sur les fees et annuitees a eux grantez et confermez.

Giles Frenssh par cause quil est gardein de la garde-robe deinz le chastel de Wyndesore.

Thoñ Seğ par cause quil est gardein du manoir de Chilternelangeley.

Robt Greywell.

Josep atte Hay.

John Burgh par cause quil est un des clerks de la receite ꝑc.

Monñ Joñ Clanvowe	} Par cause quilz feurent ovesq, le Roy en Escoce.
Monñ Robt Whitteneye	
Monñ Thō Bret	

Le Sire de Seymour par cause quil feut chargez par le Conseil de garder le paijs pur doute de trouble.

Thoñ Hoccleve	} Par cause quilz sount clerks en l'office du prive seal.
Robt Frye	
Joñ Hethe	
William Flete	

Le Sire de Castelhon par cause quil estoit ovesque le Roy en Escoce.

William Evesque de Tournay.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 10b. *Original.*]

*Le Roy ad grante au dit sopliant pardon de sest
terme de Paske jeques la valoir de C. l'i p̄ avis
de Mons^r de Giayn ⁊ autres de soun consayt.¹*

A l'puiissaunt ⁊ l'sredoute f^r n^{re} f^r le Roy supplie v^{re}
humble liege Maud de Ver Contesse Doxoñ q̄ come la
dite Maude eit pris a ferme del assent de v^{re} l'snoble ⁊
l'ssage counseill touz les manoirs ⁊ f^ries ove touz lo^r
app^rten^ancez q̄ nadgeires furent al Duc Dyrlanđ de sōn
heretage a greindre value q̄ nulle autre voleit avoir done .
a cause de g^aunt dendresse q̄ ele avoit de dite heretage q̄
il ne fuisse destrint ne gastee ne arerisse de f^ries ⁊ droitz
app^rten^antz a dite heretage. Que plese de v^{re} benigne ⁊
miciable g^ace de pdoner la ferme dun entier an q̄ amont
a ccc. ⁊ x. li. de quele sōme n^{re} f^r le Roy ad g^auntee al
Duchesse Dyrlanđ p son patent lxxvj. li. xij. s. iiij. d. a
Mon^sr John Couthe p patent le Duc Dyrlanđ xxij. li. ⁊
a John Humbilby Clercz p patent del dit Duc iiij. li. Et
si remeint ccxvij. li. vj. s. viij. d. dount le paiement de
ceste tme cvij. li. iij. s. iiij. d.

T. PERCY.¹

[Bibl. Cotton. Julius, B. VI. f. 19, 20. *contemporary MS.*

These Articles contain many of the demands in the Duke of Brittany's
petition to the King and his Council, in the 16 Ric. II., inserted in
page 41 *et seq. antea*; but whether this document preceded or was
subsequent to that petition does not appear.]

TOUCHAUNT les articles q̄ n^{re} f^r le Roi ⁊ son
counseill ont envoiez envs le Duc de Bretaigne
⁊ Counte de Richemounte la voluntee de dit
Duc est tiele.

Primement voet q̄ ferme ⁊ ppetuele alliaunce soit fait
entre n^{re} dit f^r le Roi sez heirs son roiaume ⁊ subgitz

¹ In the same hand.

dune pte et le dit Duc sez heirs son paiis t subgitz dautre pte. Cestassavoir q̃ le dit Duc et sez heirs sront tenuz t obligez de aider t conforter de tout lour poiare nre dit fr le Roi t sez heirs t lo' querelle mainteignir contre touz lo' enemys. Et semblablement le Roi nre dit fr t sez ditz heirs sront tenuz t obligez de le faire p semblable au dit Duc t sez heirs contre touz lo' enemys t countre touz ceux q̃ guerre lui voldroient faire ou a sez heirs ou sa paiis. Resve touz voies q̃ si paix se pigne entre nre dit fr le Roi ou sez heirs et le Roy de Fraunce ou sez heirs le dit Duc t sez heirs puissent fraunchement faire tielx devoirs t obeissances come ils devient a ceux a qi ils sont tenuz sanz reproche nenpeschement.

Item voet q̃ lui sez heirs t son paiis soient comprisez es tiels paix ou trieux come sront faitz entre les ditz accordez deux Rois du coste de Roi Dengleterre come un de sez alliez.

Item voet t supplie qen cas qil eit ascune guerre en son paiis qil plese a nre dit fr le Roi lui envoyer deinz ceteins temps resonable aps sa requeste deux mill home darmes t deux mill archs paieiz p' demy an as coustages nre dit fr le Roi p' luy aider en sez guerres t auxi p' mainteignir la querele nre dit fr le Roi.

It voet logger les genz q̃ nre dit fr le Roi lui envoiera ensi, en sez villes t chasteaux les conforter t mainteignir en touz endroitz. Les queles gentz sront jurrez t obligez de garder bien t loialment les ditz chastels t villes en non de dit Duc t de sez heirs t les rendre t deliver au dit Duc ou sez heirs ou a lo' deputez touz les foith qils serront de eux requis sanz empeschement queleconq.

It p' le temps qils avront ensi la garde des ditz villes t chastels, en cas q̃ le dit Duc veigne demorer illoeqes

p^r maynteignir les guerres ⁊ voille p^rndre ⁊ avoir les p^rfitz de guerres les ditz gentz s^ront as coustages ⁊ soude de dit Duc, en quele cas les ditz gentz avont lo^r droit selonc la custume de guerre.

Item voet p^r les bones norture plesirs ⁊ sustenaunces qil ad euz de n^re dit f^r le Roi ⁊ de sez p^rgenito^rs ⁊ de soⁿ roiaume en cas qil descende sanz heir de soⁿ corps engendrez resigner au dit Roi n^re f^r ⁊ as sez heirs tout soⁿ droit ⁊ t^ritle de Bretagne.

Item voet ⁊ requert q^u restitucioⁿ lui soit faite de sa Countee de Richemounte ovesq^z les arrerages dicelles come p^r pluso^rs foith lui ad este g^aunte tant en plein plement come aillours ou p^r les ditz arrerages tiele s^ome come purra estre accorde entre les counseils ⁊ deputez de n^re dit f^r le Roi ⁊ du dit Duc.

Item en cas q^u le dit Duc voet venir lui sa femme ⁊ lour enfantz a demorer p^r ascune aventure en Engle^tre voet q^u n^re dit f^r le Roi ou sez heirs soient tenuz de luy bailler ⁊ assigner en Engle^tre dys mill^z marcs de t^re p^r an en bone asete en outre sa d^ete countee de Richemounte ⁊ les autres t^res qil ad p^r leschaunge de Brest p^r mainteigner lestat de lui sa femme ⁊ sez enfantz ⁊ alors il mettra en la garde de n^re dit f^r le Roi ou de sez heirs ou de leur deputees touz sez villes chasteaux rentes ⁊ possessions dont il a^va poiare p^r les garder en noⁿ de luy ⁊ de sez heirs sanz fraude ou male engyne les queux s^ront delors gardez as coustages de n^re dit f^r le Roi ⁊ de sez heirs.

It en cas q^u le dit Duc ou sez heirs vorroient retoⁿer a lour paiis p^r le reavoir en lo^r maine n^re dit f^r le Roi ou sez heirs s^ront tenuz de lo^r rendre ⁊ deliv^rer les ditz villes chasteaux rentes ⁊ possessions franchement sanz aucun empeschement queleconq^z pissint q^u les gentz q^u

avont la garde p^r n^re dit f^r le Roi ou sez heirs ent soient garniz au meyns p^r un quatre dun an au fine qils puissent le mesme temps reto^rner a lo^r paais. Et nent mettra le dit Duc null empeschement q̃ n^re dit f^r le Roi ou sez heirs ne soient paie^z des arrerages q̃ lo^r s^ront duez a cause de ceo.

Item ferra le dit Duc coundure seurement a soⁿ poiare les ditz gentz a lour coustages mesmes tanq^z a lo^r paais.

It^{em} voet q̃ n^re dit f^r le Roi face p^r lui t̃ sez heirs gen^{er}ale acquittance au dit Duc t̃ sez heirs de tout ceo [qils] purront de lui demander de tout temps passe a cause de moeble t̃ p^r semblable le voet faire a n^re f^r le Roi.

Item en cas q̃ le dit Duc voudroit aler en le s^{er}vise de Dieux s^r les enemys de la foye come en long temps il ad este [en voluntee] il demande t̃ supplie a n^re dit f^r le Roi qil puisse ap^s q̃ paix ou long trieu sont faitz entre les ditz deux Royes avoir tiele nombre de gentz come il p^rra trover p^r soⁿ argent des subgitz de n^re dit f^r le Roy p^r aler ove lui en le dit s^{er}vise sanz estre destourbez p^r n^re dit f^r le Roi ne null des soens.

Item demande le dit Duc q̃ n^re dit f^r le Roi comande en cest pleⁱⁿt que touz vesseux qui mareent de son roiaume es pties de Guy^{en}e prangent t̃ ayent les breffs du dit Duc cōme lui t̃ ses ancestres lont use t̃ acoustūe t̃ q̃ n^re dit f^r vuille bailler ses f^res sur ce po^r a^{ir} a ses officers de Guy^{en}e.

It^{em} demēde t̃ supp^e q̃ plaise a n^re dit f^r faire es heirs t̃ executo^rs de Jenekin filz Nicole acompter a le dit Duc ou ses depputez dou temps quil fut son recevoir t̃ officer.

It^{em} veult le dit Duc q̃ p^r cestes p^rsentes allyances tout fait de guerre cesse dent^{re} n^re dit f^r ledit Duc leur hoirs

¶ pais ¶ subgitz senz estre fait pñs ou leve aucūes rencons
 grevāces ou novalitez tant de Brest cōme dailleurs. Et
 ¶ touz marchñz ¶ gentz de lour paiis puissēt seuremēt
 convser lōs bñs aux autres cōme amys ¶ bienveillanz.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 8 b. *contemporary* MS.]

This document is presumed to contain the answers of the Duke of
 Gloucester to certain interrogatories, shortly before his arrest in
 July, 21 Ric. II. 1397.]

LA RESPONS DE LA CREDENCE REYNALD HOKERE.

Primerement qñt a la sege de Chirburgh : a quele
 hure ¶ je viendray la ou les autres fñs du roiaume
 serrount , je dirray mon avis a meulz ¶ je sauray ¶ come
 Dieu me donra la grace.

Itm qñt a le second article il me semble bñ fait ceo
 ¶ le conceil Monfñ ount ordeinez , mes qil soit hastie ,
 ¶ ¶ si isemble a Monfñ ¶ son conseil qil soit a faire ,
 ¶ a quele hure ¶ la navye serra venuz de Burdeux ¶
 dautres lieux en Engleñre ¶ les añals soient chargez de
 les traire en ascun port . ¶ si isemble as dits fñs qñt ils
 serront assemblez , ¶ le lieu serra rescous , qil pñra estre
 hastiement fait , qar en le haste pñra estre ¶ honr ¶ pñfit
 ¶ en le tarrier dishonr ¶ damage.

Itm qñt a le terciz article ¶ a le quart , je serray prest
 de vener a Monfñ le Roy a jour assigne la ou li plerra si
 Dieu me doint santtie , mes ¶ ceo ne soit a Londres ne
 pres environ come le portour de cestes voñ saura dire.

Itm qñt a le quint article , il me plect bñ ¶ ceux de
 Londres fount toutdys loñ devoir a Monfñ come a loñ fioñ
 lige ¶ a mes freres ¶ a moy ¶ a tous les autres fñs loñ
 devoir , mes je les ay oy souvent aussi bele parler ¶ petit

faire. Et tochant la remuer de la Chancellarie, je ne oseroye ne ne vorroye counseiller le contrarie de cella q̃ fu cōseille en p̃sence de mon Isredoute f^r le Roy a Gloucestre sauns la p̃sence des f^rs qi furount la, ou la greindre ptie de eux.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 12. *Original.*]

*Le Roy ad graunte p avys de conseil.*¹

A tresexcellent t̃ tresredote f^r n̄re f^r le Roy. Suppli treshumblement v̄re pōve t̃ humble familier William Hunte Vadlet de v̄re Chambre q̃ come il prist naidgairs a ferme de v̄re tresage conseil p̄ endenture le subsidie de alnage en le counte de Wilteſ a t̄me de t̄teins ans p̄my ent rendant a v̄re hautesse cent marcz p̄ an avec la clause t̃ condicioñ qa fin del t̄me de sa d̄te ferme il āvoit mesme la ferme devant toutz autres t̃ en meisne temps un certene psone p̄ mal volunte p̄fra a v̄re dit conseil dencreser la d̄te ferme de cynk marcz p̄ an, pont le dit suppliant siñ p^r v̄goine qil ne s̄roit estre surplantez t̃ horsmys de sa d̄te ferme come pur ease de son coer. il ad priz mesme la ferme de v̄re dit conseil a t̄me de dusze ans a encrees de cynk marcz p̄ an a gnd arerisement de son petit estat. Il plese a v̄re haute mageste de v̄re g^{ce} es̄pal g^{nter} a v̄re dit pōve s̄vant. cynk marcz annuelles a p̄ndre de la dit subsidie p̄ les mains des ferm̄s dycel qi pur le temps s̄ront a t̄me de sa vie en regard de son longe s̄vice t̃ p^r ent sustin̄ son petit estat, t̃ outre ce g^{nter} q̃ le dit suppliant ne s̄ra horsmys de sa d̄te ferme pur male volunte ne pur ascun encrees son dit t̄me ent durant pur Dieu t̃ en eovre de charite.

P. COURTENAY.¹

¹ In the same hand.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 12. *Original.*]

Le Roy lad g^{ante} p avis de 9^s.¹

A n^{re} ʔsredoute ʔ ʔsexcellent ʔ^r le Roi. Supplie ʔshumblement soⁿ po^v ʔvant William Goderich ʔ come Jo^hn Goderich son pier teingt la baillie del hundred de Gertre ove les appurtenantz en le countee de Leycest^r a ʔme de sa vie du g^{ante} le ʔsnoble Roi Edward v^{re} aiel ʔ Dieu assoille quele g^{ante} vous avetz p vos ʔres patentz confermez. Pleise a v^{re} dit ʔsexcellent ʔ^rie g^{ant} au dit William la baillie susd^{te} ove les app^tenantz ʔ p^{fitz}. A avoir ʔ tener a ʔme de sa vie ap^s le deces du dit Jo^hn sanz ascun ent rendre a vous ou a voz heirs pur Dieu ʔ en oeuvre de charite.

NORTH'.¹

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, E. II. f. 132. *Original.*

The accounts of the Bishops of Scotland are too imperfect to fix the date of this petition. Nothing occurs respecting the petitioner in Spottiswood, Keith, or Chalmers. As William Le Scrop became Earl of Wiltshire in September 1397, it must have been presented before that time, and probably between 1392, when Scrope became one of the King's favourites, and 1397.]

*Le Roy voet ʔe ʔn ʔseil en ordeyn ceo ʔe . . : semb^t
de resu'.²*

A n^{re} ʔsexcellent ʔ ʔsredoute ʔ^r le Roy : Supplie humblement v^{re} po^ve liege chapelyⁿ ʔ continuel orator frere Jo^hn Framysden del ordre des meno^rs, ʔ com il est ordeigne Evesq^h de Glascho en Escocoe com a vous

¹ In the same hand.

² This answer, which is in the same hand as the signature, is scarcely legible.

Isredoute f^r est c^tifie p la bulle de n^re Isseintisme piere le Pape, et les Escotes ne luy voillent recevoir en levesq, illoeqes p cause de les cismatiks, et p cause de les Trues il ne poet avoir [ses dismes] de voz lieges dem^rrantz dedeinz les boundes du dit eveschie, et auxi voz lieges noesent arrester ascunes choses apptenantz a soⁿ dit eveschie sanz v^re especiale patent. Pleise a v^re Isg^acious f^rie a luy g^runter une especiale patent comandant a les gardeyns de la Estmarche et de la Westmarche qⁱ ore sont et qi p^r le temps s^ront et a toutz voz lieges s^r les ditz marches dem^rrantz de mettre le dit suppliant en pleine possession de soⁿ dit eveschie sibien en s^pualtee come en tempalte si avant come n^re Isseintisme piere luy ad donee poair sanz ascun empeschement ent faire a voz ditz liges en temps avenir. ou autrement a luy g^runt de v^re almoigne dont il puisse vivre come apptient a soⁿ estat tanqⁱ il soit en possession del dit eveschie, issint qⁱ tiel membre de seinte esglise ne defaille desouz si puissant f^r et filz de seinte esglise come vous estes p^r Dieu et en oeuvre de charite, et a l^rme de sa vie il s^rra v^re continuel orato^r.

W. LE SCROP.



A C T S
OF
THE PRIVY COUNCIL,
IN THE REIGN OF
KING HENRY THE FOURTH.
1399—1413,

ACTS OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL

OF

KING HENRY IV.

[Additional MS. in the British Museum, 4596. art. 28. a modern
Transcript.

Petition to and answer of the Council, 4th December, 1 Hen. IV.

1399. Thomas Mowbray, duke of Norfolk, died on Monday next before the feast of St. Michael the Archangel, 1 Hen. IV. 22nd September 1399, leaving two sons,—Thomas, the petitioner, who was then fourteen years of age, and John. The petitioner never assumed the title of Duke of Norfolk; he was beheaded in 6 Hen. IV. and died without issue, when his brother John became his heir, who was restored to the dukedom of Norfolk in 3 Hen. VI. *Vide Dugdale's Baronage*, vol. i. p. 129, 130. Esch. 1 Hen. IV. no. 71. and Rot. Parl. vol. iv. p. 274-5.]

PLESE a notre tresexcellent et souveraigne seignur le Roy al treshumble requeste de votre humble liege Thomas Moubury filz et heir de son treshonure seignur et pere le Duc de Nortfolk que Dieux assoille considerer coment il et tout son heritage par reisun del meyndre age de lui sont en votre honorable garde faire par tant a lui ordeigner et assigner de votre tresgracieuse roial seignurie certain somme de moneye et suffisante aprendre annuellement et avoir pur sa sustenance des terres et seignuries de Gower et de Kylvey en Gales de son heritage parmy les mayns des fermers ou occupiours des

terres et seignuries susdites et que plesse a votre hautesse luy assigner a demourer ovesq, la royne ou il ad demourez avant ces heures pur apprendre honur et gentillesse pur le melx servir et ples^aunce faĩr a votre hautesse en temps avenir.

Dors. Le quart jour de Decembr l'an 1c. primer le conseil estoit assentuz que le suppliant eit cccl. marcs par an de les terres et seigneuries deinz escrites en eide de sa sustenance tanque il viegne a son plein age et que John frere a mesme le suppliant eit c^{li} des mesmes les terres et seignuries chascun an pur maintenir son estat durant le meindre age du dit suppliant.

Presens Messieurs l'Ercevesq, de Cantirbirs les Evesques de Londres Wynç Duresme Hereford et Excestre le Duc d'Everwyk les Countes de Rutland Huntyngdoñ Warĩ Northumbĩ Westmĩt et Wirç les Chanç Tresorer et Gardein du prive seal et les Sires de Lovell et le Despensier Monĩ Thomas Erpingham John Doreward John Coggeshale M^r John Propheĩ John Frenyngham et William Roos.

[Additional MS. in the British Museum, 4596. art. 66. a modern *Transcript.*

Petition to the Council, and answer thereto, 8th December, 1 Hen. IV. 1399.]

A tressage Conseil notre S^r le Roy.

SUPPLIE humblement John Skelton Esquier que come le dit John estoit ordine par commission le Roi Richard que darrain fũist dalier vers le Roi d'Escoce pur oier et regarder de le dit Roi d'Escoce fere serement¹ solunc la

¹ Sir Gerard Heron knight and John Skelton esquire were appointed commissioners for the purpose mentioned in this petition, on the 14th January, 22 Ric. II. 1399. *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 146. and *Fædera*, vol. viii. p. 64.

forme d'une accorde fait par mon treshonore S^r Joñ nadgairs Duk de Lancastre que Dieu assoile et uncle a dit Roi Richard et autres commissioners de sa parte¹ Et le Duk de Rosey et autres commissioners de le dit Roi d'Escoce de certains trieus et sufferaunce de guerre par le ditz commissioners prises et fermes a Haudenstank en la marche d'Escoce a durer de le fest de Saint Michel l'an du dit Roi Richard xxij^{de} tanq'al fest de Saint Michel lors proschein ensuant² Que pleise grauntier l'ès du prive seal directes as treñ barons et chambleins del Eschequer lour comandantz d'aconter ovesque le dit Joñ Skeltoñ par son sèrement de le viage suisdite alouant au dit Joñ Skeltoñ pur le temps qil estoit travaillant entour la dit bosoigne a tieux gages le jour come ad estee allowee as esquiers de son estat alantz en le service du R^o vers les parties d'Escoce devant ces heures Et que de ceo que serra due au dit Joñ par mesme l'acont les avanditz tresorer et chambleyns lui facent paiement pur Dieu en oevre de charitee.

Dors. Le viij. jour de Decembre l'an &c. primer le conseil estoit assentuz que garant du prive seal soit fait as tresorer et barons de l'Eschequier d'aconter ovesque le suppliant sur la matire comprise en ceste bille et de lui allouer tanque a les sômes par lui receuz ou dedeinz.

P^{ns} Mess^{rs} le Duc Deverwyk l'Evesque de Wynč les Contes de Warř Northumbř Westmerř le Tresorer le Gardein du prive seal le Sire de Lovell Mestre Joñ Prophete Joñ Doreward.

¹ Their Commission, dated 5th February 1397-8, is printed in Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 139, and in the *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 32.

² Dated 16th March 1397-8, and printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 35.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 129 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 9th February, 1 Hen. IV. 1400. Though these Minutes form part of the very few extracts from the proceedings of the Council which were printed by Rymer, (*vide* *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 125,) it was necessary to insert them in this collection. The article is now, however, for the first time, printed *literatim*.]

FAIT a remembr̃ qen le graund Conseil sommonez par commandement de ñre f^r le Roi destre tenuz a Westm̃ le ix. jour de Fevver lan de son regne primer par force des ñres du prive seal de ñre dit seigneur le Roi directes as seignurs sib̃n espirituelx come temporelx les nouns des queux ensuent cy apres, ¶ mesmes les seignurs par force des mandementz de ñre dit f^r le Roi a eux come dit est adreesees. as ditz lieu ¶ jour assemblantz en p̃sence de mesme ñre seigneur le Roi Monf William Faryngtoñ envoie par Levesq, de Duresme le Conte de Wirç ¶ le Sire de Say ambassiatours du Roy¹ esteantz a Caleis pur c̃teine message faire a lad^vsaire de France apporta a ñre dit f^r le Roi dep les ditz ambassiato^rs certains ñres ovesq, credence a lui baillee en escrit a ycestes annexeas les queles ñres en le dit conseil lues ¶ credence monstree a la matire en substance en icelles comprise.

¹ Walter Bishop of Durham, and Thomas Earl of Worcester, were appointed ambassadors to negotiate marriages between the children of the Kings of England and France, and for a truce between the two countries, on the 29th November, 1 Hen. IV. 1399. *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 108, 109. On the 19th February following, William lord Say, and Master Richard Holme, were associated with them in that mission. *Ibid.* vol. viii. pp. 128, 129. It appears, however, from these Minutes that Lord Say acted as one of the ambassadors before the date of his appointment.

mesme nre fr le Roi par avis du dit son conseil envoia respounse par ses Ires desouz son signet envoiees par un messenger de sa chambre as ditz ambassiatours a toute haste les queles Ires p les ambassiato's receues yceux ambassiatours envoierent a nre dit fr le Roy une Ire desouz leur sealx en la quele fut enclosee la copie dune Ire a eux envoiee p le dit advsair de France t sur quele Ire mesme nre fr le Roi leur envoia respounse tiele come sembloit a lui t a son conseil affaire p desouz son signet. Siq toutesfoiz tant p la demonstracion faite p lavantdit Monf William Faryngton come p le tenur de les Ires de lavantdit advsair de France as ditz ambassiato's directes t p plusours autres voies illoeques declarees il estoit vraisemble davoir espance plus de guerre q de pees ou de trieves ou affermance des trieves prises en temps de R. nadgairs Roi pentre le roialmes principaux t ce apparoit bn. Car les ambassiato's feditz ne povoient venir a la psence du dit advsair ne saufconduit leur fut envoieez mais le haud qui feut alez pur le dit saufconduit detenuz a force en le roiaume de France. Et en quel conseil monstre fut coment les Escotz avoient ore tard fait gantz invasions arsures chivachees t attemptatz encountre les trieves t purposent de faire [ce mesme] p laide de ceux de France sur les marches vs Escoce si hastive resistance ny soit purveu. Sur quoi de pur obvier a toute manie ambiguitee t doute en cell ptie t de y pvoier de remede t coment fra seurement ordenez tant pur la gouvnanee t estuffement de Calais t des marches illoeques come pur lordinance affaire sur la meer p les causes desus declarees considerree auxi la necessitee q le Roi nre seignur ad de monoie t ce p plusours manes t voies en dit consail declarees demande feut des ditz frs espirituelx t temporelx singulerement

examinez coment ¶ en quele maniere leur sembloit ¶ aucune eide serroit grantee ¶ octroyee au Roi en ce cas ¶ si mesmes les frs voudroient purveier pur eide de lour pt en mesme le cas. Et sur ce les ditz frs espirituelx ¶ temporelx considerantz la necessitee ¶n grande ¶ pur eschuire aucune plement estre sommonez p celle cause pmy la quele le comun poeple devoit estre chargez p imposition taxe ou taillage ou briefment par autre voie queconq, les ditz seignurs espirituelx ¶ temporelx feurent assentuz de g^aunter aide a ¶nre dit fr le Roi en la maniere qensuit. Cestassavoir les frs espirituelx desouz nommez ¶hun de eux g^aunta une disme con¶nente lui mesmes destre levee a toute la haste ¶ faire ce purra sur tiele condici¶n ¶ si aucune convocacion de le clergie soit faite en temps avenir ¶ de eux aviendroit la disme estre demandee pur ¶nre dit fr le Roi pur ceste necessitee ou pur semble ¶ p ce la disme froit g^auntee qadonqes les ditz seignurs espirituelx qui grantent [la] disme a ceste foiz front [alors] quitz ¶ deschargez de paier la disme pur lour mesmes ¶ aviendroit estre ensi grantee en dit plement ¶ ousq, ce que yceux frs espirituelx front auxi deschargez de lescuage ¶ soloit estre demandee des frs espirituelx en tieu cas en temps de les progenitours de ¶nre dit fr le Roi come p record en leschequier pleinement appt.

Item en mesme le conseil accordez fut ¶ assentuz que ¶res du prive seal soient faites a touz les abbees deinz le roiaume re¶ceantes coment les frs espirituelx ¶ temporelx considerantz ceste necessitee demander hastive eide ont g^antee cestasf les frs espirituelx une disme come def est dit ¶ les frs temporelx une autre g^ande eide pur lour pt ¶ coment le Roi confie ¶n ¶ si les ditz

abbees feussēt p̄sentz en le dit conseil voudroient semblablement faire selonc leur estat. Et p̄ tant especialement prier mesmes les abbees de ḡaunt aucun eide au Roi en cas considerees les choses q̄ y sont a considerer ⁊ q̄ leide p̄ eux a graunter veullent a toute haste envoier a n̄re dit f̄r le Roi p̄ la cause susdite ⁊c.

Sensuent les nouns des ercevesques ⁊ evesques qui feurent p̄ns en dit conseil

Les Ercevesques de Canterbirs ⁊ }
 Devwyk }

Les Evesques de { Londres
 Wyncestre
 Ely
 Lincoln
 Hereford
 Sax
 Excestre
 Cestre
 Seint David
 Landaf
 Bangor }

Sensuent les nouns des seignurs temporelx qui ont grantez en maintenance des guerres ore eminentz ⁊ vraisemblables davenir certaine eide ⁊ subside par le quart dun an en maniere gensuit.

Les Contes { de Northumb̄r ⁊ { Chün de eux ad grantez de trov
 Westm̄land { a ses coustages p̄ terre xl.
 hōmes darmes ⁊ vj^{xx}. archs.

Les Contes de { War̄ ⁊ { Chün de eux ad grantez de trov
 Destafford { a ses coustages par meer xx.
 hōmes darmes ⁊ xl. archs.

Le Sire de Bergeveney ad grantez a ses coustages xx. hōmes darmes ⁊ xx. archs p tre.

Le Sire de Mauley ad g^{antez} de trov a ses coustages p tre vj. hōmes darmes ⁊ xij. archs.

Le Conte de Suff

Les Sires de { Loveſt
Berkele
Powys
Camoys
Saint John
Burnelt

Chun de eux ad grantez de trov a ses coustages une nief arraie de xx. hōmes darmes ⁊ xl. archs ⁊ suffissantment estuffe de mariñs.

Les Sires de { Fitz Wautier
Darcy ⁊
Seymour

Chun de eux ad grantez de trov p meer la moitee dune nief arraiee de x. hōmes darmes ⁊ xx. archs.

Les Sires de { Roos ⁊
Willughby

Ils ount grantez de trov ensemble par meer une nief arraiee de xx. hōmes darmes ⁊ xl. archs ⁊ suffissantmēt de mariñs ⁊ aussi destre p^{stz} p^r fvir le Roi par tre.

Les Sires de { Scales ⁊
Bardolf

Chun de eux ad grantez de faire fvice en sa ppre psone au Roi saunz gages ou regard pndre.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 9-10 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of Council, February, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.]

FAIT A REMEMBRER DE CERTAINS MATIRES NECESSAIRS A
MONSTRER AU GRANT CONSEIL DU ROY.

En primes si R nadgairs Roy soit uncore vivant a ce que len suppose quil est, ordenez soit quil soit bn et seurement gardez pur sauvacion de lestat du Roi et de son roiaume.

Iſm p cause q̃ comissions sont faites pmy le roialme denquere entre autres de touz ceux q̃ furent a celle treson qestoit ore tarde p'pose et fait contre le Roy p le Conte de Kent et autres pont chescun veisin p malice purra accuser son veisin come ils font de jour en autre dont g^ande trouble p'ra sourder p tout le roialme a tsg^and pil dicell: il semble chose expedient p' le quiete et t^an-quillite du roialme et seuretee du people et meesment en ceste nouvelle monde: q̃ certaines psones pⁱncipalx a excepter selonc la bone et g^acieuse discrecion du Roy pdon genal soit g^antez et ottoiez a tout le people du roialme touchant le treson susdit et touz auts lour mespⁱsions sur ce cōmys et ppetrez:

Iſm considere coment les cōmunes du roiaume a cause de la destruccioñ des Coñtes de Kent de Sax et de Huntyndon et du Sire le Despenser et auts traitours au Roy: sont devenuz si fiers qils neschuent de destruirement pluseurs des liges du Roy sanz aucun pcesse de la loy en manaceant de faire semblablement en temps avenir dont tsg^and pil p'ra avenir a tout le roialme et derogacioñ de lestat du Roy il semble expedient q̃ sil aviegne q̃ desore enavant aucun tiele mespⁱsioñ soit fet dont le Roy ou son conseil eit informacioñ p aucuns dignes de foy maintenant aucuns des pⁱncipalx psones ensi mespⁱgnantz

soient arrestuz & constreintz de venir devant le Roy ou son conseil p^r estre a leur responce & mys en sauve garde tanq^s len p^rra avoir pleine enquerree de ce q^u leur est surmys. Et en cas qils p^rront estre atteintz qils soient puniz p^r la loy en essample des aut^s Qar len suppose q^u les justices en leur sessions ne p^rront faire aucun redresse en celle p^tie p^r destourbance & fiertee des cōmuns queux ne sont de bone voloir destre desouz estroit govⁿance.

Item ordenez soit q^u le chastel de Pembrok & les autres chasteaux p^rsde la meer soient bn gardez pur linvasion des enemys.

Item au fin que le Roi purra mieux defendre lui mesmes & son roiaume contre linvasion de ses enemys & sustenir honorablement lestat de lui & de son roiaume saunz charger son poeple, il est expedient de supplier au Roy que lui p^rlese garder en sa main touz les seignuries queles par voie de forfaiture sount & serrount devenuz en sa mein & aussi les forfaitz ensemblemēt [ovesq^s les] issues & revenues des ditz f^ries esteantz nient levez. Car si le Roy busoigneroit davoir & demander aucun eide de son poeple par voie de grant en parlement len a^voit resonable cause de dire q^u des issues & revenues de son roiaume & meesment par cause q^u tant de grandz seignuries sont ensi devenuz en sa mein, il purroit bn assez avoir pur la sustenance de lui & defense de son roiaume.

Item que les paiementz que busoigneront estre faitz pur les despenses de son dit houstiel soient assignez sur les revenues des dites seignuries tanq^s a une coveñable somme a limiter par le sage discrecion du Roi & de son conseil.

Item que suffissant assignement soit fait sur les custumes des leyns pur la sauve garde des marches

Item que la navye soit assemblee a Sandewiz a plustost que faire se purra selonc

Item de supplier au Roi que lui plese mettre son houstiel en bone gouvernance saunz faire excessive ycel au fin quil purra saunz charger son poeple.

Item par cause que puis la coronacion du Roi assemblees ⁊ levees de gentz ont este faitz sibi par les Contes de Kent ⁊ de Saresbirs ⁊ autres, come par ceux du contee de Cestre queles eussent este en destruccion du Roy ⁊ de son roiaume si Dieu de sa grace especialle sur ce neust purveu de hastive remede: il semble expedient pur la sauvacion du Roy ⁊ de tout son roiaume que commissions soient faites as justices de pees ⁊ les viscontes parmy le roiaume ⁊ as autres psones suffissantz deinz chun contee: qen cas q̃ aucuns tielx levees ou assemblees de gentz sourdent ou q̃ les commissionns puissent savoir q̃ ordenance ou covyne se face pur faire tielx assemblees ou levees en temps avenir: mesmes les commissionns par forte mein si busoigne serra ce puissent destourber ⁊ constreindre les malfesours desteer a la ley.

Item qen chune contee du roiaume certaine nombre de gentz plus suffissantz ⁊ de bone fame soient retenuz devers le Roy ⁊ associez as commissionns susditz ⁊ chargez enoutre de mettre lour peine ⁊ diligence en lour paiis de sauver lestat du Roy ⁊ de son poeple saunz estre damagez en lour corps ou bns par linvasion de larons ou autres mauveys gentz. Et que touz ceux de la dite retenue eient du grant du Roi p an tant come plerra au Roy une somme covenable selonc lour estatz. Et q̃ celle charge purra mieulz estre supportez: il fault que le Roy garde en sa mein touz les seignuries ⁊ revenues du roiaume q̃ sont ou front devenuz en sa

mein p queconq, voie de forfaiture ou autrement saunz les doner a aucuny troÿ largement t p especial ce appartient a la corone.

Item il semble expedient que ne covenable psone de lassent du Roy soit assignez que lui purra faire report de temps en temps de lavis de son conseil en toutes choses touchantz lonur t estat de lui t de son roialme t de certifier le conseil la voluntee du Roy. Et que ce soit fait sibien pur garder lestat du Roy, come pur sauvacion de lestat de chune psone de mesme le conseil, qui se vorroit loiaument acquiter envers le Roy come il est tenuz par vertue de son serement a lui fait.

Item que fies du prive seal soient directes as justices du pees t as viscontes des contees es queux les loiaux liges du Roy safforcerent de resister a la malice des Contes de Kent t de Saſ t dautres en socour du Roy t sauvacion de son roiaume, fesant regracier a touz ceux foiaux liges de lour loial fvice fait au Roy lour confortant que la voluntee du Roy est de lour monstrier par celle cause bone t gracieuse seignurie es choses quils averont affaire pardevs lui.

Item que de chune contee du roiaume certains suffisantz esquiers armez t archs soient esluz demorer pur un temps as gages du Roi hors de son houstel pres de lui fesant gaite chescun nuyt entour le Roy. Et que le Seneschal du Roi soit chargez de garnir t charger touz les meynalx du Roi destre armez t arraiez selonc lour estatz pur la sauve garde du Roy Et q proclamation soit fait de temps en temps es lieux ou les ditz gentz soient loggez en le pais q mesmes les gentz paient loiaument pur lour vitailles. Et en cas quils ne facent ou quils facent aucun tort ou damage as liges du Roi, quils ent facent complainte au Seneschal del houstel dent

avoir redresse, ⁊ q̃ si le sen^{al} puisse trover q̃ aucun paiement de tieux vitailles soit aderere, q̃ le sen^{al} rebatant a tant des gages de ceux nient paiantz face paier as liges susditz ce q̃ lour soit ensi duz :

Item dordener pur linstruccion ⁊ commission a doner a levesq, de H'eford ⁊ as autres messages du Roy envoieiz a la court de Rome touchant la moderacion ou repel de lestatut de provisours ⁊ aussi touchant les articles de clergie et le sisme de seinte eglise :

Item de linstruccion a doner a Mon^{fr} Wauter Blount chivaler ⁊ a un clerc qui serront envoieiz a Portugale Espagne ⁊ Aragon ⁊ q̃ le clerc soit nommez ⁊ garniz par temps

Quant¹ a le primer article il semble au Conseil expedient de parler au Roi qen cas que R nadgairs Roy ⁊c. soit uncore vivant quil soit mys en seuretee agreable a les f's du roiaume,² ⁊ sil soit alez de vie a trespasement

¹ The subjoined rough memoranda of these answers to the points stated in the preceding article also occur in the same MS. f. 9 b. :

insurreccions & p'dicions p' eux faitz & p'petrez . . . la feste de la Purificacion de n're Dame darrein passez.

ij. Il semble a le conseil q' pardon gen'al soit grantez a touz les liges du Roy [p'entre cy & le prim' jour de Marz proch' ven] forpris a ceux du contee de Cestre [& autres a estre ~~exceptz par le Roi~~ nommez p' le Roi] & si aucun ~~se sente coupable q' besoigne~~ [vuille] avoir p'don en especial, pur . . . au Chanc' pur sa chartre paiant au Roi son fee de grand seel.

iiij. Il semble au conseil q' ceste article est juste & resonable & q' ce soit faite sur peyne de forfait'e &c.

iiij. Soient faitz l'res du prive seel directes as gardeins des chasteaux pur les sauvement garder.

² Vide Rot. Parl. 1 Hen. IV. no. 79. vol. iii. p. 426.

qadonques soit il monstrez ovteĩt au poeple au fin quilz ent puissent avoir conissance.¹

Quant a le second article : il semble au conseil que pardon genal soit grauntée a touz les liges du Roi de touz maniers insurreccions prodicions t trespas par eux faitz t ppetrez devant la feste de la Purificacion de nre Dame darrein passez : forspris a ceux du contee de Cestre t autres a estre nommez par le Roy parentre cy t le prim jour de Marz proch venant, et si aucun vuille avoir pardon en especial, pursue au Chancellier pur sa chartre.

Quant a le tierz article, il semble au conseil icelle moult necessaire t q ce soit mys en execucion t q ceux qui vieignent au contraire forfacent au Roi ce quilz purront forfaire.

Quant a le quart *article* accordez est par le conseil q ires du prive seal soient *directes* as gardeins ou constables des chasteux de Suthgales pur les sauvement *garder* sicome ils en vuillent respoudre a nre seignur le Roy.²

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 11 a.]

Minutes of Council, February, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.]

SOIENT ires patentes desouz le grant seal directz as justices de pes³ t viscontes pmy le royaume de pclamer

¹ *Vide* Archeologia, vol. xx. pp. 220. 221. 430. and vol. xxiii. pp. 290. 291. Otterbourne Ed. Hearne, p. 228. Froissart, vol. iv. cap. 119. and Walsingham, p. 363.

² The decision of the Council on the other points does not appear.

³ One of the Writs issued pursuant to this resolution of the Council, dated 24th February 1399-1400, is printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 124.

coment puis la coronacion du Roy assemblees ⁊ levees de gentz ont este faitz siñ p les Contes de Kent ⁊ de Sax ⁊ autres [come] p ceux de countee de Cestre [⁊ auts] queles eussent estee en destruccion du Roy ⁊ de son roialme si Dieu de sa g^{ra}ce especiale sur ce ne eust p^rveu de hastife remede. Et auxi coment¹

de decoller tuir ⁊ destruer volentriement ⁊ sanz aucun p^rcesse de la ley pluseurs des liges du Roy ⁊ eux o^vtement derobber de lour biens ⁊ chateux a feare de guerre en manaceant de jour en autre de faire semblablement en temps avenir dont g^{ra}nt damage avenuz ad deinz le roialme a t^rsmale essample ⁊ t^rsg^{ra}nd pil purra avenir a tout la roialme en derogacion de la corone ⁊ lestat du Roy q̃ Dieu deffende si de bone ⁊ hastif remede ne soit p^rveu en celle ptie p quoy comande soit as ditz justices ⁊ viscontz de p^rclam^r ⁊ defender a touz les liges du Roy q̃ null p^rsune densi faire en temps avenir sur peine destre adjudge come traitour. Et en cas q̃ aucuns tielx assemblees ou levees de gentz sourdent deinz le roialme en temps avenir contre lour ligeance ou de faire decoller tuir destrure ou ensi derobber les ditz liges les avantditz justices ⁊ viscontes eient en estroit cōmandement de ce destourber ⁊ a eux resister a tout lour poair ⁊ p fort main si boseigne s^ra. Et outre darrester les ditz malfaisours ⁊ [les] tener seurement en prison tanq^s le Roy ou son conseil ensoient c^ritifiez. Et sur ce ordenez soit ce q̃ lour semblera affaire selonc les loys ⁊ usages du roialme.

¹ Two lines are erased in the original.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 78. *contemporary* MS. and apparently the *Original* draught.]

Instructions issued on the 13th March, 1 Hen. IV. 1400, to Ralph Neville earl of Westmoreland and Christopher abbot of Alnwick, who were appointed Commissioners to treat with George Dunbar earl of March, on the 12th March, 1 Hen. IV. 1400. *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 153.]

LINSTRUCCION donee au Conte de Westmst [~~a sire de Farnivale~~ et a l'abbé de Alnewyk] envoie[ez] [p^r n^re f^r le Roi] as parties Descoce p^r y treter ovesq^z le Conte de la Marche vs Escoce.

Primement q^z les ditz conte et abbe se trehent a toute haste dev^s la dite marche Descoce a cause du dit tretee.

It^{em} quilz demandent du dit conte, sil veulle mettre ses deux enfantz en hostage filz puisnez et sa fille en hostage, et devenir home lige a n^re dit f^r le Roy, et susrendre sa ligeance au Roi Descoce sicome il ad p^rmys et offert par la credence monstre au Roi n^re dit f^r et a son conseil p^r labbe susdit.

Item in cas quil veulle p^rfo^rnir son offre, adonques soit demande de lui quele seuretee il ferra pur accomplissement dicelle.

Item en cas q^z le dit Conte de la March^e vuille demander de n^re partie quele seuretee nous voudriens avoir, adonques len purra demander outre les ditz hostages q^z mesme le conte soit jurez sur les Seintz Evangiles en p^rsence des ditz Conte de Westmst et abbe, de ce parfo^rnir et auxi quil se obligera maintenant par ses lres endentees cestassavoir lui mesmes ses heirs bⁿs moebles et nient moebles daccomplir les offrez susditz saunz faire aucun tretee accord ou covenant ovesq^z ceux Descoce [ou autres queconques] en p^rjudice et empeschement de ses covenantz.

Iř de savoir du dit Conte de la March dabundant si lui plect de faire delivance au Roi nře řr daucuns ses chastelx pur greindre seuretee en ceste ptie.

Iř de savoir la voluntee du dit Conte de la March [a la value de] quele somme ou ~~řie~~ ^{řie} [annuele de řre ou de rent] il vorra demander en recompense en cell ptie, ř combn de gentz lui busoigna avoir du Roy en suppowailř de lui, ř auxi au quel temps ce busoigna estre accompliz.

En tesmoignance du quele chose a ceste řsente instruccion nře dit řr le Roi ad fait mettre ses grant ř prive sealx ř auxi son signet. Doñ a Westm le xiiij jour de Marz lan du regne nře dit seignur le Roy primer.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, E. II. f. 242. *contemporary* MS.]

Letter from the King in Council to the Pontiff, relative to the restoration of Thomas Arundel, Archbishop of Canterbury, who was attainted of High Treason in 1397, to his see; and the degradation of Thomas Merks, alias Sumestre, from the see of Carlisle; dated 15th March, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.]

BEATISSIME pater Postq^m ex inspeccione řraz aplicaz super restitucione carissimi consanguinei nři Thome de Arundell ad eccliam suam Cantuarien sibi noviter concessaz, tam nobis q^m prelatis ř proceribz ac magnatibz regni nři patenter innotuit sanctitatem vřam ad ppetuam rei memoriam declarasse, qđ nemo prelatus esset a sua ecclia transferendus invitus, attento qđ hujusmodi de-

claracio de fonte justicie ac consciencie puritate processit. Hoc nedum ad honorem sancte Romane ecclie, veꝛ etiam ad immensum vꝛe laudis preconium ascripsimus non indigne. Set jam noviter intellecto qđ ab eadem s. v. per translacionem Karleoleñ Epi subito factum dce declaracioni contrarium ex^ocetur, unde admiracionis immense causa consurgit, hujusmodi translacioni non statim annuimus, nec personam illam cui jam dca sanctitas de ip̃a ecclia providere decrevit, quantumcumq, nobis accepta fuisset, ad temporalia ejusdem ecclie, tunc in manu nꝛa existencia nolebamus admittere sicuti neq, nobis neq, dñcis proceribꝫ et magnatibꝫ consonum videbatur, ymo corone et regalie nꝛe derogativum nimis esse censuerant toti populo nꝛo si toleranciam aliqualem admitteret, turbacionis et inquietudinis materiam allaturam. Cum itaq, beatissime pater dictus Karleoleñ Ep̃us super criminis lese magistratis et prodicione in psonam nꝛam ab eo commisso, scđm leges regni nꝛi impetitus fuerit et convictus, nosq, ob reverenciam Dei et ecclie, necnon status et gradus epĩalis, execucionem judicii quantum ad penam corporalem sibi merito infligendam, de gracia posuerimus in suspenso pro tempore, ut honori ecclie satisfiat et nꝛo vꝛe sanctitati complaceat etiam ad nꝛe suasionis justiciam dco Archiepo Cantuañ seu alteri prout aplice discrecioni videbitur, committere potestatem ad privandũ et degradandũ eundem Ep̃m sic de prodicione convictum et extunc juxta juris exigenciam ad subeundum judicium brachio baculari tradendum, qđq, in ea parte summarie et de plano et absq, strepitu et figura judicii procedatur. Alioquin non debebit aplice beatitudo mirari, si quod nꝛe regie potestatis extitit, executioni debite demandemus. Almam psonam vꝛam conservare dignetur Altissimus ad ecclie sue regi . . . et munimen. Script' sub

privato sigillo nro in palacio nro Westmonasterii . xv. die
Marcii . aº pmo

Devotus filius vñ Henricus
Rex Anglie ⁊ Francie ꝑc.

{ Par le Roi en son
conseil a Eltham . . .
. . . dit mois de
Marz ou quel Messrs
le les
Contes de Northumbꝛ
S estointe

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 11 a. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of Council, apparently about March, 1 Hen. IV. 1400. The first point noticed in these Minutes relates to the return of Isabel, the young Queen of Richard the Second, to her father the King of France. As a great part of the proceedings of the Council in the 1st and 2nd Hen. IV. 1400-1402, are upon this subject, a brief summary of the negotiations with France is necessary. The deposition of Richard II., and his supposed murder by Henry IV., excited the indignation of his father-in-law, the King of France, and immediately after Henry's accession, namely, in October 1399, he sent ambassadors demanding the restoration of his daughter, with all her jewels and paraphernalia, agreeably to the treaty for her marriage, dated in March 1395-6. Henry was very unwilling to comply with this request, and being anxious to form an alliance with France, he appointed the Bishop of Durham and the Earl of Worcester, in November 1399, to negotiate a marriage between the Prince of Wales, or one of his other children, and one of the children of the French monarch. In January 1400 a truce was signed with France, and on the 19th February Lord Say, and William Holme canon of York, were joined with the Bishop of Durham and the Earl of Worcester to treat for a marriage between the royal families of France and England. Their efforts, however, failed, and on the 18th May, 1 Hen. IV. 1400, the same persons were ordered to treat with the French ambassadors for the restitution of Isabel; and as early as the

14th October in that year, horses were ordered to be provided for her journey to Dover. Doubts having arisen as to the proper construction of that part of the treaty for her marriage which related to her jewels and the money to be returned with her, certain questions were submitted for the opinion of the chancellor and most learned doctors and clerks of the university of Oxford, on the 12th November following. On the 1st April, 2 Hen. IV. 1401, the Bishop of Durham and his colleagues were ordered to conclude the arrangement for Isabel's return with the French ambassadors at Lenningham in Picardy, on the Feast of Pentecost, 22nd May next ensuing; and on the 27th of that month they finally agreed that she should be at Canterbury or Dover on her route to France, on the 1st of the following July. The English ambassadors were commanded on the 21st June to be at Lenningham by the 6th of July to complete the conditions about Isabel's reception by the French commissioners. Three balingers and two armed barges were directed on the 22nd June to be in readiness at Dover on the 1st July for her passage; and on the 1st of August 1401, it appears that the young Queen had arrived at Boulogne. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. vii. p. 814. and viii. pp. 98, 108, 123, 128, 162, 165, 187, 188, 194, 195, 205.]

PRIM'EMENT de la restitution de la Roigne ⁊ de ses bns [moebles] ⁊ joiaux il semble as frs q̃ le Roi est tenuz de faire rendre ⁊ restituer la Roigne ovesq̃ ses joiaux ⁊ bns moebles, apres q̃ lobligation soit monstree ⁊ notifiee au Roy en cas q̃ home nẽ puisse faire mitigacion par voie de mariage ou autrement.

It̃ de le repaiement de ce qest paiee de les viij^e mⁱ francs outre le paiement de les iij^e mⁱ francs.

Item de le doair de la Roigne: il semble as seignurs q̃ le doair nest pas due a la dite Roigne, par cause qe le nest de lage de douze ans, come contenuz est en un article du traitee du mariage.

Item pur faire ordenance enncontre ceux qui si ount levez ⁊ se-levent di⁹ses contees ⁊ lieux Dengleterre

¶ rebellantz ¶ nient obeissantz a la loy meesment a les officiers du Roi.

¶ pur faire ordenance pur les marches Descocce / le Roi est avisez p assent *de son* conseil daler en propre psone as dites marches / ¶ ce a toute la haste *quil* purra.¹

¶ pur faire ordenance pur la sauve garde de la duchee de Guyene / accordez *est q'* . . j^e hōmes darmes ¶ mⁱ archs soient envoiez en Guyene en la de celui . q̃ le Roy ferra ordener pur y aler. Sur quoi accordez *est p* les f^{rs} q̃ le Conte de Ruteland soit envoiez p celle cause ¶s susdite.²

. . estre avisez si les deux Rois / en cas q̃ les darreines trieues confermez deyvent jurer de novel mesmes les trieues ou noun.³

. chant la proclamacion affaire de mesmes les trieues.

. savoir la voluntee du Roy touchant les briefs de libate le Roy Chanç de faire libates briefs de libate sur les f^{res} . . . mees p n^{re} dit f^r le Roi.

. touchant les paiementz affaire pur les vi-
tailles ~~a loep du Roy~~ a son oeps la voluntee du
. . fait de temps en temps siavant come ce

¹ The King signified to Parliament his intention of going in person against the Scots on the 15th October 1399. *Vide* Rot. Parl. 1 Hen. IV. no. 80. vol. iii. p. 428. He commenced his expedition in June 1400, and was at York on the 26th of that month. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 150.

² The Earl of Rutland was appointed Lieutenant of Guienne, 28th August, 2 Hen. IV. 1401. *Vide* Dugdale's Baronage.

³ The English ambassadors were ordered on the 10th March, 1 Hen. IV. 1400, to receive the oath of the King of France that he would maintain the truce entered into between him and Richard the Second. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 132.

. ingham pur le trettee de France ⁊
semble au Roi ⁊ as frs que les ambas au dit
trettee soie aillent.

. les ferront Accordez est p
ditz ambaxiatours a lour p^h
estre avisez.

[Bibl. Cotton. Nero, B. vii. f. 4b. *contemporary* MS.]

Letter from the King to the Treasurer and others of the Council,
dated 14th June, 1 Hen. IV. 1400, on which day the King appears to
have been at Clipstone in Nottinghamshire on his route to Scotland.]

TRESCHIERs ⁊ bn amez. Nous vous salvons tressouvent
et savoir vous faisons que nre chier ⁊ bn ame James
Billyngford¹ nous areportez de vre part que certains
marchans de Venize ovecques leurs galeys sont arrivez
en port de nre citee de Londres et ont porte dedeins
nre roialme certaine monnoye coignee, la quelle sanz nre
congie ⁊ licence ils paient a greindre value que ne vaut
a noz soubgiez contre les estatutz ⁊ loys de nre roialme
dont vous desirez de savoir nre voulente. Sur quoy vous
signiffions que combn que nous volons que les ditz mar-
chans soient bonnement traitez come po^r eulx autrefoiz
escript avons a vous nre tresorer. Nientmains volons nous
que touch la dite monnoye vous facez estre ex^lcez ⁊ mys
en execucion les estatutz ⁊ loys de nre roialme envs
ceulx qui contre ce ont offenduz, et desore en avant
facez estre gardez ⁊ observez noz estatutz ⁊ loys fditz,
Et quant a la galeye ore esteant en port de nre ville de
Plymmouth nous volons bn sil plect as marchans dicelle,

¹ Clerk of the Crown, 1 Hen. IV. *Vide* Rot. Parl. 452 b.

quils la facent arriver a nre dit port de Londres / Et pour ce que reportez nous est que sur la meer sont certains vesselx de noz ennemys qui souffrir ne volent la fôte galeyе nautres marchans avec leurs bns ⁊ marchandises passer vers nre dite citee / vous prions que sil vous semble que soit a faire vous facez apparailler nre nouvelle nief ⁊ autres des meillours en nre dit port de Londres facez purveoir pour garder la mere de tielx noz ennemys ⁊ faire resistre a leure malice si Dieu plest. Treschiers ⁊ bn amez nre fr vous eit en sa garde. Donne soubz nre signet a nre manoir de Clippestoñ le xiiij^{me} jour de Juyn.

(*In Dors.*) A noz tres Tresorer

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 73. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 15th June, 1 Hen. IV. 1400.]

FAIT a rememb^r q̃ combn q̃ tres du prive seal soient envoiees a div^ses psones deinz le roiaume / ⁊ proclamation¹ faite en div^ses contees ⁊ lieux deinz mesme le roialme q̃ chune psone qi ad annuitee ou fee du Roy se doit sur certaine peyne trere dev^s nre seignur le Roi bn ⁊ forciblement arraiez pur lui faire fvice en les marches Descoce a toute la haste que faire ce purra / Nientmains accordez est p [les] frs du conseil nre dit fr le Roy q̃ Monf Philip la Vache chamblein de la Roigne Isabelle² ⁊ touz autres de la familie de mesme la Roigne / sibn chivalers ⁊ esquiers / come autres / soient excusez de lour nounvenue dev^s le Roy par la dite cause saunz

¹ One of the writs alluded to, tested on the 9th June 1400, is printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 146.

² Queen of Richard the Second.

encourrir la peyne limitee en les Ires & proclamacion
susedites tanq̃ mesmes les psones en eient autre mande-
ment du Roy.

Pn̄s mess̄s les	{ Levesq de Wyn̄ Chancellor Tresorer Gardein du Prive Seal Mestre Johan Prophet Mon̄s Joh̄ Cheyne Richard Whityngtoñ William Bramptoñ	} le xv. jour de Juyn lan 1c. primer. Et a yce mesme Lercevesq de Can- tirbirs esteant en le con- seil le xvj. jour du dit moys estoit bn assentuz.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 91. *contemporary* MS.]

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at York, 4th July 1400.]

TRESCH'RS & bn amez. Pour ce que uncore ne suymes
de tout pourvez de vin flour frument feynes & aveignes
pour les despenses de n̄re houstiel & de n̄re host que
sera avec nous en ceste n̄re voiage vers les marches
Descoce nous voloms de lavys de n̄re conseil & vous
mandoms que desoubz n̄re prive seel vous facez faire
noz Ires en due forme as maire vicontes & aldermans
de n̄re cite de Londres & as maire & baillieffs de Cynk
Portz et de noz villes de Orwel Yernemuth Lynne de
Saint Botulph Grymmesby Bartoñ sur Humbre Kynges-
toñ sur Huff Whitby & Scardeburgh & dautres noz
villes ou vous verrez q̃ fra expedient q̃ par meer ils
facent apporter de vin fleur frument feynes & aveignes au
port de Tynmouth Scheles sanz delay pour y estre prestz
destre [en] apportez a n̄re ville de Noef Chastiel sur Tyne
Haly Elande & a n̄re ville de Berewik sur Twede selon ce
q̃ ordennez ils serront de n̄re pt pour refressher nous &
n̄re hoste illoesq̃es En promettant par noz dtes Ires as
fdiz maires vicontes & ballieffs que chescun q̃i ensi nous

apportera vin fleur frument feynes ⁊ aveignes, po^r icelx
 fra assignez davoir paie^mnt resonable a p^rndre chescun
 de noz customers de mesme la ville ou il demoert et sur
 ce vous n^re tresorer leur facez seurtee p^r le meillour
 forme ⁊ man^re q^u vous p^rrez et dautre pt pour ce q^u c^oteins
 messages de n^re ad^vsaire Descoce de sa pt ⁊ dep les f^rs
 du roialme a nous ont expousez qil est leur entencion
 davoir avec nous p^petuele pees p^r tielle forme ⁊ man^re q^u
 pris estoit dentre n^re p^pgenito^r de bonne memoire Edward
 jadys Roy Dengle^re qi Dieux assoille et Ro^bt Bruz lors
 son ad^vsaire Descoce vous mandoms q^u p^r celle en-
 chaison vous facez f^rcher en n^re tresorie ⁊ aillours ou
 vous pensez de trover remembrance de la d^{te} pees ou
 dautres pees ou trieues prises dentre les diz deux roialmes
 et toutes les remembrances ⁊ evidences q^uen trover p^rrez
 vous n^re tresorer ⁊ gardein de n^re prive seel facez ap-
 porter de^vs nous en toute la haste q^u faire p^rrez et toute
 la chevance de monnoye q^u faire p^rrez sur noz joialx ⁊ aut^s
 bⁿs quelxconq^s esteantz desoubz v^re garde ou p^r autre
 man^re faire p^rrez a n^re oeps vous n^re dit tresorer facez
 apporter de^vs nous sanz defaute et ce ne lessez come
 nous nous fioms de vo^s Doⁿ soubz n^re signet a n^re cite
 De^vwyk le quart jo^r de Juyl . et les matires touchant la
 d^{te} pees teignez bⁿ secretes tanq^u vo^s enorrez aut^s ex-
 ploⁱt. Doⁿ come des^f.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 92. *contemporary* MS.]

Pursuant to the directions in the preceding letter, the following Writ
 was issued on the 12th July 1400, to the mayor, sheriffs, and alder-
 men of London.]

HENRY p^r la grace de Dieu Roy Dengle^re ⁊ de France
 ⁊ Seignur Dirlande as maire viscontes aldermans ⁊ bonez

gentz de nre citee de Lōndres saluz . Come pur la defense de nre roialme t p^r resister a la malice t invasion de noz enemys Descoce nous soions en alant ovesq^r nre host v^s les marches Descoce . Vous prions chement enchargeant qⁱ maintenant veues cestes facez envoyer p^r meer a la havene de Tynemouth Schelles a tant de vitailles come bonement purrez sibn de vyn , flour , frument , fein , aveins , come dau^ts vitailles busoignables pur le refresshement de nous t de nre dit hoste Et ce en nulle man^{ie}re ne lessez come nous nous fions de vous . t come vous desirez la sauvaçon de nous t de nre roialme susdit Entendantz qⁱ nous volons qⁱ pur mesmes les vitailles vous eiez suffisant assignement destre paie^rz de noz custumes t subsidie en port de nre dite citee t qⁱ vous puisse^rz faire v^{re} p^rfit demesne de ce qⁱ vous gaigⁿez sur noz enemys susditz Sachantz enoutre qⁱ nous avons semblablement escrit a noz liges de noz Cynk Portz t dau^ts portz v^s le north par la cause avantdite. Doñ souz nre prive seal a nre paleys de Westmst le xij. jour de Juif^f lan de nre regne prim^o.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. VII. f. 64. *contemporary* MS.]

This Ordinance respecting the East and West Marches of Scotland appears to have been made by the King's Council at Durham, about August, 1 Hen. IV. 1400. Another copy is extant in folio 79 of the same manuscript, but the only variation between them is, that in one the names of the captains of the castles are omitted.]

LORDINANCE fait p^r lez Estmarch t Westmarch Descoce a Doresme.

En p^rmez il est ordeigne qⁱ a la fortificacion dez garnisons sur les ditz marchez front envoie^rz outre le

nombŕ dez psons q̃ y dem'gent a p'sent vij^e hoĩz darmez
 t̃ m̃ⁱ cccc. archs lez quex ffront depteze p man'e q̃
 sensuit.

A Monf Henry Percy capetayne dez chastell t̃ ville
 de Berwyk p' la sauŕgarde dycellez t̃ de la Estmarche
 ccc. hoĩz darmez et vj^e archs outre la garnison.

A Monf^r Richard f de Gray t̃ Monf Stephen le Scrope
 capetayns del chastell de Roxburgh c. hoĩs darmez t̃
 cc. archs.

A Monf Henry Percy conť de Northumbŕ capetayne
 de la ville t̃ chastell de Cardoill p' la sauŕgard dycellez t̃
 de la Westmarch cc. hōmez darmez et cccc. archs outre
 la garnison.

A Robť Humfviľ capetayne del chastell de Herbotill
 xx. hoĩs darmez t̃ xl. archs outre t̃c.

A Edward de Ildirtoñ capetayne de la chastell de
 Jeddeworht xxx. homez darmez t̃ lx. archs outre t̃c.

A Monf Thomas Gray constable del chastell de Nor-
 h'm l. hōms darmez t̃ c. archs outre t̃c.

Et soit ordine q̃ chevance de m̃ⁱ m̃ⁱ li. soit fait
 en p'tie du payment de lez gagez dez garnisons desuiz
 nomez t̃ estre p'stment paieez t̃ egalment en^l eux de-
 partez t̃ q̃ la remenant du payment as ditz garnisons
 de lo^r gagez p' un q^arⁱ soit ordinez t̃ envoieez a Novell
 Chastell sur Tyn le quinzime de Seint Michill pchein
 venant.

Item q̃ deux sufficeantz psons soient ordinez p' coun-
 treroller les psons ordinez sur t̃c.

Item q̃ les gardeins de Cardoill t̃ Berwyk ovesq,
 lez ditz counterollez eient surueue t̃ examinacion q̃
 les psons desuis esc'ptz soient psons dautre pays q̃ de
 Northumbŕ ove dez au'es lieues sur la March t̃ qils

soient paieez de gagez ⁊ regard come ad este accustume.

Itm q̃ les ditz countrollerẽ facent veier ⁊ moustrer dev^t eux lez ditz dcc. homez darmez ⁊ mⁱ cccc. archs al fine de chescun moys ⁊c.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. 111. f. 22. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, in March and April, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

LES NOUNS des frs ~~du con~~ ⁊ autres du conseil assentuz a lordinance p^r la saufe garde du meer ⁊ p^r lordinance de Guyen.

Levesq^s de Duresme Levesq^s de H'eford les Contes de Northumbr ⁊ Wirç le Tresorer le Gard^e du prive seel Monf Henri P^{cy} le filz les Sires de Loveit ⁊ de Say Joñ Scarle Monf Hugh Wat^{toñ} . . . Sturmy Joñ Coursoun.

.	¹ Roy q̃ endroit de les sommes	} xiiij die Marc
.	dues au Roy. de ses custumes	
.	e. les coillours de mesmes	
.	nul de eux face estallement a	
.	subsidies sinoun pur sys mois	
.	q̃ le Roy soit paieez en main de la	
.	des ditz sys mois ⁊ de la moitee	
.	es. prims trois mois ⁊ de lautre moitee	
.	trois mois.	

. membr q̃ le xvij. jour de Marz lan ⁊c. second pñs . . . conseil. les frs desusnommez ⁊ auxi Monf^r le chancellor . . . tresorer, accordez estoit q̃ la matire de ~~deb~~ pendant en debat parentre labbe de Cirencestre ⁊

¹ This part of the MS. is torn away.

les gentz de la ville de Cirencestre soit mys en suspense tanq au moys de Pasq pch veñ, t q les parties soient ajournez tanq au mois susdit.

Fait a remembr q il semble au conseil bn necessaire t expedient q Joh Cursoun esquier soit envoie as pties du North pur enncountrer le Conte de Northumbř a Ewvyk t ailler avant ovesq mesme le Conte a Karliſ pur oier le tretee q seferra parentre nře fr le Roy t son advsair Descoce¹ a lassēblee des cōmissairs dune ptie t dautre t q mesme celui Joh ent face report au Roy nře dit fr t a son conseil.

Sensuent les nouns des frs ordenez p le conseil dexamīn la maie de la complainte faite au dit conseil sur certains mefsesours des contees de Glouč t Wirč t de la foreste de Dene.

Le Chanč

Le fr de Berkeley

Levesq de H'eford

Monf Hugh Watton.

Levesq de Roucestre

Itm le xix. jour de Marz lan tc. second pñs en conseil les frs desusnommez le Chanč Levesq de Bangor le Conte de Ruteſ le Conte de Somř M. Pphet Monfr Joh Cheyne, accordez estoit q le filz du Conte de Sař eit cent livres chun an tanq il viegne a son plein age en eide de maintenir son estat de les ĩres teñz rentz t auts possessions queux feurent a son dit pere.

Itm lors estoit assentuz q le filz du Conte Doxenford eit semblément cent livres chun an tanq a son plein age des terres tc. queux feurent a son pere en maintenance de son estat.

¹ The Earl of Northumberland, Master Alan Newark clerk, and John Cursoun esq. were appointed to treat with the Scottish ambassadors on the 24th March 1401. *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 157.

[*Ibid.* — 4 April, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

Touch' les mes- } iour Davill lan 'tc.
 sag' envoie au Duc } second. Accordez estoit par le coun-
 de Gelre & a Dord- } sail q̃ Monf Roger Siglem Mestre
 reygh't. }
 ambedeux les loys 't Roſt Watertoñ
 esquier envoie au Duc de Gelre pur traiter¹ ovesq
 auxi a Dordraght pur y traiter ovesq les mes-
 sages du Roy de Romains sur le fait du mariage pentre
 le . . . filz du dit Roy et laisne fille du Roy nre seigneur
 eient dapprest, cestassavoir le chivaler xx. s. le jour et
 clerc 't esquier cestassavoir a chun de eux xiiij. s. 't
 iiij. d. pur le temps quilz serront occupez en dit message.
 Et quant a le regard des ditz esquier 't clerç soit il
 pursuiz au Roi a leur retour, 't soit lappst des ditz gages
 delivez pur quarant jours.

Item soit parlez au Roy pur savoir sa voluntee si lui
 plect q̃ ſres soient envoiees as gentz de sa retenue destre
 bn montez 't arraiez pur la guerre pur aler en son service
 sur convenable garnissement a eux affaire.

[Additional MS. 4596. art. 78. a modern transcript.]

Letter from the King to the Keeper of the Privy Seal, dated at Leeds
 Castle, 5th April, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

Depar le Roy.

TRESCHIER et bien ame pour certaines matires touch-
 antes le bien de nous et de notre roiaume volons et vous

¹ Sir William Sturmy, Dr. John Kyngton, and Robert Waterton esq.
 were appointed to treat with the Duke of Guelders on the 20th April
 1401, and a convention was concluded with that Prince on the 3rd May
 following. *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. viii. pp. 190. 192.

mandons que vous soiez avec nous a nostre chastell de Ledes¹ Samady prouchain apres la date de cestes amesnant avec vous notre treschier et bien ame clerc Mestre Johan Prophete avec ensement tous maners monumentz evidencez et remembrancez touchantz les traicties questoient nadgaires faites si bien par entre notre treschier seigneur et cousin le Roy Richard que Dieux assoille notre predecessour et notre treschier cousin le Duc de Gelre² de et sur soun homage a notre dit predecessour fait et autres alliances entre eulx traictiez et accordez come toutes autres appointmentz traictiez et accordez d'entre nous et notre cousin suisdit. Et ce en nulle manere ne lessez. Doñ soubz notre signet a notre chastel de Ledes suisdit le quint jour d'Avril.

Dor̃s. A notre treschier clerc Mestre Richard Clifford gardein de notre prive seel.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 23. *contemporary* MS.

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at Wallingford, 20th May, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

Depar le Roy.

REVERENTZ peres en Dieu ⁊ noz ⁊sch̃rs ⁊ b̃namez. Nous avons receu voz lres que envoie nous avez p ñre ame escuier ⁊ conseiller Johan Frome ⁊ et oie avoms la creance qil nous a dit de ṽre pt touchant la matire contenue en les autres lres que envoie nous avez ⁊ lesquelles a vous estient envoies p noz ambassiatours p dela: et icelles lres vous envoioms p le porteur de cestes ⁊ en vous

¹ The King was at Leeds Castle from the 1st to the 11th April 1401.

² See note in page 127 *antea*.

signifiant que entendues les matires en icelles lres contenez, nous avoms sur ce escript a noz ambassiato's entre autres eulx signifiant que si a tielle appointment soit condescenduz que nous doioms envoyer aucun de nres de veoir laquittance pour la delivance de nre t'samee cousine la Royne estre enseele en la p'sence de nre cousin de France t' de ses uncles t' fre, adonqs nous voloms que p' celle encheison le Sire de Say se t'nsporte a la p'sence de nre dit cousin et voloms pour ce t' vous mandons que au dit Sire de Say vous facez po'rveoir de expenses en ce cas besoingnables, et outre que vous facez v're bonne diligence de po'rveoir po' la delivance de nre dte cousine la Royne come nous nous fioms de vous, et aussi vous prioms que noz lres a noz ditz ambassiato's adreesees depnt a vo^s envoiees, les volez [envoyer qils] les po'ront avoir Marsdy prouchn¹ sanz defaute. Et nre fr vous ait en sa garde. Doñ soubz nre signet a nre chastiel de Walyngford le xx. jour de May.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 15. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of Council respecting the return of Queen Isabel, widow of Richard II., to France, apparently early in June, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

FAIT a remembrer des choses touchantes laler de la Royne.

En primes soit le conseil du Roy certifiez combn les despenses de loustel de la Roygne uncore nient paieiz se extendent t' a quele somme.

It' combn les despenses de sa chambre sextendent.

¹ May 24th.

It' de la nombre des servantz de mesme la Royne si
bn femmes come autres [qui] ount demorez longement en
son fvice sanz avoir regard t quele somme purra t
devera suffire pur leur covenable regard a lonur du Roy
t de mesme la Roigne.

It' de la nombre dautres servantz tant de femmes come
dautres qui serront assignez pur aler avec la dite Roigne
en son fvice t coment t a quele somme en tout ils front
regardes.

It' de la somme quele deva suffire pur les choses busoig-
nables a la dite Roigne t a les dames t autres qui irront
ovesq lui cestassavoir pur drañ furrure t autres choses
touchantes la chambre de mesme la Roigne t autres
necessares siñ de chivax come de seeles chares t autres
ses necessares.

It' ¹ de la somme que devra suffire pur les despenses
de loustel de la dite Royne en son aler a Caley tanq a
soñ departir.

It' de la nombre des seignurs t dames qui irrount pur
acompaignier la dite Royne t de la somme q deva suffire
pur leur gages ou regard pur le journee.

It' pur savoir quele chevance purra estre fte pur toutes
les sommes ensi busoignables.

It' en cas q la deliverance de la Roigne fra si par temps
par vertue du traitee q ce ferra q chevance suffissante ne
purra estre fait pur accomplir touz les charges dessusditz
soit bn avisez quele charge de mesmes les charges purra
estr mys en suspense pur le temps.

¹ Another copy of the remainder of this article occurs in the same
MS. f. 15 b.

LORDENANCES P^r LE PASSAGE DE LA ROIGNE VERS
CALEYS.

Prim^o queles f^rs come plerra a n^re f^r le Roy.

Les dames destat.

La Duchesse Dirlande } chun de eux aura de bouch
La Contesse de H'eford } de courte j chr j dame
iij damoiselles iij escuiers ij vadlettz j grome It' la
demānd de leur gentz a leur houstel mesmes t' faut estre
plez a les dtes dames cōbn ils prendront p^r leur ditz
houstelx.

It' les dames t' damoiselles que sūt a p^rsent en la court
ovesq, la Roigne.

Les chīrs assignes pur la Roigne . Dont chun aura un
homme a bouch de court.

It' faut avoir un homme suficiant pur estre tresorer
del houstel la Roigne au fin quil poet envoyer pur
faire purviance a Caleys encontre la venue de la
Roigne Et est nōmez pur faire les choses fātes f
Thomas More.

It' faut estre envoie de tentes a Caleis pur estre au
lieu ove la dte Roigne fra delivēe cessavoir vj.

It' faut estre paie les gages as esquiers vadlettz t'
officers queux ount este demurrant ovesq, elle.

It' semble necessaire q̃ la dite Roigne eit une somme
dargent selonc la discrecion du Roy au fin qele p^rroit
doner aucun regard a les f^rvantz queux ele ount f^rviz
depuis sa venue en Engleterre.

It' si tost come fra scieu queux f^rs t' autres gentz
vendront a Caleys faut estre un homme envoie illeoqs
pur deptir le baggement.

It' davoit ij. litz pur frs t vj. autres litz pur chrs au fin si aucuns gentz de France vieignent vers ele le temps gele fra a Caleys ovesq, les estuffes pur touz les litz.

It' j. sale sestassaĩ j. docer t ij. costers.

It' faut estre ordennes vesselĩ pur toutz officz siĩn a fvir la Roigne come pur la retour des dames t auts gentz de sa houstellĩ qant ils retourneront.

It' faut estre mys en ordenance pur les dettes de la Roigne ce qe ele ad despenduz en son houstellĩ t ce qest due p son garderope ou autrement ne froit mye honorable pur ele.

It' qĩ celui qui fra gouvernour de loustellĩ la Roigne eit une sufficeant somme siĩn pur ses despenses vers la meer come a Caleys t pur la retour de les dames t fvantz queux retourneront en Engleterre.

It' qĩ ce soit monstre au Roy ce qĩ faut des joiaux.

It' a cause qĩ ce froit fort daccomplir les choses sanz la psense du Roy il semble necessaire qĩ le conseil envoiait a nĩe dit fr pur ent savoir sa voluntee qen fra fait en cas quil ne viegne si tost come busoigne froit.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 17. *contemporary* MS.]

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at Worcester, 8th June,
2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

Depar le Roy.

REVERENTZ peres en Dieu et noz ischiers t bn amez.
Nous vous salvoms issouvent, et vous signifioms que voz ĩres par nĩe message a nous envoiees fesantes mension dautres noz ĩres que envoie vous avoms nagaires pour

faire p̄stes toutes choses necessaires po^r la deliv^{ance} et restitucōn de n^{re} Isamee cousine la Roigne et par lesquelles noz autres Ires Etiffie vous avoms de n^{re} ordonnance destre a n^{re} ville de Wircestre le Dymenge darein sur n^{re} chemyn vers les pties de Gales par cause de la darein insurreccōn illoesq̄s de noz rebelles. Sur lesquelles deux matires signifie nous avez v^{re} boun avys, dont vous rem̄ceoms dentier cuer, et quant a la primere q̄ nous deussiens escrier a n^{re} Isame filz le prince et as auts qavoient en garde aucū joialx que deussent estre deliv^{ez} ovec n^{re} dit cousine la Roigne, Savoir vueilliez que a n^{re} dit filz nous feroms envoyer que sil a aucuns dicelx joialx il les fera envoyer en toute haste possible pdevs vous a n^{re} cite de Londres ou nous entendoms destre en n^{re} psonne si Dieu plect devant la departir de n^{re} dit cousine la Roigne, et y feroms bn estre deliv^{ez} les autres des ditz joialx que nous et auts noz enfantz avoms en n^{re} garde, et quant a la seconde matire en v^{re} dte Ire contenuee touchant n^{re} aler vs n^{re} dite pays de Gales en la quelle signifie nous avez v^{re} avys, que consideree q̄ le povair de noz ditz rebelx nestoit si grant come pdevant il estoit parlez, et aussi que les gens de n^{re} dte pays de Gales sont que de petit reputacōn aillo^s il vous semble q̄ nous ne dessiems y aler en n^{re} psonne desicōme p aucun de n^{res} p^{ri}ems nous faire punicion de noz ditz rebelx et qil froit moult necessaire que nous mesmes feussiens devs vous po^r ordenner sur les matires que nous seront repportez p n^{re} Ischr cousin le Counte de Northumbr connestable Dengleterre touchant le marches Descoce, et p noz ambassito^s reto^{nez} de les marches de Caley et sur autres matires touchantes n^{re} duchie de Guyenne et n^{re} terre Dirlande. Savoir vueilliez q̄ comebien que devant n^{re} venue a n^{re} ville de Wircestre f̄dte nous aviens nouvelle de jour en autre de

nre dite pays de Gales que noz ditz rebelx se estoient levez en grant nombre et dune ire de Oweyn Glyndourdy vous envoioms la copie deinz cestes, toutes voies p les veignantz de voz pties estiems nous enformez que le nombre dicelx noz rebelx estoit pluis grant t greindre pil en aviendroit sils ne feussent tost resistez t par consideracōn de ce il nous sembloit moult expedient de y aler en nre psone, et pour ce qils ne sont pas de grant reputacōn, pour tant ne vorriems nous qils eussent entrez nre roialme t oppressez noz soubgiez en greindre esclandre de nous q Dieux ne vueille Mes a nre venue a nre dite ville de Wircestre aviems nous pluis eteine nouvelle que les ditz noz rebelx sont deptez des quelx sont aucū pris t puniz et pour les autres fait avoms ordonner par lavys de nre dit connestable t dauis contes seignurs t chīs en la discrecōn des quelx nous nous bn affioms qil nous donrront en tiel cas conseil a nre honeur et de tielle nre ordennance vous dedens brief feront reporter nre dit conestable t nre chier escuier Joħn Cursoñ porteurs de cestes, lesquelx en ce vueilliez croier et aussi envoioms depnt pdevs vous nre tscħr cousin le counte de la marche Descoce avec li quel nous voloms que vous traictiez de eteins matires p linformacōn de nre dit connestable, et entre autres toutes delaies cessans facez po'veoir de deux centz marcs t les facez baillier a mesme nre connestable pour estre p lui envoiees au chastiel de Logħmaban devant la prouchn feste de Saint Johan come nous nous fioms de vous. Reverentz peres en Dieu et noz tscħrs t bnamez le Saint Espirit vous ait en sa garde. Doñ soubz nre signet a lavandte nre ville de Wircestre le viij. jour de Juyn.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 12. — About June, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

LORDINANCE pur laler de la Roynne pdevers Caley's t pur les seignours dames t autres q̃i sont ordeignez pur la convoier de cy a la sil plect a Roi n̄e tresredoute seigneur pur sys semaignes p estimacōn.

† La Duchesse Dirland † La Countesse de Hereford	{ Un Chivaler Une Dame iiij. Damoiselles iiij. Esquiers ij. Valettz j. Garceon { Duresme Hereford { † Somers † Worcestre { † Lovell † Scales † West † Say	{ A bouch de court t a chun de eux pur le remenant de leur familie en lieu de gages p' sys semaignes cxl. li et enoutre tiel regard come yplest au Roy. { Chun preignant gages acustu- mables cestassavoir v. marc le jour t tiel regard come il plect au Roi. { Chun preignant gages acus- tumables cestassavoir xl. s̄ le jour t tiel regard come il plect au Roi.	{ Sm ^a cciiij. li. Sm ^a Dlx. li. Sm ^a cccxxvj. li.

Banerettes

vj Chivalers Monf	+ Monf Philipp Vach chäblein + Monf William Lisle + Confessour la Roigne + Secretarie la Roigne { + Richard Arrundell + Fraunceys + Thomas Clanvowe + Nich Hauberk + Symond Felbrigge + Richard Cradok { + Moubray + Ponynge Mortemer Vache	Regardes a lordinance du Roy. Chün preignant de regard xx. } Sm ^e . cxx. li. li p ^r yalier t retourner.	A bouch de court t enoutre [regardes] come il plect au Roi.
Dames ovec la Royne			
Damoiselles la Royne	{ Maud Maule Jonette Wakirley Elizabeth atte Wode Margie Pritwell		

Elizabeth Penne
Margarete Longe
Elizabeth Reynold
Simonette
Marione Burdeux

Chambres p^r la Royne

Lavis des s^rs du conseil est
que les creditours serront
envoiez p^r venir devant eux
t^r le Roi entrendra la
paiement t^r ferra q^d chun
de eux ent tiendra quite
la d^{te} Royne t^r toutz ses
offi^{cs}.

amontent a mⁱ cclix. li. ij. s. viij. d.

Les debtes de la Royne pur
les des^pns de son houstiel
que sont dues t^r aderere jus-
ques al viij^{me} jo^r de No^v lan
seconde

La quele s^{ome} covient estre
paie prestement pur la pover-
tee des offi^{cs} suisditz.

Les gages dues t^r aderere a les
clercz esquiers vallettz t^r
autres f^vantz de la Royne
jusq^s al viij^{me} jo^r de No^v
suisdit

amontent a ccciiij^{xx}. x. li.

Les debtes dues t̃ aderere en
loffic de la garderobe de la
Royne jusques al vij^{me} jo^r de
Novemb^r suisdit

amont a m^l. ix^{cxxij}. li. xvj. s. ij. d.

Les despenses pur loustiel de
la Royne senalant devers
Caleys illeoqs demurrant t̃
envyroñ p^r le temps suisdit
p^r eisme le jo^r a l. li.

amont a m^l. m^l c. li.

Itm pur draß pellure t̃ autre
estuffe pur le corps de la
Royne pur dames damoiselles
t̃ autres avec lui t̃ pur chares
selles t̃ autres choses neces-
sairs appartenantz a son
estat en loffic avantdit.

[Lavis des f^rs du conseil est
denvoier pur les credito^rs a
venir devant eux t̃ q̃ le Roi
entrependra pur leur paie-
mentz t̃ q̃ chun de eux ent
deschargera la d^{te} Royne t̃
toutz ses offi^{cs}.

[Lavis du dit conseil est que le
garderobier du Roi ent ferra
pleine delivance.

Il faut que la Royne
ait iiii^x. xiiij. chivalx
dont ele ad xxxiiij. q̄ lui
poent fvir t̄ covient
achater p^r fvir de di^vses
offices lxj. chivalx dont

{ j. bastard
xxvj. co^rsers p^r chares
t̄ ij. henxemen
vj. pallefreys
xj. som^s
xvj. chivalx p^r chariettz
j. hakeney }

la sōme Dliiiij^m. vj^s. viij^a.

{ Des queux devient re-
to^rnir xviiij. chivalx
de iij. chares xij.
chivalx de deux cha-
riettz t̄ des som^s
come il semblera a
les avantditz f^rs del
conseil. }

Itm touchant le regard de iij. dames chamblein
tresorer del houstiel t̄ le garderober Lisle Leyne
confessour t̄ secretarie

{ Lavis des avantditz f^rs du conseil est qil ent
covient estre a lonurable discreçon t̄ volunte
du Roi. }

Et quant a le regard de ix. damoiselles x. cler^cz
xxxiiij. esquiers lxvij. val^t de la chambre t̄ des
offices j. chariet^t xxxj. val^t de lestable xxxix. garç
de la chambre t̄ des offices t̄ xxx. pages de di^vses
offices

{ Il est avys a les f^rs del conseil avantdit que mill
marcz a ce devient suffir. }

Iſm lavis des ſ's avantditz est que la Roynne doit avoir pur lui ſvir } Dont le garderobier du Roi
 juſq's a Caleyſ t'envyroñ une ſale coſteres tapites pur ſale t'chambre } ent ferra delivances ſil pleſt
 de noir une ſale t'chambre de aras coſteres t'tapites pur ſa chambre } au Roi.

Iſm de veſſell dargent la dñe Roynne { Il est avys as ſ's ſuiſditz q' autres viij. duſzemes lui devient ſvir
 ent ad a present viij. duſzemes } avec le veſſell quele av'a de ſon ppre q' feust apporte avec
 lui en Engleſtre.

Iſm des pottz dargent es- { Il est avys a les ſ's avantditz q' ſi aſcuns y soient q' lui ne poent
 queles chargeours ſauſers ſa- } honestement ſvir a le deliv'er a les offici's du Roi en eſchange pur
 lers t'escuylers } autres q' plus honestement lui poent ſvir t' ſil y ait defaute q' le
 veſſell avantdit ne lui poet ſvir que les offici's ent enforment les
 ſ's avantditz pur y mettre remede.

Iſm a purveoir de veſſell de peantre lx. duſzemes pur envoier } dont la ſõme amonte a xxxvj. li.
 ptie a Caleyſ t'ptie pur ſvir ſur le chemyn enalant

Iſm pur avoir un ſberger pur aler herberger a Caleyſ ceſtaſavoir Thomas Scy ſil pleſt au Roi.

Item que deux f^rs ou autres p^{so}nes destat de la Roialme de France }
 vieignent a Dovor^r devant qⁱ la Royne passe la meer pur veoir en quel } sil p^{le}st a n^{re} tresredoute f^r
 estat ele serra au tiel temps t^{en} quele man^e ele f^{ra} gov^{ne}e en passant } le Roi.
 la meer coment qil p^{le}st a Dieu qil ent aveigne delors enavant

Item denvoier f^res du prive seal a les gardeins des cynk portz a faire }
 purvoiance de trois barges t^{en} trois balyngers armez ove lour appail } sil p^{le}st a n^{re} dit t^{re}redoute
 necessair¹ pur la d^{te} Royne sauvement conduire en passant la meer } f^r le Roi.

Item denvoier f^res du prive seal as f^rs dames t^{en} autres qⁱ sont assignez }
 pur aler avec la Royne de^fs Caley^s chargeantz pur eux ordeign^t t^{en} } sil p^{le}st au Roi n^{re} dit t^{re}re-
 appailler a ce faire t^{en} qils soient prestes sanz defaute a venir t^{en} aler } doute f^r.
 avec la d^{te} Royne a quele hure qils ent f^ront garniz

¹ Three balingers and two armed barges were ordered, on the 22nd June, to be in readiness at Dover on the 1st of July, to convey the Queen and her suite. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 204.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 24. *contemporary* MS.]

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at Wallingford, 21st June,
2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

REVERENTZ piers en Dieu et noz tresch's t' bnamez
Nous vous salvoms tressouvent t' dentier cuer t' vous
signifioms q̃ a jour de huy nous veignysmes a sopier a
n're chastiel de Walyngford aians en p'pos t' entencion
davoir este a n're paloys de Westmonster Jeudy prouchain
a nuyt Mes pour ce que par les offici's de n're houstiel il
nous estoit reporte q̃ n're cariage q̃ tant avoit en hast
avec nous venuz ne p'roit si tost nous suyr a n're dit
paloys. Si suymes nous de p'sent ordenez destre [le dit]
Jeudy prouchain a nuyt a n're chastiel de Wyndesore t' y
demorer Vendredy le jo' de la feste de Saint John et
Samady prouch venir dev's n're paloys f'dit et pour ce si
chose vueillez devers nous en le moien temps ce nous
vueilliez par le porter de cestes nous signifier avec la v're
bon avys come nous nous fioms de vo^s Reventz pes en
Dieu et noz t'sch's t' bnamez n're f'r vous ait en sa sante
garde. Doñ soubz n're signet a lavandit n're chastiel de
Walyngford yce Marsdy le xxj. jour de Juyn.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 25. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council: about the end of June, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

. p'judice a la
corone Dengletre en fesant es . lour avis
est q̃ parce guerre ne et outre
ce lui semble bon t' expedient de
. la dite nominacion t' la mettre a nient

. faitz en Guyene . et en cas quils le v . .
 en temps du Roy Richard dentre
 les deux roialmes en lour force t vertue. Et
 en cas quils refusent de le fa de con-
 sentir a la guerre sanz assent de parlement.

Monf Richard Lescroñ	}	J. Doreward J. Curson t
Le Sire de Lovell		J. Frome
Le Sire de Burnell		
Le Sire de Wilughby		
Le Sire de Bourghcher		accordent a celle mesmes
Le Sire de Ferrers		en substance.
Le Sire de Mauley		
Le Sire le Say		

Le Sire Fitz Wauter	}	lour avis est q̃ les voies par
Le Sire la Zouche		lesqueles lem doit lever
		la guerre et les responses
		a ycelles soient mys en
		lavis du Roy mesmes.

Le Sire de Grey de Ruthyn, son avis est q̃ lem ne
 doit assentir a la guerre jusques a tant q̃ response soit
 fait sur les requisicions affaire come desf. Sur les queles
 respounses lui semble bon t expedient de sōmon un ple-
 ment selonc ce q̃ le cas le requerra, au fin q̃ lors purra
 estre avisez quele chose soit mieux affaire.

Sire de Grey de Codenore	}	accordent ovesq̃ le Sire de
Sire de Roos		Cobeh ^a m en substance t
Priour de Saint Joñ		par especial il semble au
Conte de Suff		Conte de Rutel quil nest
Conte de Westm		expedient davoirla guerre
Comte de Northumb		consideree la necessitee
Conte de Stafford		de monoie quil y a sil ne
Conte de Ruteland		soit greindre . . . q̃ nest
		pas eminent.

Et fait aremembř q̃ touz les frs espirituelx ⁊ temporelx sount dun assent ⁊ dun accort q̃ le darrein appointment fait a Lenlyngham¹ sur la restitution de la Royne Isable parentre les ambassiato's dune pt ⁊ dautre y assemblez soit mys en execucion selonc la contenue de mesme l'appointment.

Le Dymenge
 accordez estoit
 venue de la Royne
 ordenez en la maniere q̃

Primement q̃ le Conte de Wirč seale
 compaignie encountrera la dite Royne a Totenham pur
 ele accompagner vs la dite citee le dit Lundy ap's
 none.

It̃ q̃ les maire viscontes ⁊ aldermans ⁊ les bones gentz
 de la dite citee encountreront la dite Royne a Sande-
 fordehill a quatre de la cloche ap's none pur ele accom-
 paign come desus.

Item q̃ ap's ce Monfr Thomas filz du Roy ovesq les
 Conble ⁊ Mareschal Dengleterre ⁊ lour gentz encon-
 trent la susdite Royne a Hakeney pur ycelle accompaignier
 come avant est dit.

[*Ibid.* f. 25 b. — 5th July, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

It̃m le quint jour de Juillet lan ⁊c. second, aucuns
 du conseil de Monfr le Prince apporterent ovesques
 eux devant le conseil nre fr le Roy lendent'e faite
 parentre Monfr le Prince susdit ⁊ Monfr Henri Pcy le

¹ On the 27th May 1401, and printed in the *Fædera*, vol. viii.
 p. 194.

filz¹ dune part et ceux qui pristrent ⁊ entrèrent le chastel de Conewey dautre part au temps de la delivance ⁊ restitution de mesme le chastel ⁊ la susdite endenture lieue dev^{ant} les ditz f^rs du conseil du Roy². Il sembla a mesme le conseil q̃ touz les articles ⁊ covenantz especifiez en la dite endenture soient selonc leffect ⁊ purport dicelles accompliez ⁊ parfourniz ⁊ mys a bone execucion.

Pñs Mes^fs le Chanç Levesq, de Bangor . Levesq, de Rouč . les Contes de Northumb^r ⁊ Westm^r . le Tresorer Gardein du prive seal J. Scarle J. Pphete . Mon^f John Cheyne J. Doreward . J. Frome ⁊ J. Cursoun :

Iñm come en la dite endenture soit entre autres choses contenuz q̃ ceux qui traiterousement pristrent le susdit chastel avoient recompense pur les t^res ⁊ teñz rentz ⁊ possessions par eux forfaitz p la dñe cause : lavis des ditz seignurs du dit conseil est q̃ en cas q̃ le Roy avoit les dites forfaitures a son oeps , adonques le Roy ferroit avoir as dites psones recompensacion pur mesmes les forfait^res [come lui plerroit] ⁊ si Mon^f le Prince avoit les dites forfaitures qadonques recompensacion en serroit fait as ditz psones par mon dit f^r le Prince.

¹ Sir Henry Percy K. G. ("Hotspur"), eldest son of Henry first Earl of Northumberland, was appointed Warden of the East March towards Scotland, and Governor of the town of Berwick and of Rokesburgh Castle, on the 21st October, 1 Hen. IV. 1399, (*vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 151.) and shortly afterwards was constituted Justice of North Wales and Chester, as well as Constable of the castles of Chester, Flint, Conway, and Caernarvon. (*Vide* Rot. Patent. 1 Hen. IV. p. 1. m. 8. & p. 4. m. 6.) On the 31st March 1402 he was appointed Lieutenant of North Wales. *Ibid.* 3 Hen. IV. m. 7.

² The Indenture respecting the surrender of Conway Castle does not appear to be preserved, but the conditions may be presumed from the annexed petition to Sir Henry Percy from William ap Tudor and his brother, two of the principal persons who defended that fortress; which petition was, there can be little doubt, submitted by Hotspur to the Council.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 17 b. *contemporary* MS. and probably the *Original*.]

CEST est la supplicacion Will^m ap Tudire ¹ q̃ q̃st en le chastell de Conway p^r luy t p^r Rys soñ frere a lo^r g^acious f Monf Henry Pcy justice de Northgales de p^rsuer al g^acious f^r le Roy p^r quere a eux g^ace t p^rdoñ desoutz le patent le Roy de touz lez chosez qils ount faiet tanqal jour de la delivance de dit chastell cestassañ lo^rz vies t corps a large t lo^rs t^rez teñtz t bñs p c. marcz de fine a cause de lo^r po^vte t qils sōnt robbes appaiers ou assemblera q̃ soit affaier au Roy ou al Prynce t p^rdoñ a lo^r vadletz t as ceux q̃ sōnt ovesq^z eaux en le chastell et ount medlez ovesq^z eaux t confirmacion de le Prynce de ceo t le surement de Monf Henry Percy justice de Northgales de ce alower t sils eient cella ils deliverent le chastell t lez bñs q̃ sōnt en ycelle au Roy ou au dit Monf Henry en nouñ de Roy forsprys viaunde t boeñ qils dispenderent pent^z cy t celle temps. Et auxi qu^ant ils delivent le chastell de amesner eaux saufment saunz pill^z a lo^r hostell t force t q̃ ^{ne vendra} bñs ne baillefs puis cele temps de eaux troubleñ ne pñdr^z p^r celle cause t q̃ ne soit accion a lez burgeisez de la ville de Conway en countre eaux ne nuls [de lo^r] vadletz p^r le arsuñ del ville ne ^{spoliacion} supplicacion en [ne] nule aute chose q̃ fuist p dev^ant cestez t qu^ant tout ce vendra a eux t soit delive a lo^r meynes ils delivent le chastell come dev^ant est dist Et auxi supplie le dit Will^m [a] mon dit f Henry de Pcy justic^z t^c. qil ne tretera ne t^aveilla p^r ly sil ne veie q̃ le Roy est en bone volunte de g^aunter a eaux la dit g^ace saunz malys ou disceit einz soeffreñ a ly sauver sa vie t sez compaignons sy long come Dieux plerra . t respounce de dit f^r s^r ceo en brefe

¹ This person, and thirty-one others, were pardoned by the King, 8th July, 2 Hen. IV. 1401. *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 209.

temps sil ferra ceo p'suer ou nemie Et sy ne semble au Roy q̃ soyt resoñ q̃ lez burgeis neient accioñ encountre eaux p^r ^{aucune} chescun chose qils fierent av^{ant} sez heures supplient ils au Roy p^r chescun chose q̃ lez burgeis dient suĩr eaux t̃ ils devyent davoĩr enquest indifferent lune moyte des Gales t̃ lautre dez Englyys ou aut^{ment} sy surmettera a gentil hōme dez burgeisez s^r Rys ou Will^m arsure de la ville [ou] spoiler ou estre assentantz a cella ils p^{vent} ou lo^r corps qils nent sōnt coupables t̃ sy valet de burgeisez dirra s^r eaux ils p^{vent} p vadlet de lo's Et sy le Roy voet de sa g^{ace} g^{unter} a eaux la dit p^{don} t̃ puis qils ount lĩves le chastell au Roy ils supplient davoĩr space de dī añ a dem^{reĩ} en la paiis t̃ p^r treter ovesq, chescun q̃ demaunde rien a eux saunz playnt ne chalange ne arest deinz le dit temps.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 16. *contemporary* MS. and apparently the *Original*.

Letter from Sir Henry Percy¹ (Hotspur) to the Council, relative to the affairs of Wales. Dated 10th April, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

REVENTZ piers en Dieux t̃ t̃shonurez f^rs vous pleiase assavoir q̃ jay resceu une ĩre de p^{ve} seale n^{re} f^r le Roy p avise de soñ counsaile ovesq, c̃teinez ordinancez desoutz le g^{unt} seale p lez quelles moy chargez affaer pclamer la dit ordinance deinz lez bowndez de moñ office de justice solonc q̃ moy semblera meut affaier. Et auxi jay resceue une aut^e ĩre du dit p^{ve} seale moy chargeant q̃

¹ A letter from Hotspur, containing similar complaints, the exact date of which cannot be ascertained, is inserted in a subsequent page. Other letters connected with the Welsh rebellion, in the Cottonian Manuscript, Cleopatra, F. III., are printed in Ellis's "Original Letters," Second Series, vol. i.

disornenv^t nu^l hōme Galeys ne soit justice chamblayn chaunceller seneschall resseyvo^r mais^t forest viscount escheto^r ne constable de chastell ne gardein des rollez ne recorder en Gales [mes q̃ Englis] soient en mesmez loffices t̃ qils soient dem^rrantz sur yceux en ppre pson forsprys le justice t̃ soñ lieuten^{ant} [de] quellez ordinauncez moy chargez defaier hasty execucion sy avant come a moy ptient.¹ As quex mat^s revētz piers en Dieux t̃ t̃shonurez f^rs jeo ferray moñ lea^l devoyr a meutz q̃ jeo savay p avyse dez aut^s de counsaile moñ t̃shonure t̃ redote f^r le Prynce esteantz en cestez pties eyant consideracion a ceux q̃ oñt este de bone porte au Roy t̃ moñ dit f^r le Prynce a cest temps de prys de le chastell de Conway suisdit t̃ [le] pluis eisement a cest foitz sy vous semble p^r le greindir surte temps avenir. Et aux revētz piers en Dieux t̃ t̃shonorez f^rs [qu^{nt}] a ceo q̃ en lez ditz deux f^rs mavez escritz q̃ jeo face t̃n t̃ saufment garder touz lez chastell ceux jay en gard p^r t̃me de viee ou aut^{ment} en lez ditz pties sy q̃ en ma defaut nulle pif^l damage ou perd naveine a mesmez les chastell ne a roialme t̃ ceo moy chargez en lez ditz deux f^rs sur foy t̃ ligeance t̃ sur payne de forfe^r dez mesmez lez chastell t̃ dez p^{fit}tez a yceux app^{ten}antz saunz jammez delors destre restorez ou resceuez a lez ditz gardez ou ascuns dycellez. A quelez voilliez savoir q̃ jeo nay deinz Gales nulles chastell en ma gard fors q̃ deux p^r quex jeo respoude t̃ respoudera come jay faiet t̃ pensay faier auxi loialment moñ devoir come ascune liege q̃ le Roy ad denz lez ditz pties affiant en vo⁹ mes f^rs q̃ en cas tiele mischeife aveine come jammez ne ferra sy Dieux plest en ma defaut q̃ vous voudrez estre a moy auxi eise come as aut^s de moñ

¹ This Ordinance, which was dated 18th March 1401, is printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 185.

petit estate en cas semblable Et sy jay faiet ou p^{ra} faier en temps avenir ~~t-e~~ ysy icy ou aylo^s bone s^{vice} au Roy moⁿ so^vaigne f^r qⁱ vous voudrez ayder qⁱ jeo usse tiele regard come resoⁿ t le cas requerroit qar a moy semble qⁱ jeo naye rien en cestz pties mes qⁱ le Roy de soⁿ g^acious f^rie moy ad fraunchement donez t bn [ly] pleist qⁱ jay bn disservie. Reventz piers en Dieux t tshonrez f^rs auts nesc^{ve} a p^sent mes voz nobles pleisers moy voilliez maunder dez ditz mats t touz auts voz pleisers les ceux jeo fra pst de pfon^rer a moⁿ petit poiar. Sy pry a Dieux qⁱ vous aiet en sa tssaintime gard Esc^r a Denbeg^h le x^e jour Dapri^{ll}.

HENRY PERCY.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 16 b. *contemporary* MS. and apparently the *Original*.

Ibid. Dated at Caernarvon, 4th May, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

REVENTS piers en Dieu t tshon^{es} f^s jeo me recomanc a vo⁹ Et voillez sav⁹ qa le fesance dycestez le paiis de Northgalez en quelle jeo suy teign^{nt} mez sessiones est bn entendantz t obeisant en toutz poynts a le loy forsp^{ris} ceux rebell^l qi sont deinz le chastell de Conewey t Rees qⁱ est en lez montayns quellez front tshn chastiez si Dieu pleast p la force t go^vnance qⁱ moⁿ redoute f^r le P^{ince} y ad envoie sibn de soⁿ conseil^l come de soⁿ retenue p^r tenir sege dev^{nt} lez rebellez en le dit chastell quelle sege sil poet estr^e gtenue tanq^z les ditz rebelx soient p^s fra g^{und} eas t pfit a le go^vnance du dit paiis en temps avenir Et auxi reventz piers en Dieux t tshon^{ez} f^s lez comons du dit paiis de Northgalez cest assa^v lez conteez de Carnarvaⁿ t M^yonyth qi ont este dev^{nt} moy a p^sent ont humblem^{et} m^{cie} moⁿ redoute f^r le P^{ince} de la g^{und} t^vaille de sa benigne voluntee qil ad p^rsue a n^{re}

soſvain f' le Roi p' lo' g'ciousse p'doñ¹ luy emp'ant hum-
blemēt de soñ confirmaçone desoutz soñ seal . offerant p'
luy doner p lo' bone voluntee outre toutz duetees sanz
request dascuñ . tiel t' auxi g'und sōme come ils ont done
a Roi Richard qu'nt il fuist lo' Roi t' lo' P'nce come le
porto' dycestez vo^s sceit pleynmēt declarer Et daut'pt
voillez remembrer coment pluiso's foitz jay p'sue a vo^s p'
paymēt dez soldeo's du Roi en la ville de Berewyk t' s'
lestmarche Dengleſtre les quellez sont en si g'unt pov'tee
qils ne p'ront porter nendurier p' defaute du paymēt
Et p' ceo vo^s supplie dorden qils p'ront estr' paieez en
man'e come fuist taille entr' le Treſ t' moy a n're darrein
en'plance si meillo' paymēt ne p'ray avoir qar autemēt
moy covient venir dev's vo^s p' le dit paymēt toutz aut's
chosez lessez Reſventz piers en Dieux t' t'shon'ez f's aut's
ne vo^s say escrier a p'sent mez jeo prie le Saint Espirit q̃
vo^s maynteigne en tout hono' t' joy solonc v'rez desires.
Escr' a Carn'van le iij^e jour de Maij.

HENR' PCY

Gardein de lestmarche Dengleſtre vers Escoce.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 26 b. *contemporary* MS. and apparently
the *Original*.

Ibid. Dated at Denbigh, 17th May, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

TRESREVENTZ piers en Dieux t' t'shon'es t' t'schs f's jeo
me recomanc a vo^s Et vo^s please assavoir q̃ jenvoie dev's
moñ t'sredoute soſvain f' le Roi t' vo^s moñ bn ame amy
Jamez Strangways le porto' dycestez p' vo^s declarer tout
lestate dez marchez t' paiis p'deca siñn del orgoyll t'
gov'nance dez rebelles t' de lo' confort come de moñ fait
t' gov'nance vo^s t' de moñ p'pos en av'nt

¹ *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. pp. 181, 182.

selonc moñ poair t̃ lez g^auntz labo^r t̃ costages q̃ moy
faute a sustenir t̃ ay fait p^r la g^aunt busoigne t̃ ne-
cessitee q̃ jeo veie en la paiis lez queux en bone foy sont
a moy si importable q̃ outre le fyn de ceste moys ou
deinz iij. ou iiij. jo^rs ensuantz jeo le puisse nullement
endurier a quell temps vo⁹ please de mettre tiel orden^ance
come vo⁹ verrez necessair qu^ant vo⁹ a^vez bn entendue
lestate du paiis, et en le mesne temps jeo mettray tout
ma payne p̃ t̃r t̃ p̃ mear en corps t̃ en bns p^r fair bone
f^rvice q̃ jeo p^rray come le dit porto^r dycestez vous sav^a
declarer en affiante q̃ vo⁹ y voillez avoir considera^çone
solonc voz sagez discrecionez a mez ditz labo^r t̃ costagez,
t̃ ordenir tiellement p^r la paiis . . . re le dit temps qil ne
veigne a tiel meschief come est apparant q̃ Dieux de-
fende. Tresreventz piers en Dieux t̃ t̃hon^rez t̃ t̃schs
f^rs auts ne say a p̃sent mez n^re f^r vo⁹ eit en sa seintisme
garde Esc^r at Dynbiegh le xvij^e jo^r Maii.

HENR' PCY.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 27. and apparently the *Original*.

Ibid. 4th June, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

TRESREVENTZ piers en Dieu t̃ mez t̃shon^rez t̃ mez
t̃schs fs jeo me recomank a vous Et dez novellz p̃deca
sil vous pleist assavoir jeo vous ay nadgars esc^rpt t̃
c̃tefiez p̃ moñ bn ame Jamez Strangways lez novellez t̃
lestate de ceste pais, mez puis soñ ptier jeo voie pluis
de pille t̃ meschief en la pais q̃ jeo ne fys adonqs ensi q̃
si bone t̃ hastie remedy ne soit p^rvieu sibn p̃ t̃re come p̃
mere tout la pais est en g^aund pille p^r estre destruittz
sanz doute p̃ lez rebellez si jeo pte hors de ceste pais
dev^ant q̃ ordeignance soit p^rvieux p^r ycell le quell moy
faut affaire de necessitee qar jeo ne puisse porter lez

costagez q̃ jeo face ycy sanz autre ordenⁿce p vous Et touchant ceo q̃ ad este fait p moñ t̃shon^e uncle¹ t̃ lez aut̃s f̃rs en sa compaignee jesp . . . qil vous ent ad t̃tefiez et de moñ fait en ceste chivachee p t̃re t̃ p mere p mez souldo^rs paie^z a mez p̃prez dispencez t̃ de le jo^rney q̃ javoie le xxx. jo^r de Maii darrein a Catherederys Dieux m̃cie le portor dy cestez [John Irby] fuist p̃sent ovesq̃ moy illoq̃s vo⁹ soit declarer ceo qil vist sibn come de moñ fait q̃ jeo jay fait t̃ unqore face outre poi^r considerant le meschief qest ycy et touchant aide p̃mys dez f̃rs marchs moñ f̃ Hugh Browe fuist ovesq̃ moy ove xij. lancez t̃ [c.] archs de moñ t̃shon^e cosyn le Counte Darundell sanz ascun autre aide de nully forsq̃ a mez dispencez p̃prez et p^r ceo tiel ordeignance come vo⁹ semblera voillez ordener p^r cest pais qar jeo nattend^e pas ycy mez ṽre response t̃ voluntee p le dit Jamez Strangways dez ma^tes suisditz et dautre ptie voillez savoir q̃ moy s̃ont venuz novellez mesme cest jo^r de le f̃ de Pawys [coment il] ad combatez ovesq̃ Owane de Glendorde t̃ luy descomfitz t̃ pluso^rs de sez gentz blessez en soñ chemyn ṽs moñ t̃shon^e uncle t̃ moy come il mad t̃tefiez dont jeo m̃cie Dieux et auxi jay novellez cest jo^r de mez gentz q̃ jay ordenez so^r le meare coment ils ont pris a Bardesay q̃ furent pris dez Engleys p les Escotz t̃ dilleoq̃s ils p^rsueront une nief Descoce jesques al coste de Milforth t̃ la p^rsterent le dit nief ovesq̃ xxxv. hōmez t̃n t̃naysez dont je m̃cie Dieux Tresrevent piers en Dieux t̃ t̃shon^eez t̃ mez t̃schs f̃s aut̃s ne say a p̃sent mez jeo prie a Dieux qil vo⁹ eit en sa t̃sseinte garde Esc̃r a Dynbiegh le iiij. jo^r de Juyñ.

HENRY PCY.

¹ Thomas Percy, earl of Worcester.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 26. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, (in or before July,) 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

.....
 ils sont a pre
 ns les garnisons
 darmes ⁊ archs ⁊ marins
 regardz.

Iſm Caleis ⁊ les marches de Caleys a present
 sextendent a xiiij^m. cccxx . . . vj. ſ. viij. d.

Iſm les charges du paiement a le Lieutenant Dirlande
 sextende a v^m. ccc. xxxiiij. li. vj. ſ. viij. d.

Iſm les charges de Guyene en cas q̃ gentz front en-
 voiez pardela samontent come feut ordenez lan darrein
 passez a x^m. li.

Iſm pour laler de la Royne viij^m. ccxliij. li. x. d. outre
 la sōme q̃ fault estre restitute ovesq̃ la dte Roigne.

Iſm la darreine chevance fait a loeps du Roy nŕe f^r
 samonte a xvj^m. li.

Iſm les despenses del houstiel de nŕe dit f^r le Roy
 samontent p̃ estimacion ⁊

Iſm les despenses de la garderobe samontent p^r lan
 darrein passez a xvj^m. li.

Iſm les charges des annuitees outre les chasteux ma-
 noirs f^ries terres ⁊ teñ p̃ nŕe f^r le Roy g^antees samontent
 a xxiiij^m. li. p̃ estimacioñ.

Sm^a to^l forspris les despenses de loustel ⁊ la sōme q̃
 fault estre restitute ovesq̃ la Royne samonte a cxxx^m.
 dcccc. viij. l. xiiij. ſ. ij. d. p̃ estimacioñ.



[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 24. *contemporary* MS. and apparently the *Original*.

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at the Priory of Selborne, 20th July, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

REVERENTZ peres en Dieu [ʔt noz ʔsbn amez]. Nous vous salvoms tressouvent en vous signifiant que pour certaines chargeantes matires touchantes nous ʔt nre roiaume nous avons ordonnez de conseiller siŋn avec le tresrevent pe en Dieu ʔt nre ʔsch̄r cousin Lercevesq, de Cantbirs ʔt toutz les autres prelatz come avec toutz les countes ʔt barons de nre roiaume les quelx nous voloms p celle cause que soient devs nous a nre paloys de Westm̄ lende-main de Lassumpcion de nre Dame prouchn veignant. Vueillans aussi que y soient a celle mesmes jour de chun countee de nre roiaume oyt sept sys cynk ou quatre des plus souffisant ʔt discretz ch̄lrs selon la quantite du countee ʔt le nombre des ch̄lrs en icel demourantz par man̄e ʔt selon ce que nre ʔsch̄r escuier Johan Durward a qi de ce parle avoms vous en scait reporter plus au plain. Si voloms nous pour ce ʔt vous mandoms que siŋn as ditz platz countes ʔt barons come as tielx ch̄lrs des contees come desus vous facez sur estre faites noz ʔres desoubz nre prive seel en due forme et icelles noz ʔres f̄ces en nous facez signifier en toute haste possible dez noms de ceulx as quelx icelles noz ʔres sont adreŋsees come nous nous fioms de vous. Doñ soubz nre signet a la Priorie de Selborne le xx. jour de Juyl.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 18-19 b. *contemporary* MS.]

August, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.

SENSUENT les nouns des seignurs espirituelx ʔt temporelx garniz par ʔres du prive seel dassembler au counsail

a estre tenuz a Westm̃ le jour de lassumpcion de ñre Dame . lan ʒc. second pur conseiller lendemain ovesq le Roy ʒc.

+Lercevesq de Cantirbirs	+Monf ^r le Prince
+Lercevesq Deŵwyk	+Le Duc Deŵwyk
+Levesq de Duresme	+Le Conte de Ruteland
+Levesq de Loundres	+Le Conte Daroundell
+Levesq de Wyncestre	+Le Conte de Warř
+Levesq Dexcestre Chanč	+Le Conte de Stafford
+Levesq de Saresbirs	+Le Conte de Som̃s
+Levesq de Cicestre	+Le Conte de Suffolch
+Levesq de Coventre ʒ Lich	+Le Conte de Northumbř
+Levesq de Norwiz	+Le Conte de Westm̃land
+Levesq de Hereford	+Le Conte de Wircestre
+Levesq de Seint David	
+Levesq de Bangor	+Le Sire de Grey
+Levesq de Roucestre	+Le Sire de Charleton
+Levesq de Cardoill	+Le Sire de Grey de Ruthyn
+Levesq de Landaph	+Le Sire de Burnell
+Levesq de Nicole	+Le Sire de Cammoys
+Levesq Dely	+Le Sire de Bardolf
+Levesq de Seint Assaph	+Le Sire Descales
	+Le Sire de Roos
+Le Tresorer	+Le Sire de Berkeley
+Le Gardein du prive seal	+Le Sire de Lovell
	+Le Sire de Seint Amanđ
+Le Priour de Crischirche de Cantirbirs	+Le Sire Fitz Wauter
+Labbe de Seint Augustyn de Cantirbirs	+Le Sire de Bourghchier
+Labbe de Glastyngbirs	+Le Sire de Wilughby
+Labbe de Bury Seint Esmon	+Le Sire de Bergeveny
+Labbe de Seint Auban	+Le Sire la Zouche
+Labbe de Ramesey	+Le Sire de Ponyngges
	+Le Sire de Mauley
	+Le Sire de Haryngton

+Le Sire de Dacre	+Le Sire de Ferrers de
+Le Sire de Cobham	Groby
+Le Sire de Darcy	+Le Sire de Say
+Le Baron de Greystok	• Le Sire de la Warr
+Le Sire de Cromwell	+Monf Riç Lescroþ
+Le Sire de Welles	+Monf Henri Fitzhugh
+Le Sire de Morle	Mayheu de Gourney.

Les noms des prelatz contes barons ch̃lrs ⁊ escuiers
de diⁱses contees appointez ⁊ destre pardevers le Roy a
son conseil lendeĩ de Lassompçon prouch veignant.

Du Contee de Northumb̃r	Du Conte Deⁱwyk
+Monf Henry de Percy	+Lercevesq Deⁱwyk
+Monf Gerard Heroñ	+Le Sire de Darcy
+Monf Robart Ogle	+Le Sire de Fournevalle
+Robt Umfreyville	+Le Baroñ de Graystok
+Johan Mitford	+Monf Roger de Swylyng-
+David Holgrave	toñ
	+Monf Henry Fitz Hugh
Du Contee de Cumb̃r	Monf Estephne Lescroþ
+Levesque de Carlile	+Monf Richard Lescroþ
+Monf William de Cul-	+Monf Robt Hyltoñ
wenne	Monf Robt Neville de
+William de Stapultoñ	Herneby
	+Monf Richard Redeman
Du Contee de Westm̃land	+Monf Piers de Buktoñ
+Monf Thomas Musgrave	+Monf Thomas Brom-
+William de Crakenthorþ	flete
+Monf John de Lancastre	+Robt de Wattoñ
Du Bisshopriche de Durisme	Du Contee de Nicole
+Levesq de Duresme	+Levesq de Nicole
+Le Conte de Westm̃land	+Le Sire de Roos
+Le Baroñ de Hultoñ	+Le Sire de Wilugby
+Monf Rauf de Ivre	Le Sire de Welle

+Monf Philyp le Despenser
 +Monf Waut[?] Tailboys
 +Monf Henry Retford
 +Monf John Copledyk

Des Contees de Norff &
 Suff

+Le Counte de Suff
 +Le Sire de Bardolf
 +Le Sire de Morley
 +Le Sire de Scales
 +Monf Thomas Erpyng-
 h^m
 +Monf Miles de Stapylton
 +Monf William Elme^m
 +Monf Simon Felbrygge
 +Monf John Lestrangle
 +Monf Waut[?] Clopton
 +Monf Esmond Thorp
 +Monf Thomas Genay
 +Monf John Henenyng-
 h^m
 +Will^m Rys
 +Monf Richard Walde-
 grave
 +Monf Roger Drury
 +Monf William Burgate

Du Contee de Essex

+Le Sire de Bourcer
 +Monf John de Haward
 +Monf Will^m Cogsale
 +John Durward
 +Thomas Cogsale
 et aut^s p le avys

Du Contee de Hertford
 +Monf Edward Benestede
 +Monf Johan Wrothe
 +John Norbury
 +John Ludwyk
 +John Dureme

Des Contees de Cantebrug
 & Hunt

+Levesq^e de Ely
 +Monf Payn Tiptoft
 +Monf Baldewyn Saint
 George
 +Monf Hugh Browe
 +Richard Hasilden
~~John de Stukeley~~
 Thomas de Hasilden
 +John de Wauton
 +John de Broun

Des Contees de Bed &
 Buck

+Le Sire de Grey de Ruthin ^{nav'e l're.}
 +Monf Gerard Braybrok le
 filz
 +Monf Thomas Aylesbury
 +John de Frome

Du Contee de Northampton

+Le Sire de Zouche
 +Monf Thomas Grene
 +Monf John Trussell
 +Monf Giles Malorry
 +Monf [Nichol] Lillyng
 +John Musho

Du Contee de Leycestre	+ Monf John Dabruggeco't
+ Le Sire de Ferrers de Groby	+ Monf Thomas Rempstoñ
+ Le Sire de Beaumont	+ Monf John de Leek
+ Monf John Calveley	+ Monf Thomas Wednesley
+ Monf John Aynesford	
+ Monf John Neville	Du Contee de Lancastre
+ Monf Henry Nevylle	+ Monf John de Stanley
	+ Monf Richard de Hoghton
Des Contees de Derby't Not'	+ Monf
+ Le Sire de Gray de Cod-	+ Mo
nore	+ M
+ Monf Hugh de Schyrley	+
+ Monf Wau? Blount	+

[*Ibid*, f. 19.

A letter from the King to the Privy Council, dated at his Manor of Sutton, on the 21st of July, 2 Hen. IV. 1401, commanding that a certain number of Esquires should likewise be summoned to this Council, is printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 213. In the second List here given, the names of several Esquires accordingly occur.]

SENSUENT les nouns des chivalers ⁊ esquiers des contees qui serront au dit conseil :

	+	{	Monf Rauf de Ivere	}
	+		Monf Robt de Hiltoñ	
	+		Monf Robt Nevill de Hornby	
	+		Monf Johan Depeden	
	+		Monf Gerard Sot chill Ufflete	
Eboz +	•		Monf Roger Swillyngtoñ	
	+		Monf Johan Seyvill	
	+		John de Worteele	
	+		Henry Seyvyll	
va {	•		Piers del Hay	
+ {	•	James Clarell	}	

Lincoln	+	{	Monf Henri Ratford	}
	+		Monf Johan Copuldyk	
	+		Monf Johan Littelbury	
	+		Monf Johan Rocheford	
	+		Robt de Combreworth	
+ Monf			Gerard Sotehill	
Northt	+	{	Monf Thomas Grene	}
	+		Monf Johan Trussell	
	+		Monf Giles Malory	
	+		Johan Mulso	
	+		Johan Tyndale	
	+		Rauf Parles	
Glouc	+	{	Monf John Berkeley	}
	+		Monf Thomas Arthur	
	+		Monf Gilbt Deonys	
	+		Robt Whityngton	
	+		William Tracy	
Rutef	+	{	Monf Hugh Browe	}
	+		Monf Olyver Maulever	
	+		Thomas Ondeby	
Wir	+		Monf Johan Russell	
	+		Monf ^{war} Johan de Wysham	
	+		Thoñ Hodyngton	
Northūbr	+	{	Monf Gerard Heron	}
	+		Monf Thoñ Grey de Horton	
	+		Monf Robt de Ogle	
	+		John de Mitford	
Cumbr	+	{	Monf Thoñ Skelton	}
	+		Monf Will Lye	
	+		Monf John de Culwen	

Westm̃	+	{	Monf Rich Redman	}
	+		Monf Will Par	
	+		Monf Robt Conyers	
Kent	+	{	Monf Arnaud Savage	}
	+		Monf Thom̃ Foggē	
	+		Echyngham	
	+		Joh̃ Fremyngham	
Surř	+		Nich Carrew	
Sussex	+	{	Monf Thomas West	}
	+		Monf Will Fenys	
	+		Monf Thom̃ Pelham	
	+		Monf Henri Husee	
Suth̃	+	{	Monf Joh̃ Lisle	}
	+		Monf Joh̃ Popham	
	+		Thom̃ Doudale	
	+		Henř Popham	
Wiltes	+	{	Monf Joh̃ Dautesey	}
	+		Monf Waut̃ Hungerford	
	+		John Gaweyn	
	+		Will Stourton	
	+		Monf Joh̃ Lillebon	
Som̃s	+	{	Monf Piers Courtenay	}
	+		Monf Thom̃ Brooke	
	+		Monf Will Bonevill	
	+		Monf Baudewyn Malet	

Monf Umfrey Destafford

Monf Yon Fitz Waryn

. . . . John Moigne

. . . . Turburvill *

	<i>ex^r</i>	+	{	Monf Hugh Cheyne	}
				Johan Huggeford	
Salop		+	{	Monf Will Huggeford	}
		+		John orley Monf Adam Pshale	
		+		Thomas Yonge	}
		+	{	Monf Leonard Haclut	}
		+		Monf Kynard de la Beer	
Hereford		+	{	Monf Thomas Clanevowe	}
		+		Monf Johan Greyndour	}
		+	{	Monf Hugh Shirlee	}
		+		Monf Johan de Leek	
Notyng		+	{	Monf Nichol Strauley	}
		+		Monf Johan de Clyfton	
	va	{	.	William de Leek	
		.	{	Hugh Crecy	}
		+	{	Monf Wauter Blount	}
		+		Monf Nichol Mountgomery	
Derby		+	{	Monf Johan Cokeyn	}
		+		Monf Thomas Wennesley	
	va	{	.	Robt Bradbourne	
		.	{	Roger Leche	}
		+	{	Monf Johan Nevyll	}
		+		Monf Henry Nevyll	
		+		Monf Thomas Maureward	
Leycestre		+	{	Monf Johan de Calviley	}
	va	{	.	Thomas Derby	
		.	{	Johan de Wodeford	
		+		Monf Jo	de Eynesford
		+	{	Monf Thom	Benstede
Hertford		+		Jo	Ludewyk
		+		Jo	Duresme

Esse ^x	+	{	Mon ^f Johan Howard	}
	+		Mon ^f William Coggeshale	
	+		Thomas Coggeshale	
	+		Robt Teye	
			Rich ^r Whytynghton ^r	
Norff	+	{	Mon ^f Joh Bagot	}
	+		Mon ^f Robt Fraunceys	
	+		Mon ^f Will Newport	
	+		Nich Bradshawe	
Cornub	+	{ Denham	}
	+	 Arundell	
	+		Mon ^f John Herle	
	+		Mon ^f John Trevarthian	
	+		Mon ^f Will Talbot	
Oxon	+	{	Mon ^f Baudewyn Bereford	}
	+		Mon ^f Robt Corbet le filz	
	+		Will Willicotes	
	+		Mon ^f Will Lisle le puisne	
Berk	+	{	Mon ^f Nichol Thom Langford	}
	+		Mon ^f Piers Besiles	
	+		Joh Ingelfeld	
Bed	+	{	Mon ^f Reynald Lucy	}
	+		Mon ^f Gerard Braybroke	
	+		Mon ^f Gerard Braibroke le filz	
	+		Esmon Hameden	
Buk	+	{	Mon ^f . . . Chastilhon	}
	+		William Mon ^f John Tiryngham	
	+		Mon ^r Thom de Ailesbury	
Norff	+	{	Mon ^f Nichol Dagworth	}
	+		Mon ^f Simon Felbrig	
	+		Mon ^r Rauf Shelton	
	+		Mon ^f Thom Gerberge	
	+		Mon ^f Esmon de Thorp	

Suff ^r	+	{	Mon ^f Will Elmham	}
	+		Mon ^f Will Burgate	
	+		Mon ^f Joh Ingelthorþ	
	+		Mon ^f Will Bardewall	
	+		Mon ^f Roger Drewery	
	+		Mon ^f Robt Mounteny	
Hunt ^r	+	{	Mon ^f Will Moigne	}
	+		Joh Knyvet	
	+		Jany de Wawton	
Canteb ^r	+	{	Mon ^f Esmon de la Pole	}
	+		Mon ^f Payn Typtot	
	+		Rich Hasilden leisnee	
	+		Joh Brunne	
Mid ^d	+	{	Mon ^f Adam Franceois	}
	+		Thomas Charleton	
Lanc ^e	<i>ex^r</i> +	{	Mon ^f Joh Stanley	}
	+		Mon ^f Rich Lyghton leisne	
	+		Mon ^f Robt Urswyk	
	+		Mon ^f Richard Tempest	
	+		Mon ^f Robt Standyss	
Cest ^r	<i>ex^r</i> +	{	Mon ^f Piers de Dutton	}
	+		Mon ^f Robt de Legh	
	+		Mon ^f Joh Massy de Tatton	
	+		Mon ^f Rich Venables.	



[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 23. *Original.*

Summons to Henry Spencer, bishop of Norwich, to attend a Council at Westminster, on the morrow of the feast of St. John the Baptist, 25th June, 2 Hen. IV. 1401, dated on the 1st of June preceding.]

Depar le Roy.

REVENT pe en Dieu t nre t̃sch cousin / A cause de certaines treschargeantes matieres touchantz le bn de nous t de vous t le comun p̃fit de nre roiaume vous prions treschement q̃ saunz delay ou difficultee queconq, veuillez estre ovesq, nre conseil a Westmonster lendemain de Seint Joñ le Baptiste p̃sch venante saunz nulle defaute pur treter alors ovesq, mesme nre conseil sur les dites matires lesqueles vous serront monstrees t declares a [ṽre] venue t en cas q̃ vous ne y purrez estre aucunement en p̃pre p̃sone adonques envoier veuillez deṽs nre f̃dit conseil quatre trois ou deux p̃sones suffisantz t discretz de ṽre conseil des queux vous vo^s affiez pur y estre au dit lendemain par la cause susdite Et ce ne veuillez en nulle mañe lesser sicome no^s no^s fions de vous. Done souz nre prive seal a Westm̃ le primⁱ jo^r de Juyn.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 24. *Original.*

Reply of the Bishop of Norwich, dated at Northelmham, the 21st of June, to the summons to attend the Council.]

HONUREZ seignurs t sires. Vous please assavoir que jay rescuez les hon^rables t̃res de nre t̃sdoute seigneur le Roy desouz son prive seal moy cōmandant t chargeant destre dev^{ant} vous honures seignurs t sires de son conseil a Westmonster lendemain del Nativite de Seint Johan

Baptistř en ppre psone si je purroy en ascun mañe ʔ si noun que jenvoiera quatre trois ou deux pur treter sur certaines matiers qa moy ou a eux en noun de moy serroit monstre en celle heure . Dount vous pry de moy tener pur escuse de ma noun venue en ppre psone. Car je seu ore en ma visitaciōn en le countee de Norff le quele ne vient fors que de vij. aans en vij. aans ʔ oiant cestes diseases nouvelles de Gales je me retourna a mon hostel de Northelmham ʔ envoya deux de mes clerks pur continuer le remenant del visitacion qest a pfournir tanq̃ al Lundy proschein ap̃s le dit fest de Saint Johan . dount August est si pres que je ne puisse pluis outre continuer sanz pde de dite visitaciōn pur cest foitz ʔ gʷunt arrerissement ʔ damage de ma juridiccion. Par qoy je vous envoie mes ch̃s ʔ bien asmez en queux jaffie gʷndement en lour loialte cestassavoir Mestř William Sanday Sire Robt Fowlmer Mestre Henry Welles Mestre James Cole ou trois ou deux de eux pur resciever ʔ oier la honʳable volunte de nře ʔsdoute ʃr le Roy que serra p vous monstrez a eux en lieu de moy pur faire relaciōn a moy as queles ʔ touz autres cōmandementz ʔ plesirs de nře ʔsdoute seignur le Roy je seu ʔ toutdiz serra prest a eux obeier ʔ de lez pfournir a mon entier poair savant lonour de Dieu ʔ lestat de seinte esglise ʔ le mien. Honurez sires je pri a la Seinte Trinitee de vous toutdiz encrecer en honours ʔ joie ʔ grace ʔ de bon consail al salvaciōn de nře ʔsdoute ʃr le Roy ʔ tout le roialme ʔ de vous. Escript a Northelmham le vintisme pʳmer jour de Jun.

H. EVESQ' DE NORWICE.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 31. *Original.*

Letter from the King in Council, to Henry Spencer, bishop of Norwich,
dated 24th August, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.

REVERENT pe en Dieu ⁊ nre tresch cousin: Sur ce q̃
par noz autres Ires desouz nre prive seel. vous eussiens
nadgairs priez davoit estee ovesq̃ nre conseil a West-
monster a la quinzeine de la Trinitee darrein passez
pur certaines causes lesqueles vous serroient mon-
strees a vre venue: ⁊ en cas q̃ vous ny purriez estre
bonement a la dite quinzeine qadonques vous envoieiez
pardevs nre susdit conseil aucuns de les vres des queux
vous aviez bone affiance pur les dites matres lesqueles lour
froyent monstrees a lour venue en vre absence, sicome
en noz dites Ires estoit en effect contenuz. Nous ~~quidons~~
[pensons] bn q̃ au mis . . . queux vous esteantz sur vre
visitacion aviez envoieiez pardevs nre susdit conseil a la dite
quinzeine vous ont reportez les voies a eux touchees
dep nous par nre dit conseil endroit de la reparacion ⁊
amendement dune vre stathe¹ deinz vre ville de Lenne
la quele stathe par grandz inundacions ⁊ creteyns de
la meer est moult ruinouse ⁊ vraisiblement q̃ si par
vous [a qi la reparacion de la dite stathe apptient] ou
par nous par bone tretee [⁊ accord] affaire dune ptie ⁊
dautre le dit stathe ne soit le plus hastivement reparez
⁊ amendez la susdite vre ville ⁊ noz liges en icelle de-
morantz serront destruis ⁊ anientiz pur touz jours. Et
nous desirantz la sauvacion de vre susdite ville ⁊ de noz
liges dicelle: vous prions en conseillant q̃ la susdite vre
stathe. vous ~~ville~~ taillez ~~de~~ estre reparer ⁊ amender siavant
come ce purra estre fait pentre cy ⁊ la quinzeine de Saint

¹ Stathes. Vide Rot. Parl. vol. iv. p. 509 a. vol. vi. p. 210 a.

Hiller prochein venante ⁊ delors enavant a toute haste possible au plein construccion de la susdite vñe stathe en sauvacion de vñe estat ⁊ de vñe ville ⁊ a la confvacion de lindempnitee de noz liges dicelle en certefiantz a nñe consail a plus brief que vous purrez vñe entencion ⁊ voluntee ⁊ ce que faire pensez en ce cas . Et vous prions enoutre treschẽment enchargeantz que toutes excusacions cessantes estre vuillez en propre psone ovesq nñe conseil a Westmonster a la dite quinzeine de *Saint Hiller* ⁊ saunz nulle defaute pur certaines treschargeantes matires lesqueles vous serront monstrees ⁊ declarees depar nous p nñe dit conseil a vñe venue. Et ce ne vuillez en nulle manẽ lesser pur amour de nous ⁊ sicome nous nous fions de vous. Doñ ꝑc. le xxiiij. jour Daugst lan ꝑc. second.

¶ le conseil au quel Mesfrs le Chanç les Evesques de Duresme de H'eford ⁊ de Bangor les Contes de Northumbř ⁊ Westmñ le Sire de Berkeley Joñ Scarle Pphete Joñ Doreward ⁊ Joh

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 83. *contemporary* MS. and apparently the *Original*.

20th September, 2 Hen. IV. 1401. Richard bishop of Bangor, William bishop of Carlisle, Henry earl of Northumberland, Ralph earl of Westmoreland, Sir Henry Percy (Hotspur), Richard lord Grey of Codnor, Sir Ralph de Evre, Sir Gerard Heron, Alan Newark clerk, and John Coursoun esq., were appointed Commissioners to negotiate a peace with Scotland on 1st September, 2 Hen. IV. 1401. *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 159.]

INSTRUCCION done as reverentz pieres en Dieu les Evesques de Bangor ⁊ de Kardoill ⁊ as Contes de Northūbř Westmñland ⁊ Monf Henri de Percy le fitz ⁊

as autres messages du Roy nre souverain seignur envoiees a les marches Descoce p^r treter avec la ptie Descoce a la quinzeine de Saint Michel pchein venant.

En primes les messages entreront en treetee sur les pointz movez ⁊ toucheez en Escoce au temps q̃ le Roy nre seignur estoit avec son host illoeqes cestassavoir a la croys pentre Edynburgh ⁊ Leeth.

Et qant a ce q̃ moevez estoit illoeqes touchant le cleyrn du droit quel le Roy doit avoir a la souverinetee ⁊ resort Descoce ⁊ lomage du Roy Descoce ⁊ soñ fvice p^r venir a ses plementz sil aveigne q̃ la dte ptie Descoce ne puisse monstrier aucune suffissante evidence p^r ouster ⁊ voider tout outrement la droit susdit: p^rront les ditz messages accorder ovesques eux de final ⁊ ppetuel pees entre les deux roiaumes pensi qils vuillent faire lour devoir ⁊ a ce estre obligez ⁊ assurez.

Et en cas q̃ ceux Descoce monstrent tiele evidence q̃ soit pretendez estre assez suffissante en exclusioñ de mesme le droit ⁊ aucun doute se so^rde sur la suffissantee de mesme levidence exclusive: adonqs sur ce soit fait report as deux Roys p^r en avoir lavys dune pt ⁊ dautre saunz refuser autre bon treetee. En quel cas facent les ditz messages touz les bons excitacions qils p^rront ou saveront q̃ la ptie Descoce vuille condescendre de mettre celle doute du dit clayme en la discrecioñ deⁿminacioñ ou jugement daucuns sages ⁊ discretz psones [des deux roiaumes] q̃ purront estre accordez dune pt ⁊ dautre pensi q̃ ce soit terminez ou ajuggez par eux deinz ceteins ans plus ou meins come len purra bonement en estre accordez. Pur quele temps des ans puissent les ditz messages prendre trieues generalx ou p^ticulers ove les Escotz selonc lour sage discrecioñ ⁊ selonc ce q̃ plus pleinement est toucheez ⁊ declarez en les articles desouz

escritz Et si sur ceste p̄sent article accorde se preigne adonq̄s puissent noz messages treeter ⁊ accorder avec la ptie Descoce dun annuitee ou c̄teines terres ou possessions deinz le roiaume Dengleterre a granter au Roy Descoce qui p̄ le temps fra pur luy f̄vir avec cynk centz hōmes darmes [p̄ignant p̄ icelx cynk centz hōmes darmes] gages du Roy Dengleterre en ses guerres contre touz ses enemys qant a ce il fra requys Et il semble expedient q̄ nulle mencion soit faite de lomage du Roy Descoce en ce cas ne qil viendroit as plementz p̄ c̄teines causes a declarer p̄ Levesq̄ de Bangor.

Item sil aveigne q̄ p̄ cause de tiele suffissant evidence monstrez p̄ la d̄te ptie Descoce le Roy n̄re dit seigneur ne p̄ra joustement celle droit claymer ⁊ ce purra overtement apparoir as ditz messages soit report ent fait as Roys ⁊ puis q̄ ce fra īminez ⁊ declarez p̄ le Roy ⁊ soñ conseil adonq̄s puissent mesmes les messages entrer en plance ⁊ treetee davoit lomage ⁊ f̄vice du Roy Descoce qore est ⁊ de ses successours Roys Descoce p̄ avys des estatx de son roiaume Descoce pur venir a ses plementz ⁊ pur trover cynk centz hōmes darmes as custages du Roy n̄re dit seigneur p̄ faire f̄vice a luy ⁊ a ses successours Roys Dengleterre en lour guerres contre touz ses enemys qant a ce il fra requis ⁊ ce pur c̄teines terres teñ ou annuitee a doner au dit Roy Descoce p̄ le Roy n̄re dit seigneur deinz soñ roiaume Dengleterre a la value de mill̄ marcs ou mill̄ livres ⁊ en ce cas qils puissent faire conclusion de final pees.

Item si les gentz ⁊ inhabitantz de Tevedale en Escoce ou autres Escotz queconques vuillent venir a lobeisance du Roy n̄re dit seigneur, sur ce tretent les ditz messages ovesques eux en le meillour manere qils saveront selonc leur sage discrecion ⁊ ent facent c̄tifier au Roy distincte-

ment avec leur bon avys au fin q̃ sur ce le Roy leur puisse signifier sa volentee et entencion.

It' si a nul des voies desus touches ceux Descoce ne vuillent assentir, p'ront les messages susditz entrer en tretee d'avoitrieues generalx ou p'ticuliers p' terre et p' mer a durer p' trent ans ou p' atant de temps come semblera bon et expedient as ditz messagez. Refvez a la p'tie Dengleterre les chastel et ville de Berwyk sur Twede et les chastel et ville de Rokesburgh et les chastel et ville de Jeddesworth avec leurs entiers jurisdictions devoirs franchises demeines et dueetes dyceux et les serementz des inhabitantz entor les chastelx et villes susditz Et p'veue toutes voies q̃ en ce cas les Escotz ne donent le moien temps aide ne confort [au] lad'v'saire de France ne as autres enemys q̃conq's du Roy n're dit f'. Nientmoins voet n're dit f' le Roy q̃ devant q̃ ses ditz messages soy agreent a aucuns trieues: ils facent etifier au Roy le manere du traite au fin +¹

Item facent les ditz messages de tant come en leur est p' voie de bone et amiable tretee et accord q̃ les ditz chastelx villes et leur garnisons puissent avoir entour eux en temps de celles trieues toute laise q̃ soit resonable faisant et ottroiant yce mesme a la p'tie adv'se p' mesme le temps Et facent auxi la greindre diligence qils p'ront p' le Conte de la marche p' luy recover son heritage en pees et qil soit tretee come liege et vassal du Roy.

It' si ceux Descoce sur aucune resonable voie vuillent accorder: puissent les ditz messages ovesq's eux entrer en tretee et plance des mariage des seignurs et dames dambideux les p'ties p' le bn du pees et tranquillitee de

¹ A passage was, it is presumed, intended to be introduced at this mark, but it does not occur in the MS.

chescune couste dont soit fait report as deux Roys. Et si celle tretee se preigne : serchent les ditz messages les nouns et estatz de ceux de lour pt q̃ devient estre entre-mariez et ent facent report.

Item si nul des voies desusdites soit acceptee p la ptie Descoce : puissent les ditz messages assentir a la prorogacion des trieues sicome en le darrein traitee es marches Descoce pentre les messages de deux Roys estoit p'parlez et appointez cestassavoir de la feste de Saint Martin en ivern pchein venant¹ tanq a mesme la feste a un an lors pchein ensuant . Au fin q̃ le moien temps toutes les matiers susdtes treteez et p'parlez puissent estre monstrez et declarez en plein plement q̃ pcheinement fra tenuz² Purveue q̃ le Conte de la marche Descoce soit compris en les dtes trieues de nre ptie come nre allie et les chastelx et villes juridiccions devoirs demaynes franchises et duetees et fementz des inhabitantz soient a nous refvez come desus avec layse des chastelx villes et garnisons siavant come len p'ra entre accorder Et en cas q̃ ceux Descoce ne se vuillent a ce assentir qadonqs report ent soit fait au Roy pur ent savoir sa voluntee saunz refuser autre bon tretee delors a prendre du comun assent des pties desusdtes si ce froit au pleisir des Roys.

Item facent les ditz messages de tant come en lour est p voie de bone et amiable tretee et demande q̃ ce qest due del raunceon de David jadys Roy Descoce puisse estre paieez au Roy saunz lesser ou refuser autres voies de bon tretee.

En tesmoignance de quele chose les grand et prive sealx du Roy nre dit fr̃ avec son signet a ceste instruc-

¹ 10th November.

² The passage intended to be introduced here has not been found.

cioñ sont mys. Doñ a Westm̃ le xx. jour de Septembre lan du regne de ñre dit seignur le Roy seconde.

Parainsi toutes voies q̃ desicome selonc leffect du dit appointment les d̃tes treues dun an deussent estre obfvez selonc la nat̃e des trieues jadys prise dentre les royaumes Dengleterre ⁊ de France en les queles trieues ceux Descoce sont compris come allies de ceux de France combn y ycelx Descoce naient tenuz de lour pt les d̃tes trieues selonc leur forme ⁊ nautre ne naient volu consentir q̃ ycelles trieues feussent avant ces heures declarez ne confvez sur lour coustees ⁊ et p^r ce tant facent les ditz messages q̃ la nature des ditz trieues les doutes ⁊ obscurtees dycelles soient primerement declareez ⁊ ent facent Etifier au Roy ñre f^r avec lour sage avys avant q̃ les d̃tes trieues dun an soient finalement affermez.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 28. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, in November, 2 Hen. IV. 1401.]

REMEMBRANCE de les matires a demonstrier au conseil pour en avoir avys de lordennance dicelles.

En primes touchant le pays de Gales de la quelle ñre souverain seignur le Roy est ja tarde retournez ⁊ y a ordonnez destre son lieutenant en pays de Southgales le Counte de Wurcestre ⁊ liquel est aussi ordonnez capitain du chastiel de Cardygan.¹ et a^va avec lui le dit counte p un quarter de lan l. hōmes darmes lui mesmes acontez

¹ His appointment as Lieutenant of South Wales was dated the 31st of March, 3 Hen. IV. 1402. *Vide* Rot. Patent. 3 Hen. IV. m. 7.

¶ vj^{xx}. archs et prendra de nre dit fr le Roy le dit conte pour les gages de chun des ditz hōmes darmes xij. d le jour ¶ pour chun des ditz archs vj. d le jour dont il sera paie^z de la moytee au fin de primer demy quart ¶ de lautre moitee au fin del quart fdit, et outre ce prendra le dit counte pour lui mesmes ¶ les ch̃rs de sa compaignie autielz regart come plerra au Roy, et aussi est le dit counte charge de mettre en chastiel de Lampaderñ trentē hōmes darmes ¶ quatre vingtz archs as autielx gages ¶ pour autiel tme ¶ paiement q̃ dessus.

Item en chastiel de Buelt est ordenez capitain Mōnf Johan Oldecastille, et par un quarter del an y a^{va} vingt hōmes darmes lui mesmes acontēz ¶ quarante archs as autielz gages que des^f dont il sera paie^z es maines de la moitee ¶ de lautre moitee au commencement de second demy quarter, et outre ce prendra le dit Joñn pour lui mesmes autiel regart cōme plect au Roy.

¶ Iē serront demourantz par tout le dit quarter au chastiel de Kaermerdyn vingt hōmes darmes ¶ quarante archs as coustages de Mon^f le Prince.

¶ Iē serront demourantz p icel temps au chastiel de Breghenok vingt hōmes darmes ¶ quarante archs as gages du Roy des revenues de mesme le paiis.

¶ Iē seront demorantz p icel temps au chastiel de Llanandevry dys hōmes darmes ¶ vingt archs as coustages du Sire Daudeley.

¶ Iē seront p icel temps demourantz au Paynescastille en Elvel dousze hōmes darmes ¶ vingt ¶ quatre archs as coustages du Counte de Warř.

¶ Iē pour tant que nre dit fr le Roy a donne pouvoir ¶ auctoritee a lavandit Counte [de Wirč] de faire raunceoner

les pays rebelles ⁊ aussi a ordenez ꝑ Robt Eggerly de recevoir les deniers ent provenantz pour ent paier les f̄diz gages, pour ce n̄re dit f̄r le Roy a ordenez le revētepe en Dieu Levesque de Saint David pour surveoir ⁊ contrerouller la recepcion des ditz deniers ⁊ la paiement des f̄diz gages et aussi pour surveoir de temps en temps les moustres de gens darmes ⁊ arch̄rs avandiz.

(*In dorso.*)

Item de savoir la voluntee du Roy si lui plerra pur escarsetee de furment ore esteant en le roialme q̄ proclamation purra estre fait parmy la citee de Loundres ⁊ aillours deinz le roialme q̄ s̄ibn marchantz denizeins, come estraunges parentre cy et la nativitee de Seint Johan p̄ch̄ venant puissent amesner hors des p̄ties p̄ dela pur refresshement du poeple furment ⁊ autre blee saunz subside de oyt deniers ou custume de trois deniers de la livre en paier au Roy durant le temps susdit.

Item de parler au Roy si lui plest q̄ f̄res patentees damistee parentre lui ⁊ ceux de Westoerge ⁊ Estoerge des parties de Frize soient faites accordantes a les premiers f̄res du prive seal n̄re dit seignur le Roy as desf̄ditz des parties de Frize nadgairs envoiees as queles p̄ims f̄res¹ nest aucune chose contenue q̄ purroit sonner encountre lestat du Duc de Holand ne sa duchie.

Item de savoir l'entencion ⁊ voluntee du Roy quel traitie lui plest q̄ soit fait ovesques Oweyn de Gleyndourdy pur lui reameasner a lobeissance roiale consideree le bon entente en quel ycelui Oweyn est a p̄sent de ce faire ⁊ queux p̄sones serront assignez pour treter ovesq, lui.

¹ Dated May 1401, and brought to the notice of the Council on the 30th August following. *Vide Fædera*, vol. viii. p. 193.

It touchant la terre de Powis ⁊ la chastiel de la Pole en icelle ja tarde devenuz es maines du Roy p la mort du Sire de Powiz¹ et aussi touchant la go^vnance du chastiel de Monegomery ⁊ de troys autres chastielx sur la couste del hitage du Counte de la Marche y est ordenez pour le temps le Sire de Burnell.²

It touchant lestat ⁊ go^vnance de Monf^r le Prince sur la report de John Wyn^t ⁊ Hugh Mortymer ses messages.

It touchant la marche Descoce, soient regardez sibn les fies du Counte de Northumbr ⁊ des autres ambassiatours come les fies du Counte del marche Descoce ⁊ sur ce soit pvision fte pour la dite marche ⁊ en espal pour le chastiel de Rokesburg^h.

Item sil plect au Roy soit parlez touchant lassemble des ambassiatours es parties de Pycardie ⁊ des admirals pour les attemptatz sur la meer.

It sil plect au Roy que les nouvelles Dirlande soient declarez avec la copie de lendenture fte dentre Monf Estephne Lescro^p ⁊ Mauriz Oconghu^r Irroys.

It sil plect au Roy pour enformer le conseil de les choses ⁊ matires expousees p les messages de Baion.

It soit parlez de provision de monnoye pour la passage de ma dame Blanche vs les parties Dalmaigne devant Pasq^h psch.

Item en cas que ceulx de France ne vuillent tenir les trieues quelle ordennance fa faite po^r resister a leur malice.

¹ John Cherleton Lord Powis died on Wednesday after the feast of St. Luke the Evangelist, i. e. 19th October, 3 Hen. IV. 1401. *Vide* Esch. 3 Hen. IV. no. 40.

² Dugdale states that he was appointed Governor of the castles of Montgomery, Dolvoreyn, and Kenles, in the 3 Hen. IV. *Vide* Dugdale's Baronage, vol. ii. p. 62. Pat. 3 Hen. IV. p. 1. m. 23.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 113. *Original Minutes.*

Decision of the Council on most of the points noticed in the preceding article.]

LAVYS du Conseil du Roy sur les articles a eulx declarez.

En primes touchant les ordenances ftes pour les garnisons en pays de Gales, cestassavoir en chastiel de Cardyngan l. lances ⁊ vj^{xx}. archrs en chastiel de Lampaderñ xxx. lances ⁊ iiij^{xx}. archrs ⁊ en chastiel de Buelt xx. lances ⁊ xl. archrs p^r un quart¹ del an cōmenceant Samady le xxii. jo^r Doctobr^r darein passez ou la ento^r p^r lesquelles lances ⁊ archrs les capitains seront paieez p^r chescun lance xij. d. le jo^r ⁊ p^r chescun archr vj. d. le jo^r, dont p^r la primer demy quart¹ les gages se amontent a cccciij^{xx}. xv. li. les quelles il covient estre paiees en Gales deinz un moys prouch.

Item quant al article touchant le Sire de Burneff p^r estre gardein du chastiel de la Pole ⁊ des chestiels de Monegamery ⁊ autres trois chastiels del hitage du Conte de la Marche il semble au conseil q̃ le dit sire est a ce bñ necessair^r ⁊ sufficient ⁊ q̃ soit traictie avec lui coment ⁊ p comebien de temps il av^a la dte garde.

It quant al article touchant la govⁿance de Monf^r le Prince sibien p^r lui p^rveoir dun maistre¹ et aussi de lui p^rveoir de monnoye en supportacion de ses grantz coutages qil fait sibien sur les garnysons des chastiels en Gales come sur les gages de gens darmes ⁊ archrs qil tient de jo^r en au¹ p^r resister a la malice des rebelx [n^re] f^r [le Roy] Il semble au conseil sil plect au Roy q̃ lisle de Anglosey deusse estre restitut a mon dit f^r le

¹ The Prince of Wales was then about fifteen years of age.

Prince ⁊ q̃ Monf Henry de Percy soit agrez¹ ⁊ ait re-
cōmpense sur les issues des lres que feurent au Conte de
la Marche et q̃ touz [les] ~~auts psonnes quant~~ auts lres ⁊
possessions q̃ doivent regarder a Monf^r le Prince a lui
soient restitut p boun traictie ⁊ agreement sur ce affair
a ceulx qi icelles lres ⁊ possessions ont es maines a
psent. Et touchant un maistr p^r mon dit f^r le Roy
[Prince] Plaise au Roy eslire un des Conte de Wir-
cestre le Sire de Lovell ⁊ Monf Thomas Erpyng^m [⁊
le Sire de Say] et q̃ p^r les coustages de Monf^r le Prince
lui soient assignees mil livres ~~es lieux suffisant~~ sur les
issues des lres que feurent au Conte del Marche qestoient
duz a le feste de Saint Michel ⁊ ~~devant~~ darein ⁊ devant.

It touchant les marches Descoce, sont ordenees
sil plect au Roy les copies de deux lres au Conte de
Northumb^r ⁊ son filz gardeins de les dtes marches.

Et qu^t au chastiel de Rokesburgh soient lres du prive
seel a Monf Riç Lescroþ *piere* ⁊ Monf Rog^l Lescroþ
fr^{le} de Monf Estiphne Lescroþ capitain du dit chastiel
p^r venir dev^t le conseil ⁊ y trouver seurte de bn garder
le dit chastiel ou autrement soit traictie avec auts qi icel
chastiel vueillent garder.

Et touchant les messages a envoyer as pties de Picardie,
ils sont passees.

Et touchant les messages de Baioñ, viennent au Lon-
dres dev^t le conseil et y avont ils leur response.

Et qu^t ~~a p^r provision de monnoye p^r la passage de m^{re}~~
~~Dame-Blanche ⁊ p^r lordinance~~ lordinance encontre la
malice de ceulx de France sils vouloient la guerre, Ils

¹ The county of Anglesey was granted to Sir Henry Percy (Hotspur)
for life in the 1st Hen. IV. *Vide* Rot. Patent. eod. ann. para. 4. m. 7.

semble au conseil sil plest au Roy ~~q̃il~~ q̃ au tiel jo^r en hast q̃ lui plerra il face ~~conseil~~ assembler ceulx de son grant conseil p^r sur ce avoir leur avys / le quel conseil soit assemblez a la xv^e. de Saint Hiller au quel temps fra ple dun plement.

Et touchant provision de monnoye p^r le passage de ma Dame Blanche soit ple en dit grant conseil et en le moien temps soit escript¹ p^r la levee del resonable aide.²

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 22 b. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, February, 3 Hen. IV. 1402.]

FAIT a remembr de parler au Roy pur envoyer en France pur avoir acquittance de la Royne Isabelle.

It' de savoir si la voluntee du Roy soit q̃ le tierz jour Davill p^{ch} se doit tenir selonc [le darrein] l'appointement des ambassiatours Dengle^{re} t de France³ ou q̃ mesme le jour doit estre prorogez esloignez Car si le dit jour ne se tiendra il faut envoyer a toute haste a lautre partie

¹ Writs were issued for levying this aid on the 1st December, 2 Hen. IV. 1401. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. pp. 232, 233.

² Here follow in a different hand the last three paragraphs in p. 175; namely, the memorandum to inquire the King's pleasure respecting the importation of grain; the second, about an alliance with Friezeland; and the third, relative to a treaty with Owen Glendower. The first and last of these articles are crossed over.

³ By the King's Instructions to the Bishop of Rochester, the Earl of Somerset, and to his other ambassadors, at Calais, dated 22nd November, 3 Hen. IV. 1401, their meeting with the French ambassadors was postponed from the 30th November in that year to the 3rd April 1402. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 231.

pur avoir sauf conduit pur ceux qui y serront envoie par demander acquittance de la susdite Roïne car sicome len dit ele est venue a sa plein age.¹

SENSUENT les noms de ceux qui sont ordenez par le g^{nt} conseil pur veoir les assignementz t^t paiementz q̃ ont estee faitz sur les subsidees custumes dismes t^t quinzismes g^{ntez} au Roy en le darrein plement t^t pur convenir ensēble p^r ceste cause en la chambre p^s de leschequier Marsdy² le xix. jour de Fev^r lan t^c. tierz au bon matyn.

⚭ Levesq de Baath	⚭ Le Conte de Wirč
⚭ Levesq de Roucestre	⚭ Le Sire de Loveil

(*In dorš.*)

Monf ^r le Prince	⚭ Le Sire de Wylughby
Le Conte de Northumb ^r	⚭ Le Sire Fitz Wauter
Le Conte de Wircestre	⚭ Le Sire de Fournivaill
Le Conte de Westm st	⚭ Le Sire de Morlee
⚭ Monf ^r Henri Pcy le filz	⚭ Le Sire de Camoys
⚭ Le Conte de Suff ^r	⚭ Le Sire de Darcy
⚭ Le Sire de Grey	⚭ Le Sire de Bourghcer
⚭ Le Sire de Berkeley	⚭ Monf John Clynton.

¹ *Vide* the third article of the Minutes of the Council in p. 118 *antea*.

² *Sic*, but the 19th February, 3 Hen. IV. 1402, was on a *Sunday*.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 24 b. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of Council, apparently about the beginning of May,
3 Hen. IV. 1402.]

Burdeux	{	Il semble
		a sa venue
		par lui grante
		de les libtees t f
		pogenitours du Roy
		t p mesme nre fr le Roy

Item de parler au Roi touchant la petition endorsee p
la main du Roy pur Franceys de Court.

Iſm pur savoir du Roy combn de temps le Conte de
Ruteland serra lieutenant de Guyene.¹

Iſm de parler au Roy, quil semble au conseil expedient
q mon dit seigneur de Ruteland soit fait seneschall de
Guyene a cause quil nad este veuz q hōme neez de
Gascoigne ad este illoeques seneschall.

Iſm de parler au Roy q le chastell de Frounsak soit
delivēz au susdit conte pur sa demoere tant come il serra
illoeques lieutenant en manē come a estee accustumez
avant ces heures.²

Iſm il semble moult expedient au consail de parler au
Roy q touz les dismes quinzismes t autres revenues du
roialme queconques soient entierement paieez a la receite

¹ He was appointed Lieutenant of Guienne on the 28th August,
2 Hen. IV. 1401. *Vide* Carte's Gascon Rolls, vol. i. p. 187.

² The custody of the castle of Fronsak was granted to the Earl of
Rutland on the 13th May, 3 Hen. IV. 1402. *Vide* Carte's Gascon
Rolls, vol. i. p. 188.

de leschequier en man^{re} come ad este fait ⁊ usee avant ces heures . ⁊ q̃ touz les fees annuitees ⁊ autres choses q̃ soient duz par le Roy soient paieez ⁊ deliv^{ez} hors de la dite receite. Et par ce lem suppose que grant profit ⁊ encrees en doit avenir deinz brief a n^{re} dit f^r le Roy.

Item denfo^rmer le Roy q̃ nouvelx sount venuz de pardela as Contes de Ruteland ¹ ⁊ de Northumbr ² q̃ y ount ascuns aliens entour la psone du Roy qui pignont certains fees ⁊ regardz du Roi Fraunceois pur lui reporter ⁊ signifier le conseil du Roy n^{re} f^r ⁊ lenvoient a Chirburgh la ou ils pignont lour regardz par la dite cause.

Item de parler au Roy q̃ pur le bn ⁊ defense Dirlande il vuille revoquer ⁊ repeller toutes les Ires patentes grantees a queconques psones touchant le relees de les deux parties de lour possessions espirituelx ⁊ temporelx q̃ devoient par estatut [ou ordenance] estre mys ⁊ dependuz sur la sauve garde de la terre Dirlande.

va.
Soit ceste ar-
ticle touche en
gen'al'.

Item de pler au Roy q̃ come il eit grantez a Janico Dartasso les pfitz ⁊ revenues du chastel ⁊ seigneurie de Trym saunz estre tenuz de reparer mesme le chastel ⁊ ensi il est en point de cheier a la terre q̃ plese au Roy dorden^{er} pur la reparation du chastel susdit.

Item de monst^rer a Monf^r de Cantirbirs a sa venue la mat^{re} qad este purparlee ⁊ traitee parentre le conseil et le Conte de la marche Descoce.

¹ Lieutenant of Guienne.

² Warden of the West Marches towards Scotland.

Item de parler au Roy touchant laler de Mon^f Thomas
 d'Is Irlande.¹

Item de parler au Roy que come plusours chasteaux
 et forcesses deinz la terre Dirlande lesqueux devoient
 faire resistance a les enemys Irrois soient malement
 gouvernez et si ruionouses qils sount en point de cheier a
 la terre, q plese a nre dit seignur le Roy, comander
 ceux as queux il ad grantez les issues et profitz prove-
 nantz des ditz chastelx et forteresse pur les sauvement
 garder sur le pil qappent et pur ordeigner pur la repa-
 ration et amendement diceux de les issues et pfitz susditz.

Item de parler au Roy pur envoyer messages en
 Swece.

Item de parler au Roy pur donⁿ a son tresorer poair
 de mettre a vende [par avis du Chan^c et Gardein du prive
 seal] gardes mariages rev^sions et autres terres et tenem^{tz}
 qⁱ deviendront es mains du Roi par voie deschete for-
 faitre ou autrement et ce pur le profit du Roy, et par
 avis du Chan^c et du Gardein du prive seal.

Item de parler au Roi pur Mon^f William Hoo touchant
 sa restitution du chastel de Oye en les marches de
 Picardie.

Item de parler au Roi touchant la matire pendante
 en debat parentre Mon^f Richard Lescro^p et Johan de
 Wyndesore.

¹ Thomas of Lancaster, the King's second son, was appointed Lieutenant of Ireland in the 2nd Hen. IV. (Dugdale's Baronage, vol. ii. p. 196), and was in Ireland in October, 3 Hen. IV. 1402. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 227.

[Cart. Antiq. Cotton. xvii. 8. *Original.*

Letter from the King to the Council, dated 15th May, 3 Hen. IV.

1402. It was arranged that the Princess Blanch, who was contracted to Lewis duke of Bavaria, should be at Cologne within three weeks after Easter, about 16th April 1402.]

Depar le Roy.

REVERENTZ peres en Dieu ⁊ noz treschiers ⁊ bn
amez, Nous vous salvons souvent, et nous merveillons
g^aundement cōment la monoie que estoit ordenne pour
la mariage de n^{re} treschiere ⁊ tresamee fille Blanche, et
pour ses *coustages* ⁊ les *coustages* de ceux qui passeront
as parties de dela ovesq, mesme n^{re} fille, est paie en
autres v^s, ⁊ la *passage de n^{re} d^{te} fille* ensi par celle en-
chaisoun delaie a noz grantes *coustages* ⁊ *expenses*, et
encontre *la forme des* faites de mesme le
mariage, pont nous nous doubtons que grantes perde
damage ⁊ *esclaunder* avenir que Dieu de-
fende a cause que nous ⁊ plusieurs f^{rs} de n^{re} royaume
de n^{re} comandement sum double de la
sōme accorde en celle ptie par noz Ires seales de noz
seels de noz armes. Si vous prions chierment que
toutes autres choses lessees ⁊ excusacions cessantes, la
monoie qest a derier de mesme le mariage a paier ore
sur le fait dicelle, ⁊ aussi pour les *coustages* affaires en
celle ptie vous ordennez estre paieez saunz delay cessantes
en le moen temps toutz autres paiementz en salvacion
de lonour de nous et des seigneurs f^{ditz}, et en abregge-
ment de noz *coustages* en celle ptie, entendans de
d^{te}ine que nous ne povons mesmes aider de nulle
monoye a present, et de ceste matire vous enformera
plus au plaine le tresrevent pere en Dieu ⁊ n^{re} treschier
⁊ tresame frere Levesq, de Nicole, et n^{re} f vous ait en sa

garde. Donne soubz nre signet a nre chastel de Berkhamstede le xv. jour de May.

(*In dors.*) A nre conseil esteaunt

Touchant le passage de ma dame Blanche

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 121. *Original.*

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at Berkhamstead, in Hertfordshire, 25th June, 3 Hen. IV. 1402.]

Depar le Roy.

REVERENTES pieres en Dieu ⁊ noz treschieres ⁊ foiaulx
 Nous vous salvons souvent, et pour ce que certains nouvelles
 nous sont venuz de present de nre pais de Gales coment noz
 rebelles illoesques ont pris jatarde nre treschier ⁊ tresame
 cousyn Esmon Mortymer¹ ⁊ plusieurs autres chivalers ⁊
 escuiers en sa compaignie dont nous avons pris graunde
 poisauntee. Volons par tant ⁊ entendons au plaisir de
 Dieu de nous transporter vers les dtes parties en nre
 ppre psonne pour resister a la malice de noz rebelles
 fditz. Si vous mandons que veues cestes par vre bonne
 avis facez faire sibn lres desoubz nre prive seal as frs
 chivalers ⁊ escuiers de nre retenue ⁊ a ceux qui ount
 annuitees ou pensions de nous pour estre ovec nous
 prestement armez montez ⁊ arraiez solom lour degrees
 ⁊ estates a nre citee de Lichefeld ⁊ ove le hast q bonne-
 ment pourront, pensi que au darrein ils soient illoesques
 ou en païs pres de mesme nre citee ou nous serroms
 le septisme jo^r de Juyll pschein venant prestez daler
 ovesque nous as dites parties pour resister ⁊ obvier a la

¹ *Vide* Walsyngham, p. 407. and Otterbourne, p. 234.

malice de noz rebelles avantdtes come noz briefes de-
soubz nre graunde seal as viscontes ¹ de noz countees de
Notyng^h Warⁱ Ley^c North^t Oxoⁿ Ber^k Cantebrig^g
Huntyngtoⁿ Buk Be^d t Hertford^t pour faire proclamacioⁿ
en mesmes les countees t chescun de eux que sur
ceteines peines grevouses par voz sages discreciones a
limiter tous les chivalers t escuiers des dites contees
soy arment t arraient et quils prestement mounteez
armez t arraiez soient avec nous a les jour t lieu dessus-
ditz , et ausi noz sembles lres t briefes tielles come
apptient a noz viscontes des contees de Nicole Evⁱwik
Westmⁱ Cumbr t Northumbr que chescun de eulx facez
proclamacion que tous noz lieges dicelles countees sur
semble peine siⁿ chivalers t escuiers come archiers t
gens defensables soient prestement monteez t arraiez
chescun solom son estat t degree p^r aler a noz march
Descoce a quel temps qils en soient garniz p les
gardeins de noz ditz mch , et auxi noz autres briefes a
noz viscontes de noz contees de Cornu^b Devoⁿ Som^s
Dor^s South^t Susse^x Sur^t Kent^t Esse^x Norff t Suff pour
semble pclamacioⁿ faire illoeques sur semble peine que
touz noz lieges dicelles contees soient prestement arraiez
chescun en leur degree pour faire defense t resistance
a noz enemys en salvacioⁿ de nre roialme siⁿ p lre
come p meer en leur costiers si ascuns y vorront faire
invasioⁿ a nre dit roiaume t noz lieges dicelle , et nre
fr^r vous eit toutdys en sa seinte garde. Donne soubz nre
signet a nre chastel de Berkhamstede le xxv. jour de
Juyn.

¹ Copies of these writs, which were dated on the same day as this letter, are printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. viii. pp. 264-5.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 18b. *Original.*

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at Harborough, 30th June,
3 Hen. IV. 1402.]

Depar le Roy.

REVERENS peres en Dieu ⁊ noz treschiers ⁊ foiaux
Nous vous salvons souvent en vous faisant savoir que
nre ⁊schier ⁊ foial cousin le Conte de la marche Descoce
nous a ⁊tifie coment il ses filz ⁊ noz soldeours de Berewyk
en nombre de deux centz ont combatuz jatarde ovesq,
quatre centz Escottes ¹ et que nre fr donnour des victoires
lour donna la victoire des ditz Escottes ⁊ feurent pris
illoesques quatre chivalers Descoce cestassavoir Johan
Haliburtoun chivaler Robert Lewedre chivaler Johan
Cokbourñ chivaler ⁊ Thomas Haliburtoun chivaler ⁊
feurent tuez illoesques Sire Patrik Helbourñ ² ⁊ pleuseurs
autres gentils tuez ⁊ prizez a la nombre de deux centz ⁊
quarante psonnes ⁊ avons auxi autres nouvelles de
mesme la paiis par les ñres de nre treschier ⁊ foial cousin
le Conte de Northumbñ ⁊ report du porteur de cestes
coment les Escottes en ap̃s ont este en nre royaume
p̃sde nre ville de Karliff entour la nombre de xij^ml ⁊
fait le male quils pourroient ⁊ leoez soit nre fr ce
feut que petit ⁊ et que les ditz Escottes se p̃posent
dentrer nre dit royaume deins brief ove si g^unt nombre
⁊ pouair que y semble p̃ leur p̃pos qils vuillent attendre
bataill ⁊ sicōme le dit porteur vous saṽa plainement en-
former ⁊ Si vous mandons que considerees les matires
fdtes ⁊ les matires ⁊ choses touchant la gouṽnance de

¹ At Nesbit Moor, since called Slaughter Hill, in the Merse, on the
22nd of the same month, June. *Vide* Walsingham, p. 407; Fordun, by
Goodall, vol. ii. p. 433.

² Sir Patrick Hepburn of Hales.

mesmes les parties ⁊ les covenantz dentre nous ⁊ nre dit cousin de Northumbꝛ ⁊ nre treschier ⁊ foial cousin soun filz vuilliez hastivement [⁊ effectuelment] exploiter parainsi que par vre defaut ou negligence dexploit des matires choses ⁊ covenantz fâtes damage naviengne a noz ditz marches ne a noz lieges y demourans. Et nre fr vous ait en sa garde. Donne soubz nre signet a nre ville de Hareburgñ le darrain jour de Juyn.

(*In dorso.*) A nre conseil . . . a Loundres.

Tangent' capcōem Johis Halybourtōn ⁊ alioꝝ militū Scotoꝝ.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 118 b. *Original.*

Letter from Henry Beaufort bishop of Lincoln, the Earl of Somerset, and the Earl of Worcester, who were sent to escort Joan of Navarre, Duchess of Brittany, the second wife of Henry the Fourth, to England, addressed to the Council, and dated at Plymouth on the morrow of the feast of the Conception, 9th December, 4 Hen. IV. 1402. It is remarkable that the only documents which occur in the *Fœdera* (vol. viii. pp. 280, 281.) respecting this alliance, are letters of protection to persons in the retinue of the Earls of Worcester and Somerset, dated 24th October, and 8th, 10th, and 12th November 1402. The statements of contemporary English historians are confined to a simple notice of the fact; and their deficiency of information does not seem to be supplied by the records of this country. Ample particulars may, however, be found in the valuable *Histories of Brittany*, where several documents on the subject are printed, whence it appears that the Duchess was solemnly contracted to Henry by her proxy, Anthony Rys, at Eltham, on the 3rd April 1402, in the presence of the Archbishop of Canterbury, the Earl of Somerset, the Earl of Northumberland and his son Hotspur, the Earl of Worcester, Thomas Langley, Keeper of the Privy Seal, and others; that, having appointed guardians for her son, the young Duke of Brittany, she left Nantes on the 26th De-

cember, embarked on board of one of the ships sent by Henry, under the command of the Earls of Somerset and Worcester, at Camaret, on the 13th January 1403, and sailed the next day, intending to land at Southampton, but that, after a stormy passage of five days, the squadron was forced into a port in Cornwall; and that she was married on the 7th, and was crowned at Westminster on the 25th February following. *Vide* Lobinau's "Histoire de Bretagne, tome ii. contenant les Preuves et Pieces Justicatives," pp. 874, 878; and Morice's "Histoire Ecclesiastique et Civil de Bretagne," tome i. p. 433.]

REVERENTZ piers en Dieu ⁊ tshonures fs. Tous recomendaçons pmys Et vueilliez savoir q̃ nous avoms este deins noz niefs par lespace de unsze jours ⁊ avoms este sur les costes de Bretagne al vieu de la t̃re, et a cause del vent cont^arie nous ad covenu de fin force davoir ale en le meer Despaigne ou autrement reto^rner vers Engle^tre dont a grant peyne de labour avoms recov^e le avene de Pl̃mouthe cōme nous avoms escript au Roy n^re sovein fr̃. Et a cause q̃ de Hampton en hors feust escript par le Conte de Wircestre ⁊ le Sire de Say sen^a a le tresorer Dengle^tre ceo que froit mestier pur le paiement des maryn^s cōme pur autres et riens nestoit fait. Dont si neust est q̃ le plus grant ptie des fr̃s eust paie ou entreprist a ses maryners pur quisze jours ils ne feussent ja deptiz hors de lour havenes. Et la t̃me del paiement sibien des maryn^s cōme de touz autres est courte nonobstant q̃ nous nous tailloms daler avant si tost cōme Dieu nous donrra vent mes en cas q̃ tshon^eee ⁊ tsredoutee dame ne froit si tost prest pur venir ou q̃ le vent soit si cont^arie q̃ nous ne p^roms aler deins n^re t̃me le viage serroit en grant pil pur defaute de paiement. Sur quoy vueilliez ordonner par voz sages descreçons ce qil vous semble qil soit affaire en la d̃te matiere et mander v^re bon avys ⁊ volentee a Pl̃mouthe en tout haste possible. Car nonobstant q̃ nous nous tailloms si Dieu plect pur aler avant a le prouchein vent

tout voies nous lesseroms Etayns vesselx a Plȳmouthe illoesques a dem^rer pur nous reporter v^re entent la ou nous f^roms . Et p fin force pur un temps nous faut dem^rer en Bretagne Car la ou nous avoioms envoie au d^{te} n^re tshonuree t tshredoutee dame pur venir , noz niefs ne poiont ne osent aler en le temps dy^v . Et faut qele eit un leisir pur venir pdevs nous , dont le havene que nous pensoms aler ove leide de Dieu est Crowdōn . Et revētz pieres en Dieu t tshonures fs autres ne savoms a vous escrire au present mes q̄ vous p^loms tshcrement q̄ vous vueilliez adjouster foy t credence au porto^r dicestes de ce qil vous dirra de ceste matiere t dautres dep nous . Et prioms a la tshbenoite Tⁿite qele vous eit touz jours en sa tshentisme garde. Escript a Plȳmouthe lendemayn del Concepçōn de n^re Dame.

H. EVESQ' DE NICOLE

J. CONTE DE SOM'SETE

t T. CONTE DE WIRCESTRE }

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 33 b. to f. 36. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, January, 4 Hen. IV. 1403. These proceedings respecting the Alien Priories appear to have arisen from the resolution of the King and the Peers, at the petition of the Commons, in the Parliament which met at Westminster on the 30th September, 4 Hen. IV. 1402, that all Alien Priories, excepting Conventual Priories, with their lands, tenements, rents, advowsons, &c. should be resumed into the King's hands. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 491, 499.]

MEMORAND' qđ in octab Sancti Hillaⁿ anno ř. ř. Henrici quarti post conq^m quarto p^sentib³ in ipⁱus Regis consilio

venēabilibꝫ p̃ribꝫ ⁊ magnificē dñis T. Cantuarieñ archiepo .
H. Lincolñ Cancellar̃ . G. Meneveñ Theſ. ⁊ J. Roffeñ
Ep̃is necnon Som̃s Northumb̃ Westm̃ ⁊ Wygorñ Comi-
tibꝫ . dño de Louveñ . custode privati sigilli . J. Scarle
T. Erpyngħ^m . J. Cheyne ⁊ J. Norbury . Coram eis
comparuerunt priores prioratū alienigēñ subscript' infra
regnū Anglie p̃ p̃municōem eis f̃cam p̃ vicecomites diu-
soꝝ com̃ infra idem regnū virtute b̃riū d̃ci domini Regē
eisdm̃ vicecomitibꝫ directoꝝ vidēť Prior S̃ci Andree de
Norhamptoñ Prior de Bergeveny Prior S̃ce Trinitatē
Eboꝝ Prior de Monemouth̃ ⁊ Prior de Blithe asse-
rentes prioratus ip̃os fuisse ⁊ esse conventuales put p̃
evidencias ⁊ scripturas autenticas evident̃ apparet. Et
quia p̃fati dñi de consilio [conjunctim] inspectioni ⁊ exa-
minacioni evidenciā ⁊ script'az hujusmodi pp̃t̃ varia ⁊
ardua eis p̃ d̃cm dñm Regem injuncta negocia intendere
minime potuerunt. Idcirco negociū inspeccionis ⁊ exa-
minacōis p̃d̃cāz evidenē ⁊ script'az sup̃nōiatis Ep̃o
Roffeñ ⁊ Johi Scarle totalit̃ commiserunt p̃fatis [aliis
dñis] de consilio relacōem inde facturis, quiquid Ep̃us
⁊ Johannes postea eisdm̃ dñis de consilio retulerunt qđ
antedc̃us Prior Sancti Andree exhibuit tres bullas unā
Alexi ꝑc̃ii al̃am Urbani ꝑc̃ii aliam vero Eugenii ꝑc̃ii
facientes mencōem de p̃fessione reglari ⁊ p̃petuitate .
It̃m Sanctus Thomas Cantuarieñ hoc id̃m facit. It' Rex
Henricus sc̃dus hoc recitat . et Rex Henricus modernus
hoc fatet' p̃ suas l̃ras qđ locus conventualis existit. Item
qđ Prior de Bergeveny satis exhibuit qđ est conventualis
p̃ l̃ras ꝑc̃. Item qđ Prior Sancte Trinitatis Eboꝝ exhibuit
bullam Alexi ⁊ Innocencii qualit̃ scribit' priori ⁊ con-
ventui Sancte Trinitatē. It' exhibuit alias cartas Regum ⁊
archiepoꝝ ecclie Eboꝝ nōiando semp̃ priorem ⁊ conventū
in ip̃is l̃ris. It̃m qđ Prior de Monemouth̃ exhibuit
bullam ⁊ l̃ras ac declaracōem p̃ l̃ras patentes Regis Riči

qđ est conventuał ac eciam sigillū comune sub ista script'a. SIGILLUM COMUNE CONVENTUS B'ŦE MARIE DE MUNIMUTA. Item qđ Prior de Blithe sufficienť exhibuit qđ est conventuał p bullas 7 alias script'as, exhibuit eciam declaracōem contra Magřm Jořem Middiltoň. Retulerunt eciam pfati Epus 7 Jořes qđ Prior de Bernestaple sufficienť exhibuit. p diřsas evidencias 7 script'as alias autenticas qđ est conventuał. Postea vero videlt secundo die Junii anno sup'dco. pfatus Epus Roffen retulit supranominatis aliis dnis de consilio qđ p exhibicionem fundacionis Prioratus de Totteneyis alienigen in com Devon, idem prioratus conventualis existit.

Devoň.	{	⌘ Prioratus de Totteneyis, unde Thomas Swynford est prior.
		⌘ Prioratus de Modbury, unde Jořnes Rogger est prior.
		⌘ Prioratus Sđi Jacobi, unde Jořnes Thetford prior.
		⌘ Prioratus de Cowyk, unde Jořnes Burgeavile prior.
		⌘ Prioratus de Bernestaple, unde Simon Oklegř prior.
		⌘ Prioratus de Otertoň, unde Petrus Courtenay occupator.
	{	⌘ Prioratus de Carswylle, unde Thoň Cryche prior 7 occupator.

Somřs 7 Dorř.	{	⌘ Prioratus de Monteacuto, unde Franciscus prior.
		⌘ Prioratus de Lodres, unde Willřs Burnett prior.
		⌘ Prioratus de Stokecurcy, unde Riřus Amys prior.
		⌘ Prioratus de Warham, unde Stephus de Barra prior.
		⌘ Prioratus de Framptoň, unde Radus de Nubib; prior.
		⌘ Rectoria de Sturmynstre Marschał, unde Jořnes Wardoň firmarius.

- Midd. { \propto Prioratus de Okeburñ, unde Willm̃s Prior ꝛ R. Ep̃us
Londoñ occupat'.
- Sutht'. { \propto Prioratus de Andevere, unde Nichus Guyn prior.
 \propto Prioratus S̃ce Elene in Insula Vecta, unde Hugo
Berrey prior.
 \propto Prioratus de Shirbourne, unde quid Wills prior.
 \propto Prioratus de Caresbrok, unde Odo prior.
 \propto Prioratus de Haylyng, unde Johnes Boket prior.
 \propto Prioratus de Appulderweſt in d̃ca insula, unde Thoñ
atte Tounesende prior.
 \propto Prioratus de Andeweſt S̃ce Crucis in ead̃ insula ꝛ
Hamele, unde cust' novi col. jux^a Wynt'.
 \propto Prioratus de Elyngeham, unde Thomas Trewyn
occupator.
- Lincolñ. { \propto Prioratus de Ravendale, unde Robus Lincolñ ꝛ
Joñes Howetoñ occupat'.
 \propto Prioratus de Camryngham, unde Wills West de
Ingham occupator.
 \propto Prioratus de Wyngale, unde Robus Lincolñ clicus
occupator.
 \propto Possessiones Abbis de Alneto, unde Johnes Proctour
occupator.
 \propto Prioratus de Wylughtoñ, unde Robus Skeryn occu-
pator.
 \propto Prioratus de Haghham, unde Thoñ filz William
occupator.
 \propto Prioratus de Burweſt, unde Petrus de Monte Ardito
prior.
 \propto Prioratus de Myntyliḡ, unde Willm̃s Spenser clicus
occupator.
 \propto Prioratus de Willesforth, unde Johnes Oudeby clicus
occupator.
 \propto Prioratus de Hagħ, unde Riçus Beaugraunt prior.
 \propto Prioratus de Longebenyngtoñ, unde Michael Rogers
prior.

- Bed' & Buċ. {
- α Prioratus de Tikford, unde Joċnes Colle prior & occupator
 - α Prioratus Sancte Fidis de Newentoċ Longevyġt, unde Th Tuttebury occupator.
 - α Possessiones Abbis Sċi Nichi Andeġ alienigeċ in Wenge, unde H. Luġett & J. Luġett ocċ.
- Esseġ & H'tford. {
- α Prioratus de Takeleġh, unde R. Malford custos collegē be Marie in Oxoċ.
 - α Prioratus de Stoke juxta Clare, unde quid Willġs prior.
 - α Prioratus de Mersey, unde J. Doreward & Isabelġ uġ ejus occupatoġ.
 - α Prioratus de Pantfeld, unde Walterus Fitz Wautier occupator.
 - α Manġium de Felstede, unde Robus Thresk cġicus occupator.
 - α Prioratus de Ware, qui remaġ in manib; Regis.
- Wiltes. {
- α Prioratus de Avebury, unde Joċnes Chittġne occupator.
 - α Prioratus de Middeltoċ, unde Joċnes Derhurst occupator.
 - α Prioratus de Uphavene, unde Thomas Tirwyn occupator.
 - α Prioratus de Clatford & Hundlanyngtoċ, unde Willġs Denys occupator.
 - α Maneġ de Hangyngelangeford, unde Joċnes Bonham occupator.
 - α Maneġ de Tidolveshide, unde Riċus Mawardyn occupator.
- Hereford' {
- α Prioratus de Lyre Ocle, unde Radus Maylok occupator.
 - α Prioratus Pembroċh.
 - α Prioratus de Goldecliva.
 - α Prioratus de Bergeveny.
 - α Prioratus de Monemuth.
 - α Prioratus de Wottoċ.

- Oxoñ & Berk. {
- σ Prioratus de Cogges, unde Riçus de Beaumeney prior.
 - σ Prioratus de Noioñ, unde Nichus Chaumþ prior.
 - σ Prioratus de Durehurst.
 - σ Prioratus de Munstř.
 - σ Prioratus de Longeville.
 - σ Prioratus de Lautoñ.
 - σ Prioratus de Styventon.
 - σ Prioratus de Wolvey.
 - σ Prioratus de Appuldurcombe.
- Gloucestř. {
- σ Prioratus de Straguillia, unde Simon Bristowe prior.
 - σ Prioratus Sancti Dionisii de Derehurst, unde Wiřm̃s prior.
 - σ Hundřm de Cheltenham alienigeñ, unde Hugo Veretot monachus occupator.
 - σ Hundřm de Sloghtre, unde Johannes Loveř occupator.
 - σ Prioratus de Munchenhampton, unde Hugo Waterton chr occupator.
 - σ Prioratus de Newent } unde Johnes Cheyne chi-
 - σ Prioratus de Bekkeford } valer occupator.
 - σ Prioratus de Bremmesfeld, unde Johnes Derhurst occupator.
- Warř. σ Prioratus de Wotton, unde Johnes prior.
- Surř Susseř. {
- σ Prioratus de Sela, unde Stepħus prior.
 - σ Possessiones Abbie de Sagio in Normanñ, unde Oliverus Miche mo^{ca} occupator.
 - σ Manũm de Wilmyngton, unde Walterus Bristowe monachus occupator.
 - σ Possessiones Abbie de Fescamþ, unde Hugo Veretot monachus occupator.
- Salopř. {
- σ Prioratus de nova abbã jux^a Abberbury, unde Johnes Stanley chr occupator.
- Derb. σ Prioratus de Tuttebury, unde quid Johnes prior.
- Notyngħ {
- σ Priõr de Blida, unde Nichus Anglia prior.
 - σ Priõr de Lenton, unde Galfřus de Rochero prior.

- Norht. { *α* Prioratus Sancti Andree de Norht', unde Ričus Naptoñ prior.
α Possessiones prioratus de Everdoñ, unde Johnes Evedoñ occupator.
α Prioratus de Wedoñ Pynkenye, unde abbas de Bytlesdeñ occupator.
- Canteb' & Huntynd { *α* Prioratus de Lyntoñ, unde Nichus Maufray prior.
α Prioratus de Sancto Neoto, unde Willm's prior.
- Cornub. { *α* Prioratus de Trewardrayth, unde Joñes Masselyn prior & occupator.
α Prioratus Mont' Sancti Michis, unde Ričus Auncell prior & occupator.
- α* Nichus Chiritoñ prior prioratus de Folstoñ.
- α* Johnes Mapys armiger & Thomas Holgitt clericus & Thoñ Lade occupatores man'ioꝝ de Thrulegh Molasse & Chilham.
- α* Ričus Aldricham occupator man'ii de Patrikesbo'ne.
- α* Johnes Norbury occupator priorat' de Grenewych & Levesham.
- α* Johnes Skillyng & Johnes Saytoñ occupatores om'iu fructuū & pventuū ecclie de Upchirche ac maner de Charltoñ que sunt Abbis' de Insula alieniğ.
- α* Johnes Kymme capellus Ričus Myxbury capell' & Joñs Gosebourne unus auditoꝝ de sc'cio dñi R. occupatores om'iu fructuū & pventuū ecclie de Romeney alienigeñ.

Lundy en les oytaves de Seint Hilleñ lan 'tc. quart, aucuns des priours & occupours des priories & possessions deinz especifiez par p'municion a eux faite par les viscontes des contees deinz escritz comparerent devant le counsail & de ceux qi ensi comparerent les nouns sount m'chez sur la teste en lendorsement des briefs retournez

devant le dit conseil. As queux priours ⁊ occupours qui ensi comperent fu dit q̃ ceux qui vuillent entrer en traitie veignent a Mon^{fr}, le Tresorer ⁊ q̃ les autres qui ne veuillent treter soient devant le counsail Mescredy prochein veñ amesnantz ovesques eux les ch̃res evidences ⁊ munimentz touch̃ le priorie manoir ou autres possessions queconques dount ils sount priours ou occupo^{rs}.

Labbe de Hultoñ en contee de Nicole par son atto^{ne} vient cy devant le counsail n̄re ^{fr} le Roy le x. jour de Fevrier lan ^{tc.} quart ⁊ y demonstra siñn une ch̃re du Roy Richard, come un fait sealee du comun seal des abbe ⁊ convent de Blaunclande en Normandie touch̃ le purchas de la priorie de Camyng^ham deinz escrit fait as abbe ⁊ convent de Hultoñ susdit ⁊ a leur successors a touz jours, par linspeccion des queux ch̃re ⁊ fait dount les copies sount a ycest^e annexeas il semble au counsail de lavys des justices de lun ⁊ lautre banc q̃ les susditz abbe ⁊ convent de Hultoñ ount droit a la p^orie de Camyng^ham des^{dit} et par tant latt^one du susdit abbe de Hultoñ est demys hors du counsail.

P̄s Mess ^{rs}	{	le Chan ^{ce}	
		Tresorer	
		Levesq ^{ue} de Rou ^{che}	
		J. Scarle	
		Les Justices de lun	
		{	Banc ⁊ de lautre

Fait a remem^{br} que Mescredy le xxiiij. jour de Januer lan ^{tc.} quart pdevant Mes^{frs} le Chan^{ce} Tresorer ⁊ J. Scarle comparerent siñn le gardein du college de n̄re Dame joust Wyncest^r come le gard^e du college de n̄re Dame en Oxenford par p^{ro}muni^{co}n a eux faite p les vis-

contes des contees de Suth't' Esseḡ t' H'tford t' y mon-
strerent certains chres t' evidences touchantz certains
possessions aliens deinz le roiaume Dengleterre purchacez
as ditz colleges en pure t' ppetuele asmoigne: lesqueles
chres t' evidences feurent leuez devant le dit conseil par
William Broghnton apri de la loy t' un du counsail des
ditz gardeins li quel demanda q̃ un transcrit soit fait
contenante les parcelles de les possessions susdites pur
remeindre dev's le dit conseil, la quele chose pleust bn
a mesme le counsail: Et dabundant le susdit monf'r le
Chanḡ dit quil a le retour des autres f's du counsail qi
ne sont pas p'sentz lour voet monstrier t' declarer ce q̃
a lui t' au The's t' J. Scarle desf' escritz semble sur la
veue de les chres t' evidences susditz, Et nientmoins il
sembla au dit conseil [necessaire] q̃ bone t' due examina-
cion soit fait si les [evidences de les] purchas faitz des
dites possessions de les chiefs mesons dep' dela soient
accordantz a les chres des grantz t' confirmacions des
Roys sur ce faites:

Jeofdy le xxv. jour de Januer lan susdit le priour de
Montagu en contee de Som's par p'muniḡon t'c. com-
parust devant le counsail par son atto'ne li quel atto'ne
monstra au dit consail coment p' le Roy en son darrein
parlement le dit prio'r t' sa priorie feurent tenuz t'
declarez p'r exemptz¹ en suppliant p' tant au dit conseil q̃
la susdite exempcion estoise en sa force selonc leffect de
mesme la declaracion, Et porce q̃ le dit consail sovenoit
bn de la susdite exempcion declare en parlement, si feut
lattourne de lavantdit priour licenciez daler a loustel t'
ensi feut il pur lors demys hors du counsail avantdit: Cy
est annexe le teneur des f'res patentes monstrez en dit

¹ Vide Rot. Parl. 2 Hen. IV. no. 56. vol iii. p. 469.

parlement parmy lesqueles le dit priour est declarez pur exempt.

Mesme le jour Johan Doreward esquier vient devant le conseil apportant ovesq^z lui certains chres evidences et munimentz du purchas p lui fait de la priorie de Merseye alieñ en contee Desseñ. Et porce q par la veue et examination des f^z ditz chres evidences et munimentz il apparust q le dit purchas estoit bn et duement fait, le susdit Joñ estoit demys hors de lavantdit counsail.

Pñs Mes^{rs}'s { Chan^c
Tresorer
et Joh Scarle }

Memorand^z qđ bñia regia quo^z vigore priores et occupatores prioratuū et possessionū alienigenē in Anglia infra nominat' p^omuniti fue^{re} de eēdo corā cons^u dñi R in octab^z Hilla^z hoc anno quarto remanent in custodia Rotulo^z Can^c dñi R sup^ad^zci.

Memorand^z qđ ad istam quindenam Pasche anno 4^{to} quarto Joñnes Worsshi^p venit coram consilio dñi R paratus ostendere jus suum quod hiet ut dicit ad t^{er}minū vite sue in domo sive man^uio de Grovebury cum possessionib^z et jurib^z eidem domui sive man^uio p^otinentib^z.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. vi. f. 284. *contemporary* MS.]

1st April, 4 Hen. IV. 1403.]

Depar le Roy.

REVERENT pere en Dieu. Nous vous salvons souvent de cuer. Et pour ce que lordennance faite en n^{re}

darein parlement¹ del avis des grandz de n^{re} royaume a la requeste de noz cōmuns dicel si^{bn} pour garder la mer contre linvasion de noz ennemis cōme pur resister a la malice de noz rebelx Galois ⁊ noz ennemis Descoce², ne purra estre mise en execucion si en haste cōme besoingne est, sanz ce que grande chevance de monnoye se face par temps, considere que le terme du premiere paiement que sera par vertue de la grante a nous faite en mesme n^{re} parlement nest pas limite jusques a la feste de Pentecoste prouchin avenir. Si vous prions treschierment que a la bonne ⁊ hastive exploit de la d^{te} ordennance apprester nous vuilliez mill livres ⁊ les envoyer en toute haste possible as tresorers assignez pour la guerre demourans en n^{re} cite de Londs. Sachans que de la premiere paiement susd^{te} nous vous ferons avoir repaiement de la sōme ainsi par vo⁹ a apprester par les mayns des cuillours dicelle en voz parties ou aillours a v^{re} eleccion sanz nul default. Et ce ne vuilliez lesser cōme nous no⁹ fions de vo⁹ et sicōme vous desirez la sauvacion del honneur ⁊ estat de nous ⁊ de vous ⁊ de n^{re} royaume avandit ⁊ du bien cōmun dicel. Et n^{re} f^r ⁊ c. Donne a Eltham le premier jour Davril.

Levesque de Wyncestre	-	m ^l . ii.
Levesque de Duresme	-	m ^l . marcs.
Levesque de Londres	-	ccc. marcz.
Levesque de Saresbirs	-	cccc. m ^a rcz.
Levesque Dexcestre	-	ccc. m ^a rcz.
Levesque de Cestre	-	ccc. m ^a rcz.

¹ The Parliament alluded to met at Westminster on the morrow of the feast of St. Michael, 30th September, 4 Hen. IV. 1402. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 485.

Vide Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 493.

Labbe de Glastenbirs	- -	iiij ^m . marcz.
Labbe de Westmonstier	-	cc. marcz.
Labbe de Bury	- -	cccc. m ^a rcz.
Labbe de Rammeseye	- -	cc. li.
Labbe de Tourehulſt	- -	cc. li.
Labbe de Stratford	- -	cc. li.
Labbe de Seint Augustin de	}	cc. marcz.
Cantirbirs		
Labbe de Redyng	- -	cc. marcz.
Labbe de Gloucestre	- -	cc. li.
Labbe de n ^{re} Dame De ^v wik		cc. m ^a rcz.
Labbe de Spaldyng	- -	cc. marcz.
Labbe de Oseneye	- -	c. marcz.
Labbe de Evesham	- -	c. marcz.
Labbe de Shireborn	- -	c. marcz.
Labbe de Seint Augustin de	}	c. marcz.
Bristuyt		
Labbe de Thorneye	- -	c. marcs.
Labbe de Roial Lieu	- -	c. marcs.
Labbe de Hide	- -	c. li.
Labbe de Fontains	- -	c. li.
Labbe de Whalleye	- -	c. marcs.
Labbe de Keyneſham	- -	c. marcs.
Labbe de Eynesſham	- -	c. marcs.
Labbeſſe de Shaftesbury	-	v ^e . marcs.
Le Priour de Tauntoñ	- -	v ^e . marcs.
Le Priour de Criſtchirche de	}	ccc. m ^a rcs.
Canterbirs		
Le Priour de Ely	- -	ccc. m ^a rcz.
Le Priour de Duresme	- -	cccc. m ^a rcz.
Le Priour de Wirceſtre	- -	cc. marcz.
Le Priour de Walsyngſham	-	c. li.
Le Priour de Huntyngdoñ	-	c. marcs.

Le Priour de Bodeston	-	c. li.
Le Priour de Wyncestre	- -	cc. marcz.
Le Sire de la Warre	- -	v ^e . marcs.
Larchideakne de Cantirbirs	-	cc. li.
Maistre Richard Brutoun	-	v ^e . marcz.
Maistre Richard Pitte	- -	c. li.
Le Person de Yevelle	- -	cc. li.
Thomas Carleton pson de	}	cc. m ^a rcz.
Croukhorn		
Le pson de Tyntevell	- -	c. m ^a rcz.
Les executo's du testament de	}	c. li.
Maistre Thomas Southam		
nadgairs chanon de Sax	-	
Maistre Richard Wiche pson	}	c. li.
de Tredyngton		
Maistre John Chitterne	-	cc. li.
Johan Bernard Dean de Tam-	}	cc. marcz.
worth		
Mon ^f Thomas Colpepir	- -	cc. li.
Mon ^f William Boneville	-	cc. li.
Mon ^f Thomas Brooke	- -	cc. li.
Mon ^f Humfrey Stafford	-	c. li.
Mon ^f Philip ^p Courteneye	-	c. li.
		Sm ^a . m ⁱ . cc. m̃.
William Stourton	- -	cc. li.
Richard Rialf	- -	c. li.
Thomas Brugge	- -	c. m ^a rcz.
Thomas Pever	- -	cc. marcz.
John Stukeley	-	c. li.
Johan Henrys de Canteb ^r	-	c. li.
Nichol Carreu	- -	cc. m ^a rcz.
		sm ^a . m ⁱ . ccl. m ^a rc̃.
Robert Hull fgeant de ley	-	c. li.

Richard Nortoun	- c. li.	Johan Hortoun	- c. li.
Robert Tirwit	- c. li.	Johan Rede	- c. li.
William Screne	- c. li.	Thomas Tillesleye	c. li.
Johan Colpepir	- c. li.		sm ^a . m̄ ^l v ^c . m ^a rč.
Johan Tremayn	- c. li.	La citee Deverwik	v ^c . marcs.
William Frisby	- c. li.	La ville de Bristuyt	v ^c . marcs.
			sm ^a . m̄ ^l . marcz.

S^a. to^l. xxij^{ml}cc. m^arcz.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 23. apparently the *Original*.

Letter from the Earl of Northumberland to the Council, dated at Newcastle, 30th May, 4 Hen. IV. 1403. A letter from the Earl to the King, dated on the 26th June, will be found in the following page.]

TRESREVENT ⁊ reventz pieres en Dieu honrez sires ⁊ t̄schs. Veuillez savoir q̄ moy ⁊ mon filz H¹ sumes oblige par endenture destre al chastell de Ormestōn en Escoce le prim̄ jour Daugst̄ p̄chein p^r recevoir le dit chastell ⁊ de ce avons hostages sil ne soit mesme le jour rescouse p̄ bataille. Sur quoy jay escrit a mon sovain f^r le Roy come vous poet apparoir p̄ ses f^res et vous requere ⁊ prie de cuer q̄ eiantz consideraciōn al aventure labour ⁊ travail q̄ moy ⁊ mon susdit filz p^rposons par grace de Dieu a faire p^r avancement des guerres celles pties honur du Roy mon dit f^r ⁊ p̄fit de tout le roialme auxi q̄ a celle heure les enemys illoeqes ⁊ de France ove les rebelles de Gales serront en lour plus grand orgoiff de queux Franceoys est dit qils serront fortifiez encontre le dit jour, vous voillez del tendre affecciōn q̄ vous avez al bone estat du roialme par voz sages discrecions eider q̄ je ⁊ mon dit filz poions a ceste feste de la Nativitee de Saint John p̄chein estre confortez ⁊ paieez ou chevez de

¹ Sir Henry Percy, Hotspur.

ce q̃ nous est due et q̃ ce purra estre deliuez a John de Ambeſſ clerck t̃ Richard Hamme esquier portor de cestes, et les oier croier de la dite matire t̃ bonement exploiter au fin q̃ al dit feste de Seint John nous poions savoir de quoy nous purrons c̃teinement affier. Tresrevent t̃ reventz pieres en Dieu hon'ez sires t̃ t̃schs je prie Dieux qil vous eit touz jours en sa garde. Escrit al Noef Chasteſſ sur Tyne le xxx. jour de May.

LE CONTE DE NORTHUMB'R'

Conestable Dengleterre.

In dorso. A t̃srevent t̃ reverentz t̃schs t̃
hon'ez sires le grand esteant.

Litera Comit̃s North

direct' Consilio

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 16. *Original.*

Letter from the Earl of Northumberland to the King, dated at Helawe, (*query* Healaugh, in Yorkshire,) 26th June, 4 Hen. IV. 1403. This letter, and another which will be found in vol. ii. p. 103, are signed "*Mathathias*," but the cause of the earl's having assumed that appellation can only be conjectured. A contemporary copy, or rather duplicate, of this letter, occurs in the Cottonian MS. Vespasian, F. VII. f. 25, with the following subscription, but not in the handwriting of the earl: "Vre humble liege le Conte de Northumbr' conestable Dengleterre."]

Mon t̃sredoute f̃r soſvain, Je me recōmans a ṽre magestee roiale, a la quele plese entendre q̃ jay receu voz t̃shon'ables ſres p'portantz ṽre estat t̃ saunttee a grand plaisir t̃ confort de moy. Et mon t̃sredoute f̃r quant a ce q̃ vous mavez escrit q̃ vous pensez q̃ je serray assetz fort a le chastell de Ormestōn le jour limitez sanz charge de vous, nientmeins puis q̃ vous avez consideraciōn come piert en mesmes voz ſres q̃ sanz coustages de moy

Et de mon filz il ne p^rra estre fait vous avez ordenez une
 ceteine sōme de monoie p^r estre envoieez a nous deux en
 haste / de la quele je ne say nul jour de paiement ne
 quantitee de la sōme et mon honur y est sibien come
 lestat de v^re roialme Et le dit jour si court q̃ si le paiement
 ne soit briefment ordenez / il est bien semblable q̃ le bone
 renome du chivalerie de v^re roialme ne serra gardez en
 ceſt endroit et outreement deshonor Et desesance a moy
 Et mon dit filz qi sumes voz loialx lieges / le quel nous
 quidons q̃ ne serroit v^re pleisir / ne auxi nous ne lavons
 deservy / Et mon t^rsredoute f^r so^vain si nous deux
 feussions paieez de les sōmes de lx.m^l.li. puis v^re corona-
 ciōn come jay entenduz q̃ vous estes enfo^rmez par ceux
 qi ne veullent vous enfo^rmer la veritee adonques nous
 purriens mieulz sustenir un tiel charge / mes a cest jour
 sont nous duez clerement come il purra bien estre
 monstrez xx.m^l.li. et plus / Par quoy mon t^rsredoute f^r
 so^vain vous supplie Et requere q̃ vous plese ensi charger
 v^re conseil Et tresorer q̃ nous poons estre paieez Et p^rferrez
 selonc la grante Et ordenance faites en v^re darrein ple-
 ment Et forme de noz endentures de une notable sōme Et
 si par temps q̃ pur defaute de ce q̃ nous est due ne soions
 defait Et en meschief en ceste n^re necessitee Et labour p^r
 defense de v^re roialme. Mon t^rsredoute f^r so^vain je prie
 luy toutpuissant Dieux qil vous eit touz jours en sa
 seintisme garde / Escrit a Helawe le xxvj. jour de Juyñ.

V^re MATHATHIAS q̃ vo^s suplie de
 p^rnd^r son estat Et labore a que^r
 a cest bosoigne H.¹

(In dors.) L^ra Comit^ris Northumb^ri direct^r dⁿo n^ro Regi in qua
 subscripsit idem Comes manu sua ppria.²

¹ This sentence appears to be in the handwriting of the earl.

² In a contemporary hand.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 44 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at Higham Ferrers in Northamptonshire, 10th July, and apparently in 4 Hen. IV. 1403. If this letter was, as is presumed, written in 1403, it proves that Henry was ignorant of the rebellion of Sir Henry Percy (Hotspur) so late as the 10th July in that year, and that the King was on his route to assist him and his father, the Earl of Northumberland, against the Scots, when he became aware of Hotspur's disaffection. The intelligence reached Henry before the 16th July, as on that day he issued proclamations against Hotspur from Burton-on-Trent. The battle of Shrewsbury was fought on the 23d July; soon after which the King resumed his journey to the North, and was at Nottingham on the 29th of that month. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. pp. 313, 314.]

Depar le Roy.

REVERENTZ peres en Dieu ⁊ noz treschiers ⁊ foiaulx ⁊
 Nous vous salvons souvent ⁊ savoir vous faisantz que nous
 avons entendu tant par la contenue de ẽteines ẽres de nẽ
 treschier ⁊ tresame filz le Prince a nous pẽsentes par noz
 ẽn amez Maistre William Fereiby chancellor ⁊ Johan de
 Watertoun escuier de mesme nẽ filz cõme par leur report
 la bonne exploit de nẽ dit filz es parties de Gales ⁊ ainsi
 que pris en avons tresgrand plaisir ⁊ Si volons ⁊ vous
 prions ⁊ chargeons que au fin que nẽ dit filz puisse le
 mieulz continuer a resister a la malice de noz rebelx
 Galois sicõme il a bonnement cõmence al honneur de
 nous ⁊ de nẽ royaume ⁊ quelle chose il ne pourra faire
 sil nait de quoy ⁊ vous facez ordenner incontinent veues
 cestes que nẽ dit filz soit paieiz de mil livres en maniere
 cõme il estoit ja tarde par vous appointez ⁊ accordez ⁊
 et que du remanent a lui ordenne par la dẽte cause ⁊ vous
 lui facez purvoier de si hastive paiement cõme faire ce
 pourra en aucun maniere ⁊ au fin quil pourra tenir ses gens
 ensemble qui sont en point a departir de lui pour default
 de paiement de leur gages sicõme enformez sumes ⁊ Et

ceste chose pïgnez ainsi a cueur qen nre absence a cause du propos par nous pris vs les parties Descoce quelle nous pensons tenir sanz default, pour y donner aide et confort a noz treschs et foialx cousins le Conte de Northumbr et Henry son filz a la bataille par eux honnourablement entrepris pour nous et nre royaume contre les Escotz noz ennemys: damage ne peril aviegnent a noz marches de Gales que Dieu ne vuille sicome vous desirez nre honneur sauver. Quel bataille finiez a lonneur de nous et de nre dit royaume Dieux denant, nous no^s transportons en tout haste possible vers les dtes parties de Gales pour y demourer et tenir nre houstel, espoirans en Dieu que par celle voie bon fin et brief se fera de la rebellion que longuement y a duree que Dieu vuille estre par sa puissance. Reventz peres en Dieu et noz tischiers et foiaulx nre et vous ait en sa garde. Donne soubz nre signet a nre ville de Hygham Ferers le x^{me} jo^r de Juillet. Reventz pes en Dieu et noz treschiers et foialx. Nous vous mandons que a nre ame escuier Elmyne Leget portour de cestes vous donnez foy et creance de ce quil vous dira dep no^s touch les dtes matires, et que a nre ame escuier Johan Wodehous vous donnez aussi ferme creance de ce quil vous dira dep nous sur les informaciones par lui a vous a donner depar nre dit filz, et en ce faire le exploit q vous pourrez. Donne come desf.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 112. *Original.*

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at Burton-on-Trent,
17th July, 4 Hen. IV. 1403.]

Depar le Roy.

REVERENTZ pieres en Dieu et noz treschs et bn amez,
Nous de ladvis des frs chivalers et escuiers estantz de-

p'sent pardevers nous avons fait ordonner t̃ diviser une
 copie dune^{re} la quele nous vous envoions close deinz
 icestes, vuillantz t̃ vous mandantz si vous veiez que se
 soit affaire q̃ adessoubz n're prive seal facez faire veues
 cestes, noz ires selonc le p'port du d'te copie a estre
 adressez a n're cousin Lercevesq, de Canterbirs t̃ a tous
 noz autres p'latz t̃ seigneurs pieres de n're roiaume,
 sibn espirituelx come temporelx au fin qils purront estre
 signifiez de noz p'pos t̃ go^vnance¹. Et ce ne lessez en
 nule manere. Toutes voies vous faceons assavoir q̃ Henry
 Percy qi sest levez contre nous t̃ n're regalie come est
 dit t̃ sicome jatarde certifiez vous avons nous nappelle
 fors Henry de Lancastre t̃ fait aussi di^vses p'clamacions
 pmy le countee de Cestre q̃ le Roy Richard est encore
 en vie a lentente dexciter n're poeple de lever avec luy
 en afforcen de s'ōn faulx p'pos si ainsi soit mais nep'qant
 vous signifions pur v're consolacion q̃ la Dieu mercy nous
 sumes asses fort encountre tous les malveillantz de nous
 t̃ de n're roiaume, et volons q̃ vous tous hastiez dev's no²
 quelque pt q̃ nous soioms sinoun le tresourer le quel
 nous vuillons sil soit aussi v're boun advys qil demoert
 en celles pties pour faire toute la chevance qil poet de
 monoie en cest n're grant besoigne. Donne soubz n're
 signet a n're ville de Burtoñ sur Trente le xvij. jour de
 Juillet.

Mes t̃shonurez f'rs savoir vous plaise q̃ yce Mescredy²
 je contray le po'tour de cestes t̃ ne vo² displease q̃ je

¹ Writs tested at Burton-on-Trent on the 16th July, at Lichfield on the 17th, and at Westminster on the 18th July, were addressed to the sheriffs of counties, commanding them to order all lords, knights, esquires, and others to repair immediately to the King to repel Sir Henry Percy's rebellion. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. pp. 313-314.

² 18th July.

overay les Ires car je ne savoy qil quel hast ils demandent, mes desicome eles facent mension de Ire q̃ front faites desoubz le prive seel vous supplie q̃ sil semble a ṽre Issage discreçōn q̃ tielles Ires sont affaire adonqs le facez ⁊ mes auts compaignons de les fere prest a le seel et jenviera a vo⁹ q̃ je aura bn tost p ṽre message. Monf le Chanç.¹

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 63. *contemporary* MS.]

Subjects submitted for the consideration of the King by the Earl of Westmoreland, through Lord Say, respecting the rebellion of the Percies, about July, 4 Hen. IV. 1403.]

LA credence donnee au Sire de Say par le Conte de Westm̃land po^r declarer au Roy ñre f^r.

Primement. Il semble au Conte de Westm̃land ⁊ as autres grantz ⁊ sages cestes pties, qil serra prouffitable po^r ñre f^r le Roy de soy treer vers les parties de North tanq a Pontefreit ou la entour ap̃s sa venue hors de Gales quant lui plerra pour letablissement du paiis ⁊ la sauvacion de la pees ⁊ pour pleuseurs autres bonnes ⁊ necessaires causes celles parties.

Item cōment les valetz qestoient de la livēe du Conte de Northumb^r ymaginantz ⁊ faisantz appt rumo^r q̃ ñre dit f^r le Roy est mort ⁊ q̃ le dit Conte est a large et est venu deṽs eulx ceulx de Northumb^r ⁊ de Leveschee de Duresme disantz qil est a Evwyk et ceulx du contee

¹ This paragraph, as is also evident from its contents, was added in another, but contemporary hand.

Devwyk qil est a Bevley. Par quoy ils sont assemblees privez et apptz et plusieurs chivachent devs lui leur cressans as braas.¹ Par quoy leur malice contre nre dit fr ovtement appt et leur entent est de faire insurreccion en ce qils pront dont il covient de pndre hastive avys et estre ordenne q fra fait de mesmes les liverees de cressans.

Item en especial par cause que le chastel de Berewyk est detenuz par fort main et aussi que les chastelx de Alnewyk et de Werkworth et auis fortelettes celles pties ne sont uncore en tiele obeissance come apptient. Il serroit bon q nre dit fr ferreit mesner par meer vs le North engyns canons artillerie et auis choses necessairs pour assautz des chasteux, sibn po terro des disobeisantzcoe po necessitee sil convient.

Item il semble boun pour envoyer briefs de chargeante forme alias pluries et contempt a Monf William le Conble du chastel de Cokermouth pour deliver le dit chastel al oepe de nre dit issouvain fr et davoir tres auxi del dit conte souz son grant seel q ce soit fait.

Item quant un parlement ce soit al avys de nre issouvain fr et de soun Conseil.

(*In dorso.*) La credence donee au Sire de Say par le Comte de Westmland.

¹ A crescent was the badge of the House of Percy.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 61. *contemporary* MS.]

The rebellion of Hotspur in July, 4 Hen. IV. 1403, excited great suspicion of the fidelity of the Earl of Northumberland; and on meeting the King at Pomfret in August in that year he agreed to surrender his castles into Henry's hands, and Lord Say was ordered to take possession of his other lordships.]

LES nouns as queux Ires front adreesees sil plect a nre sovain fr le Roy t a son conseil desouz le grand seal des armes du Conte de Northumbri pur la liveree de les chasteaux desouz escriptes.

En primes pur la livee du chastel de Alnewyk [a Monf Gerard Heron]. soit une Ire adreesee a William Worthington conestable dicel Sire Johan Wyndale Chappellain William Rodom Johan Middelham Thomas Clerk de Alnewyk, Richard Bonde t a chun de eux.

It' p' la livee du chastel de Werkworth [a Monf John Mitteford] soit une autre Ire fte a Monf Henri Percy Johan Creswell conestable dicel t a Richard Ask t a chun de eux.

It' pur la livee ~~du~~ du chastel de Prodhowe soit une autre Ire directe a Monf Robt Lyle conestable dicel de la garder.

It' pur le chastel de Langlee soit fte une autre Ire a Odard de Redlee constable dicel de la garder.

It' pur la livee ~~du~~ du chastel de Cokermouth soit une autre Ire adreesee a Monf William de Legh conestable dicel [po' la g . . .] t pur [garder] ~~deliver~~ aussi a celui q fra assignez p nre dit fr le Roy t son conseil la garde de touz les prisoners Escotz t autres deinz mesme le chastel a loeps nre dit fr le Roy cestasf du Conte de Fyff t dautres.

It' soient ftes desouz le dit seal a Mon^f Henri de Percy ⁊ a Richard Ask pur leur trehir pdevs nre dit fr le Roy sicome accordez feust pentre nre dit fr le Roy ⁊ le Conte de Northumb^r fdit.

It' soient autres ftes adreesees a Sire Thomas Aulaby ⁊ a [dit] Johan Wyndale clerks pur faire ordenner pur lapparail du dit f Henry ⁊ pur les coustages de sa venue vs nre fr le Roy fdit p manie come ils avoient en comande^ment p ftes desouz le prive seal nre dit fr le Roy. Considerant ce q le Sire de Say ad deliv^e monoye au dit Thomas Aulaby p endenture pur la cause fde.

It' soit ordenne p nre dit fr le Roy ⁊ son conseil pur les coustages afaire desore enavant pur la gou^vnance de les chasteaulx fditz.

It' en cas q les fditz psones ne vuillent deliv^eer les chasteaulx fditz p vertue de les dtes ftes ensi a faires q briefs de contempt soient faitz p la cause fde.

It' soit ordennez as q^x les chastelx sront deliv^eez ⁊ q garrantz soient faitz a celui q leur paiera p^r les coustag^s.

It' q justices soient assignez pur seir a la ville de Noef Chastel sur la deliv^ance de ⁊ en le contre la enviroⁿ.

It' sil plect a nre dit fr le Roy ⁊ a son conseil dor^edenner q briefs soient faitz a Mon^f William Clifford lui chargeant estreitement pur deliv^eer a loeps nre dit fr le Roy le chastel de Berwyk a celui q a ce fra assignez.

It' q commissions soient ftes au gardein de lestmarche vs Escoce ⁊ a son lieutenant pur recevoir les rebelx illeo^qs a grace p manie come ad este fait pdevant.

It' q un visconte soufficeant soit ordennez illeo^qs pur le pfit du Roy.

It' q̃ une fr̃e desouz le prive seal soit fte a Johan de Ask pur chivacher a son frere Richard de Ask ⁊ pur lui conseiller de venir avec lui en sa compaignie ṽs le south.

It' q̃ un bon ⁊ sage goũv'nour soit ordenez pur touz les fr̃es chasteaux ⁊ fr̃ies du dit Conte de Northumb̃r tanq̃ ils soient mys en bone goũv'nance sil plect a n̄re dit fr̃ le Roy ⁊ a son conseil.

Item fr̃e a Monf Gerard Herōn p̃r recevoir le chastiel de Alnewik et une autre fr̃e a Monf Joħn Mitteford p̃r recevoir le chastiel de Werkworth en pmettant paiement p̃r la garde.¹

It' fr̃e a Johan de Ask en lui signifiant q̃ le Roy voet q̃ Henri filz Thōs de Pcy ⁊ Riĉ Ask fr̃e du dit Joħn viennent pdeṽs le Roy ⁊ põr ce face le f̃dit Joħn envoyer a son dit fr̃e qil soy t̃nsporte pdeṽs le Roy.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 67. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of Councils held at Warham, 25th September, 4 Hen. IV., and 13th October 1403, 5 Hen. IV., respecting the surrender of the Earl of Northumberland's castles.]

LA credence du Sire de Say par le Sire de Furnivall pur la declarer au Roy n̄re souverain fr̃

Primerement y fuist un general conseil en labbaie de Duresme le xxv. jour de Septem̃r ⁊ illoeqes furent assemblees le Conte de Westm̃land̃, le Sire de Furnivall, le Sire de Mauley, le Sire de Say, Monf Rauf Dever,

¹ This and the following paragraph seem to have been added by another, but contemporary hand.

Monf Gerard Herōn , Monf Johan de Mitford Viscounte de Northumbr ⁊ autres chrs ⁊ esquiers du dit contee ⁊ de leveschee de Duresme , et par tant que Monf William de Clifford ne voudra deliverer le chastel de Berwyk¹ sinōn sur certaines condicions lesquelles sont certifiees au Roy nre tressouverain fr par les ditz frs de Furnivaill ⁊ Say , et par cause de disease quen pourroit avenir sibn des enemys Descoce come des autres qui ne sont de bon governaill pour eschuier lour malice ⁊ coveyn , ordeignee y fuist a dite Duresme q̄ les chastell de Alnewik Werkworth Prodowe ⁊ Langlee froient mys en sauve garde ⁊ bone gouveraille come estoit accordee a Pountefrait pentre le Roy nre dit Issovain fr ⁊ le Conte de Northumbr ⁊ par espal que Monf Gerad Herōn avoit la sauvgarde du chastel du dit Alnewik ove le fr̄ie dicelle , et que Monf Johan de Mitford averoit la sauvgarde du chastel de Werkworth ⁊ de le fr̄ie dicell , et q̄ Monf Robt Lyll avoit la sauvgarde du chastell de Prodowe ove le fr̄ie dicell lequel dit Monf Robt estoit present a dite Duresme : enprist la dite sauvgarde ⁊ fist seurement en presence des seignrs ⁊ chivalers fdiz ⁊ est en possession du dit chastel. Et ordeigne est que Nichol de Redlee et Oddard son frere avont la sauvgarde du chastel du dite Langlee. Et quant au chastel de Alnewyk : les seignrs de Fournivaill ⁊ Say fdiz ⁊ les diz Mesfr Gerard ⁊ John y furent ⁊ entreront dedeinz icel ove un ease meynee , ⁊ eux encontreront dehors la porte William de Worthyntōn conestable du dit chastel , Sire Johan

¹ On the 30th November following, Lord Furnival was ordered to treat with Clifford and Henry Percy for the surrender of Berwick, Alnwick, and Warkworth castles, and on the 3rd December he was commanded to take possession of and to secure them. *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 165.

de Wyndale clerc, William de Rodome, Johan de Midilham, Thom^s Clerc du dite Alnewyk, Riç Bonde, et autres a grand nombre, et en la chapel^l du dit chastel, le dit Sire de Say monstra les ïres patent^{es} ¹ du Roy n^{re} dit ïssoverain f^r a lui directz pur avoir les surveu et governance de touz les f^ries ïres t^{ntz} et possessions queux furent a Henry Conte de Northumbr en les contees Devwyk Northumbr Westmst et Cumbr, la ville de le Novel Chastell sur Tyne et les franchisees, par vertue du quell ïres patent^{es} le dit f^r de Say demanda du dit William de Worthynt^{on} le conestable liveree du dit chastel en presence du dit Sire de Fournivaill et autres pur estre desouz son governance par vertue des ïres patent^{es} avantdiz a fin qil purroit ordeigner pur la sauf garde dicell, al oeps et profit du Roy n^{re} dit ïssovain f^r et sa corone, le quel dit conestable soy avisa ove le dit f^r Johan de Wyndale et pluseurs autres esteanz deinz le dit chastel ovec lui, et disoit qil avoit la sauf garde du dit chastel du dit Conte de Northumbr par endente et pria as diz seignurs quil purroit avoir la garde dicell tanq il avoit commandement du dit Conte pur ent faire liveree, et autre response ne vorra doner mes disoit qil froit loial au Roy n^{re} dit ïssoverain f^r et sur ce jurast quil loialment et sauvement le garderoit al oeps et profit du Roy n^{re} dit ïssovain f^r et de le counte avantdit, et semblablement jureront les diz f^r Johan de Wyndale et touz les autres gentill illoeques esteantz.

Itm quant a le chastel de Werkworth les fs fdiz et les diz Mesfs Gerard et Johan furent illoeques, deinz quel chastel estoit Monf Henry Percy de qui il estoit demandee par le dit f^r de Say sil voiloit depasser envs le

¹ Dated 4 Hen. 4. Vide Rot. Pat. 4 Hen. IV. p. 2. n. 8.

Roy nre dit Issovain fr come il avoit en cōmandement par fies du prive seal a ly directz, le quel dit Monf Henry disoit qil est t toutdiz fra p̄st de faire fvice au Roy nre dit Issovain fr quant il purroit estre arraiees mes ne vouloit lymiter le jour, t sur ce sibien le dit Sire de Fournivaill come le Sire de Say pleront au dit f Johan de Wyndale t a le gardroper pur lui faire avoir lites resonables pur son estat vessell dargent armour t chivaux les queux ne le voloient faire sanz garrant du dit Counte. Et a darrain le dit Monf Henry jura sur lauter qil froit loial t foial au Roy nre dit Issovain fr t qil ne destourberoit q̄ le dit chastell froit sauvement gardee.

Iſm estoit demandee par le dit Sire de Say en presence du dit Sire de Fournivaill, Herōn, t Mitford, de John de Creswell conestable du dit chastel pur avoir lyvee dicel t pur ent ordeigner t mettre en saufigarde come devant du chastel de Alnewyk, le quel conestable respondist qil avoit la saufigarde dicel du dit Counte p endenture a tme de vie du dit conestable t pria davoir garrant du dit Cont t respondist come fist le conestable de Alnewyk f̄dte, t jurast sur lauter en manie come fist le conestable du dit Alnewik.

Iſm quant a les soudours de Berwyk sibn les anciens come les novell ne voullont demorer illoeques sils ne refresshez de monoye t p temps.

Iſt a remembr que le dit Sire de Fournivaill ad delivēe au dit Sire de Say pur paier a Rand de See t son compaignoñ pur certaines mateſ queux le dit Sire de Say declarera de bouche.

Fait a remembr q̄ le Counte de Northumb̄lond ad grantez au Sire de Say a Bakyntōn le xiiij^{me} jour Doctobr en presence de Rogger Smert, Robt Wyvill, Robt

Passemere ⁊ Thomas Riddyngges ⁊ William Russcheale ⁊ Johan Cope ⁊ Piers Bareweſt gardeins de luy ⁊ qil voet envoyer a Londres pur son grant seal pur ensealler tout ce que poet estre plesante a nre ſsouvain fr le Roy.

In dorso. La credence donee au Sire de Say p le Sire de Fournyvall.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 38. *Original.*

Letter from the Earl of Somerset, the Bishop of Bath, Sir Thomas Beaufort, and Lord Grey, to the Council, dated at Caermarthen, 8th October, 5 Hen. IV. 1403. The King was at Caermarthen on the 29th September in that year, and returned immediately afterwards to London.]

HONUREZ sages ⁊ discrets frs il vous sovient bn q le Roy nre sovain p avys de vous de sōn conseil nous ordeyna p demer ycy sur le save garde de sa ville de Kernidyn durant lespace dun moys ⁊ la quelle ordennance nous pfournerons ⁊ accōplirons se Dieux plect a ſtouz noz sceus ⁊ povers tancōme noz vies dureront ⁊ vous prians ſadctes ⁊ de touz noz cuers q vous vueillez ordonner q le Duc Devwyk ou autre fr ou capitain soit envoie pdeca ovecq une ctayne nombŕ de gens darmes ⁊ archrs encontre le fin du dit moys pour la save garde du dte ville ⁊ du pais enviroñ sicōme il estoit accorde ⁊ apoynte au deptir de nre dit fr le Roy de deca ⁊ Car ctayneñt touz les chivalers esquiers ⁊ autres gens de nre compaigne nous ont ctayneñt ⁊ playneñt dit q apſ le fin du dit moys ils ne vueillent plus longeñt ycy demer pour chose du monde ⁊ Et sur ce ils nous ont plez de ensi ctifier a nre dit fr le Roy ⁊ a sōn conseil ⁊ Sur quoy nous vous p'oms ſaffectueusement de touz noz cuers

honurez sages t̃ discrets fr̃s q̃ vous vueilliez p̃ndre ceste chose tendreñt t̃ chreñt au cuer, et sur ce ordenner pour la save garde du d̃te ville t̃ du pais envyrōn selon voz sages discreçons. La quelle ordennance sagement faite t̃ duement execute il nous semble q̃ ñre dit fr̃ le Roy aṽa se Dieux p̃lest sōn purpos de ses rebelles de Southgales. Et autrement il est en grant pil, et en voie de p̃diçon. Et honurez sages t̃ discrets fr̃s ñre fr̃ tutpuissant vous ait touz jours en sa t̃sentisme garde. Esc̃ a Kerm̃dy le viij. jour Doctobr.

J. CONTE DE SOM'SET.

H. EVESQUE DE BATHE.

TH. BEAUFORT et

R. DE GREY.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 43 b. *contemporary* MS.

8th October, 5 Hen. IV. 1403.]

MEMORAND' qđ viij^o die menf Octobr̃ anno ř. ř. Henrici Quarti quinto Robtus Frye c̃licus libavit p̃ manus pp̃as d̃no Joh̃i ^{thes' & cam'ar'} Oudeby uni ~~cam'ar' se'c̃ii~~ ejusd̃ d̃ni Regis quandam indent'm f̃cam apud Lenlynghem xxvij^o die Maii anno D̃ni m^o. cccc^{mo}. primo int̃ ambassiatores p̃ pte Angl et ambassiatores p̃ pte Francie sigillis t̃ subscripcionib; ĩpoꝝ ambassiatoꝝ Francie roboratam.¹

It' quandam aliam indent'am f̃tam t̃cio die Octobr̃ anno ř. d̃ci d̃ni Regis quinto int̃ consiliū ejusd̃ d̃ni Regis ex pte una et nuncios p̃ parte t̃re Prucie in regnū Angl destinatos ex pte alt'a.²

¹ Vide *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 194.

² Vide *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 333.

It' quendam aliam indentam ftam secundo die menf Martii anno dñi m^{mo}. cccc^{mo}. secundo intⁱ consiliū dñi dñi Regis et nuncios ptiū Flandrie in regnū Anglie transmissos.¹

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 38 b. *Original.*

Letter from the King, apparently to the Council, written at Cirencester on the 8th November, 5 Hen. IV. 1403.]

Depar le Roy.

REVERENT piere en Dieu t nre tresch t isame frere t noz ischs t foialx. Nous vous salvons issouvent de cueur. Et pour ce q noz rebelx de Gales ont mys sege a nre chastel de Lampaderñ de Southgales dont avons cōmys la garde a nre isch t foial cousin le Duc Deverwyk pont mesme nre chastel est en point destre pduz t destruit t noz foialx liges esteantz en ycel, sil ne soit rescouez hn brief par quoy charge avoms t prie nre tresch t foial le Sire de Berkley pour faire vitailer nre dit chastel t refressher noz ditz gens a noz custages a tout le hast qil purra quele chose il ne purra parfournir sans avoir paiement en main a ce qil nous certifiez a present. Si volons t mandons q come nre dit cousin le duc soit ore venant pardevs vous pur avoir ptie de paiement de la somme qil prendroit de no^s pour la garde de nre dte pays de Southgales: veuillez tant faire pour amour de nous t pur la sauvaciōn de nre susdit chastel

¹ Ambassadors were sent from Flanders, to complain of some hostilities committed by Henry's subjects on the sea, contrary to the truce; and they were appointed to attend the Council on the morrow of the feast of Purification, 3rd February, 4 Hen. IV. 1402 3. *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 286.

¶ de noz liges esteantz dedeins : que nre dit cousin face deliverer au dit Sire de Berkley par les mains de ses servitours Thomas Evesham ¶ Thomas Kendale escuiers ¶ Johan Wynter clerc ou de lun de eux cent livres en monoie , pour ent deliverer a noz ditz gens demurrantz sur la garde de nre dit chastel sur lour gages en vitaille ¶ en paiement en monoie jusques a la somme de les ditz cent livres ou autrement en le paiement q ore sra fait a nre dit cousin facez a tant de sōme estre rebatuz ¶ que celle somme soit paie en mains as fvitours du dit sire ou a lun de eux sanz aucun delay pour eschuir le pil desus-dit : Et ce ne vuillez lesser come nous fions de vo⁹ ¶ sicome vous desirez le bn ¶ honur de nous ¶ de tout nre roiaume. Et nre fr vous ait en sa seinte garde , Donne soubz nre signet a nre ville de Circestre le viij. jour de Novemb^r.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 41 b. *contemporary MS.*

Minutes of the Council, 23rd April, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.]

SOIENT faitz garrantz souz le prive seel nre fr le Roi p avys de sōn g^aund conseil a John Ondeby clerc John Haddele Thomas Knolles ¶ Richard Merlawe tresorers assignez pur les guerres de faire paiemens as div^ses psones en man^{re} qensuyct.

Primement a Mon^f Thomas Beaufort admirall du Roi Vs les pties de North¹ cxxxij. li. vj. s. viij. d. sur les gages des marin^s pur amesner cteins niefs ¶ vesselx du port du Noef Chastiel sur Tyne p les costeurs de le meer

¹ He was appointed Admiral towards the North part of England on 5th November, 5 Hen. IV. 1403. *Vide Rot. Patent. eod. ann. m. 18.*

jusques a le bouche de Thamyse pur la sauve garde de le meer ⁊ la defense de le roialme.

Iſm a John Stevenes de Bristuyt p les mains Thomas Carreu chr pur faire armer ⁊ arraiier v. niefs ⁊ vesselx avec gens darmes ⁊ archs en port de Bristuyt pur amesner dilleoqs ſtein vitail ⁊ estouf vs les chastielx Dabristwith joust Lampader ⁊ les chastiel ⁊ ville de Cardigan en Southgales les chastiel ⁊ ville de Carnervan ⁊ le chastiel de Hardlagh en Northgales ⁊ pur remuer John De chivaler de France qui avec ſteins niefs ⁊ vesselx armez avoit mys assege as ditz chastiel ⁊ ville de Carnervan ⁊ Hardlagh pur la sauve garde ⁊ defense de roialme ccc. li.¹

Iſm a Thomas Carreu sur les gages des hōmes darmes ⁊ archs dem'antz sur la sauve garde de les chastielx ⁊ ville de Kernidyn ⁊ de Noef Chastiel Emelyn cc. li.

Iſm as diſſes messages envoieez ove ſres du signet le Roi adressez a diſſes psones pur denirs de eux a eſtr' appromptez ⁊ avec diſſes cōmissions desouz le g'und seel directez a diſſes psones pur la levee de subside en le darrein pleñt g'untez au Roi en maintenance ⁊ supportacion de les guer' vij. li.

Iſm a Thomas Count Darondell p les mains Philip Darcy esquier iiij^e. li. sur les gages des gens darmes ⁊ archers especeſiez en ſteines endentures faitez pent' n're ſr le Roi ⁊ le dit count sur la sauve garde des pties de Northgales a continuer lour dem'e sur mesmes

¹ Two interesting letters respecting the siege of Caernarvon Castle by the French and Welch, dated in January [1404], are printed in Ellis's "Original Letters illustrative of English History," Second Series, vol. i. p. 33. from the volume whence these Minutes of the Council are taken.

les pties en defense dicell p sys semaignes xl. jours
ap̃s le fyn del t̃me limitez en les endentures susd̃tes.

L̃re ent feut faite selonc lendorsement.

(*In dorso.*) Le xxiiij. jour Daṽt lan t̃c. quint a Westm̃ p̃sentz
en le [grant counsail] Mes̃rs Lercevesq, de Cantirbirs les
Evesques de Nicole Chancellor t̃ de Baath le Tresorer le
Gardein du prive seal les Sires de Berkelee t̃ de Lovett
Mess̃s H. Watertōn J. Cheyne t̃ A. Savage J. Doreward t̃
J. Cursoun : accordez est q̃ garantz soient faitz selonc les
contenues de les cynk articles dedeinz escritz.



[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. iii. f. 48 b. *Original.*

Minutes of the Council, Friday 25th April, 5 Hen. IV. 1404. Philippa, second daughter of Henry IV., was contracted to Eric King of Denmark in May, 3 Hen. IV. 1402, but, in consequence of her being then very young, she did not go to Denmark until August 1406. *Vide* various documents relating to this alliance in the *Fœdera*, vol. viii. pp. 260, 425, 443, 447, 448.]

LES matires a demonstrier au Roy Vendredy le jo^r de Saint Mark.

En primes touchant la mariage de ma dame Philippe coment on doit respondre al ambassiato^r de Denmark et sil plect au Roy q̃ icelle matire puisse estre mys en suspense jusq̃s a la feste de Saint Michel ou la ento^r et ce par c̃teines causes t̃ colours q̃ p^ront estre cōmunez avec le dit ambassiato^r.

Item coment on doit respondre as ambassiato^rs de Bourdeux qen plusours articles demandent trois choses en substance cestassavoir davoir pvision de blee, aide [dun chevytein t̃] de gens darmes t̃ archirs Dengleterre,

et une cōvenable sōme dor destre departiz entre les gens du pays. Il semble sil plect au Roy q̃ les ditz ambassiato's puissent achatre v^m. quart's de frument ⁊ dautre blee p manie come il poet estre appointez avec le conseil et il plect au Roy q̃ Monf Hugh Luterell sera maire de ville de Bourdeaux¹ ⁊ aṽa avec lui aucūs gens ⁊ aucū comfort de monnoye ⁊ y viendra tost ap̃s la feste de Saint Johan.

It' touchant linstrucōn de Monf Johan Cheny² sil plect au Roy la forme dune cedule sur ce fte.

It' touchant les ambassiato's de Fran Puce, face Maistre John Kyngeton report.

It' touchant la garde du meer, La copie dune entente este fte.

It' touchant la goṽnance de Gales il est appointez en une cedule.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 45. *Original.*

Letter from the Sheriff, Escheator, and other Gentry of the county of Hereford, to the Council, dated at Hereford, 10th June, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.]

Noz ⁊shonnorez ⁊shaultz ⁊ puissantz seigneurs, Nous nous recōmandons a voz ⁊shonnorables ⁊shaultes ⁊ puissantes seignories, Signefiantz pdeṽs vous cōment

¹ Sir Hugh Lutterel was appointed Mayor of Bordeaux, 13th May, 5 Hen. IV. 1404. *Vide* Carte's Gascon Rolls, vol. i. p. 189.

² On the 5th August, 5 Hen. IV. 1404, Sir John Cheyney was sent to the English Commissioners, who were then in treaty with those of France, with a communication on the part of the King, Prelates, Peers, and Commons of England. *Vide* Carte's French Rolls, vol. ii. p. 187.

les rebelx Galois a g^{nde} multitude ont entreez en In-
chonefeld qui est membre de la contie de Hereford et
ils y ont ars maisons tuez gens prins prisoners et prayee
la pais a g^{nt} deshonneur du Roy n^{re} Issou^vain et lige
seigneur et de la royaume Dengleterre et importable
d^{ma}ge a la d^{te} contie. Et plaise vous scavoir noz
Ishonno^rez et puissantz seigneurs q^u nous avons escript
p^{de}v^s le Roy n^{re} dit lige seigneur di^vses fois ycy devant
et luy avons e^tefiee tant par Ires que par credence q^u
telles meschiefs nous advendroient. Et il est ainsi de
p^{nt} encore dabondant q^u nous avons e^taine informac^on
par n^{re} espiaille q^u les ditz rebelx dedeins ces viij. jours
ycy apres leur p^osent de hosteier en la marche de Gales
a la destrucci^on dicelle si hastif remede par voie de res-
cous ne y soit mys. Et il est bⁿ vray q^u nous navons
autre p^ovoir de nous rescoure amaintenant forsq^{ue} de n^{re}
Ishonno^r seigno^r Mons^f Richard De^vwyk et de ses soul-
doiers qui est trop petit p^ovoir de nous aider et socourer
en ce cas. Si vous prions supplions et requerons noz
Ishonno^rez et puissantz seigneurs q^u consideree le cas
des^fdit qui est bⁿ pillous et piteable il vous plaise
estendre v^{re} I^ssage et haulte mediac^on p^{de}v^s le Roy
n^{re} dit Issou^vain seigneur quil en sa royalle p^osone
mesmes ou autre p^osone avec soufficeant p^ovoir viegne
hastive^{me}nt en ces p^ties pour no^u rescoure de la invasi^on
des rebelx devantdis. ou autre^{me}nt nous f^rons tout oultre^{me}nt
destruitz q^u Dieux ne vuille. Et plaise vous scavoir q^u
nous supposons vraie^{me}nt q^u quelq^{ue} p^osone vendra p^{de}ca a^u
bataille ou g^{nde}me^{nt} affaire avec les rebelx des^fdis a ce q^u
noz espies nous ont ad^etaine^e de vray. Et pour Dieu
souvenez vous de lonno^r et vaillant h^ome le Sire de Ber-
gevenny qui est en point destre destruit sil nait le plus
hastif rescous. et e^tes nous ne sumes pas de p^ovoir de
luy rescoure a I^sgrant douleur et disease de nous I^stous.

Mağro Ničo Ryssheton in utroq, jure doctori et Thome Pykwourth militi ambassiatoribz 7 cōmissarijs excellen^{mi} in Xpo p'ncipis et dñi nři dñi Henrici Regis Anglie et Francie illustrissimi missis ad ptes Picardie ad conveniendū et tractandū cum ambassiatoribus et cōmissarijs p parte Francie sup articulis qui secuntur.

In p'mis vult dñs nř Rex sup^adćus qđ ambassiatores sui pđci seu saltim duo eozdem in singulis tractatibus jux^a p'tem eis cōmissam et in cōmissionibus regiis expressatā p'mo audiant bñplacitum et voluntatē ambassiatorz p pte sui advsarij Francie ac alioz dñoz tam spūaliū q'm temporaliū Franč qđq, subsequent^r requirant ac instanter petant jux^a tenorē p'me cōmissiōis p'mo pñtande řnsionē de et sup Iris regiis ac alioz dñoz tam spūaliū q'm tēporaliū regni Anglie p nobilem virū dñm Joñem Cheyne militem dño de Henguevilla ac Mağro Guillmo Bourratij pñtatis n'non int^r alia interserant et declarent infidelitatem ac infractōem treugaz pluribus viribus notariam ac violačōem suoꝝ sigilloz 7 juramentoꝝ incessanter subsecutam prout in articulis infrascⁱptis plenius continetur.

Iťm dñs nř Rex vult qđ si pars Francie pro se ac suis adherentibz et inclusis treugas voluerit servare ac ad ult'iora sup repačōne attēptatoꝝ procedere tūc řndendū est qđ libent^r dñs nř Rex servabit eas si tales vias ōnderit pars Francie p quas secure poterint servari treuge hujusmodi quia hucusq, omis via p sigilla et jura^{ta} ptis Francie adinventā non est servata. Ideo ostendat talem viam aliam p quam secure poterunt servari et reportabit^r eidem dño nřo Regi 7 respondebit^r eidem parti Francie quia expiencia docente dñs Rex in vijs ab olim preordinatis non potest confidere.

Item vult idem dñs nř Rex qđ compensačō millionis cū dimidio ať opposita ad ducenta millia francoꝝ p

adv̄sariū Francie ex p̄sona filie sue dñe Isabelle nup
Regine Anglie stet ac in suo vigore et robore remaneat
et psistat.

Itē dñs n̄r Rex vult qđ ambassiatores utriusq; partis
sup repacōe attēptatoꝝ ut'usq; ptis ordiēm et formā sup
modo procedendi debeant statuere ⁊ ordinare pro utili-
tate ac p̄ utriusq; partis expediçone jux^a formam cōmis-
sionis.

Item non vult dñs n̄r Rex qđ insulares insulaꝝ de
Gersey ⁊ Guernesie debeant admirallo Francie p̄ticia
persolvere.

Item cū jam tarde pars adv̄sa Francie castra de Cur-
buffin ꝑc. invaseṛnt et sic invasa occupant notorie contra
treugas et c^a requirant^r qđ cito et incontinenti ip̄a castra
restituant cum dampnis p̄petratis et in⁊esse salvis tamen
semp in⁊im resistencia et recupacōe eoꝝdem eciam p̄
potenciam armoꝝ prout licet de jure et c^a.

Item petant dñi cōmissarij declaraçōem et interpreta-
çōem dubioꝝ in dñis treugis occurrencium p̄ptⁱ difficul-
tatē quā faciūt Scoti de eisdem.

In cujus rei testimoniū dñs dñs n̄r Rex tam magnū
q^am p̄vatum sigilla sua n̄non et signetum suum huic
p̄nti instructioni fecit apponi. Dať apud civitatem
Couven̄ xiii. die Novēbr̄ anno regni ejusdem dñi Regis
n̄ri Regis sexto.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 50 and 50b. *Original.*

Minute of the Council, 21st November, 6 Hen. IV. 1404.]

SOIENT Ires seŵales adreesees a les f̄'s ⁊ p̄sones deinz
escrites destre a Westmonst^r a toute haste possible pur y

cōmuner ovesq^h les auts du counsail sur certains t^s-chargeantes mat^{es} touchantes lestat du Roi t^h de son roiaume :

Tresrevēnt pe en Dieu t^h n^{re} t^{sch} cousin : Come nous vous eons ordenez destre un de n^{re} consail t^h pur comuner ovesq^h les auts de mesme n^{re} consail de p^sent esteantz a n^{re} citee de Loundres sur certaines matires [a nous gisantes pres a cuer] n^{re} p^sone propre t^h lestat t^h sauvacion de n^{re} duchee de Guyenne ¹ espēciaument touchantz : volons t^h vous prions enchargeantz q̃ toutes excusacions cessantes estre vuillez a n^{re} dite citee a toute haste possible pur y cōmuner ovesq^h les auts de n^{re} dit consail sur les matires susdites. Et ce ne vuillez lesser sicome nous nous fions de vous , t^h come vous desirez la sauvacion [de lestat de n^{re} roiaume] ~~siēn de n^{re} honneur come de n^{re} duchee susdite~~. Doñ t^c. le xxj. jour de Novembre.

(*In dors.*) Les nouns des seignurs du counsail du Roy.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 50.]

Lan vj^e.

SENSUENT les nouns des f^{rs} t^h autres assignez par n^{re} f^r le Roy destre de son consail , cestassavoir

Lercevesq ^h de Cantirbirs	Le Duc Deverwyk
Levesq ^h de Nicole Chancellor	Le Conte de Som ^{ers}
Levesq ^h de Baath	Le Conte de Westm ^{land}

¹ The Chancellor, on opening the Parliament at Coventry on the 6th October 1404, stated that the French had commenced the war in Guienne; and part of the subsidy then granted was "pur la rescous de Guyen." *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 545, 547.

Le Sire de Roos	Monf Thomas Erpyngham
Le Sire de Grey	Monf Maiheu Gournay
Le Sire de Wilughby	Monf Thomas Rempstōn
Le Sire de Fournivale	Monf Johan Cheyne
Le Sire de Berkeley	Monf Hugh Watertōn
Le Sire de Louvel	Johan Norbury
	Monf Arnalt Savage

[*Ibid.* f. 50.]

The following names occur on a piece of paper, which is pasted on the same page as the preceding; but they are written in a different, though contemporary hand.]

Lercevesq, de Cantbirs	Le Sire de Roos Tresorer
Levesq, de Nicole Chan- celler	Monf Maheu Gourney
Levesq, de Bathe	Monf Thomas Erpyngham
Le Gardein du prive seel	Monf Thomas Rempstōn
Le Conte de Somers Chamb- lein	Monf Hugh Watton
Le Conte de Northumbꝛ	Monf Piers Bukton
Le Conte de Westminster	Monf John Stanley
Monf Mahe	Monf Arnalt Savage
	Johan Norbury

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 43. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, apparently about January or February,
6 Hen. IV. 1405.]

PRIMEMENT pur savoir si le Conte de Somers doit passer
en ceste viage sur la meer.

Et sil doit aler, adonques il est assavoir queux frs deyvent aler en la compaignie.

It' combn de gens darmes et archs le susdit Conte doit ~~amesner en sa c~~ doit avoir desouz sa gouvnance.

It' quel nombŕ de gens darmes et archs chun des autres frs doit amesner en sa compaignie.

It' par quant de temps les ditz Conte et frs serront retenuz a demorer sur la meer, et a quel tēps ils front pŕstz a la meer.

It' queux gages et regardz pndra chun de mesmes les frs pur lui et ses gens darmes et archs de sa retenue.

Item quel seuretee avont les ditz frs de lour paiement en cell ptie.

It' as queux lieux et temps yceux paiementz se ferront et p qi ou queux et p quele manē.

It' pur savoir quel nombre des niefs purra suffire pur les ditz hōmes darmes et archs.

It' q̃ a chun des ditz frs soit limitee la certeinete de la nōbre de niefs qil avā selonc la quantitee de ses gentz etc.

It' en quel port ou en queux portz il semble bon q̃ la dite navie se doit assembler et deinz quel temps.

It' q̃ cōmissions soient faitz as certains fgeantz darmes pur arrest les ditz niefs et les faire venir as portz a ce a limit.

It' queux psones front assignez de paier as mestres et marins des fditz niefs gages et regard acoustumez du temps de larrest fdit.

It' desicome il ad este ple q̃ le dit Conte avoit en sa cōpaignie m^l. m^l. hōmes darmes et m^l. m^l. m^l. archs, il semble bon q̃ aucuns de mes

(In dorso.)

Le Conte de Kent	Le Conte de Suff
Monf Thoñ Beaufort ¹	Admiral ^t v̄s le North.
Le Sire de Berkeley ¹	Admiral ^t v̄s le West
Le Sire de Beaumont	Le Sire de Cammoys
Le Sire de Wylughby	Le Sire la Zouche
Le Sire de Bardolf	Le Sire de Darcy
Le Sire de Morlee	Le Baron de Hiltoñ
Le Sire de Lovell ou son filz t̄ heir.	

Conseills.

J. Norbury	Monf Philip Courtenay
Monf H. Lu . . .	Monf Arnaud Savage
Monf Thoñ Picworth	Richard Clyderowe.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 51 b. *Original.*

Letter from Thomas earl of Arundel and Surrey to the Council, dated
7th February, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.]

TRESCH's t̄ honores f̄rs. Jeo vous salve de tout mon
cuer sy t̄sentierement come jeo say. Et honurez f̄ a
vous sovient bn q̄ sur la g^aunde ordinaunce fait al darrein
parlement tenuz a Coventree² pur la sauve garde des
marches du Gales jeo estoie ordeignez p le Roy n̄re
t̄ssovain f̄r a dem^rrer a Osewaldestre sur la marche de
Northgales pur viij. sismaignes continuelement ove xxx.
hōmes darmes t̄ cl. arc̄hs pur la save garde du dit march

¹ Sir Thomas Beaufort was appointed Admiral of the fleet from the Thames, northward, and Lord Berkeley, Admiral of the fleet from the Thames, westward, on 5th November, 5 Hen. IV. 1403. *Vide* Rot. Patent. eod. ann. m. 18.

² 6th October 1404. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 545, 547.

en le mesne temps, come est contenuz en les endent'es ent faitz pentre n're dit f'r le Roy & moy deinz quele t'me le dit g'unde ordinaunce froit mys saunz defaute en execucon come estoit alors accordez, les queles oept sismaignes sount bn p's fynys & p'emplez & null ordinaunce enoutre est ordeignez come est dit pur les ditz marches qaunt a p'sent a g'unde joie & confort des rebell n're dit f'r le Roy. Pur quele cause envoie p'dev's vous mes ch's f'vauntz Thomas Harlyng John Bablake & Will'm Ryman de sav' de vous quele gov'naunce y serra & qoy jeo ferra, entendauntz q' sy tost q' lez ditz viij. sismaignes soient fynys jeo moy taillera hors du dit march sy ne soit autrement ordeignez, qar pur c'tein jeo ne purra en null mane la pluis outre demurrer ove sy petit nombr des gentz darmes & arch's savaunt mōn estat, considerauntz q' les ditz rebell ne feuront unques sy hautes ne sy orgoilouses come ils sount a p'sent a cause q' le dit g'unde ordinaunce est ensy deferrez & delaiez, Suposantz q' ceo ne tendra mais faillera semblablement come au's ordinaunces av'nt cez heures en'v's eux faitz ount estee deferrez q' Dieux defende, Sachauntz pur c'tein qen cas q' le dit ordinaunce soit en haste execut solom lordin'nce du dit plement & ceo continue pur lan entier les ditz rebell viendront entierement au peas & grace n're dit f'r le Roy ou autrement ils f'ront outrement conquys gastez & destruitz. Et q' vous please don' credence a mes ditz f'vauntz & a chescun de eux de ceo q'ils vous dirrout p bouche des mat'es suisditz pluis clerement dep moy. T'sch's & t'shonore f's luy toutpuissant vous ait touz jours en sa sauve garde. Escrip a mōn chastell Dosewaldestre le vij^{me} jour de Fev'er.

LE COUNTE DARUNDELL' }
 & DE SURR. }

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 50 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Letter from the King to his Council, dated at Berkhamstead, 13th March, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.]

Depar le Roy.

TRESCHIERs t foialx. Nous vous salvons souvent. Et pour ce que nous savons bn que vous estez bn liez t joieux a toutes les foiz que vous pourrez ouir bones nouvelles des choses que touchent la conservaciōn de nre honneur t estat t par especial le bn cōmun t honneur de tout nre roialme, nous vous envoions a vre consolaciōn la copie dune lre a nous envoiee par nre tresch filz le Prince touchant sa gouvernance es marches de Gales t les nouvelles devers lui par la quelle copie vous pourrez savoir mesmes les nouvelles dount nous regracions nre f Dieux toutpuissant, en vous priant que ycelles nouvelles veuillez outre notifier a noz treschiers t foialx les maire t bonnes gens de nre citee de Londres au fin quilz en pourront prendre consolaciōn avecques nous t en loer ycellui nre Createur qui vous ait tousdys en sa seinte garde. Donne soubz nre signet a nre chastel de Berkhamstede le xiiij. jour de Marz.

(*Dors.*) Le journee de Monf^r le Prince fait sur les Galoys en le moys de Mars lan t. c. sisme.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 59. *contemporary* MS.]

Letter from the Prince of Wales to the King, dated at Hereford, Wednesday 11th March, 6 Hen. IV. 1405. Although this letter is printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 390, and in Ellis's *Original Letters illustrative of English History*, Second Series, vol. i. p. 39, it is so intimately connected with the preceding letter, and with the other documents relating to the Welsh rebellion, that it could not with propriety be omitted. It is now, however, for the first time, printed *literatim*.]

Moun tresredoute t tressovein fr t piere le plus humblement que en mōn cuer je scey penser me reco-

mande a v^{re} roiale majestee humblement requerant v^{re} g^acieuse bⁿsōn. Mōn tresredoute t^t tressovein f^r t^t piere je supplie vraiment que Dieu monstre g^acieusement pour vous sōn miracle en toutes pties . loez soit il en toutes ses oevres. Car Mescredy le xi. jour de cest present moys de Mars voz rebelx des parties de Glomorgan Morgannok Uske Netherwent t^t Overwent feurent assemblez a la nombre de oyt mil gentz par leure acontes demesne et senalerent le dit Mescredy par matyn t^t arderent part de v^{re} ville de Grosmont dedeinz v^{re} f^rie de Monmouth t^t jenvoia tantost hors moun treschⁿ cousin le Sire de Talbot t^t mōn petit meigne de mōn hostel et a eux assemblerent voz foialx t^t vaillans chivalers William Newport t^t Johan Greindre lesqueux ne feurent qun trespetit pouvoir en tous , mes il est bⁿ voirs que la victoire nest pas en la multitude de poeple , et ce feut bⁿ monstre illoeques mes en la puissance de Dieu et illoeques p^r laide de la benoite Trinitee voz gens avoient le champ t^t vainquerent tous les ditz rebelx t^t occirent de eux par loial acontes en le champ a leure revenue de la chace aucuns dient viii^e et aucuns dient mil sur peine de leur vie. Nientmeins soit il lun ou lautre en tiel acontes je ne vuille pas contendre et po^r vous enformer pleinement de tout cest fait je vous envoie vne homme de credence en ce cas mōn loial f^rviteur le porto^r de cestes qui feut a le fait et fist t^tsagreablement sōn devoir sicome il fait a tout temps et tiels amendes Dieu vous a ordonne po^r larsure de quatre maisons de v^{re} f^rites ville , et prisoners ne feurent pris fors q^u un qui feu un grant chiefteyn entre eulx luy quel je vous vouldroie avoir envoie mes il ne poet chivacher uncore a sōn aise. Et touchant la gou^vnance quele je me propose affaire ap^s cestes , p^rlese a v^{re} hautesse adjouster ferme credence a le porto^r de cestes en ce quil monstrera a mesme v^{re} hautesse de ma part. Et

pri a Dieu quil vous sauve tousdys en joie ⁊ honneur ⁊ moy doynt pour vous solacer en haste avec autres bonnes nouvelles. Escrit a Hereford le dit Mescredy deinz nuyt.

Vre tshūble ⁊ obeissant filz HENRY.

Au Roy mōn tresredoute ⁊ tressovein fr et piere.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 52. *Original.*

Minutes of the Council, 22nd and 24th March, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.]

LE xxij. jour de Mars lan ꝑc. vj^{me} a Westm̃ feurent p̃ns en consail mesfrs les Ducs . . . ⁊ de . . . le Chanç le Comte de Northumb̃r ⁊ le depute de du Tresorer Dengleŕe.

Memoire dune ŕe du prive seel a estre adreesee a Robt Watertōn.

Item dune ŕe as maire eschevins ⁊ cōialtee de la citee de Bayonne qils ne p̃ignent ovesq les Castellans aucunes trieuues ou abstinences de guerre tanq ils autre mandement du Roy ⁊ et quilz vaquient ⁊ entendent diligentment a la sauve garde de la dte citee encountre la malice ⁊ subtilitee des enemys du Roy ⁊ considere la relaçon faite au consail du Roy de lantençon ⁊ propos daucuns des ditz enemys ⁊ assavoir de ceulx de la fr̃ie de Lebret.

It' dune lre au Sire de Duras pour soy transport a la dite citee pur estre capitein du chastell.

Soit aussi faite ŕe brief a moigne de Saint Augustin de Cantirbirs dep̃sent esteant en court de Rome de retourner a toute celeritee en le roiaume Dengleŕe.

It' soient faites ŕes a ceulx qi sont assignez de veoir la moustre de monf J. Arundell¹ ꝑc. destre au port de

¹ Sir John Arundel was captain of the castle of Merke, in July, 6 Hen. IV. 1405. *Vide* Carte's Gascon Rolls, vol. ii. p. 189.

Suthampton le primer jour d'Avill proch p^r veoir la dite moustre ⁊c.

It' acordez est q̃ brief soit fait a Adam de Oltoñ a l'instance de J. Macclesfeld selonc la contenue dune copie envoiee en chancellerie ⁊ endorsee dep le consail.

Pro custodia maris vsus partes boriales p quartium unius anni.

In iiij. bargeis { vij^{xx} hōies ad arma
cciiij^{xx} sagittaĩ

⁊ vi. balynger { It' in quaĩt' bargē xl. marinaĩ
It' in quaĩt' balinger xl. marinaĩ } cccc.

xxiiij^{to}. die dēi menf concordatū est qđ de x^a. ⁊ xv^a. Regi p laicos concesf applicent^r p custodia maris vsus partes boriales ⁊ orientales m^l. m^l. li.

Accordez est auxi p le consail q̃ ĩre du prive seel soit faite a Levesq, Dextestre pour mettre en arraye le clergie de sa diocese.

Accordez est aussi q̃

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 55. *Original*.

Minutes of the Council, apparently early in 1405, 6 Hen. IV. It appears from this and other documents that Henry the Fourth intended to go in person against the Welsh, about the end of April 1405; that he was at Worcester on the 8th of May; but that, on being informed of the rebellion of the Earl of Northumberland and the Archbishop of York, he immediately proceeded to the North, reached Derby on the 28th May, was at Doncaster, Pomfret, Ripon, and York during the month of June; at Durham on the 21st June, at Newcastle on the 25th June, and at Werkworth and Alnwick in July in that year.]

En les garnisons de Suthgales

A Bregthennoķ . Le Sire de Grey ovesq, xl. lances ⁊ cc. archs.

A Radenore . Le dit Sire de Grey avec xxx. lances
 ⁊ cl. archs.

A Bergeveny . Le Sire de Bergeveny avec iiij^{xx}. lances
 ⁊ iiij^e. archs.

A la Hay . Monf Richard Darondell avec xvj. lances ⁊
 iiij^{xx}. archs.

A Kerndyn . Monf Thomas Beaufort avec cxx. lances
 ⁊ vj^e. cccxl. archs.

Lanç cciiij^{xx}.

Sagitt' m^l. cclxx. iiij^e. xxx.

S^m^a.

A Noef Chastel Emelyn . Monf Tho^s Beaufort avec
 x. lances ⁊ l. archs ⁊ soit aucun psonne assignez a y
 dem^rer.

A Cardigan . Monf Thomas Beauford lx. lances ⁊ ccc.
 archs.

Le Prince av'a
 le garde.

A Lampaderñ

xl. lances ⁊ cc. archs.

Le Roy n^{re} f^r so^vaigñ a^va ovesqe sa psonne de mesme
~~clxiiij.~~ [cxliiiij.] hōmes darmes ⁊ ~~vij^e. xx. archs~~ ⁊ vij^e. xx.
 archs.

Et ensi remaignent cliij. lances ⁊ cxx. archs de xxvij.
 jour Dapril^t tanq̃ a le xxij. jour de Juyn ⁊ delors cliij.
 lances ⁊ cccclxx. archs.

Lanç iiij^e. iiij^{xx}. xvj.

Sagitt' m^l. viij^e. xx. ix^e. iiij^{xx}.

Les f^s appointez daler avec le Roy en Southgales.

Le Duc Dev^owik ¹ po^r Neuport l. lances ii^e. lx. archs.

Le Conte de War^o xx. lances c. archs.

Le Conte Mareschal xx. lances vj^{xx}. archs.

¹ The Duke was committed a prisoner to Pevensey castle in March
 in this year.

Le Conte de Dunbarre xiiij. lances xxvij. archrs.

+ Le Sire de Grey p^r Bregheñ xl. lances ij^e. archrs.

Sic. + Le dit Sire p^r Radnore p^r Radnore xxx. lances cl. archrs.

+ Le Sire de Bergeveny iiij^{xx}. lances iiij^e. archrs.

Le Sire de Lovell xxx. lances lx. archrs.

+ Mon^f Rič Arrundell p^r la Hay xvj. lances iiij^{xx}. archrs.

~~Mon^f Thomas Beauford ex. lances cccxl. archs.~~

Le nombre de lances ccc.

La sōme des launces p^r les suisdites garnisons cclxxvj. launces archs ix^e. ij. cij. m^l. ccclij.

Et reñ p^r le Roy ccxxiiij. lances ~~et des archs xxj. dont~~
[et issint] failent xxvj. et de . . .

Et reñ p^r le Roy archs m^l. cciiij^{xx}. et failent xxj.

~~Mon^f Thomas Beauford a Keriden cxx. launces.~~

~~Le Sire de Bergeveny a Bergeveny évesq. iiij^{xx}. launces
et iiij^e. archs.~~

P^r le Roy de le xxvij. jour d'Aprill tanqe a le xxij. jour
de Juyñ d^e. lances et ij. m^l. vj^e. l. archs semblément p^r mon
f^r le Prince.

(*In dorso.*)

Les nouns des f^rs qi irront ovesq le Roy en Gales.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III, f. 63. *Original* minutes.

Minutes of the Council, about April, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.]

REMEMBRANCE au Roy de les petičons desouz
escrites.

Primement le Sire de Duras Seneschall de Guyene
demande f^res au Conestable de Burdeux de lui paier son
fee accustume.

It Gerard de Titrass Esquier demande xv. marcs destlings chun an ^{durante} sur les t̃res et possessions de certains rebealx en Guyene a avoir ^{durante} cell rebellion.

It Berard de Montferant demande xx. li. destlings [p an] sur les b̃ns et hitages de certains rebeux en Guyene.

It Patrik Barre Descoce demande saufconduit p trois semaines pur venir en Engleterre.¹

It Thomas Hervy et deux ses cōpaignons demandent ch̃re de p̃dōn pur la p̃dicion du chastell de Corbuffyn.

It Ysarn de Ruffynhac Esquier demande touz les b̃ns et chateux t̃res teñtz rentes quartes quintes et autres choses queux feurent a Piers Nicol rebell du Roy quant il besquist en la poche de Florac en un lieu appellee le Peiroñ. A avoir du dit Piers et de ses heirs tantcome ils soient rebelx du Roy tanq a la value de xv. li. destlings p an.

It Piers de Carthier et Arnatōn de *Carthier* sōn frere demandent la baillie du lieu et bailliage de Monfort² et des poches ove les p̃fitz et revenuz a avoir ^{durante} leur vies et la vie de celui de eux qi surviva tanq a la value de x. marcs p an.

It Auchot Despeleta Esquier demande la sōme de xx. li. de monoye Dengleterre a p̃ndre et leṽ des b̃ns et chataux de certains rebelx cestas̃ de lostell de honnore de Mo . . fame de forre, lostel Agnes Armenge, les

¹ A safe conduct was granted to him on the 20th April, 6 Hen. IV. 1405. *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 174.

² The bailiwick of Montfort was granted to Piers de Carthier on the 21st April, 6 Hen. IV. 1405. *Vide* Carte's Gascon Rolls, vol. i. p. 189.

appentitz Bernard Sebat¹ et les hostelx de Galliarde Amat. A avoir tant come iceulx front contrairs a nre fr le Roy.

Ibid. f. 63 b.

En primes touchant la monoie a envoyer en Gascoñ plese au Roy nre fr sovaign assigner p qi discrecion ele sra deptie et queles psonnes et p qi ele sra envoie.

Soient viij. psonnes recompencez etc. et la residue p advis de Lercevesq de

Item si lui plect q ycelle monoie sra envoie p Swynbourn¹ ou p autre. Soit envoie p Morshay en la compagnie Swynbourn.

Item a qui les Ires faites en Gascoñ sront delivez qar eles font mencion de la dite monoie et de mon fr Thomas ~~et y semble sil plect a Roy q mesmes Ires sont delivez a celui q porta la monoie.~~ Soient Ires as gantz psonnes destat envoieez livez a Swynb et les autres a Henr.

Touchant la Marche Descoce.

Soit monstre a Roy le tenure des Ires a envoyer a monfr John et le Cont de Westm.

Caleys.

Soit declare a Roy coment il ad envoie une comission p treter ovesque les Flemynges et une Ire a ces ambassatours p treter ovesque les Flemynges² et cœer ovesque

¹ Sir Thomas Swynbourn was appointed Mayor of Bordeaux on the 8th March, 6 Hen. IV. 1405. *Vide* Carte's Gascon Rolls, vol. i. p. 189.

² In November, 6 Hen. IV. 1404. *Vide* p. 238 *antea*. Their commission was renewed on the 12th March 1405. *Vide* Fædera, vol. viii. p. 391.

ovesqe les Fraunceys sils de lour ppre mocion a ce vorront p'suer.

Iſm si lui plect q̃ sōn conseil ore a assembler a Londres oient ce q̃ cellui q̃i ad apportez les darreines ſres renvoies des dit ambassiatours ⁊ étifient eux de lour conseil.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. i. f. 59. *contemporary* MS.]

Letter from the Bishop of Bangor and the other ambassadors at Calais, appointed to treat with the ambassadors of the Duchess of Burgundy, Countess of Flanders, to the Council, dated at Calais, 7th April, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.]

REVEN^{MI} patres ac excellentes ⁊ potentes dñi Cum jux^a tenorem quazdam ſraz dñi Ducis Burgundie quas nup recepim⁹ cū ambas^f^b ejusdē in villa de Gravelyng⁹ [x^{mo} seu] xiiij. die p̃ntis mensis Aprilis p̃ tractatu cōmuni insiml̃ debeamus convenire ⁊ unde cum cōmissio regia nobis facta pro tractatu Flandrie fuit limitata ad tractandū cum ambas^f^b dñe Comitisse Flandrie bone memorie nup defuncte¹ nulla facta mentione expressa in h̃mōi cōmissione de p̃fato dño Duce ṽras pa⁹nitates ac dñationes rogamus ac h̃milit̃ exoramus q̃tinus cōmissionē p̃ tractatu h̃mōi ad p̃sonam dñi Ducis extendere ac ip̃am cum celitate nobis t̃nsmitte dignent^r [eedē ṽre] pa⁹nitates ⁊ dñaciones ⁊ Iſm q̃mvis di⁹ſas ſras etiam p̃ heraldū dñi de Hengueville scripsim⁹ ambas^f^b Franc⁹ qđ celerius q̃o po⁹unt nobiscū debeant convenire ⁊ In p̃nti

¹ The Duchess of Burgundy, who was in her own right Countess of Flanders, died on Friday before Midlent, 27th March, 6 Hen. IV. 1405. *Vide* Annales de Bourgongne, par Guillaume Paradin de Cuyseault, folio, 1566, page 472.

Et q̃ enoultre tant, il vous plaise adjoust^r ferme foy et credence en tout ce q̃ lonno^r & le Dean de Wyndesore et Archedeakne de Hereford vous exposera depar nous touchant les matieres des^f esc^tptes et la mesme credence bōne^ment entiere^ment et g^aciouse^ment acomplir pour le bñ et honneur du Roy n^re dit lige seigneur et de toute la royaume. Noz tshonnorez tshaultz et puissantz seigneurs nous prions a Dieu q̃ de sa souvaine et benigne grace il vuille govⁿner p^sper et maintenir voz tsnobles et haultz estatz a la haulte et benigne plaisance de sa divine magestee et bōne et sauve gou^vnance du Roy n^re dit tssouvain s^r lige et de toute sa royaume. Amen. Esc^tp en haste a Hereford le x^e. jour de Juyn.

Voz petitz f^rviteurs le Visconte Escheto' et autres gentils de la contie de Hereford.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. 1. f. 80. *contemporary* MS.]

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at Nottingham, 11th June,
5 Hen. IV. 1404.]

TRESREVERENTZ peres en Dieu et noz treschiers et foiaulx. Nous vous salvons souvent, Et savoir vous faisons que les messages de n^re treschier cousin le Conte de Cleves ont este devers nous pour savoir la certeinte de n^re vouloir et enten^çon touchant les maniere et forme par quelles nous voudrions quil feusse de n^re alliance pour nous faire service, soit il par voie de mariage ou autrement, reduceantz a n^re memoire comment lonneur-able pe en Dieu levesque de Wircestre et n^re treschier et tresame frere le Conte de Somerset a leur estre es parties de n^re dit cousin en la compaignie de n^re tres-

chiere ⁊ tresamee fille Blanche¹ toucherent de nre part au dit Conte quil nous plairoit lui avoir devers no^s de nre alliance sicōme le dit evesque vous sav^a plus pleinement enformer. Quelle choses par eux exposees ⁊ declarees devant nre tresorer ⁊ autres de nre conseil esteant devers nous en lessant au darein la matire de mariage si ont ils desirez que nous vouldrions ainsi faire devers le dit Conte de Cleves cōme estoit fait au Duc de Gelre par le Roy Richard nre darein p^rdecesseur, puis que mesme le Conte est datant de puissance ⁊ de greindre que ne feut mesme le Duc combn que nous pensons bn quil nest de si grande puissance cōme ils dient. Si envoions pardev^s vous les susditz messages pour traictier avecques vous sur lalliance ore a faire dentre nous ⁊ le dit conte vuillans ⁊ vo^s prians que vous en vuilliez avoir bonne cōmunicacion avec les susditz messages ⁊ leur offerir de nre part un de deux voies lune est que le dit conte av^a de nous une annuite de cinque centz marcs sil nous vuille fvir quant il sera requis avec cent et cinquante hōmes darmes contre queconques noz ennemis ou rebelx par un demy an a ses coustages p^rpres et en cas quil avec ses ditz gens demeurent en nre service en noz guerres outre cel demy an il prendra de nous po^r lui ⁊ ses ditz gens gages acoustumez. Et lautre voie si est que le dit conte p^rndra de nous une annuite de mil marcs par maniere cōme le dit Duc de Gelre avoit ⁊ prist de Roy Richard fdit par ainsi que le dit conte nous vuille servir en noz guerres avec cinque centz hōmes darmes par un demy an quant il sera requis pignans gages acoustumez pour lui ⁊ mesmes les gens pour le temps quilz seront demourantz en noz guerres outre le dit demy an. Et en lun cas ⁊ lautre

¹ About April, 3 Hen. IV. 1402.

le dit conte nous fera hōmage lige cōme le dit Duc faisoit au dit Roy Richard. Et pourrez bn moever les ditz messages destre contentz de celles offres sanz avoir gages pour le fvice que le dit conte ainsi nous fera, considere que par aventure il pndra celle annuite par oyt ans plus ou meynz sans porter aucun charge de nous servir. Et en cas que vous puissiez entre accorder sur lune voie ou lautre nous volons que vous facez ordenner que le dit conte ent soit adcertennez par noz lres dessoubz nre prive seel a la retour des ditz messages. Et si nulle de mesmes les voies soit acceptee par les ditz messages certifier nous en vuilliez en signifiant par noz lres dessoubz nre dit seel au dit conte cōment les dtes deux voies estoient offertz de nre part pensantz que elles feussent raisonnables. Et faire vuilliez en ce le plus hastive exploit que vous pourrez bonnement pour eschuir long demeure des ditz messages a leur aise t honneur de nous. Et ce ne vuilliez lesser cōme nous nous fions de vous. Tresreverentz peres en Dieu t noz treschiers t foiaux nre f vous ait tousdis en sa seinte garde. Donne soubz nre signet a nre ville de Notingham le xi^{me}. jour de Juyn.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. 1. f. 71. *Original* draught.

Letter from the King to Adolphus Count of Cleves, dated 18th June, 5 Hen. IV. 1404, apparently written by the Council in consequence of his Majesty having, in his letter of the 11th of that month, referred the Count's ambassadors to his Council.]

NOBILI ac potenti viro Adolpho comiti Cleven t de Marka consanguineo nro carissimo.

H. tc. Reynalde tc. consanguineo nro carissimo sincere dileccōis affectū t conti^m incrementū successuū

prospoz Consanguinee p̄carissime Dum vře affecōis sincere vota ad exaltaōem psone ⁊ corone nřaz mente revolvim⁹ recipim⁹ consolaōez [singularem] Cum nřm statū (quem) clemencia Salvatorē gerim⁹ in ʒris licet indigni deceat cū p̄bitate vřa ⁊ nobiliū psonaz amicitiam coϑlare quam vobiscū speciali dilecōis p̄rogativa de p̄nti cupim⁹ vinculo indissolubli confirmari volentes vobis annis sin⁹ ad ʒim vite vře de annua pensione maiori vř minori jux^a vřam elecōem put infra sequit^r p̄videre quia nemo d̄z suis ppriis stipendijs militař vestris em̄ ambassiatoribz consiliū nřm nobis in remotē agentibz mille marē singul annis nřa aut^ate dare cōcessit dū tñ nob̄ humagiū ligeū faceret^r ac ecia si p̄ dimidiū annū quociēs guerraz necessitas ingruerit nob̄ cū quingentē hōibz armoz [vřis ~~propriis stipendiis~~ expensis ⁊ sumptubz] fviret^r debite requisitus Ita tñ qđ post finē d̄ci dimidij anni gentibz p̄d̄cis ⁊ ~~elije in vřa comitiva~~ debent solvi vadia p̄ t̄pre quo fvierēt tlibz dari consueta. Si em̄ p̄d̄ca condiō vob̄ nō placuerit ambasb̄z vřis nōie vřo offerri fecim⁹ singul annis quingentas marē nōie annue pensionis dū tñ (p̄ tempus supius annotatū) ~~ut supra~~ centū q̄nque-ginta hōies armoz invenire velit^r ~~ut p̄fert^r~~ vestris sūptibz ⁊ expens̄. Et licet em̄ p̄missa ambasb̄z vřis p̄d̄cis oblata m̄ie recepta fuerūt credim⁹ qđ affecō vřa quā ad nos gerit^r magē ex caritate ⁊ amicitia p̄cedit q^am ex ambiōne Cum revera licet majorē vř minorē elegerit^r pensionē in formis p̄d̄cis pot̄it esse qđ condiōes p̄misse execuōe m̄ie indigebunt ⁊ nichomi⁹ vester annu⁹ redditus nō carebit efftū. Vřam psonam diu ḡfvet in p̄spis nři clemencia Salvatoz. Dař ʒc. xviii. die Junij anno ʒc. quinto.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 47 b. *contemporary*, if not the *Original*.

Letter from Heary Prince of Wales to the King, dated at Worcester,
25th June, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.]

MOUN tresredoubte ꝛ ꝛssoverain fr ꝛ pe le plus humblement ꝛ obeissantement que je sce ou puisse me recōmande a vꝛe ꝛshaulte frꝛie humblement requerant toudys vꝛe gracieuse ꝛnson et ꝛsentierement remꝛciant a vꝛe ꝛsnoble haultesse de voz ꝛshonurables ꝛres quelles il vous plust moy darrainement envoier escritz a vꝛe chastel de Pontfreyt le xxj. jour de ceste pꝛnt moys de Juyn par lesquelles ꝛres jay entendu la bonne pꝛspitee de vꝛe hault ꝛ roial estat que mest le plus grand joye que me purroit avenir en ceste monde, et jay pris ꝛssovain liesse ꝛ entiere joye de les nouvelles queux il vous a pleu de moy ꝛtiffier, pꝛimement de la hastive venue pꝛdevs vꝛe haultesse de mōn ꝛschier cousin le Conte de Northumbꝛ ꝛ de William Clifford¹ et secondement de la venue des messages de vꝛe advꝛsaire Descoce² ꝛ dautres grandz de son royaume pꝛ vertue de vꝛe saufconduyt, pour le bien dambedeux les royaumes que Dieux grante pour sa ꝛncy et que vous puissez tous voz honurables desirs accomplir au plesir de lui honnour de vous ꝛ puffit de vꝛe roiaume cōme jay ferme affiance en cellui qest toutpuissant que vous ferrez, Mōn ꝛsredoubte ꝛ ꝛssovain fr ꝛ pe a vꝛe hault cōmandement par autres voz gracieuses ꝛres je suy remue avec mōn petit hostiel a la ville de Wircestre et a mōn envoie y est venuz avec moy le ꝛsbon cuer mon ꝛschier

¹ Vide Walsingham, pp. 413, 414; Otterbourn, pp. 248, 249; and Fædera, vol. viii. p. 364.

² Vide Fædera, vol. viii. pp. 359, 363.

¶ Isame cousin le Conte de Warrewyk avec une beel compaignie de ses gens a ses Isgrandes custages pont il est bn digne pour estre bn mciez de vous pour son bon vouloir a tous temps. Et quant as nouvelles de les Galoys sils soient vraies ¶ quel ppos jay pris sur mōn aler dont vous desirez estre acerteniez. plese a vře haultesse assavoir que devant mon aler ¶ depuis par la voie je feu Etiffiez que les Galoys feurent descenduz en le countee de Hereford ardantz ¶ destruantz mesme le countee en Isgrandz pouvoirs ¶ feurent vitaillez pur xv. jo's. et voirs est qils ont arz ¶ fait grand destrucciōn en les bordures du dit countee mes puis ma venue a paiis je noye de nul damage qils font Dieux mciez. mes je suy Etinement enfo'mez qils sont assemblez ove tout le povair quils purront fere ¶ eulx teignent ensemble a un grand ppos et a ce que len dit pour ardre le dit countee. et pour ce jay envoie a mes Ischiers ¶ Isamez cousins Mes^r Richard Devwyk ¶ le Conte Mareschal ¶ autres des plus sufficeantz gens des countees de celle marche qils soient avec moy a Wircestre Joedy puchn ap's la date de cestes pour moy enfo'mer pleinement de la gov'nance de leurs paiis ¶ comebn des gentz ils purront fere si mestier soit et moy monstrar leure avys touchant ce que lour semble mieux affaire pour la sauve garde des pties suisdtes. et p leur avys je vuille fere tout ce que me serra possible en resistance de les rebelx ¶ sauvaciōn de la paiis Engloys a Istout mōn petit povair siavant cōme Dieux moy dorra la grace tousdys confiant en vře Ishaulte frie que vous vuillez souveigner de mōn povre estat. et que je ne suy pas de pouvoir pour continuer icy sans ce qil soit autrement ordenez pour ma demoere et que ces custages sont a moy emportables. et fere vuillez ainsi ordener pur moy en haste que je puisse vous fere service icy a vře hon-

nour ⁊ sauver mōn petit estat ⁊ Mōn ⁊sredoubte ⁊ ⁊ssou-
vain fr ⁊ pe le toutpuissant fr de ciel ⁊ de terre vous
doint ⁊sgracieuse vie ⁊ longe en ⁊sbone pspitee a vñe
plesir. Escrit a Wircestre le xxvj. jour de Juyn.

Vñe humble ⁊ obeissant filz HENRY.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 57. *contemporary* MS.]

Letter from the Prince of Wales to the Council, dated at Worcester,
26th June, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.]

Depar le Prince.

TRESCHERS ⁊ de nñe entier cuer ⁊sbn amez. Nous
vous salvons ⁊ssouvent en vous signifiant que a le hault
cōmandement du Roy nñe ⁊sredoubte fr ⁊ pe nadegaires
p ses gracieuses ñres ⁊ nous suymes remue avec nñe
hostiel a la ville de Wircestre pour y socourer a nñe
pouvoir ses loialx liges de celles pties qui sont grandement
vexez ⁊ endamagiez jour ⁊ nuyte p les rebelx ⁊ avec
nous a nñe envoie est venuz nñe ⁊schier ⁊ ⁊sme cousin
le Conte de Warrewyk de ⁊sbon cuer ove une beel com-
paignie de gens pont il est digne pur estre bn mñciez de
nñe dit fr ⁊ pe de ce ⁊ de tout son bon vouloir a tous
temps ⁊ et devant nñe aler de⁊s cestes pties ⁊ sur nñe aler
p la voie nous estions ⁊tiffiez dep les gentils ⁊ cōes du
countee de Hereford que les rebelx Galoys feurent
descenduz en dit countee ove tout le povair qils purroient
fere de Suthgales ⁊ Westgales a un grand nombre de
gens vitaillez pur xv. jours ardantz ⁊ destruantz mesme
le countee ⁊ voirs est que les rebelx ont fait grandes
arsures ⁊ destrucciōns en les bordures du dit countee ⁊
mes puis nñe venue nous noions de nul damage qils font
Dieux mñciez ⁊ mes nous suymes ⁊teinement enfo'mez

qils sont assemblees ove tout le povair qils purront fere
et lour teignent unquore ensemble a un grant ppos, et
a ce que len dit pour ardre et destruire le dit counte. Si
avons envoie a noz ischiers et isamez cousins Mes^r
Richard Devwyk et le Conte Mareschal et autres des plus
suffisans gens de celle marche qils soient avec nous a
Wircestre Joedy puchn ap^s la date de cestes pur nous
pleinement enformer de la govⁿance de leurs paiis et
comebn des gens ils purront fere si mestier soit, et nous
monstrer leur avys touchant ce, que leur semble mieux
affaire pour la sauve garde des dtes pties, et p leur avys
nous volons fere tout ce que nous serra possible en re-
sistance de les rebelx et sauvacion de la paiis Engloys a
istout nre pouvoir siavant come Dieux nous dorra la grace
toudys confiantz en la haulte f^rie du Roy nre dit f^r et pe
et en vous qui estez de son conseil que vous veuillez con-
siderer nre povre estat et que nous ne suymes de povair
pour continuer icy sans ce qil soit autrement ordennez
pur nre demoere car ces custages sont a nous emport-
ables, et que veuillez ainsi ordenner pour nous en haste,
que nous purrons fere honoure et service au Roy nre f^r
et pe suisdit puffit au royaume et sauver nre estat, en-
tendans que nous navons riens dont nous sustener icy
sinon que nous avons mys en gage noz petitz vesseaulx
et joiaulx et ent fte chevance de monoie, et avec ce
nous ne purrons que brief temps continuer, et ap^s ce
si vous nordeignez pur nous il nous covient deptir ove
hount et meschief et la paiis serra outrement pduz que
Dieux ne vuille ore puis q nous vous avons declare les
pils et meschiefs pur Dieux faites v^re ordenance p temps
en sauvacion de lonnour du Roy nre suisdit f^r et pe et
de nous et de tout le royaume. Et nre f^r vous garde
et doint grace de bien fere. Donne soubz nre signet a
Wircestre le xxvj. jour de Jun.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 57 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Letter from the Prince of Wales to the Council, dated at Worcester,
30th June, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.]

Depar le Prince.

TRESCHIERES ¶ dentier cuer tresbien amez, Nous vous salvons ¶ssouvent et vous faisons assavoir que nous envoions dep¶sent p¶devs le Roy n¶re ¶sredoubte f¶ ¶ pe n¶re ¶schier ¶ bien ame escuier Raulyn de Brayllesford avec ¶teins ¶res de credence touchant la gov¶nance de cestes pties, la quele credence nous lui avons charge pour vous reporter, vous empriantz ¶schierement que a la venue du dit Raulyn vous lui veuillez bonement oier et exciter ¶ moever n¶re dit ¶sredoubte f¶ ¶ pe dent ordener par v¶re sage avys tiele remeðie en haste c¶me purra estre sauvaçion de son estat roial ¶ de son royaume entendans que sans autre ordenance nous ne purrons en nulle ma¶ne cy continuer c¶me le dit Raulyn vous savera pleinement reporter a qui veuillez donner ferme credence en ce quil vous monstrera de n¶re pt en le bosoigne suis¶te, Treschiers ¶ dentier cuer ¶s¶n amez n¶re f¶ vous ait en sa sainte garde, Donne soubz n¶re signet a Wircestre le darrain jour de Juyn.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 49. *Original*.]

Minutes of the Council at Litchfield, 29th August, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.]

MATIRES comenez en le consail a Lichefeld lan quint du Roy Henry.

Les matires c¶munees dentre Mesf¶s du conseil.

En primes considerees les nouvelles a n¶re sovein f¶ le Roy reportees q¶ le Conte de la Marche de France a fait

assembler en le haven de Harfleu lx. niefs ⁊ les a fait estuffer de gens darmes ⁊ balistiers p̄st poʳ passer en pays de Gales en toute haste possible ⁊ et considerez aussi q̄ n̄re dit fʳ le Roy ne poet tantost estre accompaignez a son honeur daler as d̄tes pties de Gales. Il semble pʳ le mieulx sil plect a n̄re dit fʳ le Roy q̄ jusq̄s au temps de plement¹ il soy disporte a Tuttebury ou la entour et qil face envoyer ses briefs a tieulx vicontes q̄ luy plerra de faire pclamer q̄ toutz gens defensables ⁊ sur resonable garnissēnt soient p̄stz de venir pdēvs le Roy et q̄ tantost aucune notable psonne soit envoieez a les coustees du meer v̄s le South avecq̄ ĩres es̄pales desoubz le signet al admiral ⁊ a Monf Philip Courteney ⁊ Monf Piers Courteney as filz du Conte de Devenshire ⁊ a John Haule John Bolt Henry Pay ⁊ as auts en leʳ signifiant les f̄tes nouvelles en leur priant de leur enforcer poʳ contresteer larmee f̄de.

Le xxix. joʳ d'Augst Flete del Chanderie ⁊ Piers Crulle sont envoieez avec les d̄tes ĩres desoubz le signet.

It' q̄ pour la salvacion de la ville de Kermdyn. Il semble poʳ le mieulx de faire ĩres . . . garant desoubz le prive seel a Johan Stevenes ⁊ Thomas Sandres cuilloʳs de la petit custume ⁊ de trois s̄ del tonel ⁊ de xij. d. de la livre en port de Bristuyt qils par linformaçon de Maistre John Morehay ils facent pʳveoir v̄yns bledz ⁊ auts vitailles a la value de ij^c. marcz ⁊ icelles vitailles facent envoyer a la d̄te ville de Kermdyn poʳ estre deliv̄ez as soldours illoesq̄s a pris resonable en ptie de paiement de

¹ Parliament was summoned to meet at Coventry on the 6th October; by writs tested at Litchfield on the 26th August, 5 Hen. IV. 1404. *Vide* Appendix, No. I., to the Report on the Dignity of a Peer of the Realm, p. 790. And it met accordingly. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 545.

le's gages et de ce q̃ les f̃diz cuillo's paieront ou enp̃ndront p' les d̃tes vitailles jusq̃s a la f̃dte s̃ome de ij^e. m^{ar}cz ou dedens ils a'vont due allouance en le' acontē et q̃ outre ce, es̃pales ĩres desoubz le signet soient f̃tes a Levesq̃ de Cestre ĩ a Monf Franceys de Court de faire chevance de ij^e. m^{ar}c̃ leur pmettant den avoir bonn repaiement ĩ q̃ ce q̃ puisse estre receuz de la d̃te chevance soit paiee as souldio's f̃diz as queulx aussi soient escriptes ĩres de confort.

Le f̃dit xxix. lavandit Maist̃r Joh̃ Morehay avec c. m^{ar}c̃ receuz de Levesq̃ de Cestr̃ p voy dapp̃st ĩ avec ĩres de garant as custu'ms de Bristuyt ĩc. come des̃f.

It' q̃nt au contee de Hereford le Viconte ĩ les aut's gentils du dit contee ont suppliez a Mes̃f̃rs du Conseil de faire instance au Roy q̃ lui plaise es̃mcoer Monf̃r le Prince de la bonne garde du dit contee depuis la Nativitee de Saint Joh̃n et aussi ont requis ceulx du dit contee q̃ siĥn p' la salvaçon dicel c̃oe del contee de Glouc̃ q̃ le dit Monf̃r le Prince p'roit estre ordennez de garder les marches des ditz contees ĩ de chivacher Oṽwent ĩ Nethirwent Glamorgan ĩ Morgannok ĩ a ce faire on doit p'voir les gages de v^e. h̃omes darmes ĩ ij^{ml}. arch̃rs p ij. semaines ĩ p aut's ij. semaines ij^e. h̃oes darmes ĩ ij^{ml}. arch̃rs lesquelx gages p' les ditz xl. jo's se p'ront amonter a

~~Il est ordennez ĩc. exp̃ns qil a fait~~
~~depuis la feste~~

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 48. *Original.*

Minutes of Council between 29th June and 30th September, and apparently about the 30th August, 5 Hen. IV. 1404.]

Po^r la marche de Gales.

En primes sil plect au Roy q̃ les trois mil m^{arcs} a lui dues del fyn de ceulx du contee de Cestre a paier en trois ans, soient paie^z a Mon^{fr} le Prince po^r la sauvegarde du chastiel de Denbegⁿ et en aide de la garde des auts chastiels de Mon^{fr} le Prince en Northgales et source sont faitz tres patentes desoubz le grant seel.

Et quant au contee de Salopbirs si plect au Roy q̃ ceulx du dit contee pront pndre trieues entre le dit contee et le pays de Gales jusq^z au darein jo^r de Novem^{br}. Le Roy soy a assentuz et autielles pr^a le Sire de Powiz pndre p^r son chastiel de la Pole.

Et quant au contee de Hereford^z, sil plect au Roy q̃ Mon^{fr} le Prince pr^a demorer sur les coustees du dit contee [jusq^z a darein jo^r de Septem^{br}] et y avoir tiel nombre de gens darmes et arch^{rs} ou plusors come il y a euz depuis la feste de la feste des Apostres Pier et Paul darein passez¹ et q̃ et q̃ po^r ce le dit Mon^{fr} le Prince puisse avoir tiel regart come plect au Roy ²[. . . au Roy q̃ Mon^{fr} le Prince av^a po^r son dit regart mil m^{arcs} dont il av^a garant as tres et chambleins de v^c. m^{arcs}] et que le prime jo^r Docto^{br} le dit Mon^{fr} le Prince soit pst avec v^c. homes darmes et ij m^l. arch^{rs} soit pst po^r chivacher en pays de Gales et y demorer sur la justifi^{con} des rebelx p^r xxj. jo^rs p^r lesquels le dit Mon^{fr} le Prince fra paie^z ~~es mains~~ devant son de^{ptir} p^r le quelle

¹ 29th June.

² The passage in brackets is apparently the King's answer, subsequently interlined.

paiement se^vales. Ires sont ftes a di^vses psones p^r avoir chevance et sour ce sont faites Ires du prive seel.

Et quant a les chastielx [et villes] de la Hay t de Bregheñ, Monf John Oldcastil t John ap Herry en a^vont la garde jusq̃s a le Saint M¹¹ avec lesquelx lors fra accontez t agreez de ce q̃ est aderere.

Et Flete de Chanderie t Piers Crulle soient envoie^z as coustees de meer ṽs le south.

Et quant a Fastcastill, brief est fait Monf Will^m Clifford p^r en faire delivance a Monf^r John.²

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 50. *contemporary* MS.]

Anno 6 Hen. IV. 1404 or 1405.]

SENSUENT les nouns des f^rs t autres assignez p n^re f^r le Roy destre de son consail³, cestassavoir

Lan vj^o.

Lercevesq de Cantirbirs	Le Duc Deverwyk
Levesq de Nicole Chan-	Le Conte de Som ^r s
celler	Le Conte de Westm ^r land
Levesq de Baath	

¹ 29th September.

² The writ to Sir William Clifford to deliver Fastcastle to John of Lancaster, dated at Litchfield, 29th August, 5 Hen. IV. 1404, is printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 370.

³ In the parliament at Westminster, on the 1st March, 5 Hen. IV. 1404, the King appointed the Archbishop of Canterbury, the Bishops of Lincoln, (Chancellor,) Rochester, Worcester, Bath, and Bangor; the Duke of York; the Earls of Somerset and Westmoreland; Lord Roos (Treasurer), the Keeper of the Privy Seal, Lords Berkeley, Willoughby, Furnival, and Lovell; and Sir Peter Courtenay, Sir Hugh Waterton, Sir John Cheyney, Sir Arnold Savage, John Norbury, John Doreward, and John Curson, members of his Council. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 530.

Le Sire de Roos	Monf Thomas Erpyngham
Le Sire de Grey	Monf Maiheu Gournay
Le Sire de Wilughby	Monf Thomas Rempstōn
Le Sire de Fournivale	Monf Johan Cheyne
Le Sire de Berkeley	Monf Hugh Watertōn
Le Sire de Louvel	Johan Norbury
	Monf Arnalt Savage.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. 1. f. 42. *contemporary* MS.]

Richard bishop of Bangor, Thomas lord Camoys, Sir Richard Aston, Lieutenant of Calais, Master Nicholas de Ryssheton, Professor of both Laws and Auditor of Causes in the Holy Apostolical Palace, Sir John Croft, Sir Thomas Pykworth, Knights, and John Urban, William Mouubray, Perin le Loharenc, and Richard Oldyngton, Esquires, were appointed to treat with the Ambassadors of Margaret Duchess of Burgundy and Countess of Flanders, on the 12th November, 6 Hen. IV. 1404. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 375-377. Their instructions in the following article were dated on the same day. Sir John Croft, Nicholas de Ryssheton, John Urban, Sir Hugh Luttrell, and Sir Thomas Swynbourn were ordered, in December, 5 Hen. IV. 1403, to negociate with the Flemish ambassadors at Calais in April following. *Ibid.* p. 344. The truce with Flanders was prolonged in August 1403 to the 10th November in the same year. *Ibid.* p. 327.]

INSTRUCTIO data revendo in Xpo pri R. Epo Bangoreñ ac honorabilibz viris Thome domino de Camoys Magro Nicho de Ryssheton in utroq, jure doctori Johi Crofte et Thome Pykworth militibz Johi Urban Willmo Moubray Perino le Loharenc et Riço Oldyngton ambassiatoribz et cōmissarijs excellen^{ti} p'ncipis et dñi nři dñi Henrici Regis Anglie ⁊ Francie illust'issimi missis ad ptes Picardie ad cōvēiendū et tractandū cū deputat sive cōmissarijs dñe

Ducisse Burgundie Comitisse Flād^e ac eciam cū nūciis quatuor membroꝝ Flandrie.

In pⁱmis vult dñs n̄r Rex sup^adcus ac placuit eidem addendo ad instrucōnes suas regias a^ls suis ambasf^bz et cōmissarijs traditas qđ ambasf^{es} sui ī cōmissionibz suis nup nōiati juxta p̄t^atem eis cōmissam tractatū cū parte Flandrie resumant prout expedit a^ls a capite incipiant et ad ulteriora pcedant cum suis em̄geñ dependeñ et con- nexis.

Item vult dñs Rex qđ ambasf^{es} et cōmissarij sui tractent cū ambasfbz et cōmissarijs h̄norabl̄ dñe Ducisse Burgundie Comitisse Flandrie p pte Flandrie sufficientē p̄t^atem habentibz si ambassiatores quatuor mēbroꝝ voluerint aut cum au^cte et p̄t^ate sufficienti nō curavint ītesse eciam nō vocato ad^vsario Francie seu pⁱmogenito ejusdem dñe Ducisse aceciam qđ tractetur in loco indifferenti pro bono pacis extra villam Calesii et īpius districtum de consensu p^cium assignand̄ si in villa Calesii seu a^ls infra īp̄^o districtū de loco nō pot̄it cōcordari.

Item dñs n̄r Rex vult considerato tēpore moderno qđ dñā Ducissa Burgundie Comitissa Flādr̄ie ac quatuor mēbra p̄dca includant^r in treugis ḡn̄alibz ab olim captis in^l Angliā et Franciam dumtamen hoc petierit suspensis in^lim om̄ibz et singulis attēpta^t ut^lusq; ptis quousq; p loco et tēpore pot̄unt repari et extūc ordinet^r p securitate terre et maris cum suis capitulis necessarijs.

Item vult dñs n̄r Rex qđ extūc fiant p^clamaçōes pu^o in singulis comitatibz regni Anglie qđ om̄s et singuli subditi Regis Anglie volentes querelas suas contra Flandrēses deponere p brevia regia moveant^r qđ cū celeritate querelas suas et gravamina infra certū t̄minū coram ambasf^b ut^lusq; partis debeant pro loco et tempore oportunis presentare.

Item petit^r qđ dñs nř Rex declaret pť^atem et aučtem honorabili dñe dñe Ducisse Burgundie Comitisse Flandrie a dño suo supiori videlicz nřo advsario Francie ad tractand cū excellen^{ti} p'ncipis dñi nři dñi Regis Anglie ambassiatoribz cōcessā fuisse t̃ ēē validā ad p'missa.

Item dñs Rex ordinavit int̃ regnū Anglie t̃ pat'iam Flandrie conservatores treugaꝝ videlicz excellentem et magnificū dñm dñm Comitem Somset capitaneū ac ipius locūten ville Calesii.

Item vult dñs nř Rex qđ pvideat^r p securitate ville de Gravelynġ.

Item vult dñs nř Rex qđ ordinato t̃ proviso p'mitus p securitate terre et maris ac p cursu cōmunis m'candisie cū suis capi'lis n'carijs ut p'fertur extūc petat^r qđ arrestū ī bonis m'catoꝝ Anglie Londoñ in Sclusa a'ls indebite interpositū relaxet^r unacū financia reŵ p'ris dñi R. Dei grā Epi Herfordeñ n'on piscatoꝝ in partibus borialibus cū ipsoꝝ navibus captis et alioꝝ m'catoꝝ quozcūq; put moris fuerit.

In cujus rei testimoniū d'cus dñs nř Rex tam magnum q'am p'vatum sigilla sua n'on et signetum suum huic presenti instructioni fecit apponi Dať apud civitatem Coventreñ xii. die Novembris anno regni ejusdem dñi nři Regis sexto.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. i. f. 42 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Instructions issued to the Bishop of Bangor, Lord Camoys, Nicholas Ryssheton, and Sir Thomas Pykworth, ambassadors sent to Picardy to treat with the French ambassadors, 12th November, 6 Hen. IV. 1404.]

INSTRUCTIO data revendo in Xpo patri R. Epi Bangoreñ ac honorabilibus viris Thomas dñs de Camoys

tñ nullam de eisdem reportavim⁹ rñsionē A nōnullis enim
asserit⁹ put vñsilit⁹ credit⁹ qđ dñs de Hengueville qui nup
est rev⁹sus de Holandia put aī vñs patñitatib⁹ ⁊ dñā-
cionib⁹ sc'psim⁹ pentelam inibi contraxit seu ordinacōm
p aliquo navigio congregando p'pavit Ad evitandū tñ
majora scandala ac picula vñsilia graviora solito ac p
majori securitate ville Calisij dignemini dirig'e oculos vñs
. paupū stipendiarioꝝ ejusdem ville Calisij
ac ad solucōm stipendiaꝝ eoꝝdem Vñs patñitates ⁊ dñā-
ciones ⁊ votive. Script⁹ Calisii vii^{mo} die
mensis Aprilis.

Vñs servitores hñlimi Ričus Ep⁹us
dčus Bangoreñ Ričus Astōn Ni-
chus de Rysshētōn ac Thomas
Picworth ambasf^{es} ⁊c^a.

In dorso. Reven^{ms} in Xpō pat'bz ac . . .
dñis dñis de magno c

Lra missa consilio p amb

.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. i. f. 52. *Original.*

Letter from the Council to the Bishop of Bangor and the other
ambassadors at Calais negotiating with the ambassadors of the
Duke of Burgundy Count of Flanders, dated 29th April, 6 Hen. IV.
1405.]

REVENT pe en Dieu ⁊ honures f's ⁊ Tost ap's ce q nre
sovain f'r le Roy darreinement vous envia ses lres de
cōmission renouvelles pur convenir ⁊ treter ovesq les
cōmis ⁊ deutez du Conte de Flandres qore est vient a

la p'sence dicelui n're f^r le Roy John Brisingham p'sentant a lui dep vous certains f^res copies de cōmission et autres actes concernentz le fait du treetee darreinement eue dentre vous et ceux des pties de France et de Flandres, lesquelles f^res et autres actes susditz porce q̄ mesme n're seigneur le Roy ne pooit p^r brieftee de temps vaquier nentendre a linspeccion dicelles et pur vous sa entençōn et volentee sur ce rescrivre, il nous fist bailler et deliv^rer les choses susditz pur ent cōmuner avec les auts de son g^{ant} conseil a lour p^{che}in assemblee a Westm̄ q̄ serra Lundy p^{che}in si Dieu plect, p quele cause avons fait tarier et demorer pdecea n're bⁿ ame John Urban v^{re} college pur attendre lavis et delibacōn du dit grant consail en cell ptie et pur vous ent delors faire relaçōn. Et porce q̄ nous ne sumes pas certains si dep n're dit f^r le Roy et son dit grant consail response des dites matires vous serra envoiee de tiel temps come pentre vous et les susditz cōmis et deputez de la ptie adv^{se} estoit darreinement appointez ou noun. Il nous semble bⁿ expedient q̄ p ~~cōmunicacion~~ ou p voz f^res vous [facez] ~~puisiez~~ ~~[escrivez]~~ sagement et discrettement induire ceux de lautre coustee de proger et esloigner le dit temps jusques a oyt ou dys jours ap^s ensuantz deinz quel temps plainere respounse vous fra envoiee sur ceste busoigne et coment vous deyvez pceder avant en ycelle, et a ce ferrons tout n're entiere diligence saunz avoir recours pur ceste cause a la p'sence de n're f^r le Roy susdit ~~Et si avons eu cōmunicacion en le~~ Et pur la plus hastive expedicōn de la busoigne avons eu cōmunicacōn ovesq̄ les marchantz de Londres endroit du fait de lo^r marchandie sicome lavantdit Johan alant p'sentement de^s vous le sciet clerement a vous reporter, p li quel ou p autre entrevenant rescrivre nous vuillez de temps en

temps de voz nouvelles pdela ~~et de l'estat de voz hon^{ables}~~
 et de la pspitee de voz estatz lesque li quel n^{re} f^r face
 tousjo's tiel come nous desirons pur sa seinte g^ace. Esc^{ri}
 a Lond^rs le xxix. jour Davill.

(*In dorso.*) As ambassiatours esteantz a Calais.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 53 b. *Original draught.*

Letter from the Council to the King, May, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.]

TRESEXCELLENT Isredoute et n^{re} so^{ve}in seignur,
 Premise ~~recomme~~ due recommandacion a v^{re} haute
 magestee roiale, a ycelle plese savoir q^u voz t^hon^{ables}
 f^{res} donees a Wircestre le oitisme jour de ce p^{re}sent
 moys de May avons humblement receuz, Par le teneur
 desqueles de v^{re} estat prospere et santee entiere sumes
 b^{ea} a n^{re} consola^{co}n b^{ea} acerteinieiez dount n^{os} de
 t^hsentier cuer nous reg^acions n^{re} f^r toutpuissant qi ce
 vous ottroit pur sa sainte grace, et a v^{re} roiale magni-
 ficence de tancome en nous est rem^{en}cions de ce q^u de la
 contenue de noz estatx qi sumes et toutdys f^{ro}ns voz
 foialx liges [f^oviteurs] et de p^{re}sent esteantz en bone
 santee loez soit Dieux, il vous est plaisirs assavoir
 sicome les ~~sus~~ purportent plus au plain les susdites
 voz f^{res}: par lesqueles avons [plus] outre ententenduz
 q^u a v^{re} hauteesse il gist p^{re}s au cuer davoir pleine cog-
 noissance de la man^{ie}re de n^{re} gou^venance et de l'exploit
 de voz busoignes depuis v^{re} g^acious de^ptir de^pdecea,
 Endroit de quoy il plese a v^{re} dignitee roiale entendre
 p^{ri}mement entendre q^uen accomplissement de v^{re} haut
 co^mandement avons fait chevance [et ce a grant diffi-
 cultee] si^{bi}n pur Mon^fr Thomas v^{re} filz et admirall

Dengleterre, ¹ li quel fra Dieux denant deinz la nief
 avec toute sa retenue Jeofdy pchein au plustost sil
 aviegne source de la meer, come pur v^{re} ville de
 Caleys de la govⁿance de quele lonure f^r le Conte de
 Som^{rs} v^{re} frere t capitein illoeques [le quel p^r infirmite
 sest recourisse en Engleterre vous ent a c^ostifiez] ~~vous deussiez~~
~~reporter bones novelles a sa venue deors vous qⁱ fra~~
~~deinz brief~~ a ce qⁱ nous avons entenduz, et de plus
 outre chevance affaire pur v^{re} paiis de Guyene ne
 sumes uncore mys en [c^otainte] ~~espoir mes~~ combn qⁱ a
 ce fait avons [et ferrons] n^{re} entiere diligence, et uncore
 ferrons saunz lachesse en accomplissement de v^{re} desir
 en celle ptie [a v^{re} plesir] [t tant come plus poons de
 faire aucune chevance pur le dit paiis avant le de^ptir
 de Mon^f Thomas Swynbo^rne² qⁱ ~~serra deinz brief~~ qest
 a p^rsent en fesant sa moustre a la meer sur son passage.]
 Et quant a le paiement des gages de ceux qi [vo⁹ a
 pleu retenir ento^r v^{re} p^osonne t irront] ~~irront~~ en v^{re}
 compaignie vers les pties de Gales, sicome v^{re} tresorer
 Dengleterre nous ad dit t reportez: plain paiement
 [satisfaccion] lour est fait pur un q^rtⁱ dun an tant en
 paiement, come par [en] assignement de mill livres ent
 fait [de v^{re} comandement] au Tresorer de v^{re} houstel. Et
 desia navons [ewe] de quoy faire agreement a n^{re} redoutes
 t shon^re f^r le Prince pur lui t ses gentz sinoun p assigne-
 mentz [de la moite de la demy quinszime payable a la
 nativitee de Seint Jo^hn pschein] queux nous avons offert

¹ Thomas of Lancaster was appointed Admiral of England, 20th February, 6 Hen. IV. 1405. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 388. The number and wages of his army are stated in the following page of that work.

² Sir Thomas Swynbourne was appointed Mayor of Bourdeaux on the 8th March, 6 Hen. IV. 1405. *Vide Carte's Gascon Rolls*, vol. i. p. 189; and on the 14th of that month was constituted Lieutenant of the castle of Hammes. *Vide Carte's French Rolls*, vol. ii. p. 188.

a ceux de son consail ~~qi les eunt receuz~~ qi pur defaute dautre paiement les ont receuz [*et agrez*] pur ceste foiz, et parensi vous plesse inducer les capiteins de voz garnisons en v^{re} dit pais de Gales [*Southgales assavoir le Sire de Bergeveny le Sire Grey v^{re} chaumblain et Mon^f Thomas Beaufort v^{re} frere*] ~~et les autres as queux il appartient~~ de soy contenter de sembles assignementz [*de lavantdit moitee p manie come contenuz est en la cedula deinz cestes enclosee*] consideree la g^{nde} necessitee qest a p^sent. Et pur la gouvⁿance de [~~v^{re} Isle~~] voz Isles de Gernesey et [*de v^{re} Ile de*] Jersey¹ avons au jour duy treteez au jour duy avec Mon^f Thomas Picworth p tiele manie qil ~~sest agreez~~ [*se agreera Dieu denant*] de pndre la gouvⁿance de mesme lisle², et p semble manie ferrons tretee avec Mon^f Johan Lisle du contee de Suth^t pur la lisle de Gerneseye³ a sa venue dev^s nous [*pur qi envoie avons*] selonc leffect de voz hon^{ables} Ires a nous autrefoiz envoiees, et yce mesme jour avons receu unes Ires dep v^{re} chivaler Mon^f John Pelham touch le chastell de Pevenesey⁴ dont g^{nt} ptie [*de la dougeon*] est a terre cheiez sicoe p ycelles ses Ires ~~sur queles~~ closees deinz cestes sur [*la contenue de*] lesquelles vous plesse nous

¹ The Duke of York was governor of these islands; but on the Duke's arrest in March, 6 Hen. IV. 1405, it became necessary to appoint a successor to him in that office. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. pp. 386, 387.

² Sir Thomas Pykworth was appointed governor of Jersey on the 11th May, 6 Hen. IV. 1405. *Vide Carte's French Rolls*, vol. ii. p. 189.

³ Sir John L'Isle was appointed governor of Guernsey on the 28th May, 6 Hen. IV. 1405, (*vide Carte's French Rolls*, vol. ii. p. 189.) and proceeded to that island in July following. See a letter from him in a subsequent page.

⁴ The Duke of York was committed to Pevensey Castle in the custody of Sir John Pelham in March preceding. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 387.

signifier v̄re entençon ⁊ volentee vous p̄ra pleinement
 aparoir. Dautrept n̄re t̄sredoute ⁊ sovein f̄r. Plese
 vous savoir q̄ a la recepcion de les susdites voz l̄res nous
 naviens receu nouvelles autres q̄ nous nescrisismes dev̄s
 vous p̄devant, mais tost ap̄s reportez nous estoit tant p̄
 aucuns du consail de Monf̄r John v̄re filz, come p̄ autres
 dignes de foy coment le Sire de Bardolf¹ se transporta
 [privement] ja tard̄ v̄s, les pties du North ~~ses manoirs ⁊~~
~~places tout desolées ⁊ les b̄ns ⁊ chateaux dieux emporter~~
 dount nous nous m̄veillons ḡndement puisq̄ [come no⁹
 pensons] il avoit en cōmandement dep̄ vous de soy
 t̄nsport⁹ [a p̄sent] en v̄re compagnie es [d̄tes] pties de
 Gales ~~pur ceste foiz~~ Toutesfoiz pur eschuir les troubles
 si aucuns aviendront es dites pties du North q̄ Dieu
 deffende ⁊ pur les tost resister, avons priez ⁊ dep̄ vous
 cōmandez lonure f̄r le Sire de Roos ⁊ Monf̄ William
 Gascoigne v̄re chief justice come ceux desqueux vous
 portez especial confiance pur soy transport⁹ a toute haste
 v̄s mesmes les pties du North p̄ celle encheson, et desia
 sont ils tout p̄stz de p̄ndre lour chemyn as [v̄s les]
 pties susdites, ⁊ ce v̄e signifions a v̄re hautesse au fin
 q̄ [tost ⁊] de temps en temps signifier lour puisse ce q̄
 vous plerra [qils ferreront plus outre en celle ptie]
 touchant la goūvnanee de mesmes les pties. Et porce
 n̄re t̄sredoute f̄r q̄ nous pensons b̄n q̄ vous avez a p̄sent
 ḡnde indigence de monoie pur v̄re psone p̄pre. Si
 avons fait cheviz sur les revenues de v̄re roiaume la
 somme de mill marcs lesqueles [telle s̄me coment pooms
 sys centz marz] envoions p̄sentement p̄ v̄re roiale
 magestee susdite ~~a la quele~~ [pur ent disposer a v̄re

¹ Lord Bardolf joined the conspiracy formed by the Earl of North-
 umberland and the Archbishop of York against Henry the Fourth.
 See the letter from the King to the Council in p. 264 *postea*.

volentee. T'sexcellent ꝑc.] li Seint Espirit ottroier
 vuille pspitee pfite ꝑslongement a durer pour sa sainte
 g^ace. Escr̃

(*In dors.*) Copia tre misse Domino Regi p Consilium.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 53. *Original.*

Letter from Thomas of Lancaster, Constable of England and Admiral of the fleet, (to which office he was appointed on the 20th February, 6 Hen. IV. 1405, *vide* *Fœdera*, vol. viii. pp. 388-390) to the Council, dated at Sandwich, 6th May 1405.]

TRESCHIERs ꝑ honures f^a je vous salve tressouvent de
 trestout mōn entier [cuer] ꝑ et vuilliez savoir que jay
 faite ma demoere depuis le jour a moy assignez
 tanq encea a mes g^aundes ꝑ importables coustages ꝑ
 exꝑnses ꝑ et de les gages de mes compaignons ꝑ gens je
 suy ꝑn pres paieꝑ ꝑ et de la remenant mōn treschr ꝑ
 tresꝑn ame Monf Johan Pelham une dez tresorers dez
 guerres¹ moy ad promys [destre paieꝑ] en tout le hast qil
 poet ꝑ et pour ma psonne demesne je nay gages ne
 regarde et je pense ꝑn qil nest lentent de mōn tres-
 souvein seigneur ꝑ pe le Roy ne de vous qui estez ses
 conseillers que je prendray sour moy tielx costages ꝑ
 charge saunz regarde suffisant ꝑ Et outre ce vuilliez
 savoir que je [ne] purra mye deptier hors de la dte
 porte de Sandwich saunz ce que vous ordennez po^r moy
 gages ꝑ regarde tielx come vous semble raisonnable p^r mōn

¹ Lord Furnival and Sir John Pelham were appointed Treasurers of War in October, 6 Hen. IV. 1404, and were superseded, at their particular request, on the 19th June, 7 Hen. IV. 1406. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 546, 577.

estat avec une au^e sōme competent come le portour
 dicestes vous saura pluis pleinement rapporter , a qi vous
 enpri entierment doner pleine foy & creance de ce qil
 vous dirra dept moy en celle ptye Et ce en nulle mane
 ne lessez sour la ferme affiance que jay entierement en
 vous et come vous vuillez lonure de mōn dit Issou^evein &
 & piere le Roy sauver & ceste ma voiage abōn exploit si
 Dieu pleast & en bouñ heure a comencer , Et treschrs &
 honurez & je pri le Seint Espirit qil vous ait tousjours en
 sa &sseinte garde , Escript a Sandwicz le vj^{me}. jour de
 May.

THOMAS DE LANCASTRE fitz du Roy Sen^a
 Admirall Dengleterre & Lieut Dirland.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 104. *Original.*

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at Derby, 28th May,
 6 Hen. IV. 1405.]

Depar le Roy.

REVERENTZ peres en Dieu & treschiers & foiaux. Nous
 vous salvons souvent , et pensons bn quil est venuz
 jatarde a vñe notice cōment le Conte de Northumb^r, le
 Conte Mareschal & le Sire de Bardolf & autres de leurs
 adherentz es parties del North , se sont levez encontre
 nñe mageste roiale , & coment le dit Conte Mareschal
 tient le champ avec toute le pover quil a & puet lever
 de nñe peuple en la pays sur son chemyn , plusieurs
 maugre leur , Et pur ce que nous nous treions de jour
 en autre vers les dñtes parties , pour resister a la malice
 de noz ditz rebelx Nous desirons avoir vñe sage advis ,
 en ce que toucher pourra lestat de nous & la salvacion de
 nñe royaume : volons & vous prions fermement en-

chargeantz que tantost veues cestes, vous vous hastiez devers nous a nre ville de Pontfreit en le meillour arraië que vous pourrez selon voz estatiz. Et ce ne vuilliez lesser cōme nous avons entiere confiance de vous, et sicōme vous desirez le bn comūn de tout nre royaume avandit. Et nre f vous ait en sa seinte garde. Donne soubz nre signet a nre ville de Derby le xxviij^{me}. jour de May.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 44. *Original.*

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at Nottingham, 31st May, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.]

Depar le Roy.

TRESREVERENTZ peres en Dieu et noz treschiers et foiaulx. Nous vous salvons souvent, et pour ce que de ladvis et assent de vous et dautres grandz de nre royaume et des cōmuns assemblez a nre darein parlement, la garde de nre pays de Gales feut cōmis a nre treschier et tsame filz le Prince cōme a nre lieuten illoeques,¹ aiant certain nombre de gens darmes et archs demourans sur mesme la garde, et accordez estoit quil prendroit pour luy et mesmes les gens une certaine somme selon lafferant de ce que nous feut grantez en nre dit parlemēt. Si nous considerans le grand peril que avenir pourra parmy linvasion de noz rebelx Galois siñn a les marches de Gales cōme par consequence a tout nre royaume, a ce que nous sumes certifiez de temps en temps si noz

¹ The Prince of Wales was appointed Lieutenant of Wales on the 7th March, 4 Hen. IV. 1403. *Vide Fædera*, vol. viii. p. 291. The proceedings in parliament, alluded to in this letter, appear to be those in the parliament which met at Coventry, 6th October, 6 Hen. IV. 1404. *Vide Rot. Parl.* vol. iii. pp. 549 b, 550.

ditz rebelx ne soient resiste par temps volons ¶ vous mandons fermement en chargeant que vous facez ordonner a toute la celerite que vous pourrez en aucun maniere que nre dit filz ait paiement en partie ¶ convenable assignement de ce quil prendroit de nous par la susdte cause. Et combn quil ait dessoubz luy nre treschier ¶ tresame cousin le Duc Deverwilk pour demourer sur la sauve garde de Southgales, Nientmeyns nre vouloir ¶ entention est, que les paiementz qui se feront pour la garde de toute nre pays de Gales soient delivrees a nre dit filz pur estre despenduz ¶ emploiez par ladvis disposition ¶ ordonnance de mesme nre filz ¶ de son conseil cōme raison est meesment par cause que grande partie de ce que a este paieez a autres dessoubz luy du temps cy devant, na este despendu en convenable maniere au prouffit des dtes marches selon lentencion de nous ¶ de vous, ¶ lappointement en fait en nre susdit parlement, a ce quil nous a este donne souvent a entendre. Ceste chose vuilliez pndre a cuer pour amour de nous ¶ sicōe nous no^s fions de vous. Et nre f vous ait tousdis en sa seinte garde. Donne soubz nre signet a nre ville de Notyngam le darein jour de May.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 46. *Original draught.*

Letter from the Council to the King, dated Monday [8th or 15th] June 1405, in answer to his Majesty's letter from Nottingham on the 31st May preceding.]

. ¶ssovein f^r de ¶stout nre cuer, Nous nous recōmandoms ¶shumblement a vre roiale majestee A la quelle plaise assavoir isme jour de Juyn nous avoms avecq, due reverence receuz voz ¶shonourables ¶res donnees desoubz vre signet a vre ville de Notyngam Par lesquelles comande vous avez de p^rveoir

po^r le pays de Gales et en es^pal q̃ mon t̃sredoute f^r v^re filz
 le Prince avoir puisse paiement estre v^re lieuteñ
 par mañe q̃ a v^re darein plement il estoit appointez a ce
 gen voz d̃tes t̃shonurables t̃res il est continuz pluis au
 plain t̃ssoverein f^r nous avoms fait remembrer
 les sōmes dont on a fait creance ~~dep~~ en t̃ depuis v^re dit
 plement en espoir den avoir repaiement . . . subside en
 icelle v^re plement a vous grantez En primes devant la
 departir de v^re dit plement chevance estoit fait p v^re
 Tresorer Dengt ix^c. li. ~~cestassavoir po^r au~~ paie^r
 cestassavoir au Duc De^vwik sur la sauve garde des
 frontes de South Gales iiij^c. li. et au Conte Darrundell sur
 la sauve garde des frontes de Northgales iiij^c. li. et a Mon^f
 Johan Chemy Cheny c. li. en alant as pties pdela sur v^re
 message et depuis v^re dit plement chevance estoit fait
 de les maire t̃ aldermans t̃ cōialtee de v^re cite de
 Londres de deux mil livres lesquelles feurent de
 assignees t̃ ~~depteas~~ paiees de v^re cōmandement devant
 v^re deptir de Londres [pour la repaiement de la quelle
 sōme assignem̃t est fait sur la subside f̃dit] et enap^s le
 Sire de Lovell app̃sta v^c. marcz [dont assignem̃t est fait
 en contee de Wilts] le revent pe en Dieu Levesq de
 Bathe app̃sta c. li. t̃ Mon^f Hugh Wat^ton c. li. lesquelles
 sōmes estoient envoiees sibn a [les souldio^rs de] Ker-
 midyn cōe aillo^rs sur les frontes de Southgales et outre ce
~~est fait assignement~~ as ditz souldiours p^r leurs gages p^r le
 cest p̃sent moys de Juyn est fait assignem̃t sur lavandit
 subside en contees de Som^rs t̃ de Hereford t̃ ja tarde
 lavandit Duc De^vwik¹ nous a etiffie q̃ combn q̃ lassigne-

¹ Two letters from the Duke of York to the Council, written subsequently to this letter, on the subject of the subsidy, will be found in pages 271-272 *postea*.

ment fait as f̄diz souldioʳs de Kern̄dyn sour la subside en dit contee de Som̄s se amonte a vj^e. xxxvj^{li}. les deniers de mesme la subside a lever [a p̄sent] en mesme le contee de Som̄s ne se amonteront outre deux centz livres ⁊ issint il fault de poʳveoir pʳ la residue et aussi sont faites v̄res ĩres de garant as tresorers pʳ la guerre assignes de paier a v̄re filz Monfʳ Johan Gardein del Estmarch Thomas v^e. m^{ar}c̄ pʳ autielle . . . obligaçons de lui appromptee, et auts voz ĩres de garant sont faites as ditz tresorers de paier a Joĥn Hende vj^e. m^{ar}cz a Rič . . . vj^e. m^{ar}cz ⁊ a Joĥn Wodecok c. m^{ar}c̄ pʳ autielles sōmes p eulx a vo^o app̄stees et aussi a v̄re garderobier iij^e. m^{ar}c̄ pʳ la lyv̄ee . . . feste de Saint George ⁊ auts necessaires de v̄re garderobe. Et outre ce la sōme dont on poet paier les gages [⁊ regard accustumez] a vj^e. hōmes darmes ⁊ m^l. ⁊ ij^e. arch̄rs a passer en xlij. niefs barges ⁊ balynḡs avec les deux admiralx en une armee sur la meer se amonte a ix^m. v^e. xlv^{li}. xix. s̄. vj. d̄. dont les f̄ditz admiralx ⁊ marin̄s sont paieez en p̄tie ⁊ de plus f̄ront paieez iceste semaine si Dieu p̄lest [de les sōmes sont app̄stes p Mesfʳs de Cant̄birs ⁊ le Chancellor Wat̄tōn Norbury Thomas Knolles les bones gentz de Londres ⁊ autres] issint q̄ ove la gʳce de Dieu [le ditz admiralx ⁊ marin̄s] f̄ront contentz de paiementz ⁊ assignementz pʳ un qʳt̄ entier forsq̄ de ij^m. iij^e. xlvii^{li}. xvj. s̄. vj. d̄. de la quelle sōme il faut faire cheveance dedens xl. joʳs prouch̄ avenir̄s [ou autrement les gages des marin̄s ⁊ les vitailles lyv̄ez as ditz admiralx pʳ le second demy quart̄ f̄ront pduz] Et aussi est fait assignement sur le f̄dit subside en contee de Norffʳ au sen^{al} de v̄re houstiel de m^l. marcz pʳ autielle sōme p lui app̄stee sur les disp̄nses de v̄re houstiel Et aussi sont assignez [faites ĩres de paier a] v̄re filz Monfʳ Joĥn Gardein del

Estmarche ^vs Escoce¹ sur la sauve garde dicelle ^{iiij}^m^l. li. dont il ne poeit avoir paiement mes en p^tie paiement lui est fait assignement de ^eteines s^oes sur lavandit subside es contees Dev^vwyk ^t de Lancastre [². voz f^res de garant f^rtes as ditz tresorers p^r paier a lavandit Mon^f John p les maines du Conte de Dunbarre lx. li. mil livres nagaires assignez a Mon^f de Som^rs capitain de Caley^s uncore lui remaignent dues viij^c. m^arc^h It voz f^res de sont faites as ditz tresorers de paier ciij^{xx}. viij^{li}. xvj. s. ij. d. p^r la repara^çon de voz niefs ^t xj. li. p^r le riggyn^g dicelx niefs et aussi de paier a Maistre Nichol Risshet^on³ c. li. sur sez gages p^r le temps qil a este en v^re message es p^ties p^dela²] issint les s^omes assignees ^t app^ostees avec ce qⁱ covient estre cheviz p^r laccomplisse^ment de larmee sour la meer se amontent a xix. ou xx. m^l. li. dont on ne scait uncore ou de faire chevance de les f^rtes ij^m^l. iij^c. xlvij^{li}. xvj. s. vj. d. po^r laccomplisse^ment de larme f^dit si ce ne soit gracieuse c^omandement ^t lⁱssage avys Car ~~deux choses~~ ~~considerees lune la primer~~ [considerez] qⁱ les deniers p^rveuz ^t a p^rveoir p voye [de] chevance causes se amontent a si grante s^ome qⁱ on a grant doute q^unt en fra repaiement de lavandit subside eiant considera^çon pluso^rs [contees] il est reportez qⁱ la f^rte subside ne se amontera forsqⁱ a petites s^omes [et aussi devant ^{ces} ses

¹ John of Lancaster, Constable of England, was appointed Warden of the East March on the 16th October, 6 Hen. IV. 1404. *Vide* Rot. Scot. vol. ii. p. 171. On the 18th December he received 2,000 marks, and on the 28th January 1405, £1,000, in part of his salary. *Ibid.* pp. 172, 173.

² The passage within brackets is added at the bottom of the letter, and is marked to come in where it is placed in the text.

³ Nicholas Rishton, Professor of Laws, was appointed a Commissioner to treat with Flanders and France, in November 1404 and March 1405. *Vide* Fœdera, vol. viii. pp. 375, 378, 391.

heures tielx ⁊ atantz assignementz sont faitz sour voz costumes ⁊ subsidies q̄ poy en remaynt] et aussi au dit plement nestoit il p'veuz p̄ quel pcesse le f̄dte subsidie froit levez. mes ore avec bonne delib̄açon ⁊ avisement de voz justices il est assentuz sil vo^s plect q̄ de v̄re eschequer fra fait processe p' la levee de la subsidie f̄dte mes devant q̄ les cuillo's viendront a le's acontes on ne poet savoir de c̄tein a quelle sōme le f̄dit subsidie se extendra et po' tant ⁊ ssovein f' ne savoms nous coment de p'veoir p' la f̄dit pays de Gales si ce ne soit de v̄re gracios cōmandement ⁊ sexcellent ⁊ ⁊ssage avys comebn q̄ a ce qil nous est reportez po'. — Il ya Il y a grant besoing de p'veoir dordeigner p' le dit pays pour eschuir les pils y emynentz T'sexcellent ⁊c. plaise a v̄re ⁊sexcellente noblesse nous cōmander toutdiz voz plaif' po' les acomplir a noz povers. Esc̄ et le Saint Espirit vous ait en sa sainte garde. Esc̄ a Londres le le Lundy f̄dit.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 54 b. *Original*.

Letter from the Duke of York to the Council, dated at Clarendon, in Wiltshire, 20th June, 6 Hen. IV. 1405, enclosing the copy of one which he had written, apparently to his retinue at Carmarthen, Cardigan, and Newcastle in Emlyn, in Wales, respecting the payment of their wages. The following remarks may be necessary to explain this correspondence : The Duke of York furnished 100 lances and 260 archers for the King's expedition into Wales in the spring of 1405, but was prevented from going himself, by his arrest and committal to Pevensey Castle in March in that year. It is said by Rapin, that after about three months confinement he was released ; and it appears, from these letters, that in June in that year he was at Clarendon, having been sent into Somersetshire by the Council to raise money for the payment of the soldiers in Wales. Sir Rustyn Villenove, who is mentioned in one of these letters, John

Neville, and Henry Neville, petitioned Parliament, in October following, for payment of their wages whilst at Carmarthen at the request of the Duke of York, and stated that part of the subsidy from *Somersetshire* had been assigned for that purpose. *Vide Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 565.*]

HON'REZ sires ⁊ mes ⁊schs cousins ⁊ amys, Plese vo^r assavoir q̃ veues ⁊ entendues voz ſres q̃nvoieez maves ⁊ auxi les hon'ables ſres du p'ive seal directz as c̃teins psones en vos d̃tes ſres especifiez ycest p̃nt jo' je p̃ns moun chemyn pdevs eux ⁊ mettray ma loial peine ⁊ diligence p' le exploit dez f̃dtes ſres du p'ive seal. Et outre ce jay esc'pt aux gentz esteantz a Karm̃dyn Cardykan ⁊ Neucastel en Emelyn p mañle com̃ vo^r povés veoir sil vous plect p la copie de mes ſres q̃ je vous envoie p le portor de cestis vous enp'antz honures sires ⁊ mes ⁊schs cousins ⁊ amys sur lentièrre affiance q̃ jay en vo^r q̃ ordener vueillez p vos b̃ons ⁊ sages discreçons en tiele mañle q̃ si b̃n ma pmesse a eux fte com̃ auscune autre pmesse q̃ jay affere si mestier soit as psones as q̃lx les d̃tes ſres du p'ive seal sont directz leur soient tenues concidere q̃ je le fais p' lonor ⁊ revēce de mōn ⁊sdoubte f' le Roy ⁊ de vous ⁊ quil vo^r plese de ceste ma'ie croire le porteur de cestis. Honures fēs ⁊ mes ⁊schs cousins ⁊ amys je p' a Dieu quil vo^r ait en sa s̃te garde. Esc'pt a Clarindōn le xx^{me}. jo^r de Juyn.

Vře le DUK DEŴWYK.

[*Ibid. f. 56.*

Copy of the letter enclosed in the preceding letter.]

My dere and right welbeloved frendes y grete zou wel with al myn herte doyng zou to wyte that y have sent to London unto the conseil for zo^r paiement for as meche as þe assignement maknd to the collecto^rs of Somerset

was not suffisaunt to fulfulle zo^r somme whuch ys owing to zou and ther apon the forseid counseill han send me word that they have had so grete bysynesse aboute makyng of chevysance for the goyng to the see that pey han charged all he^r frendns ther aboute with borowyng of good, and ther fore pey have y sent me lres of the privey seal direct to the Abbot of Glastenby to my cousyn f P. Co^ttenay to f Thom^s Broke to f Umffrey of Stafford to f Will^m Bonvyle and to Will^m Stoūtōn for to chevesse good for zou and ther with they have y send a lre p^yng me go do this erdene my self, consyderyng that withoute good ze myht noght abide ther. And zif ze p^rnd thennes without that p^r were men a redy to resceyve hit of zou hit we^r anon y lost that God defende and penne were ther no recover in Southwales. Wher apon pey have y p^yed me to p^aye zou on their byhalve and on myn bothe as entely as y can that ze wolde abyde per consider hit that ys before said yn to Lamasse¹ and what may bee chevysed of all theos folk or yn theos contrees schal be send zou by Clyderowe pe whuch y holde he^r for the same cause, and what that leveth unpayed y behote zou f Rustyn² and all zou^r felaweshipe to take hit up of my londes yn Yorksshire and pat y ne none of myne receyvo^r ne ellus shal take no peny tyl ze ben sved bote onely ze and zou^r atto^rnes and pis y behote zou on my trouthe and as y am trewe gentil man and more o^v neuzt to p^aye zou yn no wyse lenger per to abyde then pe forseid Lamesse by wrytyng nor elles be my troupe and as ze wol have ponk of God and of all pe lond and as ze loven zo^r worsshipes and myn ease and myn worsshipe also fayleth me nouzt yn this for by my

¹ August 1st.

² Sir Rustyn Villenove. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol.iii. p. 565.

trouthe y shal holde zou trewe covenaut y wryte at Claryngdoñ of my owen hond for þe more seurte to zou and þe more bond to me the xx. day of this monthe Juyn.

E. DUK OF YORK.

Also wel ze wyten that y have paied the berer of this ðre xx. ði. in pte of paiement that ze owen hym for vytaylle.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 56 b. *Original*.

Letter from the Duke of York to the Council, dated at Glastonbury,
22nd June, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.]

HONNEURES sires ⁊ mes ðsames cousins ⁊ amy Je me recomans a vous ⁊ et savoir vous plect coment selonc la contenu du ðre quenvoie maiez jay fait ma diligence ⁊ ay este oveq̃ les psones as quelles les ðres du p've seel furent adresses cestassavoir oveq̃ le revent þe en Dieu labbe de Glastyngbury ⁊ oveq̃ mon ðsch̃r cousin ⁊ compaignõ Monf Piers Courteney Monf Umfrey Staffort ⁊ oveq̃ William Stovtoñ ⁊ et quant a Monf Thomas Broke ⁊ Monf William Boneville jay escript deṽs eux mes le dit Monf William est malade a son ostel qil ne poet chivaucher ⁊ le dit Monf Thomas est chivauche sur certaines ses grans busoignes ⁊ negoces siq̃ dep̃ eux deux unquore jay ehu nule respõce toutevois je ay envoie deṽs eux leur ðres ⁊ et aussi tost qils mont envoie leur respõce je vous le çtifieray ⁊ et quant a la respõce du dit abbe ⁊ dez autres psones desuis nõmes vueillez savoir qils mont dit qils ont app̃ste leur ðns a monf̃ le Roy avant ses ehures dont ils ne povent avoir nul repaiement sique a present ⁊ nientobstant qils voudrent volunt̃s faire

la chose ils nont de quoy la fere et en ceste maniere ils leur ont excuse pleynement issint q̃ en cest pt nest point daide ne de confort ja soit que leur ay offre de mobliger a eux pour la sōme t̃ fait tout quanq̃ je puis pour la avoir ehu de eux . Car mōn labour ne travail ne foit mye espve si ce pourroit aucunemēt availer mes il ne poet a p̃sent . et dautrept honneures f̃s t̃ mes t̃sames cousins t̃ amys quant a ceo q̃ selon ṽre dite t̃re vouldrez q̃ je doy rescevoir ycy tant come avoit este prest t̃ coille de le subsidie deins le cōntie de Som̃set grante a monf̃r le Roy au darrein plement . vueullez savoir q̃ je suy a plain infourme q̃ lez collectours du dit subsidie sont alez a Loundres oveq̃ tout ceo qils en ont resceu t̃ auxi le f̃ de Berkley ad assignement sur le dit subsidie t̃ en toutz cestes pties t̃ auxi sur le subsidie en Wiltshire t̃ Hampshire pour t̃tain dette qua luy est dehu sique ycy nest point de aide Parquoy je renvoye deṽs vous le portour dicestes põr tant q̃ je nose luy renvoyer a la ville de Kairm̃dyn sinōn qil ehust meillõr confort oveq̃ luy Car en verite sil y venoit sans ceo lez ch̃lrs t̃ escuiers quy sont vouldrent incontinent lesser la d̃te ville t̃ leur retraire pdescea Surquoy vous empy t̃sch̃rment q̃ cestes choses concideres vueullez ordenner pour ceste busoigne sicome vous semblera p voz sages discrecions mieulx a faire pour lonnõr t̃ profit de mondit f̃r le Roy t̃ pour lexpeditiōn dicele sique ce pourra p̃ndre bon effect. Empiant a Dieu honñres f̃es t̃ mes t̃sames cousins t̃ amys qil vous eit en sa t̃sseinte garde. Escript a Glastyngbury le xxij. jour de Juyn.

LE DUC DEVERWYK.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 24. *Original.*

Letter from Henry IV. to the Council, acquainting them with his success in subduing the rebellion of the Earl of Northumberland, dated at Warkworth, 2nd July, 6 Hen. IV. 1405.]

Depar le Roy.

TRESREVENT ⁊ reventz peres en Dieu ⁊ noz treschiers
 ⁊ foiaulx. Nous vous salvons souvent savoir vous faisantz
 a v̄re consolacion que nous sumes en bonne sante de n̄re
 p̄sonne la m̄ci n̄re Createur qui ce vous vuille ottoier.
 Et po^r ce que nous savons b̄n que vous orriez volentiers
 bonnes nouvelles de n̄re exploit pardeca, vous signi-
 fions que puis le chastel de Prodhowe que feut au Conte
 de Northumb^r estoit a nous rendu : nous no^s
 . . . le chastel de Werkworth ⁊ a n̄re venue illeoq̄s nous
 envoiasmes au capitain de mesme
 livree dicel, liquel capitain soy tenant assez fort si b̄n de
 gens cōme de vitaille ⁊ de tout autre estuffe
 refusa outre m̄t de le faire, disant quil vourroit garder le
 dit chastel al oeps du dit Conte. Et ce a nous rapp . .
 pour finale response, nous envoiasmes incontinent a ycel
 chastel noz canones qui y firent a nous tiel service que
 dedeinz sept gettes, le dit capitain ⁊ tous les autres de
 sa compaignie criantz m̄ci se soubmistrent a n̄re grace en
 hault ⁊ en bas, et firent a nous liveree du susdit chastel
 a savoir le prim̄ jour de cest mois de Juillet, dedeinz
 quel nous avons mis noz gens. Et si sont a nous renduz
 tous les chastelx du dit Conte except le chastel de
 Alnewik de qui nous confions que par la grace de Dieu
 ap̄s si bonne ⁊ gracieuse exploit de tous les autres nous
 avōns n̄re entier desir et ce en brief si Dieu plect. Tres-
 revent ⁊ reventz pes en Dieu ⁊ noz t̄schiers ⁊ foiaulx
 aũs ne vous escrivons ap̄sent, mais vous prions que
 prier pour nous vuilliez ⁊ po^r lestat ⁊ p̄spite de n̄re

royaume. Et n^{re} f^r vous ait tousdis en sa s^{te} garde. Donne soubz n^{re} signet a n^{re} dit chastel de Werkworth le second jour de Juillet.

(*In dors.*) A n^{re} conseil est

Touchant les nouvelles es parties du North.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 57 b. *Original.*

Letter from Sir John Lisle, Governor of Guernsey, to the Council, dated at Lymington, 2nd July, 6 Hen. IV. 1405. *Vide* p. 261 *antea*. Another letter from Sir John Lisle to the Council will be found in a subsequent page.]

A T^{SHON}ABLES t^t tsages seign^rs del counsail n^{re} f^r le Roy se recomande John de Lisle chivaler. Et vous plese dentend^r q^u jeo sur ma joⁿay en^vs Gernesy tut pst de passer meis tsages seign^rs vous face assavoir q^u jeo ne puisse avoir ascun neef celles pties paiera vynt liveres p^r moy illoe^qs mesner t^t de moy reporter en Engleter^r. Sur quoy t^{shon}ables t^t tsages f^rs vous plese dest^r avyse de mesme matie^r t^t si vous ysemble greynd^r p^{fit} de pnd^r un neef a gages de Roy q^u vous plese de moy mander un bref p^r le porto^r de cestes v v^{re} bon conseil t^t avys q^u meutz soit affair^r qar jeo ne teyne fors^q le vent t^t le v^{re} dit avys, et sur ceo si Dieux plest jeo ferra m^{on} devoyr t^t de revenyr a vous en tut le haste q^u jeo p^ra. Mes t^{shon}ables t^t tsages seign^rs Dieux tutpuissant en sa deyte vous doyne g^{ace} tiel consail a n^{re} f^r le Roy don^t q^u p^ra tⁿer plesance a luy hon^r a vous p^{fit} t^t g^{ace} a tut le roialme. Esc^r a Lymyngton en t^{sg}ant haste le s^cde jo^r de Juyll.

Le v^{re} en tu^t

S^r JOHⁿ DE LISLE.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 77. *contemporary* MS.

Minute of subjects submitted by Richard lord Grey of Codnor for the consideration of the King and Council, apparently in the 7 Hen. IV. 1405.]

REMEMBRANCE a Simond Bermyngham de monstrar
 ⁊ p'suier pdev's la roiale mageste n're ⁊ s'redoubte
 soveigne f'r le Roy p'r le f de Grey.

Primment de monstrar au Roy n're dit f'r coment
 nient cōtreesteaut les lres de guarraūt envoie a ses
 resceyvo's en ycestes pties, le dit f de Grey ne poet des
 ditz resceyvo's nulle paiement avoir ne p'r ceo qil ad
 deservy pdevant la feste de Nowell, ne p'r ceo qil ad fait
 depuis la dite feste ⁊ fait de jour en autre p'r acomplier a
 soū pooir la charge ⁊ cōmandement n're dit f'r le Roy.

Itm de monstrar au Roy n're dit f'r coment le dit f de
 Grey luy ad ensi endebtez en ycestes pties qil ad mys soū
 vessel dargent ⁊ ses autres biens en gage siavaūt qil ne
 poet avoir ses biens ne h'noys hors de Kermerdyn pdev's
 Brekeñ sil ne mette novel d' gage tanq a soū reto'ner ⁊
 ceo ad il fait p'r la g'ande necessite de ses soudeo's ⁊ p'r
 eux agreer.

Itm coment les resceyvo's dicestes pties alleggent q lo'
 guarrantes ne soūt mye sufficeaūt ne effectueles p'r lo'
 discharge ne p'r moy faire paiement solonc la charge ⁊
 volunte n're dit f'r le Roy.

Itm de supplier a n're dit f'r le Roy p'r considerer
 coment le dit f de Grey est deceu p les resceyvo's ⁊ sil
 pleisir soit a n're dit f'r le Roy de luy doner pooir p l're
 de soū signet p'r constreyner les ditz resceyvo's tanq il
 soit paie de ceo q luy est duez adereñ.

Itm en cas q pleisir soit au Roy n're dit f'r q le dit f
 de Grey doit continuer en ycestes pties ovesq la noumbre

des gentz darmes ⁊ archs a luy assignez q̃ luy pleise de cōmander a soũ l'usage cōseill dordeigner p̃ chevaūce ou autrement p̃ la p̃st paiement des ditz gentz, ou autrement qil pleise a n̄re dit f̄r le Roy de luy tenir p̃ excuse, considerant q̃ la charge est a luy importable de sustenir.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 77 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, apparently between October and December, 7 Hen. IV. 1405.]

LES articles a p̃suiuer ⁊ monstrier a la roiale mageste n̄re l'sredoubte sõveigne f̄r le Roy p̃ le f̄ de Grey touchant la gov̄naūce de Suthgales.

Prim̄ment p̃ demander du Roy n̄re dit sõveigne f̄r de sōn gracieuse pleiser si le dit f̄ de Grey doit plus longement dem̄rer sur la saufigarde dicelles pties outre la feste de Nowell ou nōn, Et en cas q̃ le dit f̄ doit plus avant continuer de supplier au Roy n̄re dit f̄r q̃ luy pleise de cōmander a sōn l'usage conseil dordeigner sufficeant estuf des gentz p̃ la saufigarde dicelles pties ⁊ coment les ditz gentz p̃ront estre paieez, considerez la l'ysg̃unt disese ⁊ anoye q̃ le dit f̄ de Grey ad ew ⁊ unquore ad de tenir ascunes gentz en ycelles pties ou de les faire venir dev̄s ylleoqs hors Denglet̄re si nōn qils soient paieez p̃ demy quarter devant lō venue hors Denglet̄re.

It̄m q̃ il pleise au Roy n̄re sõveigne f̄r f̄dit de g̃unter au dit f̄ de Grey cōmissiō de lieutenancie p̃ les pties de Southgales¹ ⁊ Westgales ⁊ en especiale l'res dattendāce

¹ Richard lord Grey of Codnor was appointed Lieutenant of South Wales from 2nd December 1405 to the 1st February 1406. *Vide* Rot. Patent. 7 Hen. IV. p. 1. m. 30.

a les pties del countee de Penbrok ⁊ des fries de Glogmorgan Gower Kedwelly Nerberd Havford ⁊ Dewysland.

Iſm. p^r taūt q̃ les gentz del countee de Penbrok ne sont mye attendantz as temps busoignables p^r resister a la malice des rebelles qil pleise a nre dit soveigne f^r le Roy de charger al dit f de Grey de faire inquisicōn sur les ditz pties p quele tittle ils clayment destre de ceo deportez ou dischargez puis qils sont si ps adjoynantz a la paiis rebelle.

Iſm qil pleise au Roy nre soveigne f^r la ou les issues des fries assignez p^r le paiement del dit f de Grey ne se p^rront extendre jusq̃s a soū plein paiement p^r le quarter pentr le Seint Michell ⁊ Nowell dordeigner autre paiement ou suffiseaūt assignemēt issint q̃ le dit f de Grey ne soit p sa emp^{se} p^r la fwise du Roy nre dit f^r outrement deffait ne anientisez consideraūt q̃il nad unquore pluis resceux de toutz les fries assignez p^r soū paiement en ycelles pties forsq̃ cccxl. li. doūt del resceyvo^r de Kedwelly cc. li. ⁊ del chambrelein de Kerm̃dyn c.xl. li. sanz pluis.

Iſm la ou il pluist a nre dit soveigne f^r le Roy de g^auntier guarraūt al dit f^r de Grey destre paieez des issues des fries de Brekeñ Kedwelly Mūmouth ⁊ Oggemore queux sont appteñ al duchie de Lancastre de monst^r au Roy nre dit soveigne f^r coment soū cōseill del duchie fdit ount de ceo excepteez la f^rie de Mūmouth q̃ froit la pluis substantial de toutz ses assignementz avantditz ensuppliant au Roy nre dit f^r de sur ceo ordeigner remedie.

Iſm en cas q̃ le dit f^r de Grey doit continuer en ycelles pties qil pleise au Roy nre dit f^r de lui g^auntier cōmissiōn destre justice dicelles pties p^r le temps qil y f^ra lieutenant p^r la pfit ⁊ avantage nre dit f^r le Roy.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 51. *Original.*

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at Hertford, 11th December, apparently in 7 Hen. IV. 1405.]

Depar le Roy.

REVERENTZ peres en Dieu ⁊ treschiers ⁊ foialx. Pour ce que de nre comandement ⁊ lavis de nre conseil nre navie ore esteant es parties de la west a este arreste pour nre viage vers nre paiis de Guyene ⁊ demourez dessoubz ycel arrest par long temps a lour grantz custages ⁊ despenses a ce qaucuns venantz a nre pnce hors de les dites pties nous ont certiffiez depar les meistres des niefs de mesme la navie. Si volons ⁊ vous prions que vous facez ordenner que a toute haste possible mesmes les mestres ⁊ les mariners puissent estre refresshez daucune sōme covenable par la susdte cause selon voz sages discrecions, et en cas que ce ne pourra estre si p temps come nous le desirons: adonqs lour signifiez depar nous que deinz brief temps apres la Noel ils seront aussi refresshez quils lour en deveront tenir pour contentz, et lour signifiez plus outre quils ne seront Dieu denant longement delaiez de lour passage, puis que nous en nre psonne ou aucune autre suffissante psonne bn accompaignee de gens darmes ⁊ darchiers prendrons mesme le voiage le plus en hast, come faire se pourra bonnement, a lexploit de quelle chose mettre veuillez vre bonne peine ⁊ diligence de temps en temps pour amour de nous ⁊ cōme nous nous fions de vous, faisant noun soulement a nous en ce bn grant pleisir, mais a tout nre roiaume honneur ⁊ prouffit. Et ce ne veuillez lesser sicōme vous desirez la salvaciōn dycel. Et volons aussi ⁊ vous prions que vous facez faire noz Ires dessoubz nre prive seal adroissant a nre tresch frere de Portu-

gale¹ en lui signifiant p ycelles coment noun obstantes ces pntes trieues les Franceoys t autres par lour ordennance malement t desloialement safforcent de porter a nous t a nre pays de Guyene tant par terre que par mer tout le mal t dōmage quilz purront par voie de siege t autrement saunz aucune cause ou occasione par nous donnee pdevant. Par quoy p mesmes noz fres lui priez depar nous q̃ puis que nous confions quil nous monstrera tiel aide t confort en ce cas cōme nous lui vouldriens monstrier en cas semblable ainssi come lalliance jadys faite pentre nre tresch cousin le Roy Richard a qui Dieu pardoint t nre dit frere et jatard dentre lui t nous renouvelle demande. Il soit pleisir a nre dit frere de nous envoyer aucun sufficeant povoir de ses galeyes pour resister a la malice de noz ditz anemys avec nre navie quelle ordenee avons pour la defense de nre dte pays t po^r garder la mer en sauvaciōn sibn de mesme nre pays cōme de nre roialme desfdit. Quelles noz fres nous veuillez monstrier a nre proucheine venue a nre citee de Londres t le moien temps ordenner quelles psonnes ou psone seront ou sera envoieez po^r porter ycelles noz fres a la pnce de nre frere avantdit. Douñ soubz nre signet a nre chastel de Hertford le xj. jour de Decembre.

¹ A letter to the King of Portugal, under the great seal, in answer to one delivered by the Portuguese ambassadors, was written on the 27th December 1405, (*vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 425.) but it does not contain any allusion to the subject noticed in this letter.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, E. II. f. 254. *Original.*

Petition to the King, 2nd December, 7 Hen. IV. 1405.]

Le Roy ad g^{ante} tout la bille.

PLEISE a n^{re} i^sredoute t i^sso^vayn n^{re} f^r le Roy g^{unter} de v^{re} g^{ace} especial a v^{re} po^ve orato^r John Ixworth Doctour de Civile de v^{re} uni^vsitée de Cantebrig^g familier a n^{re} i^sseint pier le P^ape licence de user ses g^{ace} t p^{vi}sione a luy g^{untez} p n^{re} seint pier susdit en les esglises cathedrales de Saresbires t Cicestre as p^bbendes offices t dignitees nient t lectures t eux accepter p luy ses executo^rs p^{cu}rato^rs notairs t au^ts de so^u conseil p^{cesse} ou p^{cesse}s des ditz g^{ace} t p^{ro}visione faire t possessione p^{ndre} avoir t enjoier t mesmes les p^{cesse} ou p^{cesse}s en Courte Cristiene ou aillours ou lour pleise p^rsuer t mettre en execuciou selonc la fo^rme t v^{tue} des ditz g^{ace} t p^{ro}visione sanz empechement molestement occasi^ou ou impediment de vous ou dasco^u de voz ministres lestatut des p^{ro}visours lan du Roy Richard second puis le conquest i^sszisme ou au^ts estatutz ou ordinaunces q^{conques} a contraire faitz nient contreesteantz p^r Dieu t en oe^ve de charitee.

R. f DE GREY.

Îre ent feust fte a Westm
le ij. jour de Decembre
lan t^c. septisme.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 74. *Original.*

Letter from Richard lord Grey of Codnor, a Member of the Council, to the King, dated at Caermarthen, 9th January, and apparently in the 7 Hen. IV. 1406.]

TRESHULT i^ssexcellent t i^sredoubte so^veigne f^r.
Pleise a v^{re} roiale mageste entendre q ^{Robt} Gargrave

esquier portour dicestes luy quel pur ses busoignables affaires se p'sente pdevs v're excellente roiale vous ad fait issovent t de longe temps bone t diligente servise t g'undement labouree en resistance t anoissaūce de voz rebelles en ycestes pties, pount isredoubte soveigne fr il ad de vous isg'unt gree deservy. Ensuppliant isredoubte soveigne fr a v're mageste roiale qil vous pleise davoir le dit Robt p' gracieusement recomendee. Tres-hault isexcellent t isredoubte soveigne fr la isseintisme Trinite vous voille continuelment govner en pdurables pspitees solonc voz soveignes desires. Escript a Kermerdyn le ix^{me} jour de Januer.

V're humble lige RICHARD

DE GREY.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 66. *Original draught.*

The following articles appear to relate to certain measures proposed in the Parliament which assembled at Westminster on the 1st March, 7 Hen. IV. 1406, and sat until the end of December, 8 Hen. IV. 1406; but many of them seem, by the rolls of that Parliament, to have been altered, and of others no notice occurs thereon.]

PRIMEMENT les frs esþuels t temporeles assemblez a cest p'sent plement considerez les isg'andes necessitees t chgez [es] queux n're issoyayñ fr le Roy est [ad est devenu] a p'sent a cause de les douns t g'antes queux il ad fait de sa libalte t la noblesse de sou coer as frs t gentiles t autres ses lieges de sou roialme de di'ses annuitees t autres mis t g'antes les queux luy sembl . . . p' le temps troþ petites: et auxi considerez la demourance de lour bones oures t leur bo . . . svices a luy faitz en temps passe, leur est avise q̃ p deux ans pscheins venantz en ptie de relevement de mesmes les necessitees t chges

mesme n^{re} f^r le Roy eit de chun sak de *leyn* [a envoyer as pties de dela] vj. s. viij. d. ⁊ de chun deux centz ⁊ xl. peaux lanutz [a envoyer a mesmes les pties] vj. s. viij. d. ⁊ de chun last des quirs [a envoyer a ycelles pties] vj. s. viij. d. de subsidie outre le subsidie ent darrainement g^{antez} a plement tenuz a Coventre ¹ et de chuns vj. dra^{ps} en a envoiers as [dites] pties de la ~~selone lafferant~~ vj. s. viij. d. ⁊ des meindres dra^{ps} q̄ entiers draps ⁊ pieces des dra^{ps} a envoiers ^{vs} [a] mesmes les pties de dela selonc lafferant a emploiers mesmes les ch^{ges} ⁊ relevement [⁊ supportacōn] des necessitees ⁊ ch^{ges} suisditz [p advys du conseil de mesme n^{re} f^r le Roy] jesques a la sōme de v^{ml}. li. Et q̄ la residue dycell soit . . . les guerres.

Itm avisez est auxi qe . . . de relevement des ch^{ges} ⁊ necessitees suisditz n^{re} dit f^r le Roy eit de la subsidie des lains . . . ⁊ pealx lanutz ⁊ auxi de les xij. d. de la li ⁊ iij. s. de le tonel darrainement g^{antez} p^r les guerres soient g^{antez} ⁊ p auctoritee suisdit [du plement] assignez a mesme n^{re} f^r le Roy p^r ent faire sou^{pleisir} v^{ml}. li. p an durant le temps du g^{ante} du dit subsidie ascune orde . . . ou fo^rme de la g^{ante} du *dit* subsidie fait a cont^{aire} nient contresteant / ~~p^rveuz toutesfoitz q̄ y g^{ante} ⁊ assignement ap^r les ditz deux ans accompliez cesse toutoutrement ⁊ jâmes de en ap^rs ne soit t^{hez} en ensample~~ et [pensi] q̄ mesmes les v^{ml}. li. soient entierment employez s^r les relevement ⁊ supportaciō des necessitees ⁊ ch^{ges} fditz p le fdit avys du conseil.

[Fait a remembrer q̄] p^r tant q̄ a cause [des douns ⁊ g^{antes} fditz faites p man^e suisdite] de les libalitee ⁊ noblesse de le [noble] cuer de n^{re} dit ^{tssovaign} f^r le Roy a ~~p^rsent faites p man^e fdite~~ il est encurruz ⁊ divenuz

¹ In October, 6 Hen. IV. 1404. Vide Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 546.

es les avantdites ⁊ ch̃ges les suisditz f̃rs es̃p̃uels ⁊
 temples ont donez lour fdites [avys] avissementz a . . .
 . . . a ñre dit f̃r le Roy en le moien temps se abstenir
 de

[*Ibid.* f. 66 b.]

Et au fyn q̃ toutes cestes bones ordinances puissent
 ⁊ ñre sovaïne f̃r le Roy en le mesne
 temps moultz enrichiez issint q̃ luy nenbosoig . . .
 ap̃s de mettre ascun charge sur soū poeple autrement q̃
 expedient ⁊ necessaire, si plect a mesme ñre f̃r
 le Roy, ordeignez soit en cest plement q̃ si ascun hōme
 de quel estat ou condicōn qil s̃ra durant les
 ditz deux ans demande de mesme ñre f̃r le Roy ascun
 doun ou g̃ante annuele ou ascun pdoū des dettes ou
 accomptes ou autre chose quelconq̃ estre deroga-
 ciōn ou p̃judiciel a les de ordinances suisd̃tes q̃
 maintenant sur ceo tielx douns . . . ⁊ pardons ⁊ ch̃un de
 eux cessent ⁊ cesse tout outrement ⁊ ne soient ne soit
 de nul force ou q̃ nulle garant ent passe p sec̃
 seal ne p prive seal nautrement ne q̃ le chaunceller
 Dengleterre soit tenuz dent faire aucune patente sur quel-
 conqe forme des pols qascun tiel garant ou comandement
 se ferra pur le temps avantdit. Et si aucune tiele pa-
 tente passe a contraire de lordinance suisd̃te q̃ mesme
 celle patent soit voide ⁊ ne soit de nul force ne value
 [ne q̃ la ptie ent p̃igne aucun avantage ou ait allouance
 quelconqe] sur quelconqe forme des pols qaucune tiele
 patente se ferra enap̃s durant le temps suisd̃it.

Et si aucune patente passe hors de chancellie a con-
 traire de lordinance suisd̃te q̃ mesme celle patente meyn-
 tenant soit voide ⁊ ne soit de nul force ne value ne q̃ la
 ptie ent p̃igne aucun avantage ou ait allouance quielconqe

sur quelconque forme des p^{ols} qaucune tiele patente se ferra enap^s durantz les deux ans dessuisditz.

[*Ibid.* f. 66 b.

Though the following occurs on another piece of paper, it seems to belong to the same subject as the preceding article.]

PRIMⁱEMENT a plesir de Dieux ⁊ a fyn q̃ les p^ov^{es} lieges ⁊ subgitz n^{re} i^{sso}vayn f^r le Roy [⁊ autres p^{so}nes] des queux les vitailles p^r despenses des hostell^r chambre ⁊ garderobe de mesme n^{re} f^r le Roy sont prisez ⁊ purveu^z de jo^r en autre soient pstement paie^z desore enavant: avisez est p^r les f^rs es^puelx ⁊ temporels q̃ p^r deux ans p^{sc}heins venantz des fermes issues p^{fitz} [~~gardes mariages ⁊ autres~~] ⁊ cōmodites des countees [gardes mariages forfaitures eschetes] ⁊ des autres revenues de la roialme Dengle^re x^{ml}. li. p^r auctorite de plement soient assignez s^r ⁊ en p^{tie} de paiement de les expenses les queles x^{ml}. li. soient entierment leve^z ⁊ paie^z p^r mesme lauctoritee de les suisditz fermes issues p^{fitz} ⁊ revenues p^r mesmes les despenses dev^{nt} ascun autre paiement dascuns annuitees g^{ntes} ou assignementz ou allouences dascuns p^{do}ns faitz g^{ntez} ou affaires ou g^{ntiers} a contrarie en ascun maⁿie de ou s^r mesmes les fermes issues p^{fitz} cōmoditees ⁊ revenues et q̃ de la residue ycelles fermes issues p^{fitz} ⁊ cōmoditees annuitees ⁊ autres ch^gees ent g^{ntez} soient paie^z sicome ley ⁊ resoū demandent ⁊ ils se . . . nt suffier. ~~Cest^{es} des issues ⁊ p^{fitz} de le countee de Kent~~

(*In dorso.*)

Purveu toutesfoiz q̃ touz ceux quont annuitees en fee et auxi les Chancellor Tresorer Gardein du prive seal Justices de lun banc ⁊ de lautre ⁊ les Barons de leschequier ⁊ touz aut^s offi^{cs} ⁊ m^{is}ters en les courtz du Roy eient [soient paie^z de] lour gages ⁊ fees a eux duz

¶ accustumez, et p^rveuz auxi q̃ Johan Rome clerc ¶ Robt Frye clerc soient auxi paieez en es^pal de lour annuitees a eux g^antees selonc la forme ¶ effect des lres patentees a-eux as ditz Johan ¶ Robt en ftes.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 67. *Original.*

Minutes of the Council, apparently about the end of March or beginning of April, 7 Hen. IV. 1406.]

PRIM^{er}EM^{er} touch la succession de Mon^fr le Prince.¹

It touch son paoir de lieutenancie ¶ de recevoir les rebeaux a g^ace.²

It q̃ les fins des rebeux soient despenduz ento^r les guerres de Gales.

It q̃ les issues ¶ revenues des lres ¶ possessions des ditz rebeaux soient despenduz come dessus.

It q̃ soiēt aucuns psones assignez de recevoir les ditz fins issues³ ¶ revenues ¶ les paier p avis ¶ contreroullement de cely ou ceux qi front deputez a veoir les moustres ¶c.

It q̃ pur ceux [des gentilz de Gales] qi venir vuillent al obeissance du Roy, soient mys hostages pur la greindre seuretee ¶c.

~~It touch un general p^{ro}du a touz ceux qi se levēt overq^{ue} Lereovesq^{ue} Derwyk ¶c. forsp^{ri}s de tieux psones queux il plerra au Roy except^{er}.~~

¹ Vide Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 574 et seq. and 580 et seq.

² Power was given to the Prince of Wales to receive the Welsh rebels to mercy, on the payment of fines, 5th April, 7 Hen. IV. 1406. Vide *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 436.

³ John Bodenham was appointed comptroller of these fines on the 5th April, 5 Hen. IV. 1406. *Ibid.*

It touch les nouns des frs qi front du consail du Roy.¹

It q̃ soient t assignez aucuns sufficeantz psones metrent en execuçon les bones ordenances faites t affaire en ce parlement.

It touch le fin . . . mes Cliffort.

It touch l acoū des pate . . . faites as es qi se doivent remoever t

(*In dorso.*)

Itm touchant le ge n^o par . . . Roy si lui plect a touz si ount levez encoūtre sa roiale magestee a cieux psones queux il plerra au Roy nr except^o en especial, desqueux les comuns re avoir conissance si plect au Roy.

It q̃ soit envoieiz p contreroullours des moustres orden le darrein plement tenuz a Coventre² quils puissent demonstrier leur roulles d . . . z moustrez en cest p̃sent plement.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 68. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, apparently about December in the 7 Hen. IV. 1406.]

TOUCH' ceux q̃ teignent opinions encontre les loyes t foy de seinte esglis en la diocese de Nicole.³

¹ On the 22nd May 1406, certain persons were appointed Members of the Council, with the approbation of Parliament. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 572, 573.

² In October, 6 Hen. IV. 1404. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 569.

³ On the 2nd January, 7 Hen. IV. 1406, the Bishop of Lincoln was directed to bring before him and examine certain persons in his diocese, who were accused of magic, sorcery, and necromancy, to the scandal of the Catholic faith. *Vide* *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 427.

Touch le chastel de Maulion en Guyen q̃ soit en garde Denglois p' p̃fit du Roy t̃ de royaume.¹

Touch la voidance des aliens² neez enemys t̃ dautry ligeance.

It̃ q̃ les ditz aliens dautruy ligeance puissent deptir ~~ava~~ t̃ passer hors du roialme avant q̃ aucune ordenance fait encont̃r les enemys soit publiee ou declaree t̃ ce pur eschuir la ~~demonst̃eion~~ discoṽture dicele.

It̃ q̃ touz les g^{ntz} a eux faitz p ñre [f^r] le Roy soient en ce p̃sent plement revoquees t̃ annullees.

It̃ q̃ les Lombardz qi fount eschanges facent escriure lour f̃res a ceux de lo^r compaignie pdela en tiele lange q̃ aut̃s les puissent entendre t̃ nonpas p cifres ou autres figures obscures.

It̃ q̃ nul des Lombardz facent eskipper aucuns leyns en nul cryke mais en les portz oṽtz³ t̃ q̃ nul Lombard marchant nautre estrang³ entre le roiaume saunz sauf conduit du Roy t̃ q̃ cell³ saufconduit soit monst̃r a lo^r entre.

¹ On the 18th December, 8 Hen. IV. 1406, directions were issued for the defence of the castle of Mauleon. *Vide* Carte's Gascon Rolls, vol. i. p. 191.

² *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 571-2.

³ It was enacted by Parliament in September, 4 Hen. IV. 1402, that all merchandize exported or imported should be shipped and unshipped in the large sea-ports of the Kingdom, and not in creeks or small places, "petitz arrivailles," on pain of forfeiture, excepting in cases where vessels were driven into them by stress of weather. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 506 b.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 67 b. *Original.*

Letter from the King to the Council, dated at his manor in Windsor Park, early on Wednesday 28th April, 7 Hen. IV. 1406.]

Depar le Roy.

TRESREVERENTZ pes en Dieu t̃ noz treschiers t̃ foiaulx ,
 Nous vous salvons souvent , et savoir vous faisons que
 puis q̃ nous vous envoiasmes noz dareines fr̃es par les-
 quelles nous vous signifiasmes que nous voulissons avoir
 este a ñre palais de Westm̃ yeñ ou y ce Mescredy au
 plus tarde , une maladie soudeinement nous survint en
 ñre jambe que a este lempeschement de ñre dit propos ,
 et non seulement ce , mais une grande accesse que nous
 tenoit en tant que noz phisiciens nous conseillerent que
 pour eschuir le greindre peril , nous ne deussions en
 nulle mañe travailler t̃ meesment a chival , sicōme ñre
 ame escuier William Phelip portor de cestes vo⁹ saṽa
 plus pleinẽt enformer , et ainsi saṽa ñre t̃sch t̃ foial
 cousin le Duc Deṽwik a sa venue deṽs vo⁹ , toutesfoiz
 nous pensons estre y ce nuyt a Staines t̃ dilloeqs nous
 nous t̃nsportons par ewe ṽs Londres ou nous serons
 dedeinz ces trois ou quatre jours ove laide de Dieu , Et
 ñre f̃ vous ait en sa garde , Donne soubz ñre signet a
 ñre manoir deinz ñre parc de Wyndesore le xxviij. jour
 Davril.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 68. *Original.*

Second letter from the King to the Council, dated from his manor in Windsor Park, about the middle of the day on Wednesday 28th April, 7 Hen. IV. 1406.]

TRESREVENTZ peres en Dieu t̃ noz t̃chiers t̃ foiaulx
 Nous vous salvons souvent , et savoir vous faisons que
 ap̃s la faisance de noz autres fr̃es yce jour devant noone

escriptes ⁊ a vous envoiees par nre ame escuier William Philipꝑ pour vous signifier la cause de lempeschement de nre venue devers vous ⁊ le temps que nous nous proposames avoir este a Londres, nous estions tiellement disaisez ⁊ encore sumes que nous ne pourrons bonnement a nre aise travailler pour parfournir la contenue de mesmes noz Ires en si brief temps sicōme nre treschier ⁊ foial cousin le Duc Deverwik vous savā plus pleinement enformer, et par tant nous vous prions chierment que jusques a ce que nous pourrons . . . bonnement [venir] de⁹s vous exciter vuilliez de temps en temps ceulx de nre p̄sent parlement¹ as queux il appartient ⁊ il vous semblera que soit a faire, quils se vuillent deliberer sur l'exploit des besoingnes dicel selon leur meillour advis ⁊ sage discrecion et ainsi que ce soit al honnour de nous ⁊ bien cōmun de tout nre royaume cōme grand mestier y a toutes choses bñ considerees. Et que entre autres soit ordenez pour la sauvacion de nre pays de Guyenne ⁊ tiellement q̄ nre Iſch ⁊ foial le Sire de Lesparra ⁊ les autres noz foiaux qui sont venuz hors de mesme nre pays par celle cause en pourront p̄ndre confort ⁊ par espāl tous ceulx pardela. Et avecques ce nous vous prions chierment que vo⁹ vuilliez ordonner pour laler ⁊ gouvernance de nre Iſchiere fille Philippe vers les parties de Denmark que se deust y avoir passez selon ce que accordez estoit au cōmencement de ce puchn moys de May au fin que la chose se pourra bñ briefment faire nre honnour gardez², Et serons Dieu denant de⁹s vous si tost cōme nous pourrons bonneñt. Tresreventz peres en Dieu ⁊ noz treschiers ⁊ foiaux cestes choses p̄ndre

¹ Parliament met at Westminster on Monday 1st March, 7 Hen. IV. 1406. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 567.

² *Vide* note, p. 294 *postea*.

vuilliez tendrement acueur cōme no^s no^s fions de vous ⁊ sicōme vous desirez la confvacion del honnour ⁊ estat de nous ⁊ de n^{re} royaume avandit. Et n^{re} f vous ait en sa seinte garde. Donne soubz n^{re} signet a n^{re} manoir deinz n^{re} parc de Wyndesore le xxvij^e. jour Davril.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. 1. f. 35. *contemporary* MS.]

Sir Richard Aston, lieutenant of Calais, Sir Thomas Swynford, Sir William Hoo, Master John Caterick, treasurer of the cathedral of Lincoln, John Urban, Perin de Loharenc, and Richard Oldyngton, esquires, were appointed ambassadors to treat with those of the Duke of Burgundy, as Count of Flanders, on the 3rd of July, 7 Hen. IV. 1406. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 444.]

LINSTRUCTION baillez p le Roy n^{re} f^r selom ladvis de sou^u conseil a Mes^f Rich^x Astoñ Mes^f Tho^m Swynfor^t Mes^f William Hoo ch^lrs Mestre Jo^hn Catri^k clerc [tresourer de Nicol] Jo^hn Urban Peryñ Loharenc ⁊ Rich^x Oldyngtoñ esquiers ambassatours cōmyses au traictie entr^e luy ⁊ le Duc de Bourg^{ne} Cont de Flaundres pur la paais de Flaundres.

P^rimement pur prendre pur un an gen^lal abstinence de guere ove le dit Duc pur la dit paais p t^re ⁊ p meere.

Itm en cas q̃ ce ne poet est^r de proceder avec les cōmys du dit Duc au traictie comence pur sa dit paais de Flaundres pur l'espace dun an susdit empnant les ditz ambas^f de ce le meillour seurte quilz purront attracher pur la salvacōn de ceulx psons ⁊ leur bⁿs q̃ ont este t^r front comp^ses en dit traicte, assa^v m^hchans pilgrimes pescheours ⁊ marins sans consentir les m^hchans de France pas^f vers Flaundres dest^r asseurez des Englois ou les Englois pas^f vers la dit paais dest^r asseurez des Francois

p mer ou p lre sauvant q̃ en cas q̃ lem purra accorder dordeigner q̃ tous les psons susditz ou les m̃chantz ⁊ pilgrimes purront licitement ailler ⁊ deptir de Caleis en Flaundres p lre ovecque m̃chandises ou sans m̃chandise ⁊ retourner sans empeschement des Franczois ⁊ q̃ pillement les m̃chantz de France purront licitement venir de Flaundres en *Caleis* affair leur m̃chandises ⁊ retourner de Caleis en Flaundres p lre en mañle susdit.

Item en cas q̃ celle seurte susdit ne pourra estr̃ appointe en mañle susdit les ditz psoñs nosmez en dit traictie dest̃ convoiez p le dit chemyn en mañle dancien temps de guerre accustume.

Item en cas q̃ le dit Duc ne voet proceder au dit traite p la mañle susdit ⁊ sans avoir les Franczois comp̃s en yceñ q̃ adonques les ditz ambas̃ de appointer aucun voie moen a leur discrecion a meillour conclusiõ quils purront pur lavantage ⁊ pfit du Roy ⁊ du roialme ⁊ ceo certifier a luy pur ent prendre advis.

Item q̃ tous les pescheours Dengleterre Dirland ⁊ daũs fries du Roy ⁊ aussi ceulx de France ⁊ de Flandres pourront seurement ⁊ sans destourber ailler pescher p tut sur mer ⁊ q̃ ceulx de Bretagne soient comp̃s deins la seurte de France ovecque confirmaçõ p lres sur ceo affaires p le Duc de Bretagne, purveu qen cas qe ceulx de Bretagne ne pourront estr̃ appo . . . en la dit seurte q̃ les seurtes de France ⁊ Flaundres envs les pescheours Dengleterre ⁊ les aũs fries du Roy f̃ditz [ne] soient refus . . .

Item q̃ les ditz psones subges au Roy deins la paiis ⁊ pale de Flaundres soient seurement pur gardez des damages tant des Franczois come des aũs enemys du Roy.

Iſm de prendre jour de assembler avec les cōmys du dit Duc de proceder au dit traitte comence autrefois a plus longe tme ⁊ de proceder al repacōn des attemptas.

In dorso. Linstruccion de Flandres.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. XIII. f. 14. *Original.*

Letter from the King to the Council, dated 8th July, 7 Hen. IV. 1406.

Philippa, second daughter of Henry the Fourth, though contracted to Eric King of Denmark in June 1402, did not go to that country until August 1406. Richard of York, afterwards Earl of Cambridge, second son of Edmond duke of York, attended the Queen on that occasion. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. pp. 443, 447, 448.]

Depar le Roy.

TRESREVERENTZ pes en Dieu ⁊ tresch̄s ⁊ foiaulx. Come nous eons ordenez n̄re tresch̄ cousin Richard Deverwyk pour accompagner n̄re tresche ⁊ tsamee fille Phelipe Roigne de Denmark pdevers mesmes les pties: nous considerans son povre estat et quil ne pourra prendre ⁊ pfaire ycel voiage sanz avoir de nous aucun covenable regard outre les gages quil prendroit de nous p mesme la cause: Volons ⁊ vous prions que eue sur ce cōicacion avec n̄re dit cousin: veuillez bn considerer ce q̄ avant est dit ⁊ nous certiffier p vos ſres en hast quel regard soit covenable pour lui graunter p la cause susdite tant pour lonneur de nous come de luy, au fin que icel grant fait ⁊ accordee, mesme n̄re cousin se puisse apparailer pour le voiage dessusdit. Et ce ne veuillez lesser. Donne soubz n̄re signet a n̄re chastel de Hertford le viij. iour de Juillet.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 69. *contemporary* MS.]

This list of the King's Council, which was made on the 27th of November, 8 Hen. IV. 1406., differs from the list which occurs on the Rolls of Parliament made on the 15th May in the same year. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 572 b. It also contains several names not among those of the Lords of the Council, who were sworn to observe certain articles in Parliament, on the 22nd December 1406. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 585 b.]

LES nouns des seignurs assignez par nre souvain
seignur le Roy destre de soun Consail le xxvij^e jour de
Novembre lan viij^e.

α Lercevesq de Cantirbirs	α Le Sire de Fournival
α Levesq de Wyncestre	Tresourer
α Levesq de Duresme Chan-	α Le Sire de Burnet
celler	α Le Gardein du prive seal
α Levesq de Loundres	
	α Le Seneschaff
α Le Duc Deverwyk	α Le Chamberlain
α Le Comte de Somers	
	α Monf Hugh Waterton
α Le Sire de Roos	α Monf Johan Cheyne
α Le Sire de Wilughby	α Monf Arnaut Savage.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 69 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 8th December, 8 Hen. IV. 1406.]

LE viij. jour de Decembr lan 7c. viij^e. apres noone
sassemblerent en consail a Westm mon redoubte f^r le
Prince 7 mesf^rs Lercevesq de Cantirbirs Levesq de
Duresme Chan^c le Duc Deverwyk le Conte de Somers le

Tresourer les Seneschall Chamblein ⁊ Tresorer del houstiel la ou ils firent appointer certains ordenances.

Et prinement touch la bone gou⁊nance del houstiel nre fr le Roy ⁊ il semble au dit conseil molt expedient q̃ bons ⁊ loiaux officers soient faitz ⁊ ordenez en dit hostell ⁊ p especial q̃ y soit un bon contreroullor ⁊ a ce feurent nommez Monf Thomas Bromflet ⁊ Monf Arnaut Savage desqueux soit lun contreroullour sil plect au Roy ⁊ Et porce q̃ au dit conseil nestoit avisez de la nominacōn dautres suffissantz psones a estre constitutz en autres offices deinz le dit hostel selonc ce q̃ busoigne fra ⁊ il feut dit ⁊ ple as ditz Seneschall ⁊ Tresorer de eux aviser daucuns tieux sufficeantes psones ⁊ pur lour noms demonstrer a nre dit fr le Roy ⁊ son dit conseil.

Item q̃ provision soit faite daucune somme covenable pur les exp̃nses de mesme loustiel encountre la feste de Noel proch venant.

It il semble busoignable q̃ le dit feste finiz il plese a nre dit fr le Roy soy treher a aucun lieu covenable ou par avis ⁊ delibacion [de lui ⁊] de son conseil ⁊ ses offiēs puisse estre ordenee moderate go⁊nance deinz le dit hostel tiele q̃ puisse estre desore enavant continuee au plesir de Dieu ⁊ du poeple.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 72 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council in December, 8th Hen. IV. 1406, relating to some of the thirty-one articles proposed by the Commons in Parliament, on the 22nd of that month, for the government of the King's Council. The Commons prayed that the articles in question might be made a statute, to which the King consented, saving his dignity and the prerogative of his Crown. The Speaker of the

Commons then requested that all the Lords of the Council should be sworn to observe these articles ; but the Archbishop of Canterbury and the other Lords of the Council protested that they could not incur such an obligation, unless the King, of his own motion, specially commanded them to do so. The King, however, " of his own will and motion," having commanded the Lords of the Council to take the oath required, they were accordingly sworn. The Judges, Clerk of the Rolls, and other inferior officers of the King, likewise took the same oath. *Vide Rot. Parl. vol. iii. pp. 585-589.*

QUANT au prim article, Soit serchez en leschequier queux regardz ceux du consail du Roy E. soloient pndre.

Itm quant a le second article, la ou il est dit par aucuns du dit consail soit adjoustee ou autres, q̃ ne lui plese ꝑc.

Itm quant au tierz article, Soit declaree ceste clause, Sauvante toutesfoiz ꝑc. ꝑ de cestes paroles duement convict.

Itm quant au sisme article, Soit adjoustee forspris ce q̃ fra assignez pur le doair de nre sovaine dame la Royne ꝑ par les les douns ꝑ grantz queux il plerra a nre dit seigneur le Roy faire a ses filz [ꝑ ce p avis du consail ꝑ nemye autment] ꝑ q̃ touz autres douns ꝑ grantz soient genalment restreintz saunz dispensacion du counsail, Et q̃ de mesme larticle soit fait modificacion cestassavoir q̃ les douns ꝑ grantz faitz ꝑ passez p avis ꝑ assent du counsail du comencement de plemt estoient en lour force ꝑ effect.

It endroit del viij^e. article, soient omys cestes paroles et ce uncore en psence de les susditz du counsail entour la psone de nre dit fr le Roi esteantz puisq, de ce est assez purveu en larticle precedent.

It il semble expedient q̃ le ix^{me}. article soit eslargisez ovesq, ceste clause, Mes . . la necessitee soit tiel ꝑ si

gnd q̃ froit chose pillouse dattendre proces de la cõe loy.

Itm quant au xij^e. article touchant la certificacion des matieres a ceux du conseil qi serront absentz , Il semble necessaire q̃ celle article soit mieux avisee ⁊ declaree , Car il coviendra aucuns du dit consail pur la greindre ptie de lan estre es pties de Gales ⁊ en les marches de Calais ⁊ en autres lointaignes pties du roiaume.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 71. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of Council, 19th February, 8 Hen. IV. 1407.]

PUR les maire ⁊ citeins de Loundres , Fait a rememb^r q̃ le xix^{me}. jour de Feverer lan du regne du Roy Henry le quart puis le conquest oytisme , les maire aldermans ⁊ comunalte de la citee de Londres baillerent a le consail dicelui n^{re} f^r le Roy a Westm̃ une lour peticion [qest a ycestes anexee] ~~dount le teneur sensuit de mot en mot , A treshonourables ⁊ pssages f^{rs} del consail n^{re} laredoute f^r le Roy , monstrent humblement ⁊ supplient les maire aldermans ⁊ te.~~ La quele peticion adonques lieue devant mesme le consail , mande feut a Simon Blakebourne fgeant darmes de n^{re} dit f^r le Roy de faire arrester Johan Sampsoñ ⁊ les autres psones en la dite peticion especifiez ⁊ les amesner devant le dit consail pur y respoudre a la matire en la dite peticion comprise , Par force du quel mandement lavantdit sergeant darmes fist arrester ⁊ amesner devant le dit consail ceux qil pavoit trover des dites psones , Cestassavoir ~~lavantdit~~ Johan Sampsoñ . Beneyt Lorkyn . Johan Cawde . William Segood . Thomas Cole . Johan Merdeñ . Nicholas Haytoñ . Johan Trymcok^e . Thomas Pesoğ de Prattisferie . Henri Prakill^e . Will Olyve . Thomas Squyrell^e . ⁊ John Martyn .

[nommez en la dite peticion] A la quele leur venue devant le fedit conseil pource q̃ touz les fr̃s dicell̃ conseil pour aucuns chargeantz busoignes q̃ leur survindrent ne purroient vaquier nentendre a l'examinacion et iminacion de la mat̃e f̃dite. Si donerent [ils] ~~tou-ils-poair-2~~ auctoritee a mesfr̃s le Duc Devwyk et les Sires de Roos et de Burnell poair et auctoritee d'examiner et iminer mesme la matire. Par force desqueux poair et auctoritee ils examinerent p̃mement les avantditz John Sampson et les autres desusnomez de les insurreccion assaut et affray quilz ovesques autres firent encountre la pees de ñre dit fr̃ le Roy sicōe p̃ la dite petition est supposee. Et ce ne savoient en effect dedire ne [de ce] eux ~~ent~~ excuser einz soy [ent] submistrent a la g̃ce du Roy ñre dit fr̃ et de son conseil. Et quant a la mesp̃ision et offense par eux ensement faitz a les avantditz maire aldermans et comunalte en donant impediment et resistance a Alisaundre Boneñ leur officer et ministre ~~en-fes~~ issint quil ne p̃voit faire nexercer office de souzconservatour des estatutz faitz touchant kydelz reys et autres engins pour pessons p̃ndre en les eawes de Thamise et Medeway a ce q̃est aussi supposee par la dite petition. Les avantditz Johan Sampson et ses ditz compaignons prirent les ditz maire aldermans et comunaultee de leur p̃doner les dites mesp̃ision et offense en celle partie faitz. promettantz q̃ ~~desore-enavant-ils~~ loialment eux nient faire ne attemper aucune tiele chose ne sem̃ble en temps avenir. Sur quoy mesmes les maire aldermans et comunaultee a la revēce du tresrevent p̃e en Dieu Lercevesq̃ de Cantirbirs et des autres fr̃s du dit conseil pardonnerent as ditz trespasours leur mesp̃isions et offenses susditz. et dabundant par contemplacion de mesme le conseil yceux maire aldermans et comunalte donerent licence as possessours de les sesze reys par lavantdit Alisaundre prises et depuis p̃

lui as conestables de la ville de Berkyng^e deli^uvez sicōme la dite supplicacion fait mencion de pescher ovesq^z mesmes les reys jusques a la feste de Pasq^z prouch^z venant sur tiele condicion / Cest assavoir q̄ les possessours de mesme les reys les apporteront au dit maire de Loundres Dymenge ore p^h venant / ~~Au fin q̄ mesmes les maire yce puisse alors les ditz reys bailler ⁊ deli^uver arriere a les possessours dyceux les alors puissent yceux reys puissent estre~~ Au fin q̄ les par les mains du dit maire puissent les avantditz reys est^r redeli^uvez [⁊ rebaillez] a les possessours dyceux / Adjoustee aussi en mesme la condicion q̄ les ditz possessours de reys ferront novelx reys faire selonc lestandar^d de Loundres pentre cy ⁊ la dite feste de Pasq^z et q̄ a mesme la feste ils ferront ycelx novelx reys apport^r a lavantdit maire de Londres pur estre par lui pro les proever examiner ⁊ ensealer come apptient / en restituant alors a mesme le maire les aunciens reys desusditz pur estre ars en cas quils front trouvez defectifs.

[Bibl. Harl. no. 1878. f. 2 b. *Original.*

Letter from the King to Master John Prophete, the Keeper of the Privy Seal, dated 16th November, 9 Hen. IV. 1407, commanding him, by the advice of the Lords and other estates then sitting in the Parliament at Gloucester, to cause an error on the Rolls of the Parliament which met at Coventry on the 6th October, 6 Hen. IV. 1404, to be rectified. The error in question does not appear on the original rolls of that Parliament, as the merchants aliens are there said to be rated at only 53s. 4d. per sack of wool, which was the usual amount of that duty. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 546. A similar mistake in the 4th Hen. IV. was the subject of a petition from the Commons in the Parliament at Coventry in the 6th Hen. IV. *Ibid.* p. 556.]

Depar le Roy.

TRESCHIER ⁊ bn ame / Suppliez nous ont les marchans de Venice ⁊ de Lukes demourantz en n^{re} royaume

Dengleterre s'ibn pour tous les autres marchans de Venice
 ⁊ de Lukes comme pour leur mesmes que cōme a n're
 parlement dareinement tenuz a Coventre, ordenne feut
 que tous man's marchans deussient paier un noble pur la
 custume de chun sak de leyne plus que ne feut acous-
 tume devant, et sur ce pour errour le clerc du parle-
 ment adonc esteant entra en les rolles dix souldz sur les
 marchans estranges en chun sak, cestassavoir acoustume
 feut de paier devant le dit parlement les ditz estranges
 cinquante ⁊ trois souldz ⁊ quatre deniers pour custume
 de chun sak, et depuis les ditz suppliantz sont compellez
 par le dit errour de paier pour la custume de chun sak
 sessante ⁊ trois souldz ⁊ quatre deniers, la ou ils de-
 voient paier forsq, sessante souldz, sicōe entendu avons
 que nous plairoit cōmander ⁊ ordenner que le dit errour
 de trois souldz ⁊ quatre deniers en chun sak de leyne
 soit retrait ⁊ adnulle du temps du dit parlement tenuz a
 Coventre ⁊ ainsi tousdis ensuant par semblable man'e
 come est fait as marchans de Florence. Si no^s de
 ladvis ⁊ assent des prelatz ⁊ les autres estatz de cest
 p'sent parlement ottroians a la susd'te supp^{on}. Volons ⁊
 vous mandons que par noz l'res a faires soubz n're prive
 seel vous donnez en mandemēt depar nous a n're Chan-
 celler que par noz l'res a faires soubz n're grand seel en
 due forme le dit errour de trois souldz ⁊ quatre deniers
 en chun sak de leyne il face retraire [si ainsi soit] ⁊
 adnuller du temps du f'dit parlement tenuz a Coventre et
 ainsi toutdis ensuant par semblable man'e cōme est fait
 as ditz marchans de Florence cōme desf est dit. Donne
 soubz n're signet a n're ville de Gloucestre le xvj^{me}. jour
 de Novembre.

(*In dorso.*) A n're treschier clerc Maistr Pphete
 gardein de n're prive

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 78.]

On the 1st December, 9 Hen. IV. 1407, Thomas bishop of Durham, Sir Thomas Erpingham, Hugh Mortimer esq., and John Cateryk, "commencer in laws," were ordered to treat for a peace with France, (*vide* *Fœdera*, vol. viii. pp. 504-509), and though the name of Lord Burnell does not occur in any of the instruments on the subject in the *Fœdera*, there can be no doubt that these "Instructions" were issued on that occasion.]

LINSTRUCC'ON dep le Roy nre sovein f^r donnez as
reventz pes en Hugh Sire de Burnell
Thomas Erpyng^hm chlr Hugh M¹
cōmuner tractier [t accorder] avec les ambassiato^rs en-
voiez p le Duc² pees ou de lōges
trieues genales ou ptičlrs dentre ~~les deux~~
t f^ries alliez t soubgiez de lun t lautre coustee et du
[fait de] mariage affaire si Dieu *plest* lad^vsaire
fdit.

En primes au fin qen le moyen temps les moyens de
bonne pees et du fait du dit mariage diz les diz cōm^ys de
nre f^r le Roy primement cōmuner tractier t accorder si
faire ce p^r . . genales dentre les fdiz nre f^r le Roy et son
ad^vsaire le^s roialmes t f^ries alliez t son . . . ne soient
compris cōe alliez de lavandit ad^vsaire et si les dtes am-
bassiato^rs . . . p^rront tielles trieves fermer sanz ce q le dit
Oweyn soit compris en icelles desicome . . . diz cōm^ys q
desicome en temps de Roy nagaires Rič dentre [luy]
. p^r eulx t le^s allies en icelles
trieves especifiez p^r e successo^rs adurers p
. alliez le dit Oweyn nest pas nomez car lors soit
il conuz Il doit estre soubgiz de la Co de

¹ Mortimer.

² Query, De Berry.

les dtes trieues [~~q̃ de~~] p'ront bn ceulx de la ptie de France depuis la prise de les dtes trieues Il est devenuz tra q̃ les trieues ~~soie~~ sont rumpuz les diz cōm̃ys doivent dire q̃ ce nest pas vrais ont uncore defie autre et si au darein les ditz ambassiato's se vueillent consentir adonq's ~~soient d~~ soit declaraçōn fait de la clause ꝛc. et aussi soit suspendue la response . . . et si a tielle declaraçōn ne continuance de les dtes trieues les ditz ambassiato's ne vueillent diz cōm̃ys traicter ꝛt accorder des trieues p̃tic̃iers en meillo' forme q̃ faire se . . . ne vueillent consentir les ditz ambassiato's synon q̃ [~~de~~] les trieues p̃tic̃iers de p̃sent soit progacion fait jusques ~~a fin du moys de Marz darein p̃proueh venant~~ ambassiato's de greindre estat po'ront assembler p'r traicter ꝛt concluder sur les ditz cōm̃ys consentir a tielle progacōn jusq̃e au fin du moys de Mars pr¹

Et en tiel cas devient les diz cōm̃ys traittier ꝛt concluder de les est des diz greindres ambassiato's.

Item doivent les diz cōm̃ys traicter ꝛt appointer [~~a p̃sent~~] ambassiato's as moyen aussi du fait du dit mariage au fin q̃ p̃ ieell lo' labour les matires

¹ The truce concluded on this occasion was to endure until the last day of March next following. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 507.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 74. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes respecting the imprisonment of certain persons, about the
20th February, 9 Hen. IV. 1408.]

FAIT a ã ã Oweyn que nadgairs estoit secretaire a Oweyn de Gleyndourdy estoit commiz a la garde du f^e de Grey le iiij. jour de Novembre lan ãc. viij^{me}.¹ t ainsi a demurre en la garde du dit f^e tanq au xx^{me}. jour de Feverer lan ãc. ix^{me}. cestassavoir par cccclxxiiij. jours.

Iñm Gruff de Glyndo^rdy² a le xvij^{me}. jour de Juñ tanq au xx^{me}. jour de Feverer par ccl. jours.

Iñm le Roy Descocce² a le xj^{me}. jour de Juyn tanq au xx^{me}. jour de Feverer par cclv. jours.

Iñm un Johan ã nadgairs estoit f^vito^r au f^e de Bardolf priz ovesq Ires t arrestez t commandez a la garde du dit f^e de le vj^{me}. jour de Juyll tanq au xx^{me}. jo^r de Feverer par ccxxx. jours.

Iñm un heremet prisoner receuz p commandement du Roy le xij^{me}. jour de Juyll demurrant tanq au xx^{me}. jour de Feverer p ccxxv. jours.

Iñm le Mestre de Fyff le xx^{me}. jour Daugust tanq au xx^{me}. jour de Feverer p clxxxiiij. jours.

¹ 1406.

² James earl of Carrick, only son of Robert III. King of Scotland, was taken prisoner in April 1405, and was committed to the Tower. He succeeded his father as King of Scotland, by the title of James I., in April 1406, and on the 8th June, 8 Hen. IV. 1407, the Constable of the Tower was directed to deliver him and Griffin ap Owen Glendower to the custody of Richard lord Grey, to be placed in Nottingham Castle, where it appears they still were in February 1408. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 484, and Pinkerton's History of Scotland, vol. i. pp. 81, 82. It is remarkable that in the writ to the Constable of the Tower, just cited, the young Prince should be described as "the son of the King of Scots," though in these Minutes he is properly called King of Scotland.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 75. *contemporary* MS.]

Petition of the Merchants of the Staple, with the answer of the Council,
2nd March, 9 Hen. IV. 1408.]

As l'shon'ez t l'ssages f's du counseill n're f'r le Roy.

Supplient les marchauntz de lestaple q̃ lez peticioūs desouz escriptz soient g^auntez t enactez en ceste p'sent counseill.

conç. j. Primement q̃ la payement de la dī subsidie de layne quirs t pealx lanuz g^auntez t ordeignez p'r payement dez gages t vitailles sibñ de Caleys come de lez marches illeoq̃s soit surement gardez noū obstant ascun assignement ou ordeignance fait ou affaire a cont^arie.

ij. Iſm q̃ lez quatre mill livres duez as ditz marchauntz soient paieez en mayn de la dī xv^{me} t disme ore resceuz ou autrement de lez pⁱmies deniers de lautre moyte del subsidie dez laynez quirs t pealx lanuz pven^antz noū obstant ascun assignement ou ordeignance fait ou affaire a cont^arie. Et q̃ lez ditz marchauntz p'ront avoir cōmissions t briefs de sufficient garant directz as collecto's de mesme le subsidie en lez portz la ou la dīe sōme serra a eux assigne p'r deliv'er as ditz marchauntz ou a lo' atto'nes t deputz lez payement t suretes al chescun eskipsōn dez ditz pⁱmies deniers tanq̃ ils soient pleynement paieez de la sōme av^antdit.

iiij. Iſm q̃ lez assignementz de larest de lez autres quatre mill livres ore arere esteantz soient surement gardez solonc la fo'rme de lo's comissiōns saunz estre repellez ou anullez.

iiij. Iſm q̃ toutz lez marchaundisez app'ten^antz a lestaple soient de cy en av^ant amesnuz a mesme lestaple t nient aillo's sur peyne de forfayt'e dicell t q̃ null cōmissiōn soit g^aunte a cont^arie. Et si ascun soit g^aunte

qil soit outrement repellez ⁊ anullez p vertue del acte affaire en ceste p̄sent counseill.

v. Iſm q̄ n̄re ſr le Roy plerra p advys de ſon counseill envoyer ſez ambassato's p' plonger lez trewes pentre luy ⁊ le Duk de Burgoyne p' le paiis de Flaundres siſn p ſre come p mere Consideraunt qe nest mye vailable p' avoir leſtaple a Caley's si ne soit trewes pentre no⁹ ⁊ le paiis de Flaundres.

vj. Iſm q̄ nully dez marchauntz av^{nt}ditz soit coarte de paier ſou obligaciōn de custume dev^{nt} le jo^r de payement dycell et q̄ le Tresorer de Calays ſez deputz custumer al measōn de poys custumer a le port ne nully sowdio^r restreyne de sa auctorite ppre ſaunz due pcesse de ley lez marchaundisez dez marchauntz av^{nt}ditz p' nully autre dette.

vij. Iſm q̄ certains cōmiſſiōns soient faitz ⁊ directz al capitayn de Caley's ⁊ al mair de leſtaple ou a ſon lieuten^{nt} p' le temps esteantz ⁊ as autres ſufficeantz p' enquerer de diſſes impositiōns chargez ⁊ maletortez de novell comencez ⁊ prizez siſn dez ditz marchauntz come dez marchaundisez destraungers encountre lordeignance fait en le plement de Coventre¹ ency q̄ lez trespasso's p'ront estre puniz solonc la ley et q̄ briefs soient g^{unt}z ⁊ directz as ditz mespriso's de cesser de lo^r dit mesprisōn de cy en av^{nt}.

viiij. Iſm priont lez marchauntz q̄ come pluso's neefs ſou^t ore prizez sur la meere p g^{unt} powyr dez enemyes q̄ tiele remedye soit p'veu q̄ les marchauntz ove lo^r marchaundisez p'ront aler saufment a leſtaple. Et q̄ la

¹ In October, 6 Hen. IV. 1404. The ordinance alluded to occurs on the Rolls of Parliament. vol. iii. p. 553.

meere soit gardé solonc lentent du g^aunt fait en le darrein plement tenuz a Gloucestr¹.

[*Ibid.* f. 76.]

SENSUENT les respounses donez par le Counsail n^{re} f^r le Roy a les peticions des march^auntz a ycest^e annexees.

Quant a le primⁱ article, Les f^rs du consail ount ycelle entierement grantez t^t ottroiez.

Quant a le second^e article, Assentuz t^t accordez est par le consail q^u de les quatre mill livres duez as ditz march^antz ils serront paieez de les primⁱs deniers p^oven^antz de la moitee du subside des leyns quirs t^t peaux lanuz en les portz desouz expressez selonc leffect t^t purport de le dit article. Et est monf^r le Prince assentuz q^u monf^r Humfrey son frere se doit absteyner de lassignement a lui fait de la somme de deux mill m^arz jusques a tant q^u les ditz march^antz soient paieez t^t agreez de les quatre mill livres f^edites. Purveu toutesfoiz q^u mon dit f^r Humfrey soit delors primⁱement paieez de lassignement f^edit.

Hull	-	m ⁱ . m ⁱ . li.	}
Bostoñ	-	m ⁱ . cc. li.	
Gippewiz		viiij ^e . li.	

Quant a le tierz article. Le consail est a ce bn assentuz t^t acordez.

Quant a le quart article, Soient les estatutz en celle ptie faitz gardez t^t obfvez.

I^lm touch^e le quint article, Sil plect au Roy il semble a son counsail expedient q^u les trieues pentre le Roy t^t

¹ In October and November, 9 Hen. IV. 1407. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 609.

ceux de Flaundres darreineñt prises q̃ fineront le xv^e jour de Juyn prouch venant soient prorogeas ⁊ esloignees delors pour le t̃me de troys ans ou autre temps covenable come purra estre accordez ⁊ et q̃ en le dit traitee de prorogacion puissent estre appointez certains limites ⁊ boundes ṽs les pties del est ⁊ du north sur la meer pentre lesqueux boundes apres les dites trieues finiz tiendra la dite prorogaçõ sa force ⁊ effect ⁊ Car attendue q̃ touz les march^auntz du roiaume desirent avoir declaraçõ des ditz boundes pur le seuretee de passage de lour layns ⁊c. il semble expedient q̃ tiel declaraçõ soit faite.

It̃ qu^t au vij^{me}. article ⁊ Le counsail est a ce bñ accordez.

It̃m quant au vij^e. article ⁊ Accordez est q̃ t̃res desouz le g^{ant} ⁊ prive sealx soient directz au capitein de Caley ⁊ au maire de lestaple ou a son lieuteñ ⁊ as aut̃s officĩs ⁊ ministres du Roy illoeques quils ne soeffrent [de tancome en eux est] nulles tieles impositcions nautres novelx charges estre demandez ne prises desore tanq̃ sur tieles impositçõs ⁊ charges usez du temps passez inquisiçõ soit faite ⁊ certefiee en la chancellerie ⁊ q̃ sur ce le Roy de lavys de soũ counsail eit ordenez ce q̃ lui en semblera mielx affaire.

Quant au darrein article ⁊ Le Roy ad ordenez q̃ ladmiraill se t^ansportera deinz brief sur la meer pur la sauve garde dyceill.

(*In dorso.*)

Cestes respounsas feurent donez le second̃ jour de Marz lan ⁊c. ix^{me}. p le counsail pñs Mon^f le Prince Lerç de Can^t Chan^t les Evesques de Wyn^t Duresme ⁊ Sa^t Treš le Duc Devwyk ⁊ le Gardein du prive seal.

Emanavit sup vj^{to}. articlo.

Chs ⁊ bn amez ⁊ Ne Parmye la complainte a nous ⁊ a nre counsail ja tard faite par noz bn amez les maire ⁊ marchantz de nre estaple a Calays avons entenduz q̃ combn q̃ ils ⁊ les marchantz estraunges a mesme lestaple repeirantz aient este ⁊ soient toutdis prestz de vous paier les custumes ⁊ autres devoirs en voz offices [a nous] dues ⁊ accustumez ⁊ vous nientmoins a linstance ⁊ request de nre tresourer de Caleys ⁊ dautres noz offici^{ers} ⁊ souldours illoques as queux meint foiz pur ⁊ en noun de lour paiementz [sount deliv^{ez}] obligations des ditz marchantz pur le subside de lour layns ⁊ autres marchandises fait avez en voz offices saunz due proces de la loy restreint les layns ⁊ ~~bie~~ autres bns ⁊ marchandises des ditz marchantz apres la poisage ⁊ vendicion ent faite a les marchantz estraung^{es} ⁊ nientveullantz ~~aucunes billes~~ par celle encheson aucunes billes ent faire liv^{er} a mesmes les marchantz en man^{ere} accustumee ⁊ dount ils [lour sentantz en cell p^{tie} moult grevez] nous ount suppliez de lour purvoier sur ce de remede ⁊ Si [nous vuillantz ⁊c. ut in dorso¹] volons de lassent de nre counsail ⁊ vous mandons fermement enchargeant q̃ pur eschuire les maux ⁊ inconveniences q̃ purroient vraisiblement ensuir par tieux man^{eres} restreintz noundue^{ment} faites come dessus ⁊ vous ne mettez desore enavant nul tiel empeschement ne restreint en voz offices de v^{re} auctoritee propre [pur nulle man^{ere} dette a nul tiel instance ne request] saunz due proces de la loy de les [leyns ne] marchandises de les marchantz avantditz sur le pil qappent ⁊ Doñ ⁊c. a Westm^{onasteri} le second jour de Mars.

¹ As this document is pasted in the volume the indorsement is illegible.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. 1. f. 34. *Original.*

Letter from Sir Richard Aston, John Burghope, Perrin le Loharenc, and Richard Oldyngton, esquires, who were appointed, with other ambassadors, to treat with the Commissioners of the Duke of Burgundy, on the 5th March, 9 Hen. IV. 1408, (*vide* Carte's French Rolls, vol. ii. p. 195.) to the Privy Council, dated at Calais on the 4th June in that year. Some documents relative to the treaty concluded by these ambassadors are printed in the *Fædera*, vol. viii. p. 530-536.]

TRESREVENTZ hautes ⁊ puisf f^rs nous voz humbles ⁊ loialx subgiz nous vous recomandons a v^res ⁊sreventz hautes ⁊ puisf s^ries siav^{nt} come nous plus savons ou povons ovesque toutes man^{res} dez honours ⁊ revences come a noz ⁊srevantz hautes ⁊ puisf s^rs A lesquelles plese entendre q̃ le primer jo^r de cest mois de Juyn ap^s pleuseurs se grevouses plaintz faitz p^r lez com^ys du Duc de Bourg^{ne} Conte de Flandres ⁊ lez deutees dez quatre membres de Flandres des p^{des} ⁊ dā^mages q̃ eulx ont euz depuis la comencement de la p^{sent} seurte ordenue pour la cōe m^{ch}andise et aussi dez grevouses delaies de droit q̃ eulx dient avoir trouve en Engle^{tre} a chescun foiz q̃ eulx y sont aillez ou ont envoiez pur avoir restitucioⁿ de leur d^{tes} p^{des} ⁊ dā^mages q̃ se nous neussons le plus curousement ⁊ diligemment entendu a gouv^{ner} la mat^e tout la fait eust este en pill^l destre periz nous p^r vertue de roial pouvoir p^r n^re ⁊resdoubte f^r le Roy a nous cōmys ovesque la gouv^{nce} de lenstruccioⁿ a nous p^r vous envoie sumes chaiez en appointment ovesques les ditz comis lesquelles avoient de vray p^rveance tout p^{ste}ment ⁊res roiales de ladversaire de France f^vantz au fait, pur quoy nous avons assemble ensi q̃ nous avons p^s ⁊ ferme progacioⁿ de la d^{te} seurte p^r lespace de trois ans pschein venantz ap^s le xv. jour de cest p^{nt} mois q̃ celle q̃ de p^{sent} est a aexpirer et q̃ de dedeins ycellui jour nous

obtenrons du Roy n^{re} f^r Ires pailles as d^{tes} de lad^vsaire
 ainsi q^u publicacioⁿ f^a adonques fait de la d^{te} progacioⁿ
 p^o quoi toutes choses continueront en seurte come elles
 ont fait durant ceste p^{re}sente annee Et ovesque ce avons
 prins jour a la Magdelain pour impetrer tant de lun p^{tie}
 cōme de lautre p^ovoirs roialx de fermer t^u p^{re}ndre g^{ra}nd
 seurte sur mer entre lez havens de Wynchelsee t^u Saint
 Wallerye yceulx havens en ce enclus et de la enav^{ant} p^o
 tout sur mer vers lest t^u la north et ensement sumes
 accordez q^u [se] lez ditz p^ovoirs ne povent estre obtenuz
 jour f^a tenuz a xv. jo^r ap^s la d^{te} Magdelaine pur p^{re}ceder
 au fait principal du traitte t^u as repacions dez attemptas
 faitz countre v^{re} p^{tie} tant a lesclus q^u autrement des-
 quelles choses plusours jo^rnees ount este tenuz icy
 dev^{ant}. Et plus outre est accordee q^u dez attemptas
 avenuz cest p^{re}sente annee sur la d^{te} seurte eulx t^u nous
 chescun en son endroit ferons loialment noz p^ovoirs t^u
 devoirs q^u eulx soient repairez t^u mises en estat deu affin
 de garder lez honours de chescun p^{tie}. De toutes les-
 quelles choses il purra plus pleinement apparoire a voz
 hautes s^{er}ies p^o l'appointement sur ce fait t^u pen^t eulx t^u
 nous passez p^o endent^{es} seillez de leur seelx t^u de noz
 laquell nous envoions p^{re}de^s vous p^o Johan Pikeryng
 portour dicestes q^u a tout la dit fait a este p^{re}sente t^u la
 veu t^u oye p^o quoi si plesir vous soit a le opposer sur ce
 daucun chose il vous en sava dire plus pleinement la
 d^{te}inte q^u nous ne vous p^{re}iens escrivre en brief volume
 lesquelles appointement t^u declaraciō du dit Pikeryng p^o
 vous entenduz plese a v^{re} t^{re}sreventz t^u hautes s^{er}ies empler
 au Roy n^{re} dit t^{re}sseu^{ve}igne f^r q^u lui pleise cōmander q^u
 tielx t^u si effectuelx Ires soient p^{re}stement ordennez t^u
 p^{re}deca envoyez come est necessaire pour le bⁿ du dit
 traitte et q^u aussi p^{re}st deliv^{ance} soit fait tant de d^{te}ins
 pescheurs de Flandres estans en la garde de Mon^f Roger

Swylyngtōn lesquelx fuerent p̄vis des le s̄cde jour q̄ la
 d̄te seurte de cest dit annee cōmencea q̄ dez b̄ns ⁊
 m̄chandises dez Flēmyngs p̄ses p̄ ceulx de la Rye ⁊
 autres lesquelles choses ount este ⁊slongement detenuz
 de quoi la grevouse compleint desd̄te sest ensui ⁊ leḡe-
 ment p̄roit encroiscre au dāmage dez povres m̄chans q̄
 ont leurs b̄ns en dit pais ⁊ aillours sur fiance de la d̄te
 seurte en daunger de ceux du dit pais q̄ sont dāmagez se
 remedy ny estoit p̄ vous ḡciouslyment mys, Et dabun-
 dant vous pleise entendre q̄ pur escheuer a toutes pilz
 ⁊ inconveniences q̄ p̄ longe delaie ou deffault de justice
 p̄roient avenir icy ap̄s durant la d̄te progaciōn se aucun
 chose estoit attempte countre ycell̄ lez ditz cōmys
 requis ⁊ enhortez q̄ nous vous veullons supplier q̄
 p̄ v̄re bone mediaciōn il pleise au Roy n̄re dit f̄r
 cōmettre son frere n̄re haut ⁊ puisf̄ f̄r monf̄r de Som̄set
 ou son lieuten̄ ⁊ aut̄s tielx come il vous plerra confvatōs
 de la d̄te seurte durant la d̄te progaciōn ovesque pouvoir
 plain ⁊ entier de compeller et faire venir p̄dev̄nt eulx
 toutes ⁊ chescun de ceulx q̄ contre la d̄te seurte p̄ront
 avoir attempte en quelque ptie de sez f̄ries q̄ eulx soient
 dem̄antz soit en le roialme Dengleterre ou allours Et de
 sur ce conoistre jugger ⁊ d̄t̄miner et de leur jugementz
 ⁊ sentences en cell̄ ptie donnez ⁊ renduz cōmander
 exp̄ssement sez officers a qui il ap̄ptiendra ou q̄ sur ce
 av̄ont mandement de eux faire p̄st ⁊ plain execuciōn
 sanz delay ou excusaciōn aucun qar ensi nous ount p̄mys
 les ditz comys defaire tant q̄ p̄ le dit adv̄saire ⁊ p̄ le dit
 Duc de Bourg^{ne} chescun en tant come a lui ap̄ptient
 font ordonnez semblables confvatours en chescun lieu de
 leurs f̄ries ou il fa necessaire selon lavis dez ambas̄ de
 n̄re ptie ⁊ lez comys de lautre ptie qui pōr lors font
 ordonnez p̄ le dit traittie ensi q̄ au plesir de Dieu lez
 honours ⁊ estates ⁊ p̄messes de n̄re dit f̄r le Roy sōn [dit]

adv'saire ⁊ du dit Duc de Bourg^{ne} decy enav^{ant} font
entierment salvez ⁊ voz gens et les leur tenuz en bon pais
T'sreventz hautes ⁊ puisf f^{rs} luy tut puisf Dieu vous ait
en sa saintisme garde Esc^{ri} a Caleis le iij. jo^r de Juyn.

Voz humbles ⁊ obedientz recomendez Richart
Astōn Johan Burgho^p P^{ri}n le Loharenc ⁊
Richart Oldyngtoⁿ ambas^f du Roy n^{re} dit s^f
sur le fait du dit traitte.

(*In dors.*) A tresreventz hautes ⁊ puis^s s^{rs} les s^{rs} de Counseit^t
du Roy n^{re} t^{ss}ouvein ⁊ t^{ss}redoubte liege seignu^r.

Touchant le traitie de Flaundres.

PIKERYNGE.

[Bibl. Cotton. Titus, B. xi. f. 9 b. *Original.*

Indenture between the King and his son, Thomas of Clarence, dated
July, 9 Hen. IV. 1408.]

CESTE endenture faite parentre n^{re} seignur le Roy
dune part , et Mon^f Thomas de Lancaster sōn filz
dautre part , tesmoigne que combⁿ que p une autre en-
denture faite le primer jour de Marz lan de n^{re} dit
seignur le Roy septisme , eust ycelui n^{re} seignur le Roy
ordonez ⁊ constitut lavantdit Thomas a demorer devers
lui sōn lieutenant de la terre Dirlande par douze ans
delors prochein ensuantz de la quele terre il avoit p
celle temps pleinement la gouvernance preignant ycelui
Thomas de n^{re} dit seignur le Roy pur lui ⁊ pur touz
les gentz quil retiendrait ovesq^z lui pur les guerres ⁊
pur le gouvernement de la dite terre sys mill livres par
ans souz certains forme ⁊ condicions en la susdite en-
denture especifiees ⁊ declares. Nientmais ore il est
pentre n^{re} dit f^r le Roy ⁊ son conseil dune part ⁊
lavantdit Thomas de son agreement dautre part as-
sentuz ⁊ accordez que du primer jour de May prochein

venant jusques au primer jour de May en trois ans delors prochain ensuantz & pleinement accompliz le dit Thomas demorera ovesq sa retenue sur la sauve garde de la dite terre preignant p celle cause de mesme nre seigneur le Roy. chun an des ditz trois ans la sōme de sept mill marcs, dont pur le primer an de mesmes les trois ans il serra paie & agreez en la manē qensuyt. Cestassavoir que outre les mill & cynk centz marcs par le dit Thomas receues en partie du paiement des dites sept mill marcs pur le dit primer an il avā assignement de deux mill & cynk centz marcs a prendre, Assavoir mill & cynk centz marcs de la moitee de la disme du clergie de la province de Cantirbirs payable a la Pasq prochain venant par les mains des coiffours de mesme la moitee de disme apres escrites. Assavoir de labbe de Langdōn coiffour en la diocese de Cantirbirs sessante livres, de labbe de Darford coiffour en la diocese de Cicestre vynt livres, de levesq de Cicestre vynt & quatre livres, du Priour de Anglesey coiffour en la diocese Dely vynt livres, de levesq Dely cent livres, de labbe de Burgh coiffour en lerceadeaknee Desseñ dys livres, du Priour de Hatfeld coiffour en lerceadeaknee de Midd sessante & cynk livres, de levesq de Norwiz trente & quatre livres, du Priour de Stone coiffour en lerceadeaknee de Stafford vynt livres, du Priour de Holand coiffour en lerceadeaknee de Cestre vynt livres, de levesq de Coventre & de Lichefeld dys & sept livres, de levesq de Wircestre vynt & sys livres, de labbe de Thame coiffour en lerceadeaknee Doxenford & Buk cent livres, de labbe de Rameseye coiffour en lerceadeaknee de Bedeford & Huntyngdōn cynquante livres, de labbe de Thorntōn coiffour en lerceadeaknee de Nicole & de Stow cent & quatre vyntz livres, de levesq de Nicole cynquante livres, des coiffours en lerceadeaknee de Sares-

birs cent livres , des coiffours en lerceadeaknee de Dorſ cent ⁊ quatre livres , et miſſ marcs a prendre de les primers deniers provenantz de la ſeconde moitee de les diſme ⁊ quinzisme des layes paiable le prim^r jour de May prochein venant en les lieux desouz expressez , apres ce que Monſ^r le Prince soit paie^r ⁊ agreez de les sōmes a lui assignees sur les dōes moitees de diſme de clergie ⁊ diſme ⁊ quinzisme des layes pur la ſauve garde du païs de Gales , Cestassavoir en countee de Gloucestre quatrevyntz ⁊ dys livres , en contee de Cantebriſſe quatrevyntz ⁊ quinsze livres , en contee de North ſeſſante ⁊ ſys livres tresze ſouldz ⁊ quatre deniers , en contee de H'tford cent quatrevyntz ⁊ dys livres , en contee de Warrewyk cent ⁊ quatrevyntz livres , en contee de Midd^r quarante ⁊ cynk livres , Et de les trois miſſ marcs residues il av^a assignement a prendre , Cestassavoir miſſ marcs de la demy diſme du clergie de la province de Cantirbirs paiable a la Touz Saintz prochein venant es lieux desouz expressez apres ce que Monſ^r Johan filz du Roy ⁊ le Conte de Westm^rland ſoient paie^r de les cynk miſſ livres a eux assignees sur mesme la moitee de la diſme pur la ſauve garde de les Estmarche ⁊ Westmarche vers Escoce , Cestassavoir en la diocise de Cantirbirs cent ⁊ oyt livres tresze ſouldz ⁊ quatre deniers , des coiffours en lerceadeaknee de Wirceſtre cent livres , des coiffours en lerceadeaknee de Saresbirs quatrevyntz livres , des coiffours en lerceadeaknee de Londres quarante livres , de levesq^s de Cicestre vynt ⁊ quatre livres , de levesq^s Dely cent livres , de levesq^s de Norwiz trent ⁊ quatre livres , de levesq^s de Wirceſtre vynt ⁊ ſys livres , de levesq^s de Nicole cynquante ⁊ quatre livres , et miſſ marcs de la tierce moitee des diſme ⁊ quinzisme des layes paible a la Chandeure lors

prochein ensuant, Assavoir des coiffours en contee de Cantebrigge deux centz livres, des coiffours en contee de H'tford cent livres, es parties de Kesteven en contee de Nicole deux centz livres, des coiffours en contee de Midd cent livres, des coiffours en contee de Rutteland cent marcs et mill marcs de la moitee du subside reservez a n're dit f'r le Roy des layns quirs t' peaux lanuz a estre eskippez avant t' apres la Saint Michel prochein venant en le port de Seint Botulph. Purveu¹ toutesfoiz q' siñ [n're dit f'r le Roi] nous de ce q' nest uncore assignee come ceux q' ont assignement de les sys mill livres a nous [lui] grantees en n're [son] darrein plement tenuz a Westmonster pur ent disposer a n're [son] voloir, soient [soit] t' soient pre'mement paieez de ce q' nest uncore paieez de mesmes les sys mill livres, et q' aussi paiement soit prin'ment faite au Conte de Westm'land t'c. ut supra. Purveu toutesfoiz que nous soions primerelement paieez de les sys mill livres a nous grantez en n're darrein plement tenuz a Westmonster², t' q' paiementz soient aussi p'merement faites siñ as marchantz t' autres de n're roiaume de les sōmes de deniers de eux creancez p'r le paiement de n're ville de Caleys p'r lesqueles les f's t' autres de n're counsail sont a eux obligez, come au conte de Westm'land Rustyn Villenove chr t' a Johan Arnalt marchant de Londres de les sōmes a eux p nous t' n're consail g'antez t' assignez a pndre de la moitee du subside avantdit, Et dedeinz le susdit primer an avera le dit Monf'r Thomas assignement de trois mill livres de launciene dette a lui due pur la garde de la terre susdite. A prendre de lavantdite moitee du subside en les

¹ This passage occurs at the bottom of the instrument, but is marked to come in where it is inserted in the text.

² In March, 7 Hen. IV. 1406. *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 568.

portz desouz expressez. Cestassavoir, en port de Hult deux mill livres, en port de Southampton cynk centz marcs, [et] en port de Gippewiz mill marcs, apres ce que a nous et as autres paiement soit fait come dessus. Et pur les autres deux ans serra le dit Monfr Thomas paieez et agreez pur la sauve garde de la dite terre chun an de sept mill marcs et chun an de trois mill livres de sa aunciene dette. A prendre de la dite moitee du subsidie en les portz apres escrites, Cestadire en port de Hult deux mill livres, en port de Seint Botulph deux mill livres, en port de Gippewiz mill livres, en port de Londres mill livres, en port de Hampton deux mill marcs, en port de Cicestre deux centz livres, en port de Milcombe cent trent et trois livres sys souldz et oyt deniers en plein paiement et satisfaccion de ce que a lui est due outre les dites noef mill livres pur la garde de la dite terre p force de la primere endenture susdite ou daucune autre endenture queconq, dentre nous et lui faite de la garde de mesme la terre. Et avra outre ce lavandit Monfr Thomas eskipeson et reskipeson as coutages resonables de nre seignur le Roy susdit. En tesmoignance de quele chose a la parte de ceste endenture demorante devs nre dit seigneur le Roy le susdit Monfr Thomas ad mys son seal. Doñ a Westm le viij. jour de Mars lan du regne du Roy nre dit seigneur noefisme,

Pur le Roy de son comandement a la relacion de Monfr de Cantirbirs Chancl Dengleterre faite au Gardein du prive seal le xxij. jour de Juill lan et. noefisme en leglise de Seint Paul de Londres.

(*In dorso.*)

Sensuent les condicions adjoustez p le Roy et son counsail sur la contenue de ceste endenture.

Primement qen cas que deinz les trois ans en la dite endenture comprises il plerra a nre dit fr le Roy ou a son

counsail envoyer pur Mon^fr Thomas de venir en Engleterre, adonques purra il ordener t̃ constituer un son deputeé sufficeant en sa absence pur q̃ il vorra respoudre t̃ a que n̄re dit seignur le Roy se vorra b̄n agreer saunz ce que aucun rebatement a lui soit fait de la dite sōme de sept mill̄ marcs p̄ an ne de nulle parcelle dycelles tant come il f̄ra absent hors de la d̄te t̄re p̄ la cause susdite.

Item en cas que ycelles trois ans finiz paiement ou sufficeant assignement puisse estre fait a mon dit f̄r Thomas de la sōme de sept mill̄ marcs p̄ an pur chūn an de les ans residues en sa p̄m̄ere endenture comprises adonques serra le dit Mon^fr Thomas tenuz de continuer sa demoere ovec sa retenue sur la sauve garde de la dite terre pur la residue de les ans susditz. Et aut̄ment en defaute de tiel paiement ou assignement purra il restorir a lestat de la primere endenture susdite, la p̄don p̄ le dit Mon^fr Thomas faite de la sōme a lui nadgairs due outre les noef mill̄ livres en la darreine endenture especifiez toutdis esteant en sa force.

Et en cas que dedeinz les trois ans susditz mōn dit seignur Thomas vuille de sa voluntee p̄pre deptir hors de la susdite terre t̃ retourner en Engleterre adonques pur un demy an apres tiel sōn deptir ne serra a lui riens rebatue de les ditz sept mill̄ marcs p̄ an. Et en cas que outre le dit demy an il demoere en Engleterre adonques serra la dite sōme de sept mill̄ marcs ou tiele quantitee dycelle rebatue come il semblera au Roy n̄re dit f̄r t̃ a son counsail resonable.

Et par Mon^fr le Prince t̃ p̄ les autres seignurs du counsail accordez est t̃ p̄ eux a mōn dit f̄r Thomas promys que de tant come en eux est les assignementz faitz au dit Mon^fr Thomas en la dite endenture especifiez ne f̄ront revoquez repellez ni enfreyntz en nulle man̄e.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 80 a. & b. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, 18th August, 10 Hen. IV. 1409.]

Les matieres a comuner par le Consail.

Primement touch la response a doner as messages de Puce.

It' touch le traitee a pndre ovesq le Roy de Castille
t lenvoie des messages cōmys t deputez au dit traitee
dep nre fr le Roy t les estatz des g^{ndz} cōmissairs tc.
assaũ un evesq un baroñ un chivaler t un clerc sil plest
au Roy.

Iẽ touch la terre Dirlande .

Iẽ touch Monfr Joñ filz du Roy t lestat del Estm^arche
vs Escoce.

Iẽ touch les darreines trieues pentre le Roy nre fr t
ceux Descoce darreineĩt prises.

Iẽ touch le paiis de Guyenne.

Iẽ touch le Sen^al de Guyenne.

Iẽ touch le debat pendant pentre le dit Sen^al t lōme
de la Mote.

Iẽm touch Mestre Joñ Bordin endroit de son office
de Lieuteñ de Conestable de Burdeaux t du Chancellor
du paiis de Guyenne.¹

Iẽ touch le Sire de Barde la supplicaçōn de qi est
g^aunte p avis du consail.

Iẽ touch William Bruerĩ capitain du chastell de la
Trawe.

Iẽ touch Richard Maughlyñ Escot qi desire estre
Englois trovant sufficeant seuretee . a qi le Roy ad p celle

¹ Master John Bordin was appointed Chancellor of Guienne on the
21st August, 10 Hen. IV. 1409. *Vide* Carte's Gascon Rolls, vol. i. p. 193.

cause ottroie xx. m^{rs} p an a pndre des issues du contee De^vwik en cas qil se vuille a ce agreer.

It touch chres de pdon de murdre.

(*In dorso.*)

Le xviii. jour Daugst lan ^{ic}. x^{me}. feurent en gsail a Westm Mon^r le Prince Ler^c de Cantirbirs Chan^c le Duc De^vwik le Conte de Som^{rs} Mon^f T. Beaufort Admiral le Tre^s t Gardein du prive seal.

Quant au p^m touch Puce accordez est q lo^r b^{ns} t marchandises de eux p^{ses} al oeps du Roy p le clerc de ses oe^vaignez soient a eux restitutz t delivez t q le Tre^s traite ovesques eux sil vuillent assentir de pndre a le Chandeure pch [le] paiement a eux due p^r le dar^r an assa^v de la Pasq^e q feut en un an jusques a la Pasq^e delors pch enf t ensi estre paie^z chun an a la dite Chandeure changeant le t^{me} de Pasq^e tanq^e ^{ic}.

Q^{nt} a second touch Espanie / Il est accorde p ma^{te} come il appt p tres patentes t au^s desouz le p^{ve} seal t face le Roy purvoier p^r lenvoie des dites tres.¹

Q^{nt} a le tierz touch Irlande / Il semble bn expedient q Mon^f John Stanley soit Lieuteⁿ Dirlande en cas q le Roy t Mon^r Thomas se vuillent a ce consentir / Et soit t^{ctez} q le dit Mon^r Thomas puisse pndre du dit John Stanley chun an m^l. m^l. marcs [des revenues Dirlande] t du Roy n^{re} f^r m^l. marcs / Issint q le Roy soit deschargez de lui t de ses gens t soy t^{re}he a son hostell ppre / Sur quoy Mon^r le Prince est accordez de parler sur ceste ma^{te} sibn a n^{re} dit f^r le Roy come a mon dit f^r Thomas.

¹ The Lord of Montferrand and Sir Thomas Swynbourne, Mayor of Bordeaux, were ordered to proceed to Bayonne to treat with the Commissioners of the King of Castile and Leon, for a truce for one or two years, on the 14th August, 10 Hen. IV. 1409. *Vide Foedera*, vol. viii. p. 593.

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. 1. f. 30. *Original draught.*

Letter from the King to the Ambassadors appointed to treat with those of the Duke of Burgundy, Count of Flanders, dated about December, 11 Hen. IV. 1409. Several papers relating to the negotiation with Flanders are preserved in the same MS.]

TRESCH's t bien amez foiaux, Nous avons receu voz lres a nous darrainement presentees t bn considere [de mot en mot] ~~de point en point~~ le tenuer de l'appointement [fait le xvij^e. jour de Novēbr lan m^l. iiij^e. t ix^e.¹] dentre vous noz commys t deputez dune part et Mes^r Guilliem Destaules t autres commys du Duc de Bourgoigne Comte de Flandres dautre part ~~fait le dys t oytisme jour de Novembre lan mill quatreceens t noefisme sur le cours~~ [sur le fait principal des trieues endroit de la cours] univ^lsel de marchandise Dengleterre t de Flandres t la reparacion des attemptatz dambepartz ~~t par le quel appointement~~ [Et prim^lement par le susdit teneur d'appointement] entendu avons q̃ vous t les ditz autres commys [estes daccort de] ~~devez~~ convenir ensemble le quinzisme jour de May prouchain venant pour les causes fdites t ~~pour~~ [q̃ lors] certaine relacion ~~quele a ce t temps~~ vous serra faite de lentencion de lavantdit Duc endroit dune copie a vous autrefois devyee dount les fdites voz lres font mencion plus au plain. Et quant as autres articles du dit appointement desqueux vous desirez execucion estre par nous faite au fin q̃ de ce signifier puissez les ditz cōmys de lautre partie avant le premier jour de Januer prouch venant ou deinz quinze jours apres, Savoir vous faisons q̃ premierement fait avons faire maundementz ~~de proclamation~~ desouz nre grant seal [pur proclamaçōn affaire] es portz du meer

¹ Vide Cotton. MS. Galba, B. 1. f. 26.

Et es autres lieux busoignables q̄ sibien ceux [noz liges] q̄i avant ce temps ont baillez sus lour complaints come ceux q̄ q̄i se compleindre vuillent daucuns attemptatz a eux faites contre les trieues susdites pursuent devs les confvatours de mesmes les trieues pur n̄re p̄tie pur demander Et avoir restitution Et redresse sur lour complaints. Et quant a le remenant des autres articles du dit appointment dont vous desirez execucion par nous estre faite, Savoir vous faisons q̄ par noz b̄riefs Et Ires desouz n̄re grant seal mande avons les trieues dentre nous et le f̄dit Duc de Bourgoigne pur son paiis de Flandres darreinement prinses estre dereschief publiez¹ es portz Et havenes de n̄re roiaume ou lem semble mieulx expedient en cōmandant a touz noz liges de les faire seurement Et inviolablement estre tenuz Et gardez et par ycelles noz Ires mande avons aussi proclamaçōn gen̄al estre faite es ditz portz Et havenes q̄ sibien ceux noz liges q̄i avant ce temps ount baillez sus lour complaints come ceux q̄i desore compleindre se vuillent daucuns excesses ou attemptatz a eux faites contre le teneur des dites trieues pursuent devs les conservatours de mesmes les trieues pur n̄re partie pur restitution Et redresse avoir de lour p̄des Et damages come au cas ap̄ptiendra. Et dabundant pour la confvacie des dites trieues avons fait n̄re admirall au a nous [mesmes] faire serement Et ~~par semble mande~~ [pareillement] ferons le gardein de noz cynke portz Et les autres confvatours de mesmes les trieues pur n̄re coustee de ~~faire se~~ prester serement a nous n̄re propre psone ou a aucune autre notable psone en n̄re noun p̄ no^s a ce a limi^t pur ~~faire leur~~ [bn Et] loiaument faire lour poair Et diligence q̄ les pointz Et articles par les ditz traitees accordez soient

¹ Vide Fœdera, vol. viii, pp. 614-616.

gardez saunz fraude ou mal engin selonc la contenue dicelles Et as ditz admirall¹ t gardein des cynk portz avons auxibn estroitement chargez de faire solempne crye t publicacōn estre faites es ditz portz t havenes q̃ ceux de n̄re coustee cessent de touz manēs prises robberies t faitz de guerre deinz les metes du meer p le fdit traitee limitees t accordees saunz riens attempter ou faire au contraire sur quanq̃ ils purront envers nous forfaire Lesqueles choses vous signifions treschs t foialx au fin q̃ en nous ne soit pas trouvez aucune defaute ou lachesse t q̃ lexecuciōn q̃ fait avons en celle ptie certifier puissez les cōmys de lautre ptie deinz le quinzisme jour de Januer proch̄ venant selonc la forme de lappointement fdit. Et quant a ce q̃ vous desirez un docto^r es loys a pour certaines causes a vous estre associez a v̄re assemblee au [le] dit quinzisme jour de May nous vous aviserons ~~dun sufficeant doctour qi pur tiel fait nous semblera mieulx hables sur t vous~~ t purveierons de tiele t si sufficeant docto^r ~~q̃ a ce fait~~ qi en celle traitee deva moult valoir t bon lieu tenir si Dieu plest. Don t̄c.

(*In dorso.*) Copia tre cōmissaī p part . . . Flandrie directe.

[Bibl. Cotton. Vespasian, F. vii. f. 90. *contemporary* MS.

25th January, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

INSTRUCCION yeven to Emond Bugge squier of the chambre of our sovain lord the Kyng^e sent by the same our lord the Kyng^e toward the Duc of Albanie for to shewe hym the matires that folweth

First althow that Archibaud Erl of Douglas as it is notoirly knowen and he hym self as trewe knyght may

noghȝ withseye it ⁊ be prisoner to our forsaide lord the Kynȝ¹ and for som chargeant nedes touchynȝ his estat by hym shewed to the forsaide our lord the Kynȝ at his greet instance and pursuyte yn conservaciōn of hys estat were licenced to goo in to Scotland² opōn certain suereteē yeven to the Kynȝ oure forsaide sovein lord as wel by lettres of the same Erl sealed of hys armes³ as by oth and in otheȝ manē for to have be retourned and entred agayn at feste of Pasq last passed yn to the castel of Durem yn and to the warde of f Johan of Lancastre sone to ouȝ forsaide lord the Kynȝ other elles to the same our lord the Kynȝ yn what place he were at that tyme w^t oute fraude or mal engin ⁊ Neretheles the forsaide Erl hath noghȝ maked ne pfo^rned that entree atte forside feste notheȝ after hider to althow that to doo it he hath be duely requered.

And for so myche our forsaide sovein lord the Kynȝ willyngȝ and desiryngȝ the honeur of the ordre of knighthood be kept in all sides requereth the forsaide Erl yn conservaōn of the honeur of the forsaide ordre of knyghthood that he lette noghȝ ne yeve no lettyngge to the forsaide Erl of Douglas prisoner to our forsaide sovein lord the Kynȝ to come entre and tourne agayn to hym as his trewe prisoner as he is holden bote ⁊ that the same Duc consaille and excite the forsaide Erl to doo it effectuelly as a trewe prisoner aghte doo with oute fraude or mal engin.

¹ The Earl of Douglas was taken prisoner at the battle of Hamildon Hill, in September 1402. *Vide* Walsingham, p. 408; and Otterbourne, p. 237.

² *Vide* Rot. Scot. 8 Hen. IV. 1407, vol. ii. p. 182; and *Fœdera*, vol. viii. pp. 457, 464, 631.

³ This indenture, which is dated 20th June 1408, is printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 536. See also, pp. 478, 537.

Also seththe the forseide Duc hath writen to the forseid̃ ouŕ sovein lord̃ the Kynȝ desiryngge and prayngge the delivance of Mordaκ of Fyf¹ sone and heir̃ to the same Duc it liketh wel to ouŕ forseide lord̃ the Kynȝ atte instance and priere of the forsaide Duc that the forsaide Mordaκ his sone and heir be delivēd by raunceon of fifty thousand mark̃ to be payed in cas that oure forsaide lord̃ the Kynȝ take eny moneye for hym.

And yn cas that the forsaide Duc wil noght assente to the paiement of swich a somme in manē forsaide thenne it may discretly be asked̃ of hym yf he wil fynde any weyes thorgh whiche ouŕ forsaide lord̃ the Kynȝ may be moeved̃ and induced̃ to condescende to the delivance of the forseid̃ Mordaκ his prisoner. And yn this caas it wole lyke wel oure forseid̃ lord̃ the Kynȝ here hem and condescende to alle weyes resonable in fulfillyngge of the desir̃ of the same Duc in that ptie so that it be to the comun good̃ of bothe royaumes of Engeloñ and Scotland̃.

And if it happe that the forseide Duc wil desire for the cōmoditee and comun profit and for the good̃ and tranquillitee of the forsaide royaumes of Engloñ and Scotland̃ and of the subgettes of the same that ferme pees otheŕ longe and good̃ trieues as wel by see as by lande may be accorded̃ and stablissheð thenne me maỹ there opon certifie the Kynȝ ouŕ sovein lord̃ forsaide.

And if p aventure the same Duc wil holde hym coy and no thyng̃ touche of such weyes of pees other longe

¹ He was also made prisoner at the battle of Hamildon Hill. *Vide* Walsingham, p. 408; and Otterbourne, p. 237. Many documents respecting the captivity and release of the young prince are printed in the *Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 346, 359, *et passim*.

trieues thenne [may] the forsaide Emond Bugge of his propre mocion discretly touche of swiche weyes of pees or longe trieues as is above seyde and yf by that mocion and touchyngge the forsaide Emond may fele the forseide Duc be ther of right desirous and assentynge to eny of swiche weyes thenne it may be seide to the forsaide Duc that if swich pees or trieues be taken they may be so good and so expedient for bothe roiaumes and the comun profit of the same that our forsaide lord the Kynge shal mowe by that the better be enclined to the deliuerance of the forsaide Mordaunt for litel or right nought takynge for his raunceon so that the same Duc make the forsaide Erl entre agayn as prisoner as he is holden.

Also ther as the herault of the same Duc cleped Albany hath moeved amonges othere thyngges to our forsaide lord the Kynge of contract of matrimonie to be made betwixt my lord John sone to our forseyde lord the Kynge and a daughter of the forsaide Duc If that he proceded of the mocion and desir of the same Duc or noo it is unknowen to our soverain lord the Kynge forsaide.

And therfore our same lord soverain the Kynge wyl that the forseyde Emond enfourme the forseide Duc of and upon the same matire moeved by his forsaide herault And yn caas that the motion of that same matire have proceded of the wetyngge and desir of the forsaide Duc thenne wil the same Duc certifie his wille to our forsaide lord the Kynge by his lettres by the forseyde Emond whereupon the same our soverain lord the Kynge deliberacion had wol yeve ther upon so effectuel answer to the forsaide Duc that therof by the grace of God he shal be content of reson.

In witnesse of whiche thyng our forsaide lord the Kynge hath do set to this present instruction his prive seal

and his signet also. Writen at Westmonster the xxv. day of Januer the yeẽ of the regne of the same oũ lord̃ the Kynȝ enleventhe.

(*In dorso.*) La copie de linstruccion donee a Esmon Bugge
Escuier sur certaines matires par lui expouser au
Duc Dalbanye, quele instr feut faite en le moys
de Januer lan 7c.

Emanavit.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 86 a. & b. *contemporary* MS.]

The following account of wages of men at arms and archers, and of the expences of barges and balingers, was apparently written in the 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

La somme des gages ⁊ regardz des gens darmes archs maistres cone- stables ⁊ mariñs deinz especifiez ovesq̃ le tonnetyght samontent par un q̃rt̃	}	vij ^m ccxlj. li. xviij. s. vj. d.
. e partie }	vj ^m ciiij ^{xx} j. li.	
. ix. s. vij. d. }	vij. s. x. d. oñ.	
. }	m ^l m ^l vij ^c xxxiij. li.	
. }	vj. s. viij. d.	
. feste de Noel proch }	m ^l m ^l m ^l iiij ^c xlviij. li.	
. de }	ij. s. ij. d. oñ.	
Vađ cccxlvij. hōim ad arma ⁊ vj ^c . iiij ^{xx} . xvj. sagittař p quarterium	}	iiij ^m . clxvj. li. xvj. s.
Regard eoȝdem hōim ad arma p q̃rt̃ium	}	vij ^c . lxxiiij. li. vj. s.

Vad̃ t̃ regard̃ xl. maġroꝝ t̃ con-
stabulaĩ t̃ vj^e.xxxvj. marinaĩ in
xx^u. navibꝫ bargeis t̃ balingeris p
unū q^artiūm }

Item le tonnetygħt p dictis xx^u.
. . . . bargeis t̃ balingeris p q^artiū }
vi . . . quolt dolio iij. s̃. iij. d̃.

Pur le meer	{	Sm ^a p q ^a rtiū
		Sm ^a p dimid̃ q ^a rtiū
		Sm ^a p q ^a rtiū t̃ di q ^a rt̃ viij ^m . cc . . .
		Tertia pars q ^a rtiū m ^l . viij ^e
		Quarta ps q ^a rtiū
		Due ptes quarterii iij ^m
		Tres ptes q ^a rtiū iij ^m

Et serront les ditz niefs barges t̃ ba en la
maniere qensuit. Cestassavoir

Pur le meer vers le North	{	deux niefs t̃ en chun
		lx. archs, xxxij.
		deux barges, en ch̃
		archs t̃ xxxij
		quatre bal
		xxiiij.

Pur le meer vers le West	{	ij. ba
		iiij. ba

Pur le meer estroit entre Do- voir t̃ Caleis	{	ij.
	

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 82. *contemporary MS.*

Minutes of a Council held at Coldharbour, in London, 8th February,
11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

FAIT aremembĩ q̃ come le Roy n̄re souv̄ain fr̄ nadgairs de lassent de touz les fr̄s espirituelx ⁊ temporelx ⁊ des comuns assemblez en son darrein parlement tenuz a Coventre, ¹ eust grantez a son tresch frere Johan Comte de Som̄s ⁊ a ses heirs masles mill livres par an a p̄ndre annuellement a Leschequer de n̄re dit fr̄ le Roy, ² tanq̃ par mesme n̄re fr̄ le Roy ou ses heirs serroient grantez au dit Comte ⁊ a ses heirs masles terres ⁊ tenementz q̃ ne sont parcelle de sa corone a la value de mill livres p̄ an, sicome en les fr̄es patentes ent faites est contenuz plus au plein, desquelles mill livres annuelles, une grande somme est aderere au dit Comte a ce qest dit, Et le Roy n̄re dit souv̄ain fr̄ par ses fr̄es patentes faites le vynt ⁊ sisme jour de Novembre lan de son regne oytisme de sa grace es̄pale ait grantez au dit Comte la garde de tous les chastelx fr̄ies manoirs fr̄es ⁊ teĩz ensemble avec fees de chivalers avocons des eglises abbacies priories chanteries ⁊ autres bñfices de sainte eglise queconques queux feurent a Wauter Fitz Wauter chivaler qi mort est, ³ qi de n̄re dit fr̄ le Roy tient en chief ⁊ lesqueux par la mort de mesme celui Wautier ⁊ par raisõn de la meindre age de son heir, as mains de n̄re dit seignur le Roy devindrent, A avoir au f̄dit Conte du temps de la mort de lavantdit Wauter

¹ In October, 6 Hen. IV. 1406.

² *Vide* Rot. Parl. vol. iii. p. 550.

³ Walter lord Fitz Walter died in the 8 Hen. IV. 1408, leaving Humphrey his son and heir, then eight years of age. *Vide* Esch. 8 Hen. IV. no. 67.

tanq au plein age del heir fdit ensemblement avec le
 mariage de mesme leir saunz despagement, et auxint avec
 touz les revsions de terres teñz fees t avoions queux
 en aucune manle a lavantdit heir ou a aucun de ses heirs
 deinz age esteant escherront ou escheir purront, en value
 de tielle somme come parentre le Consail de nre dit fr
 le Roy et lavantdit Conte pour la fdite garde purra estre
 accordez en deduccon datante de sōme des arrerages a
 celui mesme Conte de sa dite annuitee duz, come
 samonte la sōme quelle parentre le dit Consail et le
 Comte fdit doit estre accordez. Issint q si le dit heir
 devie avant quil veigne a son plain age son heir deinz age
 esteant, lavantdit Comte ait la garde des chastelx frs
 manoirs terres tenementz fees avoions t revsions fdiz
 jusques a la plaine age du dit heir ainsi esteant deinz age
 ensemblemt avec le mariage de mesme leir sanz despagement
 t ainsi deir en heir tanq aucun des ditz heirs viegne
 a son plein age t q le dit Comte ait assetut leffect du
 mariage daucun des heirs fditz sicōe es dtes lres patentees
 est contenuz plus au plain. Ore est ainsi q eue sur ce
 traitee parentre ~~mesfrs dit~~ le Consail [du Roy nre sovain
~~fr en quel le viij^e jour de Fev^r lan du regne dicelui~~
~~nre fr le Roy xj^{me} estoient assemblez a loustell appellez~~
~~le Coldherbergh en Londres] desuz nommez assavoir~~
~~mon redoubte fr le Prince Monf Thomas Beaufort chan-~~
~~celler le Sire Lescrope Tresorer Dengleterre dune pt t~~
 lavantdit Conte dautrept assemblez a loustiel appellez le
~~Coldherbergh en Londres le oytisme jour de Fev^r lan~~
~~du regne de nre dit fr le Roy unzisme.~~ Assentuz est t
 entre eux mutuelment accordez q mesme le Conte ait t
 enjoie le bñfite de la grant fdite quant a la garde desus-
 expssee pour la somme de deux mill marcs en deduccon
 datante de somme a lui due des arrerages de sa annuitee
 defdite. Vuillantz toutesfoiz [Purveu toutesvoies] mes

ditz frs du Consail qen cas q̃ les ditz arrerages ne samontent mye a la dite somme de deux mill^l marcs qadonques du surplus soit responduz a n̄re dit souvein fr le Roy a son Eschequier sicōe il apptient de raison.

P le Consail ou quel le	} Monfr le Prince			
vij ^e jour de Fev ^r lan ̄c.		} Monf T. Beaufort		
unzisme est feurent a le			} Chancellor	
Coldherbergh en Londres				} t le Sire Lescroñ Tre-
assemblez / assavoir				

Touchant le Comte de Som^rs

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 85. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of the Council, 16th June, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

SENSUIT l'appointement fait par le consail du Roy n̄re sovain fr le xvj. jour de Juyn lan ̄c. xj^e. pur les chastell ville t marches de Calays / En quel Consail estoient lors p̄ns Monf le Prince les Evesques de Wyncestre Duresme t Baath les Contes Daroundell t de War^r les Chan^c Tresourer le Sire de Burnell t le Gardein du prive seal.

Primement il est par le dit Consail appointez t accordez q̃ les troys pties du subside des layns quirs t peaux lanuz au Roy n̄re sovain fr ~~au Roy~~ en son plement le dit an xj^{me}. a Westm̄ tenuz par ses comuns g^{antez} soient assignez par lres patentes desouz le *grant seal* n̄re dit fr le Roy en touz t ch̄uns portz du roiaume Dengleterre Michi proch venant / jusques a la Saint Michiel proch ensuantz pur le paiement des gages t regards sibien de la fdite ville de

appointem^t }
r les ville & }
marches de }
Calays. }

Calais ⁊ de ses souldours illoques arblast^s
 canon^s maceons carpentiers ⁊ autres offici^s ⁊ laborers
 ville come de les capitains du chastel de Calays
 ⁊ de la sur la Rysebank^e ⁊ des autres chasteux
 en la marche de Calais ⁊ aussi pur le vitaillement artil-
 lerie ⁊ autre estuff^e diceux ⁊ Cestassavoir pur la dite ville
 de Calais de la date des endentures pentre n^re dit f^r le
 Roy et son f^rsch filz le Prince de la garde de mesme la
 ville faites ⁊ Assavoir de la Dymenge des Palmes darrein
 passez¹ quel jour le f^rdit f^r le Prince receust la garde de
 la dite ville ⁊ et pour la f^rdite tour ditz autres
 chasteaux es marches illoques de la feste de
 passez tanq^s a la feste de Pasq^s en deux ans delors
 Et en cas q^l les dites troys pties du subsid
 suffire ne des gages ⁊ regardz ⁊ la sup-
 portacion des ditz autres f^rdites p le
 temps desus limitez ⁊ adonques de ce q^len
 assignement ou agreement paillours ou ce purra
 suffissamment purveu p lavis du
 conseil

[*Ibid.* f. 88. & 88 b. *contemporary MS.*]

Further Minutes of the Council held at the Friars Preachers in London,
 16th June, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

Cest appointment desouz escrit feut fait p le Conseil
 du Roy a les Freres Precheours en Londres le xvj^{me}. jour
 de Juyn lan ⁊c. xj^{me}. esteantz adonques p^rs Mon^fr le
 Prince. les Evesques de Wyncest^r. Duresme ⁊ Baath.

¹ 16th March. The Prince's appointment as Captain of Calais
 was dated on the 18th March, 11 Hen. IV. 1410. *Vide Fœdera*,
 vol. viii. p. 629.

le Conte Darondell les Chanç Tresourer le Sire de Burnell . ⁊ le Gardein du prive seal.

Les gages de guerre pur les chastel
 ⁊ ville de Berewyk ⁊ lestmarche vers
 Escoce par un demy an assa^v de la
 feste de Pasq^r lan ^{ic}. xj^{me}. tanq^r a la
 Saint Mich^l lors proch ensuant samont-
 ent a

} iiij^{ml}. viij^c. xxx. li.
 xvij. s. ix. d.

Pur lestmarche vers
 Escoce.

Dount a^va Mon^{fr} Johan gardein des
 ditz chastel ville ⁊ lestmarche pur la
 guerre pur le dit demy an assignement
 sur la prime demy quinzisme ⁊ x^{me}. des
 layes darreine^{nt} g^{antez} paiables a la
 Saint Martin p^{ch} veñ

} iiij^{ml}. marcs.

Et desquelles iiij^{ml}. m^{arz}. il a^va
 paie^{nt} en main p^r chevance ent affaire
 de

} m^l. li.

Et en obligations des marchans p^r
 les mains du Tre^s Dengle^{tre}

} v^c. li.

Et de ce q^{il} remaint outre les dites
 iiij^{ml}. m^{arz} . il a^va assignement sur
 la [quarte ptie du] sub^s des layns .
 quires ⁊ peaux lanutz a estre eskippez .
 ap^s la Saint Michiel p^{ch} veñ , sicome
 plus plainem^{nt} app^t en autres actes
 faitz le xvij^{me}. ⁊ xix. jours du dit
 moys de Juyn.

Premierement touch les mill livres . appointez lan
 darrein passez par le Roy ⁊ son consail . pur les chastell
 ⁊ ville de Berewyk ⁊ la lestmarche vers Escoce . dount
 le consail de Mon^{fr} Johan filz du Roy . Gardein des ditz

chastel ville ⁊ estmarche demandent avoir paiement en main.

Item touchant les viij^e. li. a mon dit fr Johan . pur la garde des ditz chastell ville ⁊ estmarche nadgairs p di^uses tailles ent levez assignez a pndre du subside des layns ⁊c. en di^uses portz especifiez es dites tailles . lesquelles ils desirent estre reformez . A cause q̄ les custums q̄ lors estoient es ditz portz sont ore changez.

Item touch les v^e. mars a mon dit fr Johan assignez pur la fdite garde . par autres tailles nadgairs levees. A pndre du sub^s des layns ⁊c. en port de Londres par les mains de Johan Hende coillo^r de mesme le sub^s illoeques. desqueles v^e. marcs . mon dit fr Johan nad peu uncore aucun denier avoir.

P le conseil en quel le xvj. io^r de Juyn lan ⁊c. xj^{me}. estoient en le consail a les freres pche^{rs} . Monfr le Prince . les Evesques de Wyn^{ce} . Duresme ⁊ Baath . le Conte Darondeff . le Chan^{ce} Tresourer . le Sire de Burneff ⁊ le Gardein du prive seal.

..... accordez par le consail q̄ mon dit fr Johan a^uva pour r la fdite garde de la feste de Pasq^z darrein passez tanq^z proch venant . iiij^{ml}. viij^e. xxx li. xvij. s. ix. d. ij^{ml}. m^{ars} assignez sur la xv^e. ⁊ x^e. des layes en nre dit fr le Roy g^{antez}. Et le residue sur le sub^s dount il a^uva . m^l. li. en pst paiement pentre de Juill proch veñ . et en obli-gacons [des marchantz] v^e. li. a^uva assigneñt. sur la xv^e. ⁊ x^e. des layes au Roy g^{antez}. Cestassavoir de la prime moitee e paiables a la Saint Martin p^{ch} venant.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 89. *contemporary* MS.

Minutes of a Council held at Westminster, 18th June, 11 Hen. IV.
1410.]

FAIT arememb^r q̃ le xvij. jour de Juyn lan ^{ic}. xj^{me}.
estantz ensemble en le conseil a Westmouster. Mon^{fr}
le Prince les Evesques de Wyncestre Duresme ^{et} Baath
Mon^{fr} Th^{rs} Beaufort Chancellor. les Comtes Daroundell
^{et} War^{re} le Sire Lescro^p Tresourer le Sire de Burnell ^{et} le
Gardein du prive seal. Accordez est q̃ touz ceulx qⁱ
par contemplacion du Roy n^{re} so^vain seignur ^{et} de son
dit conseil ount [apprestez. ou] apprester vuillent au-
cunes sommes de deniers en aide da^ccomplir les orden-
nances ^{et} appointemens. par le susdit conseil du Roy
n^{re} dit ^{fr} faites ^{et} affaire. pour la tuicion ^{et} defense du
roiaume Denglet^{re} ^{et} la sauve garde [du meer ^{et}] des
pais de Gales Guyene Irlande ^{et} [de] les ville marches
de Caley. ^{et} les Est ^{et} West marches vers Escoce. ^{et}
pour autres lieux. necessaires. eient. ^{et} chun de eux ait.
tiele ^{et} si bone seuretee. de repaiement de les sommes
par eux ainsi apprestez come ils ^{et} chun de eux sav^ont
ou sav^a mieus deviser ^{et} come le ^{edit} conseil purra
bonement ^{et} resonnablement faire.

Par vertue du quel accort Johan Hende deinz escrit.
ad ^{tres} patent^{es} desouz le grant seal de lever avoir ^{et} re-
ceivre par ses mains p^{pres} la s^ome de mill^l marcs p^l lui
appstez. au Roy. come dedeinz. de les [... deneniers]
deniers provenantz des custume ^{et} sub^s des layns
^{et} peaux. lanuz a estre eskippez en le port de Loundres
avant feste de Saint Michiel prouch^{en} venant. ap^s
ce q̃ les Florentins iens ^{et} Lucans marchans
soient paie^z de les v^c. li. par . . . appstez a n^{re} dit ^{fr} le
Roy come dedeinz. sur les ditz custume en le
port susdit.

touch' seuretee
e repaiement
e les so'mes au
loy apprestees.

[*Ibid.* f. 85 b.]

Further Minutes of the Council held at Westminster on the 18th June,
11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

FIANT Ire patentes p̄ Johe fil Regē ad reci^d sūmas sub-
scⁱptas de pⁱma mediet^r xv^m. ⁊ x^m. Regi a laicē anno
undecio concess^r virtute appūctament^r inde p̄ dñm
pⁱncipē ⁊ consil dñi Regē fact^r p̄ man^o coll ejusdm med^r
xv^m. ⁊ x^m. in locē subscⁱptē ⁊ qđ sup talliis inde in
receptē Regē levand^r p̄ debit^r execucoe eazdm fiant tot ⁊
flia bñia t^m sub magno q^m pⁱvato sigillo quot ⁊ que in
hac pte nēc^aia fūint seu quovismodo oportuna ⁊ qđ h^omī
tall^r ⁊ bñia possint renovari ⁊ reformari tociens quociens
dict^r [Johi] fil Regē videbit^r expedir^r. seu ex pte sua
fūit psecutū ⁊ hoc absq^q con^adiccoe seu difficultate ali-
quali p̄ actū ⁊ appūctament^r inde in dco consil Regē
faciend^r.

videlt	{	D coll dce p ⁱ me med ^r x ^m . a laicē	
		in cītate Eboꝝ dco a ^o xj ^o .	
		conč - - -	iiij ^{xx} . li.
		D coll p ⁱ me med ^r xv ^m . ⁊ x ^m .	
		Regi ut sup ^a in Est ^r concess ^r	d. li.
		D coll ejusdm med ^r xv ^m . ⁊ x ^m .	
		Regē ut sup ^a in West ^r conč -	ccc. li.
		D coll ejusdm med ^r xv ^m . ⁊ x ^m . Regē	
		ut sup ^a in North ^r conč -	cciiij ^{xxvj} . li. xiiij. s. iiij

Consīles Ire patent^r ⁊ bñia fiant eidm fil Regē in for-
qua sup^a ad recipiend^r sūmas subscⁱpt^r de pⁱmis dona^r levand^r
de [quarta pte] sub^s lañ in portub³ sub^s [a festo Sancti
Michis p^x futu^r eskippan^r] p̄ man^o coll ejusdm sub^s p̄
tempe exist^r ⁊ qđ inde sili^o fiat appūctamentū ⁊c. p̄
totū ut sup^a.

videſt	{	D colt subſ lañ in port	} m ^l cccxxxiiij. li. vj. ſ. viij. đ.
		de Kyngestoū sup	
		Huſſ de p ⁱ mis denař	
		[dče quarte ptis] p	
		iřos levand de eođ	
		subſ - - -	
{	D colt subſ lañ 7c. ut	} dcccxxx. li. xvij. ſ. ix. đ.	
	sup ^a in port Sçi		
	Botulph - -		

Assignacionibz si que p expñs [hospic] dñi Regē in dēis portubz sup dco subſ facte fūint semp salvis.

P consiliū in quo xviiij^o. die Junii anno 7c. xj^o. fūunt apud Westm̄ dñs Princeps . H. Wyntonieñ . T. Dunolmeñ 7 N. Bathoñ 7 Welleñ Epi , Comites Arundell 7 Warř Cancellarius Thesaurarius . Dñs de Burnell necnon Custos privat' sig dñi nr̄i Regē.

Pur lestm^arch } Eodem die concordat' est qđ Comes
7 westmarche } Westm̄ ac primogenitus ejus filius p
vers Escoce. } custod march 7 castroz dñi Regē vsus
Escoč ~~in eor~~ sub eoř gubnač exist consiles heant assigna
nações secund afferenciam vad p guerra a fo Pasche ult
přit usq fm Sçi Michis př futuř , pcipiend de pⁱma med
xv^o. 7 x^o. a laicē ult' conč necnon de quarta pte subsidii
lanař 7c. post fm Sancti Michis př futuř eskippanđ , in
locis ubi eis melius videbit' expedire.

Assignacionibz p expñf hospic dñi Regē fact' semp salvis.

Concordat est etiam p dcm conč xix^o. die dict' menf qđ assignač pdče sup dča quarta pte subſ fiant in flibz portubz ubi ptes psequentes velint eligē ac limitare.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 90. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of a Council held in the house of the Bishop of Hereford, in London, on the 19th June, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

FAIT aremembr̃r q̃ le xix^{me}. jour de Juyn lan ꝑc. unzisme esteantz ensemble en conseil a loustell de Levesq, de Hereford en Loundres Monfr le Prince les Evesques de Wyncestre Duresme ꝑ Baath les Comtes de Aroundell ꝑ de Warre les Chaunceller ꝑ Gardein du prive seal.

L'assignement
sur la p^me
moitee des xv^e.
& x^e. des laies
lan xj^e.

Accordez est q̃ les sommes dedeinz escrites appointez pour la garde du meer les estmarche ꝑ westmarche vers Escoce le chastel de Rokesburgh le chastel de Frounsak ꝑ le pais de Gales soient assignez par tres patentes dessouz le grant seal destre paieez de la premiere moitee de les quinzisme ꝑ disme des layes en le darrein plement g^antez au Roy pour la deffense du roialme paiables a la Saint Martin proch venant.

Pur Mons^r
T. Beaufort
Chanc^r Dengleterre.

Et mesme le jour illoques mon dit fr le Prince reporta a les autres du conseil quil avoit en mandement de son tresbone fr ꝑ piere le Roy dordenner par lavis des autres du dit counsail q̃ Monfr Thomas Beaufort frere dicelui nre fr le Roy ꝑ son Chancellor Dengleterre ait tiel regard p^r un an outre le fee quil prent a cause du dit office come lour semblera raissonable, sur quoy par le susdit Monfr le Prince ꝑ touz les auts du counsail accordez est q̃ le dit Monfr le Chancellor ait oyt centz marcs p^r un an de regard [espa] du jour quil du cōmandement du Roy nre dit fr receust la charge ꝑ occupation du dit office outre le fee pur le fdit office accustumee Et q̃ sur ce soit fait garant as Tresorer ꝑ Chamberlains quel garrant feut fait.

Gales	Les gages de iij ^e . hōmes darmes ⁊ vj ^e . archs a demorer sur la sauve garde des pties de Gales p un quarter dun an sa- montent a	mmvij ^e xxx. li.
	Les gages de mesmes les gens darmes ⁊ archs p un demy quart ⁱ assavoir p ^r xlv. jo ^r s	mcccl. li.
	Les gages de cent homes darmes et cc. archs de la sus- dite nombre p ^r aler avant as dites pties ⁊ y demourer p xl. jours samontent a	iiij ^e . li.

Sm^a to^p iiij^mliij^eiiij^{xx}. li.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 84 b. *contemporary* MS.]

Petition of Thomas of Lancaster, son of Henry IV., to the Council,
June, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

LA peticiōn mōnf Thomas de Lancastre fait a tshon^e
 ⁊ t̃spuissant f^r mōnf^r le Prynce ⁊ as autres tshon^{es} ⁊
 t̃ssages f^{rs} du conseil^l n^{re} t̃ssovine f^r le Roy.

Primement q̃ please a mōn dit f^r le Prince ⁊ as au^ts
 f^{rs} du counseil^l g^auntier a dit mōnf^r Thomas reforma-
 ciōn des di^vs tailles levez en le resceit n^{re} dit f^r le Roy
 lan disme des queux le dit mōnf^r Thomas nad nu^tl paie-
 ment p cause q̃ les custum^s feurent chaungez en di^vs
 portz ou les tailles furent levez Cest assavoir

En le port de Hamptōn tail^l cont^l clxxiiij. li. iiij. s. vij. d.

En le port de Gippeswich iiij. taill cont cccxxxiiij. li. vj. s. viij. d.

En le port de Seynt Botulph ix. taill cont m'vij^cxxxiiij. li. vj. s. viij. d.

En le port de Kyngeston sur Hull vij. taill cont m'vj^cxxxiiij. li. vj. s. viij. d.

En le port de Chichestre j. taille cont lxxvj. li. xiiij. s. iiij. d.

Item q̄ plaise a mōn dit f^r le Prince ⁊ as aut^s ditz f^rs du conseil g^auntⁱ au dit mōnf^r Thomas assignement sibn de troys m^l. livres de sōn veir dette come de iiij^mvj^clxxvj. li. xiiij. s. iiij. d. pur la garde Dirland p^r an comenceant le p^me jour de Maii darrein passe solonc la tenour des endent^res faitz pentre n^re dit f^r le Roy ⁊ le dit suppliant.

Item q̄ please a mōn dit f^r le Prynce ⁊ as autres f^rs du conseil g^auntier a dit mōnf^r Thomas sufficeant paiement ou assignement de ceo qil est aderer de ses gages ⁊ regard pur luy ⁊ ses gentz esteantz sur la saufe garde de chastieff de Guisnes p^r un an ⁊ demy qamont p estimaciōn a m'vj^c. li.

[*Ibid.* f. 84.

Minutes of the Council, 19th June, 11 Hen. IV., 1410, containing the answer to the preceding petition of Thomas of Lancaster.]

SENSUENT les respounsces donez par le conseil le .xix. jour de Juyn lan ⁊c. xj^{me}. a les articles a ycestes annexe bailliez a mesme le conseil p monf^r Thomas filz du Roy, en quel conseil estoient lors pñs mon f^r le Prince, les Evesques de Duresme ⁊ Baath, le Conte de Warre les Chan^c Tre^s ⁊ Gardein du p^me seal ⁊ le Sire de Burnell.

Quant au premier article / Accordez est q̃ les aunciens
 tailles soient restorees ⁊ renouvelles / issint q̃ les sommes en
 icelles comprises soient assignez en mesmes le portz ou
 ils feurent pdevant assignez a p̃ndre du subside des layns
 quirs ⁊ peaux lanuz a estre eskippez en mesmes les portz
 parentre cy et la Saint Michiel prouch venant / vuillant
 le dit consail q̃ mon dit fr̃ Thomas soit preferrez en le
 paiement des dites sommes ap̃s ce q̃ les sommes pur les
 ex̃p̃nses del houstell du Roy es ditz portz assignez ⁊ auxi
 les mill livres a les Janevoys sur le dit subside en port de
 Suthamptōn assignez soient paieez.

Quaunt a le second article / En cas q̃ mon dit fr̃
 Thomas vuille p̃fornir les covenantz en ses endent̃es
 comprises / mon dit fr̃ le Prince ⁊ les aut̃s fr̃s du con-
 sail ferront ⁊ mettront leur diligence q̃ paiementz ⁊
 assignem̃tz front a lui faites selonc la contenue de
 mesmes les endent̃es.

Quaunt au tierz article / A ycelle serra responduz en
 l'appointement affaire pur les ville ⁊ marches de Calais.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 87. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, July, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

. . . . jour de Juill lan ⁊c. xj^{me}. a loustel ier
 en Loundres / Accordez est par Monfr̃ mesfr̃s
 les Evesques de Wynç. Baath ⁊ le Tresourer
 Dengletre q̃ mesme le Treñ ntdit monfr̃ le
 Prince mill quatrecentz des souldours de Calais /
 vuillant ⁊ g̃antant Prince q̃ le dit Tresourer
 puisse reavoir m̃liij^e. li. de les prim̃s deniers

pven^antz subside des layns assig . . .
 s de Calais.

Ibid. f. 87 b.

anno undeci ^o }	D ^r una integra decima ⁊ medietate unius decime a cle ^r o anno xj ^o . con ^c vij ^{ml} . m ^a rz solvend ^r civibz Londoñ ab eis mutuat ^r ad opus Regis p ^r hospi ^c sui p ^r obliga ^c domino ^r de C . . . dñi Regis tunc existen ^c	} xv ^{ml} iiij ^c xxxiij. li.
-------------------------------	---	--

D^r dena^r Regi ult^{io} in plia
 p^r cōitatem Regni ad disposi^coem

Sm^a

Unde pro ho
 a fo Pasche

Item pro ca^ma ⁊ garderoba Regⁱ p^r
 annos incipient^r ad fm Michⁱs
 p^rx^r futu^r

Sm^a - - xliij^{ml}. vj^c. lxxvj. li.

Et sic exced^r xiiij^{ml}. li.

Pour les exp ⁿ ses del houstiel du Roy de la feste de Pasq ^e darrein passez jusques a la Pasq ^e proch ^e venant	} xxiiij ^{ml} . m ^a rz.
--	---

Item pur ses chambre ⁊ gard Michiel p ^r ch venant delors proch ^e	} viij ^{ml} . m ^a rz.
---	---

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 93 b. *contemporary* MS.]

11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

LES noms des f^rs ⁊ autres psonnes appointez par le
consail pur eux transporter as di^vses contees du roiaume
pur chevance faire de monoye al oe^ps du Roy ⁊ de son
roiaume lan de son regne unzisme.

Levesq de Norwiz	}	Es contees de Norff ⁊ Suff - - m ^l . ti.
Mon ^s le Chan ^c		
Mon ^s T. Erpyng ^h m		
Levesq de Londres	}	En les contees { Dessex H ^t ford Cantebr ⁱ Hun- tyngdōn } m ^l . ti.
Levesq Dely		
LaContesse de H ^e ford		
Le Sire de Burnett		
Lercevesq de Cantirbirs	}	En le contee de Kent ⁊ es contees de Sur ⁱ ⁊ Sussex } m ^l . m ^{rz} .
Levesq de Cicestre		
Le Conte Darondeff		
Levesq de Wyncest ^r	}	En le contee de Suth ⁱ ⁊ es contees de Wiltes ⁊ Berk ^e ⁊ Oxon } m ^l . ti.
	}	En le contee de Som ^s } v ^c . m ^{rz} .
Mon ^s Humfrey	}	En le contee de Dor ^s } iiij ^c . m ^{rz} .
Destafford		
		{ Levesq de Baath. Le Sire de Ponyngges Mon ^s Hugh Lute- relt Mon ^s Wau ^t Rodeneye Mon ^s Wau ^t Hung ^t ford.
Levesq Dexcest ^r	}	Es contees de Devōn ⁊ Cornewaiff } m ^l . m ^{rz} .
Le Conte de Deven ^s		
Mon ^s Th Brooke		
Levesq de Wircest ^r	}	Es contees de { Warrewyk Wircest ^r Gloucest ^r Bristuyt } m ^l . m ^{rz} .
Le Conte de War ^r		
Le Sire de Berkeley		

Levesq, de Hereford	} Es contees de	{ Staff Salop Hereford }	} m ^l . m ^{rz} .
Levesq, de Cestre			
Le Conte Darondell			
Labbe de Salop			
Mon ^s Ad ^m Pshale			
Levesq, de Nicole	} Es contees de	{ Lincoln ⁿ t Leyc }	} m ^l . m ^{rz} .
Le Sire de Roos			
Le Sire de la Warre			
Le Sire de Grey	Es contees de { Notyng ^h m Derby }	
Mon ^s John Cornwaill	} Es contees de	{ North ⁿ t }	}
Mon ^s Th Greene			
Mon ^s Th . ille . . .			
Lercevesq, Devwyk	} Es contee
Levesq, de Duresme			
Le Tres Dengletre			

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 95. *contemporary* MS.]

11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

SUMME prime medietatis xv^e. t x^e. Regi a laic^e anno xj^{mo}. con^o f^{ce} p evidenciā compōz colltoz xv^{ar} t x^{ar} Regi a laicis annis vj^{to}. viij^{vo}. t ix^o. concessaz in singulis com Ang^t ut infra videt^r.

Bristol ^t	-	-	-	cx. li.
Bed ^t	-	-	-	cccxxxiiij. li. xj. s.
Buk	-	-	-	cccxxxvij. li. viij. s.
Can ^t	-	-	-	d. li. iiij. s.
Hun ^t	-	-	-	ccxvij. li.
Devo ⁿ	-	-	-	cccclxxj. li. xvij. s. vj. d.
Cornu ^b	-	-	-	ccxxx. li. xiiij. s. ix. d.
Cumb ^r	-	-	-	clxxvij. li. xvij. s. xj. d.

Essex	-	-	-	dcx. li. xix. š. ij. đ.
H'tford	-	-	-	cciiij ^{xx} xix. li. vij. š. j. đ.
Civitas Eboꝝ	-	-	-	iiij ^{xx} j. li.
Estrithing	-	-	-	dxviiij. li. xviiij. š.
Westrithing	-	-	-	ccclxiiij. li. xviiij. š.
Northrithing	-	-	-	ccc. li. v. š. ii . . .
Glouč	-	-	-	dcciiij. li. xij. š. . . .
Londoñ	-	-	-	ccclxvj. li. xiiij. š. iiij. đ.
Midd	-	-	-	clx. li. xij. š. vj. đ.
Norff	-	-	-	m ^l dcciiij ^{xx} iiij. li. xix. š. ix. đ. ob.
Civitas Norwič	-	-	-	xlviij. li. vj. š.
Suff	-	-	-	dccxiiij. li.
Notyngh ^a m	-	-	-	cccxlviij. li. iiij. š. viij. đ. ob.
Derb	-	-	-	ccxxix. li. viij. š. iiij. đ.
Northē	-	-	-	dlxxij. li. vij. š. ix. đ.
Northumbꝛ	-	-	-	clxj. li. xv. š. iiij. đ. ob. q ^t .
Noŵm Castrum	-	-	-	lxvj. li. xiiij. š. iiij. đ.
Villa Oxoñ	-	-	-	xliij. li. iiij. š. xj. đ.
Oxoñ	-	-	-	dcxliij. li. viij. š. iiij. đ. ob.
Berk	-	-	-	dv. li. ij. š. ix. đ.
Roteland	-	-	-	c. li.
Surř	-	-	-	cclxxviij. li. viij. đ.
Staff	-	-	-	cciiij ^{xx} iiij. li. xvij. š. x. đ. ob.
Wilteš	-	-	-	dccxlvj. li. xviiij. š. j. đ.
Civitas Saꝝ	-	-	-	xxxviij. li. x. š. j. đ.
Warr	-	-	-	ccciij ^{xx} xj. li. iiij. š. v. đ. q ^t .
Villa de Coventꝛ	-	-	-	xxv. li.
Leyč	-	-	-	ccclxxiiij. li. viij. š. v. đ. q ^t .
Wygorn	-	-	-	ccxxxviij. li. viij. š. xj. đ.
Civitas Wygorñ	-	-	-	x. li.
Westm	-	-	-	iiij ^{xx} xij. li. xiiij. đ. ob.

S^ma to^l xviiijm^ldcciiij^{xx}xij. li. xix. š. viij. đ. ob. q^t.

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 90 b. & 91. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, July, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

SENSUENT les assignemens faitz sur la premiere moitee de les quinzisme ⁊ disme des layes . paiable a la Saint Martin proch venant . qamonte a la sōme de xvij^m.vj^e. li.

Pur le meer	{	Prin sm ement pur la sauve garde du meer p un quarter ⁊ demy ⁊ pour deniers par celle cause appromptez p rebatement de m ^m .li. de lentierre somme	}	vj ^m .ccxlj. li. xviij. s. vj. d.
-------------	---	---	---	---

p ^r lestmarche	{	Item pur lestmarche vers Escoce pur la guerre p demy an cestasf de la feste de Pasq darrein passez tanq a la Saint Mich pch veñ	}	iiij ^m . marcs.
---------------------------	---	---	---	----------------------------

p ^r la west- m ^a rche	{	Item pur la garde des chastel ⁊ ville de Kardoiff ⁊ la westmarche vers Escoce pur la guerre p le dit di an	}	m ^m . marcs.
--	---	---	---	-------------------------

p ^r Rokesburgh	{	Item pur la garde du chastel de Rokesburgh p ycel demy an	}	m ^m . marcs.
---------------------------	---	---	---	-------------------------

p ^r Guyene	{	Item pur les gages de lx. hōmes darmes ⁊ cxx. archs . pur passer en Guy- ene pur un demy an p ^r ig- nant un hōme darmes ⁊ un arch p cell tēps xx. li.	}	m ^m .vj ^e . li.
-----------------------	---	---	---	---------------------------------------

	{	Item pur leskipeson des ditz gens ⁊ autres cous- tages	}	cc. marcs.
--	---	--	---	------------

	{	Item pur le regart des barons de Guyene	}	iiij ^m . marcs.
--	---	--	---	----------------------------

p^r Frounsak { Item pur la garde du
chastel de Fronsak p demy } viij^exvj. li.
an assavoir de la feste de } xiiij. s. iiij. d.
Pasq darrein passez }

S^m^a xvj^mlxxxiiij. li. xv. s. ij. d.

p^r Gales { Item pur Gales par un } iiij^ml^vxv. li.
quar^t t demy }

S^m^a to^p xx^ml^vj^exxxix. li. xv. s. ij. d.

Et exce^d p m^ml^xxxxix. li. xv. s. ij. d.

[*Ibid.* f. 91.]

Minutes of the Council, 22nd July, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

SENSUENT les sommes de deniers en lesquelles mesf^rs
du consail assa^v les Evesques de Wynç . Duresme .
Baath t Seint David les Contes Daroundeñ t Warř . les
Chancellor Tresourer Gardein du prive seel t le Sire de
Burneñ sont obligez . par leur řres desouz leur sealx

Priment pur la sauve garde du meer a	{	Johan de Brandōn	cc. marcs. a paier a la Saint Martin lan xij ^e .
		Esmon Belleyeter	
		Roñt Botelesh ^a m	
		Thomas Waterdeñ	
		Joñn de Wynteworth	
		Roñt Burnham	
		Thomas Brygge	
		Roger Galyōn	
		Joñn Wesynh ^a m	
		Marchans de la ville de Lynne Evesq _z	

Et le xxij. jour de Juifř lan řc. xj^{me}. pñs en le consail
a Westm Monf^r le Prince les Evesques de Baath t Seint
David . le Comte de Warř . les Chancellor Tresourer . le

Sire de Burnell et le Gardein du prive seal. Accordez est q̃ les psones desusnōmez eient tailles et lres patentes. destre repaiez de la fdite sōme de cc. m^{arz} de la prime moitee des xv^e. et x^e. des layes es contees de Norff et Suff paiable a la Saint Martin prouch veñ.

Et est aussi accordez q̃ les fdites psonnes obligez dount aucuns ont mys et les absenz mettront leur sealx a certains obligacions contenant divses sōmes de deniers appromptez al oepe du Roy de divses psonnes dount les noms sont escritz en le peel de la receite de leschequier avont atantes et tielles lres desouz les grant et prive sealx come front busoignables. pour pndre les dites sōmes de la prime moitee des xv^e. et x^e. des layes darreineñt g^{antez} a nre dit fr le Roy paiables a la Saint Martin proch veñ. Au fin q̃ par ce mesmes les obligez soient et chun de eux soit quitz et ~~saurez~~ gardez sauns damage grief vexacion et pde envs les psonnes as queux les dtes obligacōns sont ainsi faites.

Item a Nichol Evesq de Baath a paier a la feste de Noel pch veñ de la p^{me} moitee des xv^e. et x^e. paiables a la feste de Seint Martin pch. en contee de Som^{rs}. } v^e. m^{arz}.

Item au Comte de War^{re} et Henri Lescro^p tresourer Dengleterre a paier a la Noel proch veñ. de la fdite p^{me} moitee es contees de Wir^{re} War^{re} Glouc et Som^{rs}. } m^l. m^{arz}.

[Cancellata fuit obligacio in conc^o xxv. die Julii a^o. xj^o. securitate soluc^ois p^r dⁿm principem inde fact^o & promissa p^r fate Committiss^o.]

Item a la Contesse de Hereford } v^e. marcs. A paier a la Noel prouch veñ et pour ent estre repaiez de la p^{me} moitee des xv^e. et x^e. en contee Dessex paiables a la Saint Martin proch venant. } v^e. m^{arz}.

Item a Johan Rome Johan Rouland Henri Shelford ⁊ John Cliderowe ccxxxiiij. li. vj. s. viij. d. a paier a la Tous Sains prouch venant de la p ^{me} moitee des fditz xv ^e . ⁊ x ^e . en contee de Suff.	}	ccxxxiiij. li. vj. s. viij. d.
--	---	--------------------------------

Item Eþo Norwiç ⁊ Thome Erpyngham solvend de p ^{ma} me- dietate x ^e . ⁊ xv ^e . in fo Sancti Martini p ^x futu ^r	}	vij ^e lxxvj. li. xiiij. s. iiij. d.
--	---	--

[*Ibid.* f. 92. *contemporary* MS.]

Minutes of the Council, 29th July, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

LE xxix. jour de Juill lan ꝑc. xj^{me}. feurent en le conseil
le Prince les Evesques de Baath ⁊ de Seint David les
Contes de Arondell ⁊ de Warre les offici^{ers} ⁊ le Sire de
Burnell.

Pur le tēps de guerre	{	Pur les chastel ⁊ ville de Berewyk ⁊ lestmarch vers Escoce	} iiij ^m viiij ^e xx. li. xxj. d. q ^r .
		Pur les chastell ⁊ ville de Kardoill ⁊ la west- march v ^s Escoce	} m ^m liiiij ^e x. li. x. d. ob. q ^r .
		Pur le chastell de Rokesburgh	} m ^l cc. li.
		Pur le warden [lieu- tenant] del estmarch de regard p ^r lui mesme p ^r sa lieutenancie il- loeques	} v ^e xxxiiij. li. vj. s. viij. d.
		Pur le lieutenant de la dite westmarch de re- gard p ^r lui mesmes	} cclxvj. li. xiiij. s. iiij. d.

Et soient touz les ~~contees~~ païs [adjoignantz] as ditz est ⁊ westmarch [entendantz] as ditz lieutenantz de la quelle ~~ente~~ lieutenance soient faites fres patentes avec clauses dentendance ⁊c.

Sm^a to^b ix^mccxxx. li. ij. s. viij. d.

Pur la ⁊re Dirlande m^ml^{vj}clxvj. li. xiiij. s. iiij. d.

Sm^a to^b ovesq^s Irlande. xj^mviiij^ciiij^mxvj. li. xvj. s.

Et soit envoie pur touz les capitains des chasteaux en la marche de Caley^s destre dev^{ant} le consail a la [xv^e. de] Saint Michiel prouch veñ^t pur y [doner informacōn p leur serementz] ~~jurer~~ coment ⁊ en quele man^{ière} leur souldiours sont ovesques eux retenuz ⁊ pur quele sould^e.

Et soit advisee parentre cy et la Saint Michiel prouch venant, des psones queux il semblera mieux estre expedient destre gardeins des dites estmarche ⁊ westmarche vers Escoce ⁊ capitains des chastielx ⁊ villes illoeques.

. . soit escrit p fres du p^{re}ve seal a Monf^r John ⁊ au Conte de Westm^{re} Monf^r John Nevill destre pur certaines causes devant le cōsail a les oytaves de Seint Michel ⁊c en lessant chun de eux . . . n sabsence suffisant [gardein ⁊] garnisture sur le marche dount il ad la garde.

Item touchant la gouv^{er}nance des viscontees de la restreint des anu^{er}tees¹.

Item touch^t le païs de Guyene.

Item touch^t la gouv^{er}nance de la monoye.

xxi. xxx. die Julii in hosi^u Robti Lovell con^{te} fuit
p dñm Principem E^pos Wynton^e Bathon^e ⁊
Meneven^e qd ac Ang^l thesaurariū

¹ Vide Fœdera, vol. viii. p. 651.

qđ garanta fiant super omibz assignñ ⁊ p qualt psona sup appuncť x^e. ⁊ xv^e. a laiĉ ꝑc.

It touch m^{leccc}. [m^{liiij}. li.] a paier a p le Treñ a Monf le Prince sur la sauve garde de Caleys. vuillant ycellui Monf^r le Prince q̃ le dit Treñ en ait repaiement de les p^{ms} deniers pvenantz de les troys pties du subñ assignez pur Calays.

Item fiat cōmissio Theñ Angl direct̃ ~~ad supvidend̃ gubernac̃ collect̃ custumaz ⁊ subñ ꝑc. in singlis portubz regni ꝑc.~~ ad inquirend̃ de om̃iodis conclamentis custumaz ⁊ subñ dñi Regis p quoscumqz officarios ⁊ subditos suos factos necnon de quibuscumqz pecuniāz sūmis eidem dño Regi p ipos escaetores vicecomites ac alios officiañ quoscumqz quacūqz ex causa debitis ⁊ subt^actis.

[*Ibid.* f. 91 b.]

Minutes of the Council held at the house of Robert Lovell esq. near Old Fish Street, London, 30th July, 11 Hen. IV. 1410.]

Et fait a rememb^r q̃ le xxx^{me}. jour de Juill lan ꝑc. xj^{me}. esteantz ensemble en consail deinz loustell de Robt Louvell escuier joust Oldefisshestreete en Loundres. Monf^r le Prince les Evesques de Wyncestre Baath ⁊ Seint David ⁊ le Tresorer Dengleterre. Accordez estoit q̃ mesme le Tresorer face liv^r a mon dit f^r le Prince pur Caleys. la sauve garde de la ville de Caleys par voye dapprest mill ⁊ quatre cens livres du tresor du Roy vuillant ⁊ grantant alors le f^{dit} Mon^s le Prince q̃ le dit Tresourer Dengleterre puisse rep^{ndre} ⁊ reavoir les dites mill ⁊ quatrecentz livres de les p^{ms} deniers provenantz de les troys parties du subside des layns quers ⁊ peaux lanuz pur les ville ⁊ marches de Caleys ass . . .

[Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra, F. III. f. 93. *contemporary MS.*]

Les gages des villes & marches de
Caleys p deux ans en temps de
trieves samontent a } xxvij^mcclij. li. v. s.
ix. d. ob.

Les deux marches vers Escoce
ovesq les chastelx samontent p deux
ans en temps de trieues } xvij^mcxxvj. li. xix. s.
iiij. d. ob.

La garde de la terre Dirlande p
mesme le temps } ix^mcccxxxiiij. li.
vj. s. viij. d.

Le chastel de Frounsak par le dit
temps } m^mm^mcclxj. li. vj. s.
viiij. d.

Mesme le chastel p demy an { viij^cxvj. li. xiiij. s.
iiij. d.

S^m^a lvj^mix^clxxiiij. li. xviiij. s. v. d.

S^m^a p deux
ans & demy an } lxix^mviiij^cxviiij. li. xiiij. s.

S^m^a p demy an . xij^mviiij^cxlviij. li. xiiij. s. vij. d.

Les gages de Caleys par deux ans
en temps de trieues ovesq ix^m. li. } xxxvj^mcclij. li. v. s.
daunciene dette avant la feste de
Pasq, lan ^{tc}. xj^{me}. samontent a } ix. d. ob.

Les gages de Caleys p deux ans
en temps de guerre } xlj^mix^clj. li. xviiij. s.
iiij. d.

Et ainsi les gages en temps de
guerre excedent les gages en temps
de trieues par le dit temps }

[Bibl. Cotton. Galba, B. 1. f. 28.]

Points submitted for the consideration of the Council relating to the affairs of Flanders, in the 11 Hen. IV. 1410. Sir Thomas Pickworth, Lieutenant of Calais, Sir William Bardolf, Sir John Bagot, Hugh Blice, Marshal of Calais, John Urban, John Burghope, and Perryn de Loharenc, were appointed ambassadors to treat with those of the Duke of Burgundy, Count of Flanders, on the 30th May, 10 Hen. IV. 1409. *Vide Fœdera*, vol. viii. p. 589. An article of similar import to the following occurs in the same MS., folio 29.]

POUR tant q̃ les triues estans pentre n̄re t̄sredoubte f̄r le Roy qui Dieu garde t̄ ceulx de Flandres fineront t̄ expireront le xv. jour de Juyn pschein venant. Plese a t̄sexcellent haut t̄ puisf̄ f̄r Monf̄r le Prince t̄ a les f̄rs du conseil de n̄re dit tresredoubte f̄r le Roy destre avisez se les d̄tes trieves front progiez ou autres trieves soubz autre fōme de novel traittez t̄ prinsez ou se len ne plera plus des d̄tes trieves t̄ q̃ de v̄re entenciōn t̄ volunte vous plese envoyer t̄res dep̄ le Roy n̄re dit f̄r t̄ dep̄ vous a Monf̄ Thomas Picworth̄ lieūt a Caleis Monf̄ William Bardolf Monf̄ Johan Bagot Huch Blice Johan Burchope t̄ Perin le Loharenc qui ont este t̄ unqore sont cōmisf̄ deputez p̄ cōmissiōn pour la d̄te traitte eulx emp̄ians t̄ chargeans de p̄ceder au dit traitte sur t̄ selom ce quil vous plerra eulx donner en charge p̄ instructiōn en cas quil soit la volunte de n̄re dit t̄sredoubte f̄r le Roi t̄ de vous mes f̄rs q̃ au traitte soit plus av̄ant p̄cede. Considerantz sil vous plect quil feusse b̄n necessaire t̄ expedient pour la seurte de la marchandises q̃ len sceust p̄ temps coment t̄ en quelle man̄e il esterroit pentre le Roi n̄re dit f̄r t̄ la pais de Flandres apres le xv. jour de Juyn desusd̄te Et q̃ sur ce semblable p̄voir p̄ comisiōn soit f̄te au Cap̄ine de Caleis ou a soū lieuten̄ come

Mon^{fr} de Somerset ¹ qui Dieu p^doint yavoit en sa vie pour donner saufconduit a les ambas^f qui viendront au dit traitte pour la p^tie de Flandres en cas q̃ aucun traitte fra tenuz ou fait.

Item vous plese ordenner q̃ restitu^õn des b^{ns} des Flemyngs prinses p̃ ceulx de la Rye t̃ p Laurence Tutbury au comencement des d^{tes} trieues purra estre fait la quell^e restitu^õn a este longement delaie nonobstant quil est dit q̃ meisme la restitu^õn estoit adjudgez p̃ vous mes Isgracieuses f^{rs} du conseil un cler^c de Gande estant pour lors p^sent qui esteit envoie^z p^dev^s n^{re} dit Isredoubte f^r le Roy t̃ vous pour restitu^õn poursuivre de meismes les b^{ns}. Considerantz sil vous p^lest quil feusse grant honour q̃ celle restitu^õn feusse f^{te} puis quil estoit adjudgee, qar il nest pas adoubter q̃ al p^schein assembler des ambas^f Dengle^{re} t̃ de Flandres se nulle yserra tenuz ceulx de la p^tie de Flandres feront Isg^aunt clamour t̃ compleint pour le noun restitu^õn des d^{tes} b^{ns} t̃ pour autres dep^{da}õs q̃ eulx dient avoir este f^{tes} t̃ p^petrez durant ces p^sentz trieues t̃ au contraire dicelles, en tant quil fra bien trouve q̃ ceulx de Flandres qui ont p^duz les d^{tes} b^{ns} voillont prendre atant ou plus des b^{ns} des m^{ch}antz Dengle^{re} estans en Flandres sur lexp^{ira}õn des d^{tes} trieues sans ce q̃ pav^{nt} le d^{te} restitu^õn leur soit f^{te} et vouldroient les d^{tes} endomagez avoir pris merque pour ycelles b^{ns} dev^{nt} ores sans ce q̃ le conseil des quatre membres de meisme la paiis leur avoit distourbez espans toutdis davoir de ycelles restitu^õn p̃ v^{re} gracieuse ordenance.

¹ The Earl of Somerset died on Palm Sunday, 16th March, 11 Hen. IV. 1410. Vide Esch. 11 Hen. IV. no. 44.; Dugdale's Baronage, vol. ii. p. 122.

Item pour tant q̃ un orfeure de Brugges qui estoit pris et arestuz sur le chemyn vers Dovre ap̃s la fest de Noel derř p un esquier nosme Robardesardes t̃ de lui pris p meisme lesquier c. marcz na peu avoir restituçõ du d̃te sōme nonobstant quil estoit adjudgee p le Roi ñre dit t̃sredoubte f̃r t̃ p vous t̃sgraciuses f̃s du conseil quil f̃roit restorez du d̃te sōme t̃ de xl. s. pour ses costages a ce qest dit / le meisme orfeure a geu t̃ gist en agaite en Flandres pour prendre aucun marchant de Loundres q̃ soit daucun estat t̃ puissance pour reavoir de lui la d̃te sōme / en tant quil prist nagairs Johan Onley filz de Johan Onley de Coventre qest apprentice de Thomas Aleyn de Londres m̃cer t̃ lui amesna la ou lui pleust pour avoir eu de lui la d̃te sōme et ce apceivant la ville de Brugges fist prendre le dit orfeure t̃ lui compella pour deliṽer le dit Onley ensi p lui pris ovesques tous ses b̃ns quitement et pour loffence quil avoit f̃te sans licence du f̃r t̃ de eulx ils lui ousta dune office quil avoit p̃entre eulx du value de c. nobles p an et outre ce il est en point destre bannez la paiis de Flandres / Regardans toutdis ceulx de Brugges quand la restituçõ des d̃tes c. marcs fra p vous ordenez selom le dit jugglẽnt la quelle feusse g̃ant honour pour estre pfournez / A quoi il plese a ṽres t̃graciuses f̃ries de prendre regarde.

Item pour tant q̃ un nosme Longe de la Rye a fait sōn avant quil a ĩres de merque sur ceulx de Flandres de quoi t̃grant clamour t̃ noise a este fait tant en Flandres q̃ dedens le roiaulme yci pour quelle noise il mette les p̃sons des lieges du Roi ñre dit f̃r t̃ leur biens estans en Flandres en grant aventure t̃ pille considerez q̃ nonobstant q̃ ceulx de Flandres nont peu unquore avoir restit̃ de leur biens prinses sur mer p ceulx de la Rie come deṽant est declarez unquore le conseil du d̃te paiis na volue soeffrer

ceulx de leur couste qui ont pduz les bns prendre ne user
de merque. Par quoi il vous plesse q̃ se aucuns tielx fies
de merque soient grantez au dit Longe q̃ eulx purront
estre revoques pour la salvaçōn de lestat des dtes trieues
et des bns et psoñs des lieges du Roi nre dit fr̃ estantz
en Flandres p vertue et sur la confidence des dtes trieues
et q̃ nulles tielx soient grantez les meismes trieues ou
autres durantz pentre le Roi nre dit isoveigne fr̃ et la
pais de Flandres.

Item pour tant quil a este en Flandres grant rumour et
noise de pluseurs maulx et domages q̃ as eulx deussent
avoir este ftes jatarde p les Englois sur leur couste
come eulx ont dit len avoit a Caleis grant suspecion q̃ ce
froit fte p un bateau q̃ nagairs estoit de Caleis et venduz
a un hōme de Gelderland q̃ avoit este demrant longe
temps a Caleis et qui avoit este deptiz dilloeques ovesque
le dit bateau sans congie des gouṽnours illoeques Il est
avenuz q̃ p les gens de meisme la bateau le semaigne der̃
passee emp̃s Sandgate joust Caleis un bateau pescheur de
Flandres estoit pris et les Flemings mys en le mer et
sicome Dieu voloit aucuns de eulx acquistrent la t̃re et
vindrent tout nuz a Caleis enfesans illoeques t̃shorrible
compleint du dit fte et droit sur leur venue illoeques un
passageour deptist vers Dovre et al venue de meisme le
passageour au dit lieu de Dovre la fuit trouve la dte
bateu q̃ avoit desrobbe les Flemyns et ovesque eulx les
roites et les harang q̃ eulx avoient pris de meismes les
Flemyns et tant fut fait p la request des gens q̃
venoient de Caleis q̃ xiiij. psoñs du dit bateau et les
roices et la haranc furent arestuz et sont illoeques detenuz
Par quoi il vous plesse de g^anter un brief direct a les mair
et baillif de Dovre pour envoyer les dtes xiiij. psoñs a
Caleis pour illoeques avoir tiel puniçōn come au cas

apptient en ensamble des autres mesfesures & rumpo's
des trieues, considerantz q̃ sans ce q̃ puniciōn soit fait des
delinquantes & mesfesseurs jamais ne front trieues
tenuz ne gardez, et come est dit la greindre ptie des ditz
mesfesures sont alienes & destange naciōn.

Item plese a ṽres &graciouse f̃ries de surveoir & re-
garder les f̃res q̃ sont venuz hors de Flandres & a ycelles
faire tiel response & remedi come ṽres &graciouse f̃ries
regarderont q̃ soit affaire entendantz sil vous plest qun
messenger de Flandres est dem'ant a Caleis en attendant
ṽres &graciouse responses des d̃tes f̃res.

Item il vous plese ordenner q̃ un clerc purra estre
associez en cōmissiōn ovesques les p̃sõns desus declarez
& que purra estre ovesque eulx en cas q̃ aucun traitte fra
tenuz pentre le Roi ñre dit f̃r & ceulx de Flandres pour
faire lengrossement dicelle qar de leur couste de Flandres
viendront g'untz clerics & doctours pour celle cause.



INDEX NOMINUM.

A.

ABB'BURY, Rič, 11.
 Abergavenny, v. Bergavenny.
 Aberville, 14 b.
 Adam, Pierres, confesseur, 48.
 Adderbury, Monš Richard, 17.
 Ailesbury, Monš Thomas, 158, 163.
 Ainsford.
 Aynesford ou Eynesford, Monš Johan de, 159, 162.
 Albanie, duc of, 323, 327.
 Aldrentham, Richard, 14 c.
 Aldricham, Ričus, 196.
 Alexander tertius, papa, 191.
 Aleyn, Thomas, de Londres, mercer, 355.
 Alnewyk, labbe de, 114.
 Amand, v. Saint Amand.
 Amat, Galliarde, 255.
 Ambett, John de, clerc, 204.
 Amys, Ričus, prior de Stokecurcy, 192.
 Andeverc, v. Guyn.
 Anglesey, le priour de, 314.
 Anglia, Nichus, prior de Blida, 195.
 Ap Herry, John, 237.
 Ap Tuder ou Ap Tudire, William, 147, 148.
 ——— Rez, 14 c.
 ——— Rys, 147, 148.
 Appulderweff, v. Atte Tounesende.
 Ardern, William, sergenteant d'armes, 70.
 Armengc, Agnes, 254.

Arnalt, Johan, marchand de Londres, 316.
 Aroundett, v. Arundett.
 Arragoigne, le Roy d', 46.
 Arrundett, v. Arundel.
 Artasso, Janico d', 182.
 Arthur, Monš Thomas, 160.
 Arundel.
 Arundett, Arrundett, Aroundett, le conte d', 12, 12 a, 17, 59, 153, 156, 221, 247, 267, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 337, 338, 343, 344, 347, 349.
 ——— Richard, count d', 69.
 ——— Richard jady's count d', 78.
 ——— Thomas, cont d', 221.
 ——— Thomas de, archbishop of Canterbury, 115.
 ——— Monš J. 250.
 ——— Monš Richard, chivaler, 137, 252, 253.
 Ask, Johan de, 213.
 ——— Richard, 211, 212, 213.
 Assaph, v. Saint Assaph.
 Asshtoñ, Robertus de, constabularius castri Dovorĭ, 14 d, 15, 16, 17.
 Astoñ, Ričus, vel Richart, 257, 313.
 ——— Monš Rich, 292.
 Atte Hay, Joseph, 88.
 Atte Tounesende, Thoñ, prior de Appulderweff, 193.

Atte Welle, Hugo, 16.
 Atte Wode, Elizabeth, damoiselle,
 137.
 Auban, v. Saint Auban.
 Aubert, le duc de, 13.
 Audeley, le Sire d', 174.
 Aulaby, Sire Thomas, clerc, 212.
 Aunceſt, Ričus, prior Montē
 Sancti Michis, 196.
 Aylesbury, v. Ailesbury.
 Aynesford, v. Ainsford.

B.

Baath ou Bathe, v. Bath.
 Bachilers du consail du Roy, 13.
 Bagot, Monš Joh, 163, 353.
 — Monš Wiſt, 76.
 Bablake, John, 247.
 Bangor, vel Bangoreñ, Epus de,
 105, 127, 146, 156, 168,
 170.
 — R. epus, 238, 240.
 — Ričus epus, 257.
 Barde, le sire de, 319.
 Bardewaſt, Monš Wiſt, 164.
 Bardolf, le sire de, 106, 156,
 158, 246, 262, 264, 304.
 — Monš William, 353.
 Bareweſt, Piers, 217.
 Barnstaple, v. Oklegħ.
 Barra, Stephus de, prior de War-
 ham, 92.
 Barre, Patrik, 254.
 Barton sur Huindre, les maire et
 baillieſ de, 122.
 Bath.
 Baath ou Bathe, levesque
 de, 180, 218, 222, 237,
 243, 244, 267, 331, 332,
 334, 335, 337, 340, 341,
 343, 347, 348, 349, 350.
 — Thomas, clerc, 70.
 Beauchamp, Monš William, 7,
 59.

Beaufort, Th, 218.
 — Monš Thomas, 252, 253,
 261, 338.
 — Monš T., admiral, 320.
 — Monš Thomas, admirall
 du Roy, 220.
 — — admirall vs le North,
 246.
 — Monš T., chancellor, 331,
 334, 335.
 Beaugraunt, Ričus, prior de
 Hagħ, 193.
 Beaumeney, Ričus de, prior de
 Cogges, 195.
 Beaumont, le sire de, 14, 17, 24,
 159, 246.
 Beđ, le viscont de, 186.
 Beek, Bendereſt de, 35.
 Beer, v. De la Beer.
 Belleyeter, Esmon, 347.
 Benestede, Monš Edward, 158.
 — Monš Thoñ, 162.
 Bereford, Monš Baudewyn, 163.
 Bergaveny.
 Abergavenny, le prior de, 191.
 — le sire de, 106, 156,
 224, 252, 253, 261.
 Berk, le viscont de, 186.
 Berkele, Berkeley, vel Berkley, le
 sire de, 59, 106, 127,
 156, 160, 168, 180, 219,
 220, 222, 238, 244, 246,
 274, 343.
 Bermyngham, Simond, 277.
 Bernard, Johan, dean de Tam-
 worth, 202.
 Bernestaple, v. Oklegħ.
 Berry, le duc de, 28, 29.
 Berrey, Hugo, prior Sçe Elene in
 Insula Vecta, 193.
 Berwyk, les gardeins de, 125.
 Besiles, Monš Piers, 163.
 Billiter, v. Belleyeter.
 Billyngford, —, 77.
 — James, 120.
 Birmingham, v. Bermyngham.
 Bishop's Lynne, v. Lynne.

- Bittlesden, *v.* Bytlesden.
 Blakebourne, Simon, sergeant
 d'armes, 298.
 Blanche, fille du Roy (Henry IV.)
 176, 178, 184, 226.
 Blaunclande, labbe de, 197.
 Blice, Hugo, 353.
 Blida, *v.* Anglia.
 Blithe, prior de, 191, 192.
 Blois, Johan de, 48.
 Blount, Mon^s Wauter, 111, 159,
 162.
 Bodestoñ, le priour de, 202.
 Boket, Johnes, prior de Hay-
 lyng, 193.
 Bolt, John, 234.
 Bonde, Richard, 211, 215.
 Boneham, Thomas, 146.
 Boneñ, Alisaundre, 299.
 Boneville ou Bonvyle, Mon^s Wil-
 liam, 161, 202, 272, 273.
 Bonham, Johnes, 194.
 Bordin, Mestre John, 319.
 Boston, *v.* Saint Botulph.
 Botelesham, Robt, 347.
 Bourchier.
 Bourcer, Bourghcer, vel
 Bourgchier, le sire de,
 144, 156, 158, 180.
 Bourdeux, *vel* Burdeux, le con-
 stable de, 9, 253.
 ——— Marione, chambrere pour
 la Royne, 138.
 Bourgoigne ou Bourgoyne, *v.*
 Burgundy.
 Bourratii, Magister Guillielmus,
 241.
 Bradbourne, Robt, 162.
 Bradshawe, Nich, 163.
 Braibroke, Braybrok, ou Bray-
 broke, Mon^s Gerard, 163.
 ——— Mon^s Gerard le filz, 158,
 163.
 Bramptoñ, William, 122.
 Brandoñ, Johan de, 347.
 Brayllesford, Raulyn de, 233.
 Bret, Mon^s Thomas, 88.
 Bretagne, le duc de, 6, 18, 18 *a*,
 36, 38, 39, 41, 42, 43, 44,
 37, 45, 47, 65, 66, 67, 68,
 69, 89, 90, 91, 92, 293.
 ——— Johan duc de, 79.
 ——— le confessor au duc de, 17.
 ——— Johan filz & heir au duc
 de, 68.
 Brigge, *v.* Brygge.
 Brisingham, John, 258.
 Bristol.
 Bristowe vel Bristuyt, labbe
 de Saint Augustin de, 201.
 ——— Simon, prior de
 Straguillia, 195.
 ——— Walterus, 195.
 Brittany, *v.* Bretagne.
 Broghton, William, 198.
 Broke ou Brooke, Mon^s Thomas,
 161, 202, 272, 273, 343.
 Bromflete, Mon^s Thomas, 157,
 296.
 Brooke, *v.* Broke.
 Broun, John de, 158.
 Browe, Mon^s Hugh, 153, 158,
 160.
 Bruce, *v.* Bruz.
 Brueñ, William, 319.
 Brugge, Edmond, squier, 323,
 326.
 ——— Thomas, 202.
 Brugges, un orfeure de, 355.
 Brunne, Joh, 164.
 Brutoun, Maistre Richard, 202.
 Bruz, Robt, 123.
 Brygge, Thomas, 347.
 Buk, le viscont de, 186.
 Buktoñ, Mon^s Piers de, 157, 244.
 Burchope ou Burghop, Johan,
 313, 353.
 Burdeux, *v.* Bourdeux.
 Burgate, Mon^s William, 158,
 164.
 Burgeavile, Johnes, prior de Co-
 wyk, 192.
 Burgh, Johan, 88.
 ——— labbe de, 314.

Burghop, v. Burchopé.
Burgundy.

Bourgoigne, Bourgoyne, Burgoyne, ou Burgundie, le duc de, 28, 29, 256, 292, 306, 310, 312, 313, 321, 322.

—— ducissa, 239, 240.

Burnett, le sire de, 59, 106, 144, 156, 176, 177, 295, 299, 302, 331, 333, 334, 335, 337, 340, 343, 347, 348, 349.

—— Robert, 70.

—— Willms, prior de Lodres, 192.

Burnham, Robt, 347.

Burwell, v. Monte Ardito.

Bury Saint Esmon, labbe de, 156, 201.

Bussy, Monš Johan, 76, 81.

Bytlesden, abbas de, 196.

C.

Cairnarvan, Morice, 14 c.

Calais.

Calays, Caleis, ou Caley, le capitain de, 8, 14 a, 83, 308, 353. v. Vache.

—— le maier de, 14 a.

—— le tresorer de, 7, 8, 9, 306. v. Walden.

Calvey ou Calviley, Monš Johan de, 159, 162.

Cambridge, v. Cantebrigġ.

Camoy vel Cammoys, le sire de, 106, 156, 180, 246.

—— Thomas dominus de, 238, 240.

Cantebrigġ, le viscont de, 186.

Canterbury.

Cantirbirs, Cantuař, vel Cantuarien, labbe de Seint Augustin de, 156, 201.

—— l'archideakne de, 202.

Canterbury — *cont.*

Cantirbirs, Cantuař, vel Cantuarien, l'ercevesque vel archiepus de, 23, 100, 105, 116, 155, 156, 191, 208, 222, 237, 243, 244, 268, 295, 299, 308, 317, 320, 343.

—— le priour de Christchirche de, 156, 201.

—— Sanctus Thomas de, 191.

Carlisle.

Carlile, Cardoitt, Kardoitt, vel Karleoleñ, levesque de, 116, 156, 157, 168.

—— les gardeins de, 125.

Caresbrok, Odo prior de, 198.

Carletoñ, Thomas, pson de Croukhorñ, 202.

Carmynowe, William, nadgairs viscont de Deveneshire, 40.

Carreu vel Carrew, Nichol, 161, 202.

—— Thomas, 221.

Carswylle, le prior de, v. Cryche.

Carthier, Arnaton de, 254.

—— Piers de, 254.

Cassy, le chief justice, baron de leschequer, 12 d.

Castelhon ou Chastilhon, le sire de, 88.

—— Monš . . . 163.

Castille, le Roy de, 319.

Catrik, Mestre John, 292.

Cavendissh, Johan, de Loundres, 77, 78.

Cawde, Johan, 298.

Cawode, Mestre William, 27.

Cestre, v. Chester.

Chaddesdene, —, 13.

Chamberlain, le, 17, 295.

Chanċ vel Chancellor d'Engleterre, 18 b, 55, 64, 76, 122, 127, 338, 340, 343. (v. York and Winchester.)

Chanderie, Flete del, 234, 237.

- Charletoñ, le sire de, 156.
 ——— Thomas, 164.
 Chastilhon, v. Castelhon.
 Chaump, Nichus, prior de Noioñ,
 195.
 Chester.
 Cestre, le chamberlain de,
 74.
 —— levesque de, 200,
 235, 344.
 Cheyne vel Cheyny, Monș Hugh,
 162.
 ——— Monș Johan, 122, 127,
 146, 191, 195, 222, 223,
 238, 241, 267, 295.
 Chichester.
 Cicestre, levesque de, 24,
 156, 314, 315, 343.
 Chiritoñ, Nichus, prior de Fol-
 stoñ, 196.
 Chitterne, Johnes, vel Maistre
 John, 194, 202.
 Christchirche, v. Canterbury.
 Cicestre, v. Chichester.
 Cinque Ports, v. Cynk Portz.
 Cirencestre, labbe de, 126.
 ——— les gentz de la ville de,
 127.
 Clanevow, Monș Johan, 6, 7,
 9, 14 a, 14 c, 88.
 ——— Monș Thomas, chivaler,
 137, 162.
 Clareff, James, 159.
 Clerc vel Clerk, Thomas, de Al-
 newyk, 211, 215.
 Cleveñ, Adolphus comes, 227.
 Cleves, le conte de, 225, 226.
 Cliderowe ou Clyderowe, John,
 349.
 ——— Richard, 246.
 Clifford vel Clyfford, Monș Lowys
 vel Lodovicus, 6, 11, 12 d,
 14 b, 14 c, 17.
 ——— Richard, dean d'Everwyk,
 80.
 ——— Mestre Richard, gardein
 du prive seel, 129.
 ——— le sire de, 24.
 Clifford, Monș William, 212,
 214, 229, 237.
 Clifton, v. Clyston.
 Clinton, v. Clynton.
 Clitheroe, v. Cliderowe.
 Cloptoñ, Wauter, chief justice du
 banc du Roy, 81.
 ——— Monș Waut, 158.
 Clyderowe, v. Cliderowe.
 Clyfford, v. Clifford.
 Clyton, Monș Johan de, 162.
 Clynton, Monș John, 180.
 Cobham vel Cobeham, le sire de,
 12 a, 59, 75, 157.
 Cockayne, v. Cokein.
 Cogges, v. Beameney.
 Coggeshale ou Cogsale, Johan,
 100.
 ——— Thomas, 158, 163.
 ——— Monș Wiſm, 158, 163.
 Cokbourñ, Johan, chivaler, 187.
 Cokein vel Cokeyn, Monș Johan,
 74, 162.
 Cole, Mestre James, 166.
 ——— Thomas, 298.
 Colle, Johnes, prior de Tikford,
 194.
 Colling, Nicholaus, de Chepe-
 stouue, 24.
 Colpepir, Johan, 203.
 ——— Monș Thomas, 202.
 Combreworth, Robt de, 160.
 Conduyt, Johannes, 15.
 ——— Petrus, 15.
 Coniers, v. Conyers.
 Constable d'Engleterre, le, 65,
 145.
 Conway vel Conewey, lez bur-
 geisez de la ville de, 147.
 ——— Henry de, chivaler, 72,
 74.
 ——— la femme de Henri, 74.
 Conyers, Monș Robt, 161.
 Cope, Johan, 217.
 Copellata, Thomax de, 24, 25,
 26.
 Copledyk vel Copuldyk, Monș
 John, 158, 160.

Corbet, Monš Roht, le filz,
163.
Cornuſ, le viscont de, 186.
Cornwaiff, Monš John, 344.
Cotenhām, James, 70.
Court, Monš Franceys de, 235.
Courtenay vel Courteney, P.,
94.
—— Sir P., 272.
—— Piers, chamblain, 11.
—— Monš Piers, 161, 192,
234, 273.
—— Monš Philipp, 202, 234,
246.
Couthē, Monš Johan, 89.
Coventre et Lich, levesq de, 156,
314.
Cowyk, v. Burgeavile.
Cradok, Monš Richard, chivaler,
137.
Crakenthorþ, William de, 157.
Crecy, Hugh, 162.
Cresweſt, Johan, 211, 216.
Croſte, Joħes, miles, 238.
Cromweſt, le sire de, 59, 157.
—— Monš Rauf de, 59.
Crulle, Piers, 234, 237.
Cryche, Thoñ, prior de Cars-
wylle, 192.
Culwen vel Culwenne, Monš Joħ
de, 160.
—— Monš William de, 157.
Cumbř, le viscont de, 186.
Curson vel Coursoun, J., 144,
146.
—— Joħ, 126.
—— Joħ, esquier, 127, 135.
—— Monš J., 222.
Cynk Portz, les maire et baillieſ
des, 122.

D.

Dabruggecourt, Monš John, 159.
Dacre, le sire de, 157.
Dagworth, Monš Nichol, 12 a,
163.

Dalingrigg ou Dalingrugg, Monš
Edward, 6, 7, 8, 11, 12 d,
14 b, 14 c, 14 d, 18 b, 19,
22, 37.
—— Johannes, 13.
Darcy, le sire de, 106, 157, 180,
246.
Darford, labbe de, 314.
Dautesey, Monš Joħ, 161.
De la Beer, Monš Kynard, 162.
De la Marche, v. Marche.
De la Mare, Phelipot, 14 b.
De la Pole, Monš Esmon, 164.
De la Warř, le sire, 157, 202,
344.
Denham, . . . 163.
Denys, Wiſtñis, 194.
Deonys, Monš Gilbt, 160.
Depedeñ, Monš Johan, 159.
Derby, le conte de, 11, 12 a, 17,
59.
—— Thomas, 162.
Derhurst, Johnes, 194, 195.
—— Wiſtñis, prior Sancti
Dionisii de, 195.
Despeleta, Auchot, esquier, 254.
Despenser, Monš Philyp le, 158.
—— le sire le, 100, 107.
Destaules, Monš Guilliem, 321.
Dever, v. Iver.
Devereux, Monš Johan, 6, 7, 11,
12 a, 12 d, 13, 19, 22, 37.
—— Johannes, senescallus, 13.
Devonshire, le conte de, 59, 343.
—— le filz du conte de, 234.
—— le viscont de, 186.
Dimock, v. Dymmok.
Doreward, J., 144, 146, 194.
—— Isabeſt uř ejus, 194.
—— Johan, 100, 101, 168.
—— Johan, esquier, 199.
—— Monš J., 222. (v. Dur-
ward.)
Dorř, le viscont de, 186.
Doudale, Thoñ, 161.
Douglas, Archibaud erl of, 323,
324.
Dovre, les maire et baillif de, 356.

Draiton, v. Drayton.
 Draper, Johan, 14 b.
 Drax, Johan, 67, 68, 69.
 Draytoñ, Monș William, chivaler,
 72, 73, 74.
 Drew vel Dru, Laurence, esquier,
 57, 76, 77.
 Drewery vel Drury, Monș Roger,
 158, 164.
 Dru, v. Drew.
 Dublin, v. Dyvelin.
 Dunbane, le conte de, 253, 269.
 Dunolmeñ, v. Durham.
 Duras, le sire de, 250.
 Durham.

Dureme, Duresme, vel Du-
nolmeñ, Johan, 158, 162.

—— levesque de, 6, 7,
 12 a, 12 d, 14 a, 14 c, 19,
 22, 83, 100, 102, 126,
 136, 156, 157, 168, 200,
 295, 308, 331, 332, 334,
 335, 337, 338, 340, 344,
 347.

—— le priour de, 201.

Durward, John, 158.

—— Johan, escuier, 155.

Duttoñ, Monș Piers de, 164.

Dymmok, Monș Johan, 87.

—— Margarete sa femme, 87.

Dyvelin, lerchevesq, de, 70.

—— le viscont de, 70.

E.

Eboz, v. York.

Echyngham 161.

Edward jadyz Roy d'Engleterre,
 123.

Edwardus III. Rex, 20, 95.

Eggerly, Sir Robt, 175.

Elmeham, Monș William, 158,
 164.

Ely, levesque de, 105, 156, 158,
 314, 315, 343.

—— le priour de, 201.

Elys, Thomas, 15.

Erpingham ou Erpyngham, Monș
 Thomas, 100, 158, 178,
 191, 238, 244, 302, 343,
 349.

Escoce, v. Scotland.

Esseġ, le viscont de, 186, 198.

Eugenius tertius, papa, 191.

Evdon, Johnes, 196.

Everwiġ ou Everwyk, v. York.

Evesham, labbe de, 201.

—— Thomas, escuier, 220.

Excestre, le duc d', 78.

—— levesque d', 100, 105,
 156, 200, 251, 343.

Eynesford, v. Ainsford.

Eynesham, labbe d', 201.

F.

Faringdon.

Farendon vel Faryngton,
 William de, lieutenant de
 Monsieur le capitaine de
 Caleis, 83.

—— Monsieur William,
 102, 103.

Felbrigġ vel Felbrygge, Monș
 Symon, 137, 158, 163.

Fenys, Monș Witt, 161.

Fereihy vel Feriby, Maistre Wil-
 liam, 80, 206.

Ferrers, le sire de, 144.

—— le sire de, de Groby,
 157, 159.

Fife.

Fyf vel Fyff', le conte de,
 211.

—— le conte de, gardein
 d'Escoce, 29.

—— le Mestre de, 304.

—— Mordak of, 325,
 326.

Fitz Hugh, Monș Henry, 157.

Fitz Nichol vel Nicole, Janekin,
 49, 92.

Fitz Waryn, Monș Yon, 161.

Fitz Wautier, le sire de, 106,
 144, 156, 180.

Fitz Wantier, Walter, 194, 329.
 — la fille du sire de, 14.
 Fitz William, Thoñ, 193.
 Flandres, le conte de, 257, 292,
 310, 321.
 Flandrie, comitissa, 239, 240,
 256.
 Flete, William, 88.
 Florence, les marchans de, 301.
 Fodryngay, 6.
 Foggē, Monš Thoñ, 161.
 Folstoñ, prior de, v. Chiritoñ.
 Fontains, labbe de, 201.
 Fournevalle vel Fournivañ, v. Fur-
 nival.
 Fowlmer, Sire Robt, 166.
 Frampton, prior de, v. Nubibz.
 Framysden, Johan, evesque de
 Glascho, 95.
 France, Johan jady Roy de, 22.
 — le Roy de, 20, 90.
 Franceois ou Fraunceys, Monš
 Adam, 137, 164.
 — Monš Robt, 163.
 Fremyngham ou Frenyngham,
 Johan, 100, 161.
 Frenssh, Giles, 88.
 Frisby, William, 203.
 Frome, J., 144, 146.
 — Johan de, 158.
 — — escuier, 129.
 Frye, Robert, 88, 218, 287.
 Furnival.
 Fournevalle, Fournivale,
 Fournivañ, Furnivale, ou
 Furnivañ, le sire de, 114,
 157, 180, 213, 214, 216,
 217, 238, 244, 295.
 Fyf vel Fyff, v. Fife.

G.

Gales, v. Wales.
 Galyōn, Roger, 347.
 Gande, v. Ghent.
 Gelderland, un home de, 355.
 Gaweyn, John, 161.

Gelre (*Gueldres*), le duc de, 23,
 128, 129, 226.
 Genay, Monš Thomas, 158.
 Genoa, v. Jene.
 Gerberge, Monš Thoñ, 163.
 Ghent.
 Gande, un clerc de, 354.
 Giayn, v. Guienne.
 Glascho, Johan Framysden,
 evesque de, 95.
 Glastonbury.
 Glastenby, Glastenbirs, Glas-
 tyngbirs, ou Glastyngbury,
 l'abbe de, 156, 201, 272,
 273.
 Glendower.
 Glendorde, Gleyndourdy,
 Glyndordy, ou Glyndourdy,
 Oweyn de, 135, 175, 304.
 — Gruff de, 304.
 Glouč ou Gloucestre, labbe de,
 201.
 — le duc de, 12, 17, 18 b,
 28, 29, 36, 57, 62, 76.
 Godard, Johannes, 15.
 Goderich, Johan, 95.
 — William, 95.
 Golafre, Monš Johan, 14.
 Gomeney, Anne femme au sire
 de, 13.
 Gosebourne, Johs, 196.
 Gournay ou Gourney, Monš
 Maibeu, 157, 238, 244.
 Gray, v. Grey.
 Graystok ou Greystok, le baron
 de, 157.
 — le sire de, 157.
 Greindre, Johan, chivaler, 249.
 Grene, Monš Henri, 14 b, 76.
 — Monš Thomas, 158, 160,
 344.
 Grey, le sire de, 156, 180, 238,
 244, 251, 252, 253, 261,
 277, 278, 279, 344.
 — de Codenore, 144,
 159.
 — de Ruthyn, 144,
 156, 158.

Grey, R. de, 218.
 — Richard de, 283.
 — R. sire de, 282.
 — Monſ Richard, sire de, capetayne del chastel de Roxburgh, 125.
 — Monſ Thoñ de Hortoñ, 160.
 — Monſ Thomas, constable de chastel de Norham, 125.
 Greyndour, Monſ Johan, 162.
 Greystok, v. Graystok.
 Greywell, Robert, 88.
 Grymmesby, les maire et bailliefs de, 122.
 Gueldres, v. Gelre.
 Guienne.
 Gayn, Guyene, ou Guyenne,
 le duc de, 18 b, 20, 24, 36, 39.
 — Monſ de, 89.
 — le seneschal de, 319.
 Guilliam, Mestre Reymon, 19, 22.
 Guyn, Nichus, prior d'Andevere, 193.

H.

Haclut, Monſ Leonard, 162.
 Haddele, John, 220.
 Hagb, prior de, v. Beaugraunt.
 Haliburtoun, Johan, chivaler, 187.
 — Thomas, chivaler, 187.
 Hamedeñ, Esmon, 163.
 Hamme, Richard, esquier, 204.
 Harlyng, Thomas, 247.
 Haryngton, le sire de, 156.
 Hasilden, Richard, 158.
 — Rich, leisnee, 164.
 — Thomas de, 158.
 Hastings, Johan de, conte de Pembrok, 12 a.
 Hatfeld, le priour de, 314.
 Hauberk, Monſ Nich, chivaler, 137.
 Haule, John, 234.
 Hauley 13.

Haward, Monſ John de, 158.
 Hay, Piers del, 159. v. Atte Hay.
 Haylyng, v. Boket.
 Haytoñ, Nicholas, 298.
 Helbourñ, Sire Patrik, 187.
 Hembrigge, Rič, serviens Regis ad arma, 14 b.
 Hende, John, 234, 235, 268.
 Henenyngham, Monſ John, 158.
 Hengueville, le sire de, 83.
 — dñs de, 241, 256, 257.
 Henricus scđus, Rex, 191.
 — IV. Rex, 117, 120, 122, 128, 129, 133, 143, 145, 155, 185, 191, 206, 207, 219, 225, 227, 248, 253, 259, 264, 265, 275, 280, 290, 300, 321.
 Henry, le prince, v. Wales.
 Henrys, Johan, de Cantebř, 202.
 Hereford vel Herefordeñ, l'archedeakne de, 225.
 — la contesse de, 132, 136, 343, 348.
 — levesque de, 100, 105, 111, 126, 127, 136, 156, 169, 338, 344.
 — R. epus, 240.
 Herle, Monſ John, 163.
 Heroñ, Monſ Gerard, 27, 33, 34, 157, 160, 211, 213, 214, 215, 216.
 Hertford, le viscont de, 186, 198.
 Hervy, Thomas, 254.
 Hethe, John, 88.
 Hide, l'abbe de, 201.
 Hiltoñ, le baron de, 246.
 — Monſ Robt de, 157, 159.
 Hoccleve, Thomas, 88.
 Hodyngtoñ, Thoñ, 160.
 Hoghtoñ, Monſ Richard de, 159.
 Hokere, Reynald, 93.
 Holand, le duc de, 175.
 — Johan, duc d'Excestre, 78.
 — le priour de, 314.

Holgiff, Thomas, cticus, 196.
 Holgrave, David, 157.
 Holt, Pierres, 82.
 Hoo, Mon^s William, 183, 292.
 Horton ou Hortoun, Johan, 74, 203.
 Howard, Mon^s Johan, 163.
 Howetoñ, Johes, 193.
 Huggefard, Johan, 162.
 — Mon^s Witt, 162.
 Huff, Robert, sergeant de ley, 202.
 Hultoñ, l'abbe de, 197.
 — le baron de, 157.
 Humbilby, Johan, clerc, 89.
 Humfviff, v. Umfravill.
 Hungerford, Mon^s Waut, 161, 343.
 Hunt, William, vallet, 94.
 Huntyngdoñ, le conte de, 11, 14^c, 17, 18^b, 24, 35, 64, 72, 87, 100, 107.
 — le priour de, 201.
 — le viscount de, 186.
 Husee, Mon^s Henri, 161.
 Hylton, v. Hiltoñ.

I.

Ildertoñ, Edward de, capetayne de la chasteff de Jedde-
 worht, 125.
 Ingelfeld, Joh, 163.
 Ingelthorþ, Mon^s Joh, 164.
 Innocentius, papa, 191.
 Ireland, le chamberlain d', v. Lescrop.
 — le duc de, 12^b, 89.
 — la duchesse d', 12^b, 89, 132, 136.
 Irby, Joh, 153.
 Isabel la Roigne, 118, 121, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 145, 179, 180.

Isabella nuper Regina Anglie, 242.

Iver.

Dever, Iore, ou Yvere, Mon^s Rauf de, 27, 157, 159, 213.

Ixworth, John, 282.

J.

Jenay, v. Genay.
 Jene, le duc de, 46.
 Jenevois, les, 23.
 Johan, servitor du sire de Bar-
 dolf, 304.
 Johannes, Gunsalvus, mercator Portugalie, 14^d.

K.

Kardoiff, v. Carlisle.
 Karleolen, v. Carlisle.
 Kendale, Thomas, escuier, 220.
 Kent, le conte de, 11, 12^a, 17, 107, 109, 110, 113, 246.
 — le viscont de, 186.
 Keynesham, labbe de, 201.
 Kingston, v. Kyngeston.
 Knolles, Thomas, 220, 268.
 Knyvet, Joh, 164.
 Kymme, Johnes, capellus, 196.
 Kyngeston sur Hull, les maire et baillieffs de, 122.
 Kyngetoñ, Maistre John, 223.

L.

Lade, Thoñ, 196.
 Lancastre, le duc de, 11, 14^c, 17, 18, 28, 29.
 — Henry de, 208.
 — Sir Johan of, 324, 326.
 — Johan duc de, 69.
 — Sir Johan nadgairs duc de, 101.
 — Mon^s de, 46.

Lancastre, Mons John de, 157,
 237, 315, 319, 333, 334,
 336, 350.
 — Mons John de, gardein
 del estmarche vs Escoce,
 268, 269.
 — Mons Thomas de, 145,
 183, 259, 264, 268, 313,
 316, 317, 318, 320, 339,
 340, 341.
 Landaf ou Landaph, levesque de,
 105, 156.
 Langdoñ, labbe de, 314.
 Langford, Mons Thom, 163.
 Lanova, Gabriel de, civis Placen-
 tinus, 26.
 Leche, Roger, 162.
 Leek, Mons Johan de, 159, 162.
 — William de, 162.
 Leget, Elmyrn, 207.
 Legh, Mons Robt de, 164.
 — Mons William, constable
 du chastel de Cokermouth,
 210, 211.
 Leicester, v. Leyč.
 Lentoñ, v. Rochero.
 Lescrop, Mons Estephne, 157,
 176, 178.
 — Henri, tresourer d'Engle-
 terre, 331, 333, 334, 348.
 — Mons Richard, 12 a, 24,
 27, 59, 144, 157, 178,
 183.
 — Mons Roger, 178.
 — W., 78, 96.
 — Mons Witt, 13, 14, 14 a,
 64, 65.
 — William, souzchamber-
 lain du Roy et chamber-
 lain d'Irlande, 67.
 Lesparra, le sire de, 291.
 Lestrangle, Mons John, 158.
 Lewedre, Robert, chivaler, 187.
 Leyč, le viscont de, 186.
 Lillebon, Mons Joh, 161.
 Lillyng, Mons Nichol, 158.
 Lincolne, 57.

Lincoln ou Nicole, levesque de,
 81, 105, 156, 157, 184,
 222, 237, 243, 244, 314,
 315, 344.
 — H. evesque de, 190, 191,
 — Robus, 193.
 — Robus, clicus, 193.
 — le viscont de, 186.
 Linton, prior de, v. Maufray.
 Lisle, Lyle, ou Lyff, John de, 276.
 — Mons Johan, 161, 261.
 — Mons Robert, 211, 214.
 — Mons William, 137.
 — Mons Witt, le puisne,
 163.
 Littelbury, Mons Johan, 160.
 Lodres, prior de, v. Burnett.
 Loharenc, Peryñ, 238, 292, 313,
 353.
 Londoñ, Londres, ou Loundres,
 levesque de, 12 a, 14 c, 24,
 100, 105, 156, 200, 295,
 343.
 — le dean de Seint Poul,
 12 a.
 — R. eñus, 193.
 — les bones gentz de, 268,
 — les maire, aldermans, et
 comunaltee de, 298.
 — les maire, vicontes, et
 aldermans de, 122, 123,
 145.
 — les maire et bonnes gens
 de, 248.
 Longe, Margarete, damoiselle,
 138.
 — de la Rye, 355.
 Longebenýngton, v. Rogers.
 Lopham, Mestre Deonis, 18.
 Lorkyn, Beneyt, 298.
 Louther, v. Lewedre.
 Loveff vel Louveff, 18 b.
 — Johannes, 195.
 — Robtus, 350, 351.
 — le sire de, 11, 14 c, 17,
 100, 101, 106, 126, 136,
 141, 156, 178, 180, 191,
 222, 238, 244, 246, 253,

Lucy, Monš Reynald, 163.
 Ludewyk ou Ludwyk, Johan,
 158, 162.
 Luterell, H., 194.
 ——— Monš Hugh, 223, 343.
 ——— J., 194.
 Lye, Monš Wiſt, 160.
 Lyghtoñ, Monš Rich, leisne, 164.
 Lyle ou Lyt, v. Lisle.
 Lynne, les maire et baillies de,
 122.
 Lynne Evesq, les marchans de
 la ville de, 347.
 Lyntoñ, prior de, v. Maufrey.

M.

Macclesfeld, J., 251.
 Macmourgh ou Makemurgh, rebel,
 52, 57.
 Malet, Monš Baudewyn, 161.
 Malford, R., custos collegi be
 Marie in Oxoñ, 194.
 Maloree ou Malorry, Monš Giles,
 14 b, 158, 160.
 Mapys, Johnes, armiger, 196.
 Marche, le conte de la, 114, 115,
 171, 172, 177, 178, 182,
 187.
 ——— le conte de la, de France,
 233.
 ——— Esmon, conte de, 69.
 Mare, v. De la Mare.
 Mareschal, le conte, 11, 12 b,
 12 d, 14 c, 17, 24, 230,
 232, 252, 264.
 ——— d'Engleterre, 11, 65,
 145.
 ——— Thomas conte, 27.
 Masselyn, Johnes, prior de Tre-
 wardrayth, 196.
 Massy, Monš John, de Tatton, 164.
 Mathathias, 204, 205. v. Nor-
 thumberland.

Maufrey, Nichus, prior de Lyntoñ,
 196.
 Maughlyn, Richard, 319.
 Maule, Maud, damoiselle, 137.
 Maulever, Monš Olyver, 160.
 Mauley, le sire de, 106, 144,
 156, 213.
 Maureward, Monš Thomas, 162.
 Mawardyn, Riçus, 194.
 Maylok, Radus, 194.
 Meath, v. Mid.
 Meltoñ, Johan de, lieutenant en
 Irlande, 69, 72.
 Meneveñ, v. Saint David's.
 Merdeñ, Johan, 298.
 Merlawe, Richard, 220.
 Miche, Oliverus, 195.
 Mid (*Meath*), levesq, de, 70.
 Middelham ou Midilham, Johan,
 211, 215.
 Middeltoñ, Magister Johnes, 192.
 Mideford, Mitford, ou Mitteford,
 Johan, 18, 27, 33, 34,
 157, 160.
 ——— Monš Johan, 211, 213,
 214, 215, 216.
 Modbury, v. Rogger.
 Moign ou Moigne, John, 161.
 ——— Monš Wiſt, 164.
 Monemouth, prior de, 191.
 Montagu ou Mountagu, Monš
 Johan, 12 a, 59.
 ——— le priour de, 198.
 Monteacuto, Franciscus, prior de,
 192.
 Monte Ardito, Petrus de, prior
 de Burweſt, 193.
 Montferant, Berard de, 254.
 Montgomery, v. Mountgomery.
 More, Sir Thomas, 132.
 Morehay, Maistř Joh, 235.
 Morley.
 Morle, Morlee, ou Morley,
 le sire de, 157, 158, 180,
 246.
 Morshay, 255.

Mortimer.

Mortemer, Mortimer, ou Mortymer, dame, 137.

—— Esmen, 185.

—— Hugh, 176, 302.

Moubray, dame, 137.

—— Thomas, filz et heir du duc de Norfolk, 99.

—— Wiffm̃s, 238.

Mounteny, Moñs Robt, 164.

Mountgomery, Moñs Nichol, 162.

Mulso ou Musho, Johan, 158, 160.

Musgrave, Moñs Thomas, 157.

Myxbury, Riçus, capet̃s, 196.

N.

Naptoñ, Riçus, prior Sancti Andree de Norht', 196.

Navar̃, Mestre Bartholomewe de, 53.

Neuport, William, chivaler, 163, 249.

Nevitt, Neville, ou Nevytt, Moñs Henry, 159, 162.

—— Moñs Johan, 159, 162, 350.

—— Moñs Robt, de Hornby, 157, 159.

—— William, 11, 12 *a*.

—— Moñs William, 6, 14 *c*, 17.

Newerk, Mestre Alan, 27, 36.

Nicol, Piers, 254.

Nicole, *v.* Lincoln.

Noioñ, prior de, *v.* Chaump̃.

Norbury, 268.

—— Johan, 158, 191, 196, 238, 244, 246.

Norff, le viscont de, 186.

Nortfolk, Thomas Moubury, filz et heir du duc de, 99.

North̃ vel Northamptoñ, prior S̃ci Andree de, 191.

—— le viscont de, 186.

—— *v.* Naptoñ.

North vel Northumb̃r, le conte de,

6, 7, 11, 12, 12 *a*, 12 *d*,

13, 14 *a*, 14 *b*, 14 *c*, 17,

18 *b*, 19, 22, 59, 78, 100,

101, 105, 117, 126, 127,

134, 144, 146, 156, 168,

178, 180, 182, 187, 191,

204, 205, 207, 209, 211,

212, 213, 214, 215, 229,

250, 264, 275.

—— le viscont de, 186.

Nortoun, Richard, 203.

Norwiz, levesq̃ de, 156, 315, 343, 349.

—— H. evesq̃ de, 166.

Notingham, le conte de, 11, 12.

Notyng̃h, le viscont de, 186.

Nubib̃, Radus de, prior de Framptoñ, 192.

O.

Occleve, *v.* Hoccleve.

O'Conghur (*O'Connor*), Mauriz, 176.

Ogle, Moñs Robart, 157, 160.

Okebur̃, Wiffm̃s, prior de, 193.

Okleg̃h, Simon, prior de Berne-staple, 192.

Oldcastil ou Oldcastille, Moñs Johan, 174, 237.

Oldyngtoñ, Richard, 238, 292, 313.

Oltoñ, Adam de, 251.

Ondeby, John, clerc, 220.

—— dñs Joñes de, 218.

—— Thomas, 160.

Onel (*Oneal*), le grand, rebel, 57.

Onley, Johan, filz de Johan Onley de Coventre, 355.

Orwell, les maire et bailllefs de, 122.

Oseneye, labbe de, 201.

Oxford.

Oxenford ou Oxoñ, le college de ñre dame en, 197.

—— le conte d', 85.

Oxford—*cont.*

Oxenford ou *Oxoñ*, le filz du conte d', 127.

—— Maud de Ver, contesse d', 89.

—— le viscont de, 186.

Oxoñ, v. *Malford*.

P.

Par, Mon^s Wiſſ, 161.

Parles, Rauf, 160.

Passemere, Robt, 217.

Pawys, v. *Powis*.

Pay, Henry, 234.

Pelham, Mon^s John, 261, 263.

—— Mon^s Thoñ, 161.

Pembroke, Johan de Hastings conte de, 12 *a*, 12 *b*.

—— la contesse de, 12 *a*, 12 *b*.

Penne, Elizabeth, damoiselle, 138.

Percy, H., 203, 207, 208.

—— Henř, 152, 153.

—— Mon^s Henry, 157, 178, 211, 212, 215, 216.

—— le fitz, 126, 145, 169, 180.

—— Henri, filz Tho^s de, 213.

—— dominus Henricus, filius comitis North, 12 *d*.

—— Mon^s Henry, capetayne des chastell et ville de Berwyk, 125.

—— Henř, gardein d l'est-marche d'Engleſtre vers Escocce, 151.

—— gardein de la West-marche vers Escocce, 27.

—— justice de North-gales, 147, 150.

—— conř de Northumbř, capitayne de la ville et chastell de Cardoith, 125.

Percy, T., 24, 89.

—— Mon^s Thomas, seneschal, 46.

Pshale, Mon^s Adam, 162, 344.

Pesoğ, Thomas, de Prattiserie, 298.

Pever, Thomas, 202.

Phelip, William, 290.

Philippe, fille du Roy, 291.

—— Madame, 222.

—— Roigne de Denmark, 294.

Picworth ou *Pykworth*, Mon^s Thomas, 238, 241, 246, 257, 261, 353.

Piryman, Richard, 77.

Pitte, Maistre Richard, 202.

Placentini, mercatores, 25, 26.

Poinings.

Ponynges ou *Ponyngges*, dame, 137.

—— le sire de, 156, 343.

Pole, v. *De la Pole*.

Popham, Henř, 161.

—— Mon^s Joh, 161.

Portugale, le Roi de, 23.

Portugaliæ, Rex, 16.

Powis.

Pawys, *Powiz*, ou *Powys*, le sire de, 106, 153, 176, 236.

Prakille, Henry, 298.

Prive Seal, le gardein du, 6, 11, 12 *d*, 18 *b*, 55, 64, 76, 100, 122, 126, 146, 156, 222, 295, 317, 331, 333, 334, 335, 337, 338, 340, 347, 348. v. *Clifford* et *Stafford*.

Pritwell, Margie, damoiselle, 137.

Proctouř, Johnes, 193.

Prophete, J., 12 *b*, 14 *b*, 19, 20, 21, 35, 41, 146, 168.

—— Mestre Johan, 122, 129.

—— Mon^s Johan, 100, 101.

Pykworth, v. *Picworth*.

R.

Ramesey, Rameseye, ou Ramme-
seye, labbe de, 156, 201,
314.
Ratford, *v.* Retford.
Raymes, Nicholas, 27.
Reading, *v.* Redyng.
Rede, Johan, 203.
Redeman ou Redman, Mon^s
Richard, 157, 161.
Redlee, Nichol de, 214.
—— Oddard de, 211, 214.
Redyng, labbe de, 201.
Rempstoñ, Mon^s Thomas, 159,
238, 244.
Retford ou Ratford, Mon^s Henry,
158, 160.
Reynold, Elizabeth, 138.
Riatt, Richard, 202.
Ricardus II., Rex, 11, 12, 12 *b*,
12 *c*, 55, 76, 79, 100, 101,
129, 151, 208, 226, 281,
282.
R., nadgairs Roy, 111.
Richemount, le counte de, 47,
89.
Riddyngges, Thomas, 217.
Rikedoñ, Robertus, 76.
Risshetoñ ou Rysshetoñ, Maistre
Nichol, 269.
—— Nichus de, 238, 241,
257.
Robardesarde, un esquier, nosme,
355.
Rocheford, Mon^s Johan, 160.
Rochero, Galfus de, prior de
Lentoñ, 195.
Roches, Mon^s Johan, 12 *a*.
Rochester.
 Rouč, Roucestre, ou Roffeñ,
 levesque de, 127, 146, 156,
 180, 197.
 —— J. e^pus, 191, 192.
Rodeneye, Mon^s Waul^t, 343.
Rodom ou Rodome, William,
211, 215.
Roffeñ, *v.* Rochester.

Rogers, Michael, prior de Longe-
benyngtoñ, 193.
Rogger, Johnes, prior de Mod-
bury, 192.
Roial Lieu, labbe de, 201.
Roland, *v.* Rouland.
Rolls, *v.* Roulles.
Romains, le Roy des, 23, 128.
—— le filz du, 128.
Rome, Johan, clerc, 287, 349.
—— le Roy de, 46.
Roos, le sire de, 59, 106, 144,
156, 157, 238, 244, 262,
295, 299, 344.
—— William, 100.
Rosey (*Rothsay*), le duc de, 101.
Rouč ou Roucestre, *v.* Rochester.
Rouhale ou Rouuhale, Mestre
Richard, 7, 12 *a*, 14 *a*, 18,
19, 22.
Rouland, Johan, 349.
Roulles, le clerc des, 64.
Ruffynhac, Ysarn de, esquier,
254.
Russcheale, William, 217.
Russeñ, Mon^s Johan, 160.
Ruteñ ou Ruteland, le conte de,
100, 127, 144, 156, 181,
182.
Ryman, William, 247.
Rys, Antoyne, esquier, 48.
—— Wifm, 158.
Rysshetoñ, *v.* Risshetoñ.

S.

Saint Amand, *v.* Seint Amand.
Saint Assaph, levesque de, 24.
Saint Auban, *v.* Seint Auban.
Saint Botulph (*Boston*), les maire
et baillieffs de, 122.
Saint David.
 Saint David, Seint David,
 ou Meneveñ, levesque de,
 vel e^pus de, 6, 12 *a*, 12 *d*,
 14 *c*, 17, 24, 27, 37, 49,
 105, 156, 175, 191, 347,
 349, 350, 351.

Saint George, Mon^s Baldewyn, 158.

Saint John, v. Seint Joh.

Saint Neot's, v. Sancto Neoto.

Saint Paul, v. Seint Poul.

Salisbury.

*Salesbirs ou Saresbirs, Sa^z,
vel Sarum*, conte vel comes

de, 11, 12 *a*, 12 *d*, 18 *b*, 59,

107, 109, 110, 113, 127.

—— levesque de, 24, 70,
105, 156, 200, 308.

Salop^z, labbe de, 344.

Sampsoñ, Johan, 298, 299.

Sancto Neoto, Wi^llms, prior de,
196.

Sanday, Mest^r William, 166.

Sandewych, Robertus, 16.

Sandres, Thomas, 234.

Saresbirs, v. Salisbury.

Sa^z, v. Salisbury.

Savage, Mon^s A., 222.

—— Mon^s Arnalt ou Arnaud,
161, 238, 244, 246, 295,
296.

Savill, v. Seyvy^l.

Say, le sire de, 102, 126, 130,
136, 144, 157, 178, 189,
209, 210, 212, 213, 214,
215, 216, 217.

Saytoñ, Johnes, 196.

Scales, le sire de, 106, 136,
156, 158.

Scardeburch, les maire et bail-
liefs de, 122.

Scarle, J., 146, 191, 197, 198,
199.

—— Joh, 126, 168.

Schyrley, v. Shirley.

Scotland.

Escoce, David jadys Roy d',
172.

—— le gardein d', 29. (v.
Fife.)

—— les gardeins de la
marche d', 29.

—— le mareschal d', 29.

—— le Roy d', 28, 29, 101.

Screne, William, 203.

Scrope, v. Lescrop.

Seba^l, Bernard, 254.

See, Rand de, 216.

Se^g, Thomas, 88.

Segood, William, 298.

Segrave, Mon^s Hugh, tresorer
d'Engleterre, 72.

Seint Amand, le sire de, 156.

Seint Assaph, v. Saint Assaph.

Seint Auban, labbe de, 156.

Seint David, v. Saint David.

Seint Joh, le priour de, 11, 12 *a*,
17, 144.

—— le sire de, 106.

Seint Poul, le conte de, 12. v.
London.

Sela, Step^hus prior de, 195.

Selby, Mestre Rauf, doctour, 64.

—— Rauf, un des barons de
leschequer, 75.

Seneschaff, le, 18 *b*, 295.

Seymour, le sire de, 88, 106.

Seyvy^l, Henry, 159.

—— Mon^s Johan, 159.

Shaftesbury, labbesse de, 201.

Sharnesfeld, 11, 12 *a*, 12 *d*.

—— Mon^s Nichol vel Nicho-
laus, 6.

Shelford, Henri, 349.

Shelton, Mon^s Rauf, 163.

Shireborn, labbe de, 201.

—— Wi^llms, prior de, 193.

Shirley.

Shirlee ou Schyrley, Mon^s
Hugh de, 159, 162.

Shrewsbury, v. Salop^z.

Siglem, Mon^s Roger, 128.

Simonette, chambrere p^r la Royne,
138.

Skelton, Johan, esquier, 100,
101.

—— Mon^s Tho^m, 160.

Skeryn, Robus, 193.

Skillyng^e, Johnes, 196.

Smert, Rogger, 216.

Somers ou Somerset, le conte de,
127, 136, 156, 191, 225,
237, 240, 243, 244, 245,
260, 295, 320, 354.
—— J. conte de, 190, 218.
—— Johan conte de, 329,
331.
—— Mon^s de, capitain de
Caleys, 269.
—— le viscont de, 186.
Sotehiſt, Mon^s Gerard, 160.
Southam, Mestre Thomas, 12 a.
—— Maistre Thomas, nad-
gairs chanon de Sa^z, les
executors de testament de,
202.
Southt, le viscont de, 186.
Southwales, v. Suthgales.
Spaldyng, labbe de, 201.
Spenser, Will^{ms}, cſicus, 193. v.
Dispenser.
Spert, Mestre Thomas, doctour
en loys, 35.
Stafford, le conte de, 106, 144,
156.
—— Magister Edmundus, cus-
tos privati sigilli, 14 d.
—— Hugh conte de, 69.
—— Mon^s Umfrey de, 161,
202, 273, 343.
Standysſh, Mon^s Robt, 164.
Stanley, Mon^s Johan de, 7, 8,
159, 164, 195, 244, 320.
—— Thomas, 22.
Stapulton, William de, 157.
Stapylton, Mon^s Miles de, 158.
Stevenes, John, de Bristuyt, 221.
—— Johan, 234.
Stokecurcy, v. Amys.
Stoke juxta Clare, Will^{ms} prior
de, 194.
Stone, le priour de, 314.
Stourtoſi vel Stovton, 161, 202,
272.
—— William, 273.
Straguillia, v. Bristowe.
Strangways, Jamez, 151, 152,
153.

Stratford, labbe de, 201.
Strauley, Mon^s Nichol, 162.
Stukeley, John de, 158.
—— John, 202.
Sturmy . . . 126.
Stury, Rič, 11, 18 b.
—— Mon^s Richard, 6, 8, 14 d,
17, 19, 22.
Sty, Thomas, 141.
Suffolk.
Suff', *Suffolch, ou Suffolk*, le
conte de, 106, 144, 156,
158, 180, 246.
—— William conte de,
69.
—— le viscont de, 186.

Surř, le viscont de, 186.
Susseř, le viscont de, 186.
Suthgales, liges de, 54.
Suthř, le viscont de, 198.
Swillyngtoſi ou Swylyngton, Mon^s
Roger, 157, 159, 312.
Swyft, 81.
Swynburř, 255.
Swynbo'ne, Mon^s Thomas, 260.
Swynford, Thomas, prior de
Totteneyſ (*Totness*), 192.
—— Mon^s Thoſi, 292.

T.

Taaf, Johan, 70, 71, 72.
Tailboys, Mon^s Waul, 158.
Talbot, le sire de, 249.
—— Mon^s Wiſt, 163.
Tamworth, le dean de, v. Ber-
nard.
Tauntoſi, le priour de, 201.
Tempest, Mon^s Richard, 164.
Teye, Robt, 163.
Thame, labbe de, 314.
Thetford, Johnes, prior Sči Ja-
cobi in coſi Devoſi, 192.
Thorneye, labbe de, 201.
Thorntoſi, labbe de, 314.
Thorř, Mon^s Esmon de, 158,
163.

Thresk, Robus, clicus, 194.
 Tikford, v. Colle.
 Tillesleye, Thomas, 203.
 Tiptoft ou Typtot, Mon^s Payn, 158.
 Tirwit, Robert, 203.
 Tirwyn, Thomas, 194.
 Tiryngham, Mon^s John, 163.
 Titras, Gerard de, esquier, 254.
 Totteney, v. Swynford.
 Tounesende, v. Atte Tounesende.
 Tourehuff, labbe de, 201.
 Tournay, William evesque de, 88.
 Tracy, William, 160.
 Tremayn, Johan, 203.
 Tresorer, le, 18 b, 55, 64, 73, 76, 100, 122, 126, 146, 156.
 Trevarthian, Mon^s John, 163.
 Trewardrayth, v. Masselyn.
 Trewyn, Thomas, 193.
 Trusseff, Mon^s Aÿ, 14 b.
 — Mon^s John, 158, 160.
 Trymcokē, Johan, 298.
 Tudire, v. Ap Tudire.
 Turburviſſ, . . . 161.
 Tuttebury, Johnes prior de, 195.
 — Laurence, 354.
 — Th, 194.
 Tyndale, Johan, 160.
 Tyntevess, le pson de, 202.
 Typtot, v. Tiptoft.

U.

Ufflete, Mon^s Gerard, 159.
 Umfravill.
 Humf'vill, Umfraville, ou
 Umfreyville, Robt, 157.
 — Robt, capitayne del
 chastell de Herbotiff, 125.
 — Mon^s Thomas, 27.
 Urban, Jokes, 238, 258, 292.
 Urbanus tertius, papa, 191.
 Urswyk, Mon^s Robt, 164.

V.

Vache, dame, 4, 137.
 — Mon^s Philip la, bachiler, 52.
 — — chamblein de la
 Roigne Isabelle, 121, 137.
 — — capitain du chastel
 de Caley, 22.
 Venables, Mon^s Rich, 164.
 Vere, Maud de, contesse d'Oxoñ, 89.
 Veretot, Hugo, 195.
 Villenove, Sir Rustyn, 272, 316.
 Vincencii, Velascus, mercator Portu-
 gualie, 14 d.

W.

Wakirley, Jonette, damoiselle, 137.
 Waldegrave, Sir Richard, chivaler, 77, 78.
 Walden, Sir Roger, tresorer de Caley, 22.
 Wales.
 Gales vel Gallia, Henry
 Prince de, vel Henricus princeps, 145, 147, 150, 156, 174, 176, 178, 180, 206, 229, 231, 233, 235, 236, 248, 250, 260, 265, 267, 287, 307, 308, 315, 320, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 337, 338, 339, 340, 347, 350, 351.
 Walsyngham, le priour de, 201.
 Wardoñ, Johnes, 192.
 Warham, prior de, v. Barra.
 Warř, v. De la Warř.
 Warř ou Warrewyk, le conte de, 12, 12 a, 59, 69, 100, 101, 106, 156, 174, 186, 230, 231, 252, 331, 335, 337, 338, 340, 343, 347, 348, 349.

Warř ou Warrewyk, Thomas,
conte de, 69.

Waterden, Thomas, 347.

Waterton ou Watertoun, Monř
Hugh, 126, 127, 195,
222, 238, 244, 267, 295.

—— Johan de, escuier, 206.

—— Robt de, 128, 157, 250.

Wauton, John de, 158.

Wawtoň, Janyň de, 164.

Wednesley ou Wennesley, Monř
Thomas, 159, 162.

Welle, v. Atte Welle.

Welles, le sire de, 157.

—— Mestre Henry, 166.

Wennesley, v. Wednesley.

Wentworth, v. Wynteworth.

West, banneret, 136.

—— Monř Thomas, 161.

—— Wiřř, de Ingham, 193.

Westmř ou Westmřland, le conte
de, 100, 101, 105, 114,
144, 146, 156, 157, 168,
180, 191, 209, 210, 213,
237, 243, 244, 255, 315,
316, 337, 350.

—— le viscont de, 186.

Westmonstier, l'abbe de, 201.

Weston, Mestre Thomas, 22.

Wesynham, John, 347.

Whalleye, labbe de, 201.

Whitby, les maire et baillieřs de,
122.

Whitteneye, Monř Robert, 88.

Whityngton ou Whytyngton,
Richard, 122, 163.

—— Robt, 160.

Wiche, Richard, pson de Tre-
dyngton, 202.

Willicotes, Wiřř, 163.

Willughby ou Wilughby, le sire
de, 106, 144, 156, 180,
238, 244, 246, 295.

Winchester.

*Wynč, Wynř, Wyncestre, ou
Wyntonieň, custos novi col-
legii juxta, 193.*

Winchester — cont.

*Wynč, Wynř, Wyncestre, ou
Wyntonieň, le gardein du
college de Nře Dame joust,
197.*

—— levesque de, 6, 11,
124, 17, 24, 100, 101, 105,
122, 156, 200, 295, 308,
331, 332, 334, 335, 338,
341, 343, 347, 350, 351.

—— le priour de, 202.

Windale, v. Wyndale.

Windsor, v. Wyndesore.

Winter, v. Wynter.

Wirč, v. Worcester.

Wirciestre, v. Worcester.

Wisham, v. Wysham.

Wode, v. Atte Wode.

Wodecok, John, 268.

Wodeford, Johan de, 162.

Wodehous, Johan, escuier, 207.

Worcester.

*Wirč, Wircestre, Worcestř,
Wurcestre, ou Wygorň, le
conte de, 83, 100, 102, 126,
136, 145, 156, 173, 174,
178, 180, 189, 190, 191.*

—— levesque de, 225,
314, 315, 343, 348.

—— le priour de, 201.

Worsshiř, Johnes, 199.

Wortelee, John de, 159.

Worthyntoň, William de, 211,
214, 215.

Wottoň, Johnes prior de, 195.

Wrothe, Monř Johan, 158.

Wurcestre, v. Worcester.

Wynč, Wynř, ou Wyncestre, v.
Winchester.

Wyndale, sire Johan de, clerc,
ou chapellain, 211, 212,
215, 216.

Wyndesore, le dean de, 225.

—— Johan de, 183.

Wynř, John, 176, 220.

Wynteworth, John de, 347.

Wysham, Monř Wiřř, 160.

Wyviřř, Robt, 216.

Y.

Yernemuth (*Yarmouth*), les maire
et baillieus de, 122.

Yevelle, le pson de, 202.

York.

Everwik', Everwyk, ou Eboz,
l'abbe de nre dame d',
201.

—— Richard Clifford
dean d', 80, 81.

—— le duc d', 6, 11, 12,
12 *a*, 17, 18, 24, 55, 59,
100, 101, 156, 217, 218,
237, 243, 252, 266, 267,
270, 271, 274, 290, 291,
295, 299, 308, 320.

—— le duc d', gardein
d'Engleterre, 60.

York—*cont.*

Everwik', Everwyk, ou Eboz,
E. duk of, 273.

—— la duchesse de, 12.

—— l'ercevesque de, 7,
105, 156, 157, 344.

—— ——— chancellor, 40,
50.

—— Mons Richard d',
224, 230, 232, 294.

—— le viscont d', 186.

Yrland, *v.* Ireland.

Yvere, *v.* Iver.

Z.

Zouche, le sire la, 144, 156, 158,
246.

INDEX LOCORUM.

A.

ABBERBURY, prioratus de
 nova abbā juxta, 195.
Abergavenny, v. Bergeveny.
Abristwith, le chastel de, 221.
Alemannia vel Almaine, 14 d,
 176.
Alneto, possessiones abbis de,
 193.
Alnewyk, le chastel de, 210, 211,
 213, 214, 216, 275.
Andeġ, prioratus Sċi Nichi, 194.
Andevere, prioratus de, 193.
Andeweġ Sċe Crucis, prioratus
 de, 193.
Angleterre, v. England.
Anglosey, lisle de, 177.
Appulderweġ, prioratus de, 193.
Appuldurcombe, prioratus de,
 195.
Aragon, 111.
Arde, 21.
Avebury, prioratus de, 194.

B.

Baas, le chastel et lisle de, 42.
Baioñ ou Bayonne, 14 b, 18, 176,
 178, 250.
Bakyn-toñ, 216.
Bardesay, 153.
Barnstaple, v. Bernestaple.
Barton sur Humbre, 122.
Bayonne, v. Baioñ.

Bed, le contee de, 158, 163, 186,
 194, 344.
Bekkeford, prioratus de, 195.
Berewyk, v. Berwick.
Bergeveny, 252.
 — prioratus de, 191, 194.
Berġ, le contee de, 163, 186,
 195, 343, 345.
Berkhamstede, le chastel de, 185,
 186, 248.
Berkyngċ, la ville de, 300.
Bernestaple, prioratus de, 192.
Berwick.
 Berewyk ou Berwyk, 14 b,
 125, 151, 187, 216.
 — le chastel de, 28,
 210, 212, 214.
 — le chastel et ville de,
 125, 171, 333, 349.
 — la ville de, 11, 12 b,
 122.
Beverley, 209.
Blaunclande en Normandie, 197.
Blida vel Blithe, prioratus de,
 191, 195.
Boloigne, 83.
Boston.
 Saint Botulph ou Seint Bo-
 tulph, 122.
 — le port de, 316, 337,
 340.
Bordeaux.
 Bordeux, Bourdeux, ou Bur-
 deux, 9, 14 b, 18, 49, 93,
 222.
 — la ville de, 223.

Brecknock.

Bregheñ, Breghenok, Breghenok', ou Brekeñ, 251, 253, 277.

—— le chastel de, 174, 237.

—— la s'ie de, 279.

Bremmesfeld, prioratus de, 195.

Brest, 14, 14^b, 32, 49, 91, 93.

—— le chastel de, 64, 65.

—— le chastel et chastellenye de, 49.

—— les chastel et ville de, 13, 39.

—— les chastel, ville, et bastide de, 67, 69.

Bretaigne, 64, 67, 68, 91, 190, 293.

—— les costes de, 189.

—— les chastelx et villes de, 46.

—— la duchee de, 47.

Bristuyt (*Bristol*), le contee de, 343, 344.

—— le port de, 221.

—— la ville de, 203.

Brittany, v. Bretaigne.

Buck ou Buč, le contee de, 158, 186, 194, 344.

—— lercedeaknee de, 314.

Buelt, le chastiel de, 174, 177.

Burton sur Trente, 208.

Burwell, prioratus de, 193.

C.

Cader Idris, v. Catherederys.

Caermarthen.

Kaermerdyn, Kairmerdyn, ou Kermerdyn, 252, 277, 283.

—— le chastiel de, 174.

—— la ville de, 217, 218, 221, 234, 268, 271, 274.

Calais, Caleis, ou Caley, 7, 8, 9, 14^b, 19, 21, 22, 32, 83, 102, 103, 131, 132, 133,

Calais, Caleis, ou Caley, — *cont.*

134, 135, 141, 142, 154, 239, 240, 255, 257, 259, 260, 269, 293, 298, 305, 308, 309, 313, 316, 328, 331, 332, 335, 341, 342, 350, 351, 352, 353.

—— Sandgate, joust, 356.

Cambridge.

Canf, Cantebř, Cantebriġg', Cantebriġge, ou Cantebriġg', le contee de, 158, 163, 186, 196, 315, 316, 343, 344.

Canlyngnam, la priorie de, 193, 197.

Cantebř, Cantebriġg, ou Cantebriġg, v. Cambridge.

Canterbury.

Cantirbirs, la diocese de, 314.

—— la province de, 314, 315.

Cantuariēn, ecclia, 115.

Cardigan, Cardygan, Cardykan, ou Cardyngan, 252, 271.

—— le chastiel de, 173, 177, 221.

Caresbrok, prioratus de, 193.

Carlisle.

Cardoiř, Carleiř, ou Karliř, 125.

—— castrum de, 12^a.

—— villa de, 12^a.

—— la ville et chastel de, 125, 187, 346, 349.

Carnarvan, 151.

—— le chastel de, 221.

—— le contee de, 150.

Carswylle, prioratus de, 192.

Castella (*Castile*), 25.

Catherederys (*Cader Idris*), 153.

Cestř, v. Chester.

Charlton, maner de, 196.

Cheltenham, hundřm de, 195.

Chepestouue, 24.

Chester.

Cestř ou Cestre, 163.

Chester — *cont.*

Cestř ou Cestre, le contee de,
109, 111, 112, 113, 208,
236.

—— *lerceadeaknee* de, 314.

—— *l'eschequer* de, 75.

Chichester.

Cicestre ou Circestre, la dio-
cese de, 314.

—— *l'eslise cathedrale* de,
282.

—— *le port* de, 317,
340.

—— *la ville* de, 220.

Chilham, *manerium* de, 196.

Chilternelangeley, *le manoir* de,
88.

Chirburgh, 14 b, 32, 182.

—— *la sege* de, 93.

Cicestre, *v.* Chichester.

Cinque Ports, *v.* Cynk Portz.

Circestre, *v.* Chichester.

Cirencestre, *la ville* de, 127.

Clarindoñ, 11, 271, 273.

Clatford, *prioratus* de, 194.

Clippestoñ, *le manoir* de, 121.

Cogges, *prioratus* de, 195.

Cokermouth, *le chastel* de, 210,
211.

Coldherbergh, *le, en Londres*,
330, 331.

Conway ou Conewey, *le chastel*
de, 146, 147, 149, 150.

—— *la ville* de, 147.

Conk, *la ville et chastel* de,
42.

Corbuffyn ou Curbuffin, *le chastel*
de, 242, 254.

Cork, *la ville* de, 13.

Cornewaiff ou Cornuſ, *le contee*
de, 163, 343, 344.

Coventre, 284, 301, 306, 329,
345, 355.

—— *le banc du Roy a*, 75.

Coventreñ, *civitas*, 240, 242,
246.

Cowyk, *prioratus* de, 192.

Crowdoñ, 190.

Cumbř, *le contee de*, 157, 160,
186, 215, 344.

Curbuffin, *v.* Corbuffyn.

Cynk Portz, 122, 124.

D.

De la Hay, *v.* Hay.

De la Pole, *v.* Pole.

Denbegħ ou Dynbiegħ, 150, 152,
153.

Dene, *la foreste* de, 127.

Dengleterre, *v.* England.

Denmark, 222, 291.

Derby, 162.

—— *le contee de*, 159, 344,
345.

—— *la ville* de, 265.

Derehurst, *prioratus Sancti Dio-
nisii* de, 195.

Descoce, *v.* Scotland.

Despaigne, *v.* Spain.

Develyn, *v.* Dublin.

Deveneshire, 40.

Devoñ, *le contee de*, 192, 343,
344.

Dewysland, *la s'rie* de, 279.

Dordragħt, 128.

Dorſ, *le contee de*, 192, 343.

—— *lerceadeaknee* de, 315.

Dovorř, 142, 328, 355, 356.

—— *castrum*, 14.

Dublin.

*Develyn, Dyvelin, ou Dyve-
lyn*, *le chastel* de, 71.

—— *la citee* de, 52, 56,
57, 61.

—— *l'eglise cathedrale*
de *Saint Patrik* de, 70.
v. Houth.

Durham.

Durem, Duresme, ou Durisme,
labbie de, 213.

—— *le bisshopriche* de,
157.

—— *the castel of*, 324.

—— *leveschee* de, 209.

Durehurst, prioratus de, 195.
Dynbiegh, v. Denbegh.
Dyvelin ou Dyvelyn, v. Dublin.

E.

Eboz, v. York.
Edynburgh, 169.
Eltham, 117.
Ely, la diocese d', 314.
Elyngheam, prioratus de, 193.
England.

*Angleterre, Dengleterre, ou
Engleterre*, 8, 14 c, 14 d,
23, 28, 29, 34, 37, 38,
42, 43, 45, 46, 71, 79,
83, 91, 93, 179, 189,
250, 254, 260, 293, 318,
321, 335.

—— la chauncelrie d',
70.

Ermyn, le chastel d', 42.
Escoce, v. Scotland.
Essex, le contee d', 158, 163,
186, 194, 198, 199, 343,
345, 348.

—— lerceadeaknee d', 314.

Estoerge, 175.
Everdoñ, possessiones prioratus
de, 196.

Everwik ou Everwyk, v. York.

F.

Felstede, manerium de, 194.
Fescamp, abbā de, 195.
Flandres ou Flaundres, 258, 292,
293, 294, 306, 308, 310,
313, 321, 322, 353-357.
Florac, la poche de, 254.
Florence, 301.
Folstoñ, prioratus de, 196.
Frampton, prioratus de, 192.
France ou Fraunce, 8, 9, 19,
23, 29, 33, 42, 45, 82,
120, 176, 179, 258, 293.

Frize, 175.

Frounsak, le chastell de, 181,
338, 347, 352.

G.

Gales, v. Wales.
Gascoigne ou Gascoñ, 181, 255.
Gedeworth, v. Jedworth.
Gernesey ou Gernesey, v. Guernsey.
Gersey, v. Jersey.
Gertre, la baillie del hundred de,
95.

Gippewiz ou Gippeswich, v. Ips-
wich.

Glamorgan ou Glomorgan, 235,
249.

—— la r'ie de, 279.

Glascho (*Glasgow*), 95.

Glastyngbury (*Glastonbury*), 274.

Glomorgan, v. Glamorgan.

Glouc, Gloucestr, ou Gloucestre,
93, 160, 195.

—— le contee de, 315, 343,
345, 348.

—— la ville de, 127, 301, 307.

Goldecliva, prioratus de, 194.

Gower, le seignurie de, 99, 279.

Gravelynġ, villa de, 240, 256.

Grenewych, prioratus de, 196.

Grimsby, v. Grymmesby.

Grosmont, la ville de, 249.

Grovebury, manerium de, 199.

Grymmesby, 122.

Guernsey.

Gernesey, Gernesey, Guernesie,

l'isle de, 242, 261, 276.

Guienne.

Guyene, Guyenne, Gyan, 6, 9,

18, 21, 32, 92, 126, 144,

154, 181, 254, 260, 280,

291, 319, 335, 346, 350,

351.

—— la duchee de, 22, 23,

119, 134, 243.

Guisnes, le chastieff de, 340.

H.

Hagh, prioratus de, 193. v. Hay.
 Haghham, prioratus de, 193.
 Hakeney, 145.
 Haly Elande (*Holy Island*), 122.
 Hamele, 193.
 Hamptoñ, 189.
 — le port de, 317, 339.
 Hamptshire, 274.
 Hangyngelangeford, maner de, 194.
 Hardlagh, le chastiel de, 221.
 Hareburgh, la ville de, 188.
 Harfleu, le haven de, 234.
 Haudenstank en la marche d'Escoce, 101.
 Havford, 54.
 — la s'rie de, 279.
 Hay, le chastel de la, 237.
 Helawe, 205.
 Herbotiff, le chastel de, 125.
 Hereford, 162, 194, 225, 250.
 — le contee de, 224, 230, 231, 235, 236, 267, 344.
 Hertford, 162, 194.
 — le chastel de, 281, 294.
 — le contee de, 158, 186, 198, 315, 316, 343, 345.
 Higham Ferrers, v. Hygham Ferrers.
 Holandia, 257.
 Holy Island, v. Haly Elande.
 Hornchurch, 14 b.
 Houth, la p'bende de, en la eglise cathedrale de Saint Patrik de Dyvelin, 70.
 Hull, le port de, 317.
 — la custume de, 14.
 Hundlanyngtoñ, prioratus de, 194.
 Hunf, Huntynf, ou Huntynghdon, le contee de, 158, 163, 186, 196, 343, 344.
 Hygham Ferrers, la ville de, 207.

I.

Ipswich.
Gippeswich ou Gippewiz, le port de, 317, 340.
 Ireland, Irland, ou Yrland, 7, 50, 55, 56, 57, 59, 60, 62, 69, 71, 134, 176, 182, 183, 318, 320, 335, 340, 350, 352.

J.

Jedworth.
Gedeworth, Jeddesworth ou Jeddeworth, 14 b.
 — le chastel de, 125.
 — le chastel et ville de, 171.
 Jersey ou Gersey, l'isle de, 242, 261.

K.

Kaermerdyn ou Kairmerdyn, v. Caermarthen.
 Karliff, v. Carlisle.
 Kedwelly, la s'rie de, 279.
 Kent, le contee de, 12 a, 161, 186, 343.
 Kenyngtoñ, 12 c, 12 d.
 Kermerdyn, v. Caermarthen.
 Kesteveñ, en contee de Nicole, 316.
 Kidwelly, v. Kedwelly.
 Kingston, v. Kyngeston.
 Kylvey, le seignurie de, 99.
 Kyngeston sur Hull, 122, 337, 340.

L.

La Hay, 252. v. Hay.
 Lampaderñ, 252.
 — le chastiel de, 174, 177, 219, 221.

Lanč ou Lancaster, 163.
 — le contee de, 159.
 — la duchie de, 279.
 Langlee, le chastel de, 211, 214.
 Lautoñ, prioratus de, 195.
 Lebret, la s'ie de, 250.
 Ledes, le chastel de, 129.
 Leeth, 169.
 Leicester.
 Leyč, Leycestř, ou Leycestre,
 162.
 — le contee de, 95,
 159, 186, 344, 345.
 Leith, v. Leeth.
 Lenlingham, 21, 28, 29, 145,
 218.
 Lenne, la custume de, 14.
 — la ville de, 167.
 Lentoñ, prioratus de, 195.
 Levesham, prioratus de, 196.
 Leyč, Leycestř, ou Leycestre, v.
 Leicester.
 Lichefeld, 233.
 — la citee de, 80, 185.
 Lille, le chastel de, 42.
 Lincoln ou Nicole, 160, 193.
 — le contee de, 157, 186,
 344.
 — la diocise de, 288.
 — l'ercedeaknee de, 314.
 Llanandevry, le chastiel de, 174.
 Lodres, prioratus de, 192.
 Loghmaban, le chastiel de, 135.
 Londoñ, Londres, ou Loundres,
 17, 63, 77, 93, 178, 188,
 240, 256, 259, 267, 268,
 269, 291, 298, 338, 342,
 345.
 — citee de, 52, 120, 122,
 124, 134, 175, 200, 243.
 — le Coldherbergh en, 330,
 331.
 — l'eglise de Saint Paul de,
 317.
 — l'ercedeakne de, 315.
 — Oldefisshestreete en, 351.
 — le port de, 121, 317, 334,
 335.

Londoñ, Londres, ou Loundres,
 les freres precheours en,
 332, 334.
 — les precheours de, 144.
 Longebenyngton, prioratus de,
 193.
 Longeville, prioratus de, 195.
 Lymyngtoñ, 276.
 Lynne, 122.
 Lyntoñ, prioratus de, 196.
 Lyre Ocle, prioratus de, 194.

M.

Maulion en Guyen, le chastel de,
 289.
 Medeway, 299.
 Mersey, prioratus de, 194, 199.
 Meryonyth, le contee de, 150.
 Midd, 163, 193.
 — la contee de, 315, 316,
 345.
 — l'ercedeaknee, 314.
 Middeltoñ, prioratus de, 194.
 Milcombe, le port de, 317.
 Milforth (*Milford*), 153.
 Modbury, prioratus de, 192.
 Molasshe, manerium de, 196.
 Monegamery ou Monegomery, v.
 Montgomery.
 Monfort, la baillie de, 254.
 Monmouth, Monemuth, Mone-
 mouth, ou Mūmouth, prio-
 ratus de, 191, 194.
 — la s'ie de, 249, 279.
 Monteacuto, prioratus de, 192.
 Montgomery.
 Monegamery ou Monegomery,
 le chastiel de, 176, 177.
 Montis Sancti Michis, prioratus,
 196.
 Morgannok, 235, 249.
 Morles (*Morlair*), la ville et
 chastel de, 42.
 Mudalbergh, 25.
 Munchenhamptoñ, prioratus de,
 195.

Munstr̃, prioratus de, 195.
 Mūmouth, v. Monmouth.
 Myntyliḡ, prioratus de, 193.

N.

Nantes, la ville de, 42.
 Nerberd, la s̃ie de, 279.
 Netherwent ou Nethirwent, 235,
 249.
 Newcastle.
Noef Chastel, la ville de,
 212, 345.
Neucastel ou Noef Chastel en
Emelyn, 221, 252, 271.
Noef Chastiel ou Novest Chas-
tell sur Tyne, 122, 125,
 204, 220.
 Newent, prioratus de, 195.
 Newtoñ Longevyll, prioratus
 Sancte Fidis de, 194.
 Nicole, v. Lincoln.
 Noef Chastel, v. Newcastle.
 Noef Chastiel en Emelyn, v. New-
 castle.
 Novest Chastell sur Tyne, v. New-
 castle.
 Noioñ, prioratus de, 195.
 Norff, le contee de, 49, 158, 163,
 166, 186, 268, 343, 345,
 348.
 Norham, le chastel de, 125.
 Northelmham, 156.
 Northgalez, 150, 221, 236, 246.
 — les frontieres de, 267.
 — la s̃ie de, 72.
 North, la contee de, 315.
 North̃ ou Northampton, 160,
 196.
 — le contee de, 158, 186,
 344, 345.
 — prioratus S̃ci Andree de,
 191, 196.
 Northumb̃r, 125, 160, 209, 215.
 — le contee de, 157, 186,
 345.
 Northwales, v. Northgalez.

Norwič, civitas, 345.
 Noť, Notingham, Notyngh, ou
 Notyngham, 50, 51, 53,
 81, 162, 195.
 — le contee de, 159, 186,
 266, 344, 345.
 — la ville de, 227.

O.

Oggemore, la s̃ie de, 279.
 Okeburñ, prioratus de, 193.
 Ormestoñ, le chastell de, 203.
 Orrey, le chastel d', 42.
 Orwell, 122.
 Osewaldestre, le chastel de, 246,
 247.
 Otertoñ, prioratus de, 192.
 Oterwyk, 21.
 Overwent, 235, 249.
 Oxford.
Oxoñ ou Orenford, le contee
 de, 186, 195, 343, 345.
 — l'ercedeaknee d', 314.
 — villa, 345.
 Oye, le chastel de, en les marches
 de Picardie, 183.

P.

Pantfeld, prioratus de, 194.
 Papia (*Pavia*), 26.
 Patrikesbourne, manerium de,
 196.
 Paynescastille, 174.
 Peiroñ, le, 254.
 Pembroķ ou Penbroķ, le chastel
 de, 108.
 — le countee de, 279.
 — prioratus de, 194.
 Petworth, la manoir de, 78.
 Pevenesey, le chastell de, 261.
 Picardie ou Pycardie, 176.
 — les frountures de, 23.
 — les marches de, 21,
 183.

Placentia, 24.
 Plymouth, le havene de, 189, 190.
 Pole, la chastiel de la, 176, 177, 236.
 Pontefract.
 Pontfreit, Pontfreit, ou Pontfreyt, 209, 214.
 —— le chastel de, 229.
 —— la ville de, 265.
 Portugale ou Portugalia, 14 a, 16, 111.
 Pountif, le comtee de, 22, 23.
 Powis, la terre de, 176.
 Poyle, 21.
 Prodhowe, le chastel de, 211, 214, 275.
 Pulmyne, 42.

R.

Radenore, 252, 253.
 Ravendale, prioratus de, 193.
 Redyng, 17.
 Rennes ou Reynes, la ville de, 64, 66.
 Reyth, l'isle de, 64.
 Richemond, Richemonde, ou Richemont, le comtee de, 6, 17, 37, 43, 44, 45, 47, 49, 64, 91.
 Risebank, v. Rysebank.
 Risyng, la s^{ie} de, 49.
 Rochel, 49.
 Rokesburgh, v. Roxburgh.
 Rome, la courte de, 14 b, 53, 111.
 Romeney, ecc^{ia} de, 196.
 Rothelan, le chastel de, 72, 74.
 Roxburgh ou Rokesburgh, le chastel de, 125, 171, 178, 338, 346, 349.
 Rutland.
 Roteland ou Rutet, le conte de, 160, 345.
 Rye, 354.
 Rysebank, le, 332.

S.

Sagio in Normanñ, possessions abb^{ie} de, 195.
 Saint Botulph ou Seint Botulph, v. Boston.
 Saint Wallerye, 311.
 Salisbury.
 Saresbirs ou Saȝ, civitas, 345.
 —— lerceadeaknee de, 315.
 —— l'eslise cathedrale de, 282.
 Saloȝ, 162, 195.
 —— le darrein plement a, 81.
 —— le comtee de, 344.
 Sancte Elene in Insula Vecta, prioratus, 193.
 Sancti Jacobi in com^u Devon, prioratus, 192.
 Sancto Neoto, prioratus de, 196.
 Sandefordehiff, 145.
 Sandewiz, Sandewyck, ou Sandwich, 109.
 —— portus vel la porte de, 14 a, 15, 16, 263, 264.
 Saresbirs, v. Salisbury.
 Saȝ, v. Salisbury.
 Scardeburgh, 122.
 Sclusa, 240.
 Scotland.
 Descoce, Escoce, vel Scotia, et les marches d', 9, 11, 12, 12 a, 12 b, 18, 21, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 45, 89, 95, 101, 114, 119, 121, 122, 124, 134, 169, 172, 176, 178, 182, 255, 269, 319, 333, 335, 337, 338, 346, 349, 350, 352.
 Scryvelby, le manoir de, 87.
 Seint Botulph, v. Boston.
 Sela, prioratus de, 195.
 Selborne, la priorie de, 155.
 Shirbourne, prioratus de, 193.
 Shrewsbury, v. Saloȝ.

Sloghtre, hundrēm de, 195.
 Som^s ou Somerset, 161, 186,
 192.
 — le contee de, 267, 268,
 343, 348.
 Southampton, le port de, 317.
 v. Hampton.
 Southgales, Suthgales, ou South-
 wales, 54, 173, 218, 219,
 221, 231, 261, 266, 267,
 278.
 — les chasteux de, 112.
 — les frontieres de, 267.
 — les garnisons de, 251.
 Spain.

Espaigne, 111.

— le meer d', 189.

Staff ou Stafford, le contee de,
 344, 345.

— lercedeaknee de, 314.

Stokecurcy, prioratus de, 192.

Stoke juxta Clare, 194.

Stone, lercedeaknee de, 314.

Straguillia, prioratus de, 195.

Sturmynstre Marschaft, rectoria
 de, 192.

Styventon, prioratus de, 195.

Suff, le contee de, 158, 163,
 186, 343, 345, 348, 349.

Surf, la contee de, 78, 161, 186,
 195, 343, 345.

Susseñ, le contee de, 78, 161,
 186, 195, 343.

Suthf, le contee de, 161, 193,
 198, 261, 343. v. South-
 ampton.

T.

Takelegh, prioratus de, 194.

Tevedale (*Tiviotdale*), en Escoce,
 170.

Thamise or Thamyse, le, 299.

— la bouche de, 221.

Thrulegh, manerium de, 196.

Tidolveshide, maner de, 194.

Tikford, prioratus de, 194.

Tiviotdale, v. Tevedale.

Totenham, 145.

Totteney^s (*Totness*), prioratus
 de, 192.

Trym, le chastel de, 182.

Tuttebury, 234.

Tynmouth Scheles, le port de,
 122, 124.

U.

Upchirche, ecclia de, 196.

Uphavene, prioratus de, 194.

Uske, 249.

V.

Venize, 120.

W.

Wales.

Gales ou Gallia, 10, 13, 37,
 54, 72, 73, 99, 134, 135,
 149, 173, 177, 185, 204,
 207, 223, 236, 246, 248,
 253, 260, 265, 266, 269,
 287, 298, 315, 338, 339,
 347. v. Northgales, Suth-
 gales, et Westgales.

Walynghford, le chastel de, 130,
 143.

Ware, prioratus de, 194.

Warham, prioratus de, 192.

Warf ou Warrewyk, le contee
 de, 186, 195, 315, 343,
 345, 348.

Wedoñ Pynkeneye, prioratus de,
 196.

Wenge, possessiones abbis S^ci
 Nichi Andeg in, 194.

Werkworth, le chastel de, 210,
 211, 214, 215, 275, 276.

Westgales, 278.

Westm^t ou Westm^land, 161,
 215.

— le contee de, 157, 345.

- Westm̃, Westmonster, ou Westmonstier, 11, 12, 12 *a*, 12 *b*, 14 *a*, 18 *b*, 24, 33, 41, 53, 77, 81, 102, 156, 165, 167, 168, 173, 242, 282, 290, 294, 309, 316, 317, 320, 327, 335, 347.
 — l'abbacie de, 75.
 — camera stellata apud, 12 *c*.
 — la palesy de, 62, 117, 155.
 Westoerge, 175.
 Whitby, 122.
 Willesforth, prioratus de, 193.
 Wilmyngtoñ ou Wylmyntoñ, manerium de, 195.
 — la priorie de, 8.
 Wiltes, le conte de, 94, 161, 194, 343, 345.
 Wiltshire, 274.
 Winchelsea, *v.* Wynchelsea.
 Windsor, *v.* Wyndesore.
 Wirċ ou Wircestre, *v.* Worcester.
 Wolvey, prioratus de, 195.
 Worcester.
 Wirċ ou Wircestre, 160.
 — le banc du Roy a, 75.
 — le contee de, 343, 345, 348.
 — lercedeaknee de, 315.
 — la ville de, 134, 135, 229, 230, 231, 232, 233, 259, 345.
 Wottoñ, prioratus de, 194, 195.
 Wylughtoñ, prioratus de, 193.
 Wynchelsea, le haven de, 311.
 Wyndesore, 6, 8, 10.
 — le chastiel de, 143.
 — la garderobe deinz le chastel de, 88.
 — le manoir deinz le parc de, 290, 292.
 Wyngale, prioratus de, 193.

Y.

Yernemuth (*Yarmouth*), 122.

York.

Everwik, Everwyk, vel Eboꝝ, 159, 209.

— la citee de, 123, 159, 203, 336, 345.

— le contee d', 157, 186, 215.

— Estrithing, 345.

— Northrithing, 345.

— prioratus Sċe Trinitatis, 191.

— la province de, 80.

— Westrithing, 345.

Yorkshire, 272.

Yrland, *v.* Ireland.

END OF VOL. I.



